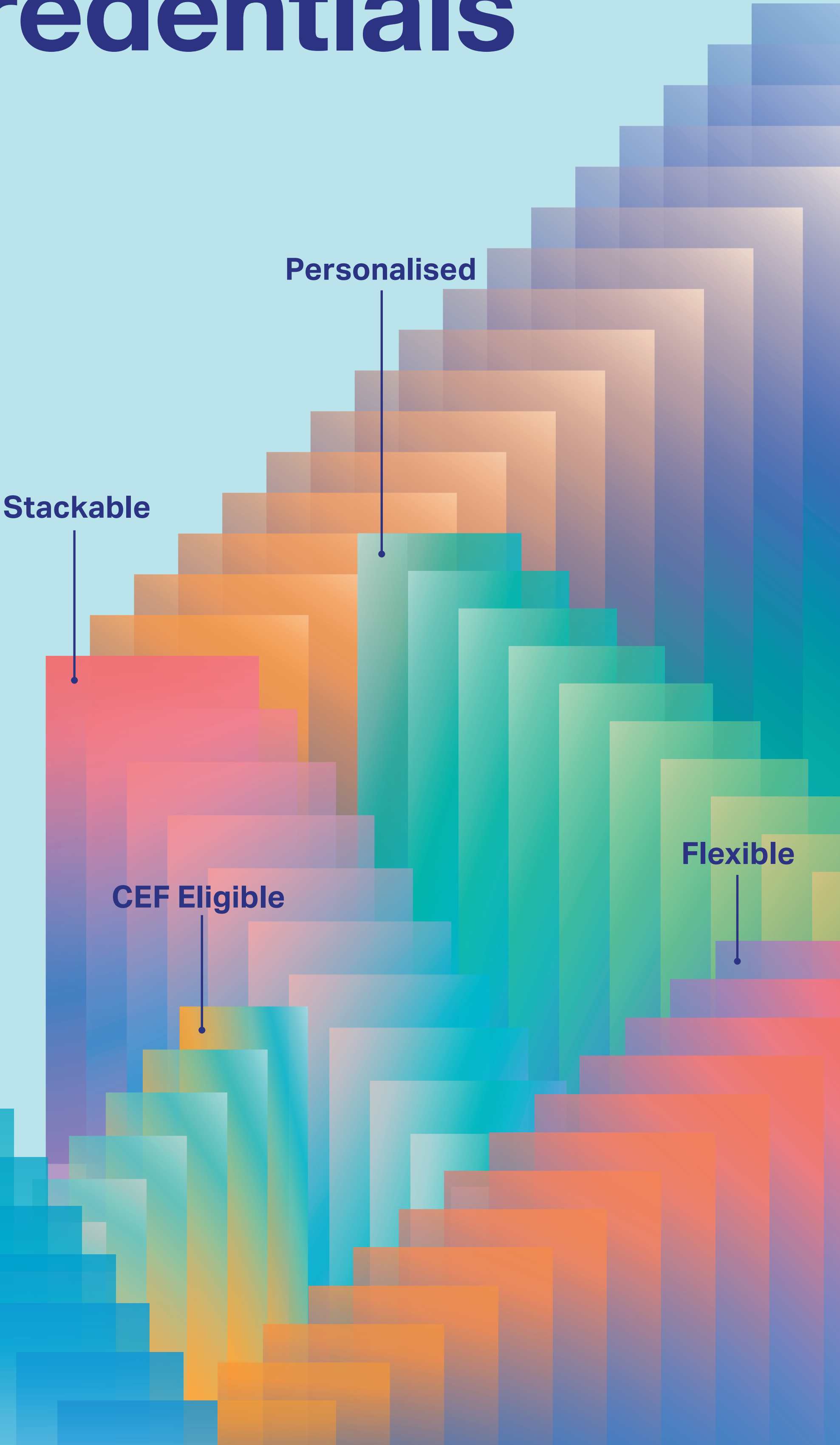
HKU SPACE
香 港 大 學 專 業 進 修 學 院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education

2024 Spring Prospectus 春季課程手冊

# Microcredentials
# 微證書

- Accounting & Finance
- Architecture, Environment & Housing
- Arts, Design & Culture
- Aviation, Transport and Logistics
- Business & Management
- Chinese Medicine
- Computing and Data Science
- Engineering and Science
- Healthcare, Sport and Wellness
- Hospitality, Tourism & Events
- Languages
- Law
- Marketing
- Social Sciences



Your *Lifelong Learning* Partner
共你學習不停步

## Welcome to the Prospectus this season

With more than 1,000 programmes categorised into 81 interest areas, you will find one that suits your needs and interests.

## 歡迎閱覽本學院全新一季的課程手冊

本手冊刊載了81個興趣學科逾1,000項課程，能讓您找到切合自己需要和感興趣的選擇。

## Contents 目錄

003 Message from the Director 院長序言
004 About the School 有關學院
007 Governance 學院管理
008 Major Milestones 主要發展里程
009 Facts and Figures 資料概況
010 Microcredentials 微證書
011 International Recognition 國際認可

### I

### Studying in HKU SPACE
### 學在 HKU SPACE

014 Overview 概述
014 Equal Opportunity 平等機會
016 Data Privacy Policy 個人資料私隱政策
017 Application and Admission 申請及取錄
018 Payment Methods 付款方法
019 Financial Assistance 進修資助
021 Academic Matters 學術方面的安排
022 General Matters 一般事項
024 Enrolment/Learning Centres 報名 / 教學中心

### II

### Colleges and Part-time Programmes
### 學院及兼讀制課程

028 The Colleges 學院
031 Programme Index 課程索引
043 Accounting & Finance 會計及金融
077 Architecture, Environment & Housing 建築、房屋及建造環境
088 Arts, Design & Culture 藝術、設計及文化
109 Aviation, Transport and Logistics 航空、交通及物流
113 Business & Management 商業及管理
131 Chinese Medicine 中醫學
141 Computing and Data Science 電腦運算及數據科學
149 Engineering and Science 工程及科學
158 Healthcare, Sport and Wellness 健康護理、體育及健康
188 Hospitality, Tourism & Events 款客、旅遊及活動
200 Languages 語言
233 Law 法律
240 Marketing 市場營銷學
252 Social Sciences 社會科學

### III

### Full-time Programmes, Centres and Other Professional Activities
### 全日制課程、中心及其他專業活動

276 Full-time Programmes 全日制課程
279 Our Partners 學院夥伴
280 University of London Programmes 倫敦大學課程
281 University of Leicester Programmes 萊斯特大學課程
282 Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning 何超蕸教與學中心
282 Centre for Logistics and Transport 物流及運輸課程中心
283 LEAD Academy 企業發展學院
284 Clinics 中醫、營養學教研中心
286 HKU SPACE Alumni & Foundation 香港大學專業進修學院校友會及基金
Enrolment Form 報名表格

# Subject Index | 學科索引

## Accounting & Finance 會計及金融

043 Accounting 會計學
049 Corporate Governance 企業管治
051 Environmental, Social and Governance 環境、社會及管治
052 Family Office 家族辦公室
053 Finance and Compliance 金融法規
059 Financial Services and Insurance 金融服務和保險
062 FinTech and Financial Intelligence 金融科技
069 Investment Management 投資管理
075 Risk Management 風險管理

## Architecture, Environment & Housing 建築、房屋及建造環境

077 Alternative Dispute Resolution 非訴訟式紛爭解決方法
078 Architecture 建築
081 Construction, Safety & Built Environment 建造、安全及環境管理
084 Digitial Building Design 數碼建築設計
085 Heritage Conservation & Management 文化遺產保育及管理
085 Housing & Property 房屋及地產

## Arts, Design & Culture 藝術、設計及文化

088 Arts Management 藝術管理
090 Chinese Art 中國美術
095 Culture & Philosophy 文化及哲學
096 Design 設計
099 Performing Arts 表演藝術
104 Religion 宗教
105 Western Art 西方美術

## Aviation, Transport and Logistics 航空、交通及物流

109 Aviation Engineering and Technology 航空工程及科技
109 Aviation Operations and Management 航空營運及管理
110 Aviation Piloting 航空及飛行
112 Logistics and Transport 物流及交通

## Business & Management 商業及管理

113 Business Management 管理學
115 Human Capital and Leadership 人力資本及領導力
126 Supply Chain and Logistics Management 供應鏈管理
129 Workplace Psychology and Well-being 職場心理學及健康

## Chinese Medicine 中醫學

131 Acupuncture and Tui-Na 針灸及推拿
134 Chinese Medicine Health Maintenance 中醫藥保健
137 Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學
139 Traditional Chinese Medicine 中醫

## Computing and Data Science 電腦運算及數據科學

141 Advanced Technology and Computing 先進科技及電腦運算
145 Cyber Security 網絡保安
146 Data Science 數據科學
147 Digital Content Production 數碼內容製作
148 eSports Technology 電競科技
148 Smart Wellness 智慧健康

## Engineering and Science 工程及科學

149 Engineering 工程學
152 General and Environmental Sciences 普及與環境科學
153 Green Technology and Sustainability 綠色科技與可持續發展
154 Library and Information Studies 圖書館及資訊科學
157 Molecular Genomics 分子基因學
157 Statistics 統計學

## Healthcare, Sport and Wellness 健康護理、體育及健康

158 Beauty Study, Cosmetics and Aesthetics Application 美容學、化妝品學及美學應用
159 Complementary and Integrative Medicine 補充和整合醫學
160 Dietetics and Nutrition 營養學
169 Food Science 食物科學
170 Geriatric Care 老年護理
170 Health Management 健康管理
171 Holistic Wellness 全人健康
172 Medical Sciences 醫療科學
175 Nursing Studies and Healthcare 護理學及健康護理
177 Pharmaceutical Studies 藥物科學
179 Rehabilitation 復康專科
180 Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management 體育、運動及康樂

## Hospitality, Tourism & Events 款客、旅遊及活動

188 Business & Live Entertainment Events 商業及現場娛樂活動
191 Business Aviation Management 商業航空管理
192 Hospitality & Tourism Management 酒店及旅遊業管理
196 Professional Butler & Luxury Lifestyle 專業管家及奢侈品服務
197 Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

## Languages 語言

200 Chinese 中文
207 English 英文
218 European 歐洲語言
225 Japanese 日語
228 Korean 韓語
231 Other Languages 其他語言
232 Translation 翻譯

## Law 法律

233 Law-Related Courses 法律相關課程
234 Professional Law Courses 專業法律課程

## Marketing 市場營銷學

240 Digital and Social Media Marketing 數碼及社交媒體推廣
245 Marketing Communications and Branding 營銷傳播及品牌
249 Retail, Fashion and Luxury Brand Management 零售、時裝及奢侈品品牌管理

## Social Sciences 社會科學

252 Education 教育
256 Education ( Docent Training ) 教育 (導賞員訓練)
259 Media & Communication 媒體及傳播學
265 Political Sciences and Public Administration 政治及公共行政
268 Psychology & Counselling 心理學及輔導
273 Social Sciences 社會科學

# Message from the Director
# 院長序言

William

William K. M. Lee 李經文
Director 院長

I am delighted to announce that, in relation to the International Quality Review, the German Agency ASIIN has now confirmed that our institutional accreditation seal has been extended for 5 years until 30 September 2028. This confirms that HKU SPACE fulfils the institutional, procedural and cultural requirements for good teaching and successful learning. The experts commended that “HKU SPACE’s institutional leadership is particularly strong, and the institution is procedurally rigorous.”

We are committed to innovative teaching and learning and have been in e-learning to enhance students’ learning experiences. The School transformed its Island South Pokfulam campus into a technology hub “TechnoSPACE” to support disciplines such as aviation, e-sports, geotechnical engineering, and biomedical science. We are very grateful for Ms Ginny Man's generous support for biomedical education and have named the biomedical science laboratory after her.

Our Microcredential offer increased to over 200 courses. Starting from October 2023, Microcredential digital badges will be available for viewing on the SOUL 3.0 platform and downloading by awardees who, since 13 April 2023, have completed Certificate for Module programmes designated as Microcredentials and during the five-year period prior to that date. More details can be found at www.hkuspace.hku.hk/microcredentials.

On full-time education, admission and enrolment numbers were again higher for our Community College this year, despite the demographic decline. International College also celebrated its 20th anniversary in July. It will work closely with international partners to provide top-up degrees and alternative articulation pathways for students.

I am also happy to share that we have upgraded our HKU SPACE website with many new features to provide a better experience. The webpage menu has been reorganised to make it easier to find the information you need. With interest categories and event information right on the first page, it is easier to explore these sections and stay up-to-date with the latest offerings. Additional information such as teacher profiles, academic progression, and career prospects have been added in the programme pages to give you a deeper understanding of our programmes.

Finally, the School received its first-ever Gold Award in the “Privacy-Friendly Awards 2023”. Organised by the Office of the Privacy Commissioner for Personal Data (PCPD), these awards aim to recognise organisations, both public and private, as well as government departments, for their outstanding commitment to protecting personal data privacy. This achievement showcases our unwavering commitment and ongoing efforts in implementing strong data governance practices through our Personal Data Privacy Management Programme.

I would also like to conclude that starting from this issue, our prospectus will be disseminated via our website and social media. Please do browse the e-version to find the courses that will interest you and/or help you to progress in your career.

我很榮幸地宣佈，有關德國工程、信息科學、自然科學和數學專業認證機構（ASIIN）協助學院進行的國際學術質素評審，確認學院在機構、程序及文化方面，已達到良好教學及成功學習的要求，由ASIIN向學院頒授的機構認證標誌獲延續五年至2028年9月30日。評審專家讚揚，「香港大學專業進修學院在機構領導層面尤其優秀，而且在執行上嚴謹縝密」。

我們在教與學上致力創新，並一直在電子教學方面努力，以提升學生的學習體驗。學院港島南薄扶林分校已被打造成創新科技中心「TechnoSPACE」，用作支援航空、電子競技、土力工程及生物醫學科學等學科課程。為感謝文頴怡小姐對生物醫學教育的慷慨捐助，我們以其名字為生物醫學實驗室命名。

學院提供的微證書課程數目已增至超過200。在2023年4月13日及在此日期前五年內已完成指定微證書單元課程的人士，可於2023年10月起在SOUL 3.0 平台上查閱並下載微證書數碼徽章。詳情可瀏覽：www.hkuspace.hku.hk/microcredentials。

在全日制課程方面，面對中學畢業生人數減少，香港大學附屬學院在2023/24學年的入學和報名人數仍有所增加。國際學院亦在7月舉行了創校20周年慶典，並將繼續與國際夥伴緊密合作，為學生提供銜接學位課程及其他升學途徑。

我亦很高興告訴大家，香港大學專業進修學院的網站已經升級，並新增多項功能，讓您獲得更佳的瀏覽體驗。我們重新組織了網頁目錄，令您更容易找到所需資料；我們亦於主頁新增興趣分類和活動信息，讓您更方便快捷地找到心儀學科及了解最新的活動資訊。課程頁面上也增加了導師簡介、升學途徑和職業前景等資料，讓您對課程有更深入了解。

最後，學院首次榮獲2023年度「私隱之友嘉許獎」金獎。該獎項由個人資料私隱專員公署頒發，旨在表揚及嘉許企業、公私營機構及政府部門對保障個人資料私隱的重視及努力。學院透過個人資料私隱管理系統實施良好數據管治，是次獲獎顯示了我們對這方面的堅定承諾和持續努力。

我也想總結一下，由這一期開始，我們將通過學院網站及社交平台發佈課程手冊。我誠意希望各位瀏覽我們的電子版本，以查閱您感興趣或能幫助您在事業上取得進展的課程。

## OUR VISION • 願景

In fulfilling the mission of The University of Hong Kong in extending lifelong learning opportunities for the community, HKU SPACE aspires to be a world-class centre of excellence for the provision of professional and continuing education in Hong Kong and the region.

為完成香港大學致力為社會開拓終身學習機會的使命，香港大學專業進修學院矢志成為一所領導國際的教育機構，為香港以至亞太地區提供專業而優質的持續教育。

## OUR MISSION • 使命

- Collaborate with the University and other institutions locally and globally in expanding lifelong learning opportunities for personal development, academic progression and professional and career advancement
- Engage with stakeholders to deliver high quality education and training programmes to meet the needs of society in Hong Kong and the region
- Be a strong advocate of lifelong learning for all to realise an educated citizenry and quality of life
- Excel in the provision of professional and continuing education in Hong Kong and the region
- Foster strategic partnerships locally and globally to promote international outlook and opportunities

- 聯同香港大學、本地及海外機構，開拓終身學習機會，以助提升個人、學業、專業及事業方面的發展
- 與不同界別的持份者攜手合作，了解本港以至亞太地區的人才需求，提供卓越的教育及培訓
- 推動終身學習，實現具公民學養及生活優裕的社會
- 提供優質教育，服務本地以至亞太地區社群
- 促進與本地及全球策略伙伴合作，放眼國際，開拓機遇

## OUR VALUES • 信念

- ***Supportive*** *of our learners, our staff and our partners*
- ***Pioneering*** *new initiatives and passionate for change*
- ***Accountable*** *to stakeholders with professionalism and integrity*
- ***Creative*** *and innovative in teaching and learning*
- ***Excellent*** *in the quality of what we do to serve our communities*

- 全力支持學員、同事及合作伙伴
- 敢於開拓、奮發求進
- 勇於承擔，以專業至誠的態度向持份者負責
- 致力創新，達致教學相長
- 卓越超群，以優質教學服務社會

We are HKU SPACE *"Lifelong Learning for a Better Future"*
我們是 HKU SPACE *「終身學習開創更美好未來」*

# About the School
# 有關學院

DEPARTMENT OF EXTRA MURAL STUDIES

## History

The University of Hong Kong's Department of Extra Mural Studies (DEMS) was established in 1956/57, the first continuing education unit in a university in the region. DEMS played a significant role in the University's provision of lifelong learning opportunities for the wider community and, in 1992, it was renamed as the School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU SPACE). The University has a recognised role in lifelong learning and, as the continuing education arm of the University, HKU SPACE fulfils this part of the University's mission by providing learning opportunities for personal, professional and career advancement for people from all walks of life.

With some 900 full-time staff members and around 2,000 part-time teachers, HKU SPACE is one of the leading local providers in continuing education. Course enrolments since 1957 have exceeded 3.3 million, with annual course enrolment of over 100,000 in 2022/23, representing a full-time equivalent student load of 20,610. The School collaborates closely with the other faculties and departments of the University to offer timely and relevant courses that meet society's needs to update education and skills for the knowledge economy. The global dimension is also important and the School has an extensive network of international universities with whom it collaborates.

## Quality support for learners

A hallmark of the HKU SPACE programmes is that they are designed and managed by the full-time academic staff of the School and supported by the excellent corps of part-time teachers. The School's Quality Assurance mechanisms have been reviewed by the University as well as by external agencies and have been described as "exemplary". The School, in its Strategic Plan, has committed itself to being a quality provider in terms of its academic programmes as well as in providing quality support to students through good teaching and well-designed learning centre facilities. The information age has brought exciting new learning possibilities. The School has developed a web-based, online learning platform, SOUL 2.0, to provide students and teachers with an effective means of communicating with each other for teaching and learning purposes. SOUL mobile learning services are also provided to support students and teachers for ubiquitous learning. The School is also actively extending its range of e-courses to provide high flexibility to learners in the online learning arena. In 2023, the School introduced Microcredentials as short for credit courses which earn a digital badge and which can be stacked for a certificate as diploma award. Most of the Microcredentials are CEF eligible.

## 歷史悠久

於1956/57年，香港大學成立亞太地區首個致力提供終身學習機會的校外課程部，並於1992年正式易名為香港大學專業進修學院。作為香港大學的一員，學院秉承大學重視終身學習的理念，為社會各界提供有助個人、專業發展的進修機會。

擁有約900名全職員工及約2,000名兼職導師，香港大學專業進修學院在本港的持續教育界擔當領導角色。自創校以來，報讀學院課程人次已逾330萬，於2022/23年，報讀人次超越100,000，相當於20,610名全日制學生。學院將繼續與香港大學的其他學系及部門緊密合作，提供最切合知識型經濟社會需要的課程。學院深明與國際接軌的重要，現有的龐大國際學府網絡，有助發展國際化課程。

## 優質學習支援

學院開辦的課程均由全職教員設計及管理，並由優秀的兼職教師團隊教授。學院的學術質素保證機制經過香港大學內部及校外機構評審，獲評為業界典範。學院在發展策略中亦訂下明確目標，致力為學員提供優質課程、專業教學及完善設備，以實踐學院作為具質素服務保證院校的承諾。現今資訊科技發展迅速，為學習帶來更多可能性。學院開發的網上學習平台 SOUL 2.0，有助強化老師與學員間教與學的網絡互動效益；而SOUL流動應用程式令學員和教師可更靈活及有效地教與學。學院正積極開拓更多元網上課程，為在線學習的學員提供高度靈活性。於2023年，學院推出微證書課程，它是短期的學分制課程，學員可累積學分獲取證書或文憑資歷，並獲授予數碼徽章。大部份微證書課程都屬於持續進修基金資助課程。

## External Quality Assurance

The University Grants Committee, via its Quality Assurance Council, carries out a comprehensive review of the University's provision on a regular basis. The most recent report (published in February 2019) commended the School's excellent governance and management policies and procedures, its comprehensive and effective QA processes, the committed, professional and enthusiastic staff as well as student satisfaction on their learning experience. The University also reviewed HKU SPACE in late 2019 and commended its supplementary and complementary role in delivering the University Mission in providing lifelong learning opportunities to the wider community. An International Quality Review in 2021 concluded that HKU SPACE met all the ten European standards for quality. This was formally recognised by the German Quality Agency, ASIIN, in July 2022.

## Communication and feedback from teachers and learners

HKU SPACE views effective communication with its community as one of its top priorities. Feedback from students and teachers is highly valued and plays an important role in the process of monitoring as well as improving the quality of the programmes and services offered by the School. There are various formal and informal means of communication for students and teachers to channel their feedback to the School and to assist in the quality assurance process. All cases are handled in strict confidence and dealt with sensitively.

## Organisation of the School

The University manages the affairs of the School through a non-profit-making company limited by guarantee which has a Board of Directors that draws its members from the University itself and from the wider community. The School's academic programmes are monitored by the University Senate through the Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning.

Internally, the School has a Collegiate organisation. The wide range of part-time courses offered at all academic levels are organised under 23 subject groups allocated among three Colleges: of Business and Finance (CBF), Humanities and Law (CHL) and Life Sciences and Technology (CLST). These three colleges also offer full-time overseas degree courses. All the Colleges offer award bearing programmes as well as non-award bearing programmes (including Executive Certificates and Diplomas). The Community College (CC) is responsible for full-time sub-degree courses. The HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) is a joint venture with a leading charitable association, Po Leung Kuk and also offers full time sub-degree courses.

## Taking the School to the community

HKU SPACE has a long history of locating its teaching and learning facilities at convenient downtown centres so as to better serve the community. Its flagship location is in the Admiralty area where it has premises in the Admiralty Centre (2/F and 3/F) and United Centre (6/F). The School also uses its Community College campus at Kowloon Bay and the HPSHCC Campus at Causeway Bay for both full-time and part-time students. The campus in Kowloon West is equipped with advanced classrooms and learning facilities.

Additionally, there is the Island East Campus in North Point as well as the Fortress Tower Learning Centre. The University's Main Campus facilities are also available for evening classes. The Island South Campus in Pokfulam is a centre for Innovation and Technology.

## Global perspective

HKU SPACE collaborates with a wide range of academic and professional institutions globally (in the UK, Australia, the USA, Mainland China) and in Hong Kong. The School will continue to explore opportunities for further cooperation with reputable institutions, both local and overseas, in order to offer a greater variety of high quality and relevant programmes to students.

## Future development

HKU SPACE will strive to maintain its leading role in continuing education in Hong Kong and the region. It acts as an extension arm of the University to deliver HKU's mission and role in providing lifelong learning opportunities to the wider community.

## 外部質素保證

大學教育資助委員會轄下的質素保證局定期就大學的課程質素進行全面的評核。其最近發表的報告（2019年2月）高度讚揚學院不僅具備完善的管理政策及程序，且質素保證制度全面及有效，並嘉許教學人員盡心竭力、熱誠投入的專業精神，學員對學習體驗亦感到非常滿意。此外，香港大學於2019年年底亦對學院進行了全面檢討，並讚揚學院能夠有效補充香港大學為社會提供終身學習使命的角色。而於2021年進行的國際學術質素評審結果亦顯示，學院全面達到歐洲學術質素標準，並於2022年7月獲得德國認證機構ASIIN（工程、信息科學、自然科學和數學專業認證機構）的官方認證。

## 教與學更緊密溝通

學員及導師的反饋是有效監察、確保課程質素及完善服務不可或缺的，亦是學院最珍視的一環。學院提供多條反映意見的渠道，以助學院精益求精，而所有個案均保密處理。

## 學院管治架構

香港大學專業進修學院為非牟利擔保有限公司，直屬於香港大學，並由大學授權學院董事局處理學院事務。學院董事局成員包括大學代表及社會人士。學院課程的制定、批核及監察，則由香港大學教務委員會透過持續專業教育及終生學習委員會負責。學院提供涵蓋23種不同學科、不同程度的兼讀制課程及全日制本地及海外學位課程，分別由金融商業學院、人文及法律學院與生命科學及科技學院主理。所有學院均有開辦學銜與非學銜頒授課程（包括行政人員證書和文憑）。香港大學附屬學院則提供全日制副學位課程。此外，學院與慈善機構保良局合辦的香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院亦有提供全日制副學位課程。

## 走進社區

學院的教學中心，位處社區樞紐地段，除金鐘海富中心二及三樓、統一中心六樓外，位於九龍灣的港大附屬學院和銅鑼灣的港大保良何鴻燊社區書院校舍，亦可供全日制和兼讀制學生使用。西九龍教學中心設有先進的課室及學習設施。

學院另於北角設有港島東分校及北角城教學中心，香港大學本部設施亦可供學院晚間課程使用。位於薄扶林的港島南教學中心為創新及科技中心。

## 國際協作

學院與世界各地包括英國、澳洲、美國、中國內地和本港多所學術及專業機構合作。未來學院會進一步開拓與其他本地及海內外知名學府的合作機會，以發展更多元、更切合學員需要的優質課程。

## 展望未來

學院將致力保持於香港以至亞太地區持續教育界的領導地位，繼續秉承大學的理念，為社會各界提供優質的終身學習機會。

# Governance
學院管理

## Members of the HKU SPACE Company Limited by Guarantee
香港大學專業進修學院擔保有限公司成員

| | |
|---|---|
| The President & Vice-Chancellor of the University of Hong Kong<br>香港大學校長 | Professor Xiang Zhang<br>張翔教授 |
| The Chairman of the Board of Directors of the HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education and a Vice-President & Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the University of Hong Kong<br>香港大學專業進修學院董事局主席 及 香港大學副校長 | Professor Ian Holliday<br>何立仁教授 |
| The University of Hong Kong<br>香港大學 | represented by the Registrar (Interim), Ms Dora K.M. Yue<br>由香港大學教務長（暫任）余嘉雯女士代表 |
| The Director of Finance of the University of Hong Kong<br>香港大學財務處長 | Mr Tony T. S. Lo<br>勞同聲先生 |
| The Director of the HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education<br>香港大學專業進修學院院長 | Professor William K. M. Lee<br>李經文教授 |

## Board of Directors
董事局

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chairman<br>主席 | Professor Ian Holliday<br>何立仁教授 | | | |
| Members<br>委員 | Professor Ying Shing Chan<br>陳應城教授 | Ms Barbara C. M. Chiu<br>招卓敏女士 | Dr Gordon K. C. Chiu<br>趙啟聰醫生 | Professor Pauline Chiu<br>趙寶貽教授 |
| | Professor William K. M. Lee<br>李經文教授 | Mr Tony T. S. Lo<br>勞同聲先生 | Ms Ginny W. Y. Man<br>文頴怡女士 | Mrs Mona C. F. Tam<br>譚張翠芬女士 |
| | Professor Norman C. Tien<br>田之楠教授 | Dr Maurice K. S. Tse<br>謝國生博士 | Professor Alice S. T. Wong<br>黃思齊教授 | Professor Richard Y. C. Wong<br>王于漸教授 |
| | Mr Andrew K. K. Wu<br>胡國強先生 | Mr Sunny K. Yeung<br>楊光先生 | | |
| Secretary<br>秘書 | Dr John Cribbin<br>祁樂彬博士 | | | |

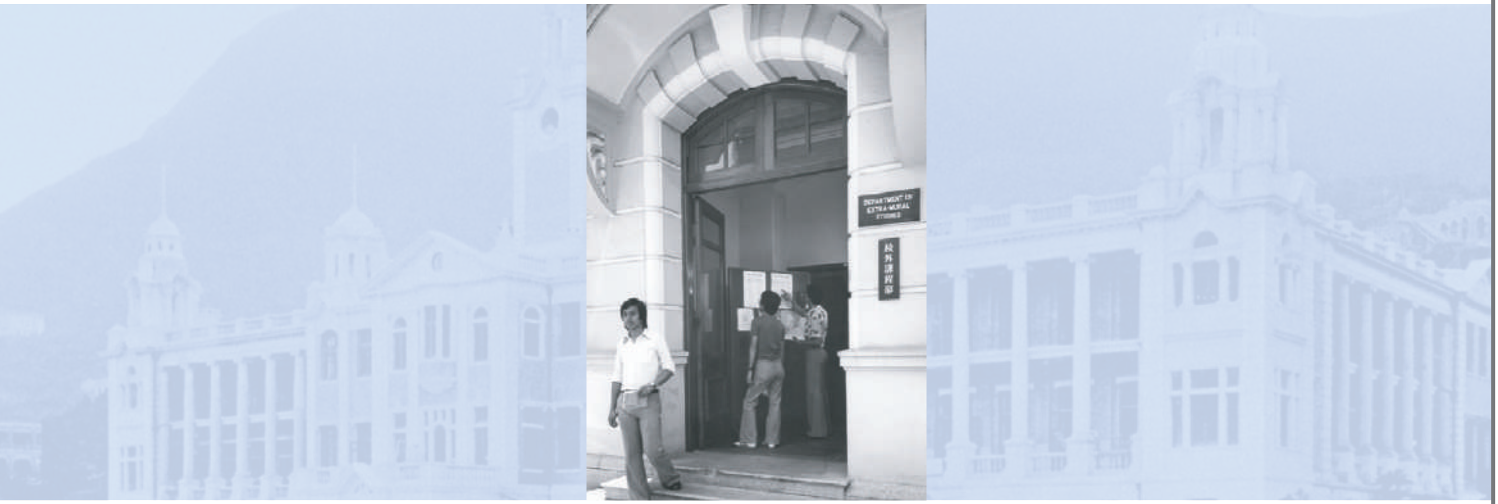
## Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning
持續專業教育及終生學習委員會

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chairman<br>主席 | Professor Ian Holliday<br>何立仁教授 | | | |
| Members<br>委員 | Dr Bruce S. N. Cheung<br>張少能博士 | Dr John Cribbin<br>祁樂彬博士 | Professor Sonny S. H. Lo<br>盧兆興教授 | Professor K. P. Wong<br>王傑邦教授 |
| | Dr Martin C. H. Cheung<br>張知恒博士 | Professor William K. M. Lee<br>李經文教授 | Ms Ginny W. Y. Man<br>文頴怡女士 | Dr John Yeung<br>楊顯中博士 |
| | Professor Stephen Y. W. Chu<br>朱耀偉教授 | Dr Francis C. C. Ling<br>凌志聰博士 | Dr M. F. Pang<br>彭明輝博士 | Professor Bennett C. K. Yim<br>嚴志堅教授 |
| In Attendance<br>列席 | Ms Jacqueline W.Y. Chui<br>徐慧儀女士 | | | |
| Secretary<br>秘書 | Ms Vivian T. V. Wong<br>黃天慧女士 | | | |

## Directorate
院長室

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Director<br>院長 | Professor William K. M. Lee<br>李經文教授 | BA *Toronto*; MA *Windsor*; PhD *Toronto* |
| Deputy Director (Administration and Resources)<br>常務副院長（行政及資源） | Dr Dorothy T. F. Chan<br>陳阮德徽博士 | BSocSc, MSocSc, PhD *HK*; Hon. Fellow CILT; BBS |
| Deputy Director (Academic Services)<br>常務副院長（學務） | Dr John Cribbin<br>祁樂彬博士 | BSc UCL; MSc *Leic*; EdD *Nott*; Hon. Fellow *Lon* |
| Deputy Director and Acting Community College Principal<br>常務副院長暨署理附屬學院校長 | Professor Sonny S. H. Lo<br>盧兆興教授 | BA *York(Can)*; MA *Wat*; PhD *Toronto* |

# Major Milestones
# 主要發展里程



### 1957
The Department of Extra Mural Studies of HKU established

### 1992
Renamed as The School of Professional and Continuing Education

### 1996
Self-financed operation commenced

### 1998
Chinese Medicine Clinic established

### 1999
Incorporated as a not-for-profit University company limited by guarantee

### 2000
HKU SPACE Community College established

### 2003
International College established (formerly known as Centre for International Degree Programmes)

### 2004
HKU SPACE ALUMNI formed

### 2006
HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) founded

### 2007
Collegiate structure established

### 2010
Institute for China Business established

### 2014
HKU SPACE Honorary Fellowship established

### 2016
60th Anniversary

### 2022
Received international recognition in quality standards

### 3.3 million
**Course Enrolments**
(1957 - 2023)

## Cumulative Course Enrolments
學院累積報讀人次

**3,300,000+**

## Alumni Members
校友總數

**359,000+**

## 2022 / 2023

### Enrolments
學員

Full-time Equivalent
相當於全日制學生數目

**20,610**

### Academic Awards
學銜

**18,240**

### No. of Programmes
課程總數

2022 / 2023

**1,103**

### Enrolment / Learning Centres
Gross Covered Floor Area
(excluding office space)

報名 / 教學中心
總建築面積（辦公室除外）

**610,000**
sq.ft. 平方尺

# Microcredentials
# 微證書

## Your New Choice for Lifelong Learning

**What are Microcredentials?**
Microcredentials are short, standalone courses that are relevant to careers and professions or indeed for general interest. They are small, credit bearing programmes which in themselves do not lead to a qualification but are often "stackable" into a larger award bearing qualification. Microcredeitnals are a world wide trend to meet 21st-century learners' needs. Successful completion leads to a 'digital badge'.
Microcredentials have three main features: Stackability, Flexibility & Presonalised

**Why Microcredentials?**
Microcredentials are based on individual interests and personalised according to learners' own preferences. The lifelong learner community can pursue their course of choice and create their individualised educational mind map.

**How to Earn Microcredentials?**
The Microcredentials courses are characterised as Professional Practice or as General Studies. The rule is that to qualify as Professional Practice, 75% of the stackable Microcredentials should be in that category. That is, for a Certificate in Professional Practice (30 credits), 24 or more credits have to be in that category. For a Diploma it is 45 of 60 credits.

## 你的終身學習新選擇

**什麼是微證書？**
微證書是短期、獨立的課程，學科主題與職業及專業以至一般興趣相關。它們是規模較小的學分制課程，本身不會獲頒授任何學歷資格，但「可累積」學分獲取學銜的資歷。微證書是一股全球新趨勢，能滿足廿一世紀的學員的需求。當完成微證書課程，學員將獲授予相關數碼徽章。
微證書課程具有三大特點：可累積學分、靈活性高及個人化

**為什麼需要微證書？**
微證書是根據個人興趣和喜好的個人化學習計劃。學員可以選修自己喜愛的課程，並創建個人的教育思維導圖。

**如何獲得微證書？**
微證書課程以專業實踐或普通學科為主題。專業實踐課程認證要求百分之
七十五或以上的學分必須在該專業領域修讀。也就是說，專業實踐證書 (30學分)
中的24或更多學分必須屬於該專業學科；專業實踐文憑 (60學分) 要求
必須於該專業學科當中修讀的45或以上學分。

## HKU SPACE Receives 5-Year Extension of ASIIN Accreditation Seal

In relation to the International Quality Review, the German Agency, the Accreditation Agency for Study Programmes in Engineering, Informatics, Natural Sciences and Mathematics (ASIIN), has now confirmed that our institutional accreditation seal has been extended for 5 years until 30 September 2028. This confirms that HKU SPACE fulfils the institutional, procedural and cultural requirements for good teaching and successful learning. The experts commended that "HKU SPACE's institutional leadership is particularly strong, and the institution is procedurally rigorous." Finally the Panel concluded HKU SPACE has a strong base to build on and promising potential to further develop as a World Class Centre of Excellence in Continuing Education, Lifelong Learning and Transnational Education.

## 香港大學專業進修學院
## ASIIN機構認證標誌獲延續五年

有關德國工程、信息科學、自然科學和數學專業認證機構（ASIIN）協助學院進行的國際學術質素評審，確認學院在機構、程序及文化方面，已達到良好教學及成功學習的要求，由ASIIN向學院頒授的機構認證標誌獲延續五年至2028年9月30日。評審專家讚揚，「香港大學專業進修學院在機構領導層面尤其優秀，而且在執行上嚴謹縝密」。評審小組總結認為，學院具備穩健根基和深遠潛力，可望在持續教育、終身學習和跨國教育的領域上發展成為領導國際的優質學府。

ASIIN Accredited Institution 2022-2028

HKU SPACE was awarded the ASIIN Institutional Accreditation seal for its quality management in teaching and learning.

# 1

# Studying in HKU SPACE

## 學在 HKU SPACE

# 1

# Studying in HKU SPACE
# 學在 HKU SPACE

Overview
概述

Equal Opportunity
平等機會

Data Privacy Policy
個人資料私隱政策

Application and Admission
申請及取錄

Payment Methods
付款方法

Financial Assistance
進修資助

Academic Matters
學術方面的安排

General Matters
一般事項

Enrolment/Learning Centres
報名/教學中心

# Studying in HKU SPACE
# 學在 HKU SPACE

This guide is for the information of students who undertake courses in HKU SPACE, award-bearing and non-award-bearing, credit or non-credit. As a general rule, the School follows University policy and these guidelines are to inform the student body in HKU SPACE as to expectations of behaviours from students and consequences where infractions occur.

本指引供在香港大學專業進修學院修讀課程的學生作參考，並適用於各學銜或非學銜，學分或非學分制課程。一般而言，本學院緊隨大學政策，以下各指引旨在讓本院學生們更清楚明瞭對他們日常行為的合理期望，以及違規的後果。

## Overview
## 概述

The School is committed to creating, promoting and maintaining an environment of equality of opportunity for students and staff, free of any discrimination or harassment.

Hitherto, the School has been concerned mainly to engage students with a disability to ascertain how, and to what extent, it can help to meet their learning needs. However, equality of opportunity and freedom from harassment has many dimensions as outlined below:

本院致力為學生及教職員創造、推廣及維持一個提供平等機會而沒有任何歧視或騷擾的環境。

本院一向注重與殘疾學生達致共融，確保在方式及程度上盡量滿足他們的學習需要。除此之外，學生能在以下各範疇享有平等機會及不受騷擾的自由亦是我們所關注的：

## Equal Opportunity
## 平等機會

The School supports equal opportunity and strongly opposes discrimination/harassment. Students are treated equally without discrimination on the grounds of age, gender, race, nationality, marital status, pregnancy, breastfeeding, disability, sexual orientation and family status. The School is committed to providing a learning environment where there is no barrier to equal opportunity.

Harassment will cause an uncomfortable learning environment. Individual students are responsible for their actions and shall not engage in potentially offensive behaviors.

The School observes the various definitions of discrimination, harassment and vilification stipulated by the relevant ordinances in Hong Kong:

(a) Sex Discrimination – The definitions of sex discrimination and the exceptions in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(b) Sexual Harassment – The definitions of sexual harassment in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(c) Marital Status Discrimination – The definitions of marital status discrimination and the exceptions in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(d) Pregnancy Discrimination – The definitions of pregnancy discrimination and the exceptions in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(e) Breastfeeding Discrimination – The definitions of breastfeeding discrimination and the exceptions in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(f) Breastfeeding Harassment – The definitions of breastfeeding harassment in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(g) Disability Discrimination – The definitions of disability discrimination and the exceptions in the Disability Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(h) Disability Harassment and Vilification – The definitions of disability harassment and vilification in the Disability Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(i) Family Status Discrimination – The definitions of family status discrimination and the exceptions in the Family Status Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(j) Race Discrimination – The definitions of race discrimination and the exceptions in the Race Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(k) Race Harassment and Vilification – The definitions of race harassment and vilification in the Race Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
(l) Discrimination on the ground of sexual orientation
(m) Harassment on the ground of sexual orientation
(n) Victimisation discrimination
(o) Other forms of discrimination or harassment/vilification

The School may make reference to the policies and procedures of the University Equal Opportunity Unit (EOU) and consult the EOU should circumstances warrant.

The School will take action, if necessary, to discipline behaviour which violates the Equal Opportunity Policy.

Any student who feels that he or she has been or is being subjected to discrimination/harassment by any person should seek assistance or advice as soon as possible.

For full-time students in the Community Colleges or International College, please approach the Student Counsellors. For part-time students, please approach the programme team.

本院支持平等機會並堅決反對各種形式之歧視/騷擾。學生們應獲平等對待，不因年齡、性別、種族、國籍、婚姻狀況、懷孕、餵哺母乳、殘疾、性傾向和家庭崗位而受到歧視。因此，我們致力提供一個沒有平等機會障礙的學習環境。

騷擾行為會構成一個不利學習的環境。學生應對個人行為負責，不應作出任何能被認為是具冒犯性的行為。

本院恪遵香港各相關法例就下列歧視、騷擾及中傷行為作出的定義及指引：

(a) 性別歧視 –《性別歧視條例》內性別歧視的定義及獲豁的情況均適用
(b) 性騷擾 –《性別歧視條例》內性騷擾的定義適用
(c) 婚姻狀況歧視 –《性別歧視條例》內婚姻狀況歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
(d) 懷孕歧視 –《性別歧視條例》內懷孕歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
(e) 餵哺母乳歧視 –《性別歧視條例》內餵哺母乳歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
(f) 餵哺母乳騷擾 –《性別歧視條例》內餵哺母乳騷擾的定義和及獲豁免的情況均適用
(g) 殘疾歧視 –《殘疾歧視條例》內殘疾歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
(h) 殘疾騷擾/中傷 –《殘疾歧視條例》內殘疾騷擾/中傷的定義適用
(i) 家庭崗位歧視 –《家庭崗位歧視條例》內家庭崗位歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
(j) 種族歧視 –《種族歧視條例》內種族歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
(k) 種族騷擾/中傷 –《種族歧視條例》內中種族騷擾/中傷的定義適用
(l) 性傾向歧視
(m) 性傾向騷擾
(n) 使人受害的歧視
(o) 其他形式的歧視或騷擾/中傷

若有需要，本院會參考大學平等機會事務處的政策和程序，並向該處作出諮詢。

如有必要，本院將對違反平等機會政策的行為採取紀律跟進。

任何學生若認為自己曾經或正在受到任何人歧視/騷擾，應盡快尋求協助或建議。

遇到上述情況，附屬學院或國際學院的全日制學生應聯繫輔導主任；兼讀制學生請聯繫課程組別同事。

# Equal Opportunity
# 平等機會

The student is recommended to provide sufficient information including, but not limited to:

(a) Details and date of the incident;
(b) Personal information (e.g. name, contact information, marital status, family status, disability (where applicable), etc.);
(c) Name of the respondent(s) (or name of the organisation) and contact;
(d) Reasons or evidence supported the claim of discrimination/harassment;
(e) Information of witness, if any.

The more information that is provided, the easier it will be to investigate a case. However a student may still approach the School about any incidents of discrimination/harassment even if he/she is unable to provide all of the above information.

The School appreciates the sensitive nature of discrimination/harassment and will ensure that details of the incident will only be disclosed to other persons on a need-to-know basis.

The School's Disciplinary and Appeals Committee will deal with cases that arise in relation to issues/cases described in this Section.

## Students with Disability

It is School policy to offer equal opportunities to all applicants with or without disabilities. Students are invited to indicate if they require any special assistance upon the application to a programme. If a student needs such assistance, the School will approach the student subsequently to obtain further details so as to facilitate how best the School can help. When enrolled in a programme, a student with a disability which may require special class and examination arrangements shall submit an application for such arrangements in writing to the Programme Leader, together with a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner, or other relevant documents at the commencement of the programme. In terms of special examination arrangements, HKU SPACE may consider support and provisions for students with disabilities as appropriate, for example:

(a) provision of an accessible examination hall to students with disabilities;
(b) allowing longer examination time for students with visual impairment or writing difficulties; and
(c) the use of special aids.

However, there is no guarantee that such needs can be fully supported.

## Further Information on Equal Opportunities issues

Equal Opportunities Commission
http://www.eoc.org.hk

The University of Hong Kong, Equal Opportunity Unit (HKU EOU)
https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/

**HKU EOU Leaflets on:**

Introduction to HKU's Equal Opportunity Policy and Procedures
https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/introduction-to-hku-s-equal-opportunity

Handling Sexual Harassment – A Guide for Staff and Students
https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/handling-sexual-harassment-a-guide-for-staff-and-students

Disability Discrimination Ordinance Code of Practice on Education
https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/disability-discrimination-ordinance-code-of-practice-on-education

學生在尋求協助時應盡可能提供足夠佐證資料，其中包括但不限於：

(a) 事件的詳情和日期；
(b) 個人資料（例如姓名、聯絡方法、婚姻狀況、家庭崗位、殘疾（如適用）等）；
(c) 答辯人姓名（或機構名稱）及聯絡方法；
(d) 歧視或騷擾行為申述理由或證據；
(e) 證人資料（如有）。

能提供的相關資料愈多，愈能協助個案調查。然而，即使學生未能提供所有上述資料，他/她仍可以就任何歧視/騷擾事件與本院聯絡。

本院理解歧視/騷擾行為的敏感性，會確保個案詳情只會向個別必需知情人士作披露。

本院屬下紀律和上訴委員會會處理本章所述的事宜/個案

## 殘疾人士

本院所有入學申請，無論來自健康或殘疾人士，均按平等機會原則處理。學生在申請入讀時請表示是否需要特殊學習輔助，本院會接觸有需要者以安排適切支援。入讀本院課程的殘疾人士，如上課及考試需作特別安排，請於開課時向課程主管提出書面申請，並附上註冊執業醫生簽發之證明以及其他相關佐證文件。本院可為殘疾人士提供特別考試安排，例如：

(a) 設有方便通道的考試場地；
(b) 容許有視障或書寫困難人士以較長時間完成考試；及
(c) 安排特殊輔助設施。

但是，不能保證可以完全提供上述安排。

## 更多有關平等機會的資訊

平等機會委員會
http://www.eoc.org.hk

香港大學平等機會事務處
https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/

**香港大學平等機會小冊子：**

香港大學平等機會政策及程序
https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/introduction-to-hku-s-equal-opportunity

處理性騷擾教職員及學生指引
https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/handling-sexual-harassment-a-guide-for-staff-and-students

殘疾歧視條例教育實務守則
https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/disability-discrimination-ordinance-code-of-practice-on-education

# Data Privacy Policy
# 個人資料私隱政策

## Data Privacy Policy Statement

HKU SPACE respects personal data and is committed to full implementation and compliance with the data protection principles and all relevant provisions of the Hong Kong Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance. In doing so, we will ensure that staff involved in handling personal data comply with appropriate standards of security and confidentiality.

In general, HKU SPACE, being part of the HKU, complies with all relevant and applicable HKU policies.

## Uses of personal data we collect

Whenever personal data is collected from you, electronically or physically, the purposes of the data collected will be specified. The personal data we collect will be used for processing applications for admission and registration, academic and administrative communication, web access and statistics, alumni management and contacts, research, statistical purposes, marketing (including direct marketing), patient management and contacts, and prescribed purposes as allowed by the law from time to time. Examples are necessary student records, academic communications, alumni communication, patient records and other incidental activities etc. Your data will solely be handled by HKU SPACE staff but may be transferred to and used by other companies under contractual activities with the School for the above mentioned purposes.

HKU SPACE will divulge personal information only if required by law or with your prior consent. However, data may also be used in aggregate form for research and statistical purposes and in such circumstances individual data will not be divulged.

The personal data that you supply (including, without limitation to, your name, contact details and other information collected in your profile such as the programme(s) you enrolled, your graduation year etc.) may be used for communication, alumni contacts and promotion on the availability of programmes and courses. This will also include seminars and events, discounts and offers, clinics and other services as well as alumni events, privileges, networking opportunities and fund-raising initiatives. Occasionally information from our parent University and fellow HKU subsidiaries may also be sent. Various communication channels will be employed such as direct-mail, email, mobile phone and other forms of social media. You always have the right to make subsequent changes on your choice of receiving further marketing materials by sending a written unsubscribe request to the Data Protection Officer (please see contact details in the paragraph “Data Protection Issues / Enquiries”).

To enhance your browsing experience on our website, we may use cookies to collect certain information from your web browser while you are navigating our School website. You can always adjust the settings or clear browsing data from your web browser, but this may affect your browsing experience. You can find more details about the use of cookies on our website https://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/use-of-cookies/

## Right of access and correction

Under the Hong Kong Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance, individuals have the right to request access to and correction of their personal data. Should you wish to access or correct your personal information held by us, please send your enquiry or request to the Data Protection Officer by post or by email (please quote “Data Access Request”). A reasonable fee may be charged for the processing of certain data access requests.

## Changes to this Statement

The HKU SPACE Data Privacy Policy Statement may be updated from time to time so please check this statement periodically. In case of inconsistency between the English and Chinese version, the English version shall prevail.

## Data protection issues/enquiries

Issues/enquiries should be addressed to HKU SPACE Deputy Director (Academic Services) who acts as the Data Protection Officer for the School.

## Data Protection Officer

HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education,
Units A & B, 12/F, United Centre,
95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
Email: privacy@hkuspace.hku.hk

## 個人資料私隱政策

學院會依照香港個人資料（私隱）條例，確保員工在處理個人資料時會依循適當的保安及保密守則。

本學院作為香港大學的一部分，亦將會遵守大學所有相關及適用的政策。

## 收集個人資料之使用

不論從任何方式，包括從網上或實體途徑收集　閣下的個人資料，本學院均會闡明收集個人資料的目的。本學院所收集之個人資料，在法律許可情況下，將用於入學申請、註冊、有關學術及行政通訊、網頁瀏覽及數據分析、校友事務及聯絡、研究、統計、市場分析及推廣（包括直接銷售）、管理病人記錄及聯絡病人等用途，例如，學員記錄、學術通訊、校友通訊、病人記錄等。此等資料亦可能以合約形式外判至其他機構處理。

本學院只會在法律規定或得到　閣下同意下，才會向外界提供個人資料。個人資料當用於研究及統計方面，將不會泄露個別人士的資料。

閣下　提供的個人資料（包括姓名、聯絡方法及其他資料如曾報讀的課程、畢業年份等）將用作與學院溝通渠道、校友通訊及推廣之用，學院將透過信件、電子郵件、流動電話和其他社交媒體等為　閣下送上學院的最新課程資料及推廣訊息，這些資訊亦將包括學院講座及活動、折扣優惠、診所服務、校友會活動、校友會會員尊享優惠、校友聯誼及籌款活動等，當中亦可能包括香港大學或其附屬機構的不定期資訊。　閣下可隨時以書面或電郵方式向學院個人資料私隱主任申明是否願意繼續接收有關資訊。（個人資料私隱主任聯絡方法，請參閱「查詢有關個人資料私隱」部分。）

為提升　閣下的網站瀏覽體驗，本學院使用網絡cookies來收集　閣下在本網站上的瀏覽紀錄。　閣下可以透過更改瀏覽器的設定，以清除這些瀏覽數據。請注意，如果　閣下透過修改瀏覽器設定，停用所有cookies（包括基本cookies），　閣下或無法使用學院所提供的部分服務。有關本網站所使用的cookies，可按此https://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/use-of-cookies/參閱詳情。

## 查閱和改正個人資料的權利

按香港個人資料（私隱）條例規定，個人有權要求查閱和改正其個人資料。倘若　閣下希望查閱或改正收錄於本學院的個人資料，請以書面或電郵方式向本學院個人資料私隱主任查詢或提出有關要求（請註明“查閱資料要求”）。本學院將會酌情收取行政費用。

## 修訂聲明

此項聲明內容將會定期更新，請定期查閱最新修訂的內容。中英文版本如有出入，將以英文版本為準。

## 查詢有關個人資料私隱

本學院常務副院長（學務）現兼任個人資料私隱主任，　閣下如有任何查詢，請與主任聯絡。

## 個人資料私隱主任

郵寄地址：香港金鐘道95號統一中心12樓A&B室
香港大學專業進修學院
個人資料私隱主任收
電郵地址：privacy@hkuspace.hku.hk

# Application and Admission
# 申請及取錄

## General and short courses

1. Admission is normally made on a first come, first served basis.
2. Having paid the course fee, students may assume that their applications have been accepted, and should attend the course as scheduled, unless they hear from us before the course starts.

## Award-bearing and professional programmes

1. Admission is by selection (interview or entry test/examination). Entry requirements are specified in the course descriptions.
2. Applicants should note that simply meeting the minimum entrance requirements does not guarantee entry to a programme. Places are subject to availability and selection criteria, if any.
3. A small number of award-bearing programmes open their application directly for enrolment and payment on a first-come, first served basis. The final decision on entry is still subject to applicants' fulfillment of entrance requirements.
4. Successful applicants will be notified of the result as soon as possible after the closing date for application.
5. Unsuccessful applicants will be given a refund of course fees, if already paid.
6. For full-time programmes of the Community College, the entry requirements and the application procedures are specified in the College websites ( https://www2.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/admission ).

## Other information

1. Applicants are normally required to have reached the age of 18. Any applicants below the age of 18 (for example in the Community College and in Summer School programmes) who are admitted may be required to secure parental consent. This does not apply in the case of Applied Learning course students whose primary registration is based in their Secondary Schools.
2. To study in Hong Kong, all non-local applicants are required to obtain a student visa issued by the Immigration Department of the HKSAR Government, except for those admitted to Hong Kong as dependents, who do not need prior approval before taking up full-time and part-time studies. Non-local applicants issued with a valid employment visa also do not need prior approval to pursue part-time studies. It is the responsibility of individual applicants to make appropriate visa arrangements. Admission to a HKU SPACE academic programme/course does not guarantee the issue of a student visa. Applicants may wish to note that part-time courses are not considered by the Immigration Department for visa purposes except for self-financed, part-time locally accredited taught postgraduate programmes awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
3. HKU SPACE reserves the right to cancel a course or a programme in cases of insufficient enrolment or unforeseen difficulties arising from running the course. In such circumstances, course fees would be refundable.
4. The Director may, at his discretion, refuse to admit an applicant.

## Enrolment Procedures

**For first time enrolment:**

Applicants must provide all the required information on the application form and any additional information as required after the initial application assessment. Otherwise the School may not be able to process the admission/enrolment further.

**A. In Person or by Post**

1. For first come, first served short courses, complete the Application for Enrolment Form SF26 and bring or post the completed form(s), together with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents to any of the HKU SPACE enrolment centres.
2. Award-bearing and professional courses may require other information. Forms are usually available at the enrolment centres or on request from programme staff. Bring or post the completed form(s), together with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents to any of the HKU SPACE enrolment centres.

**B. Online**

Online Application for award-bearing and professional courses and Online Enrolment for first-come-first-served short courses are available for most programmes/courses. You may refer to programmes with the "Apply Now" icon on our School website via the individual programme webpage.

Please note that successful completion of the Online Application process does not guarantee admission to the programme. After acceptance of offer to award-bearing programmes by selection, online enrolment and payment service is available for selected programmes. Programme staff will inform students if they offer this service and provide further details.

## 短期及興趣課程

1. 一般以「先到先得」方式取錄學員。
2. 除特別通告外，學員在繳交學費後，申請即被接納。學員應按課程手冊或學院網頁所列的時間到有關地點上課。

## 學歷頒授及專業課程

1. 申請人須符合相關入學資格，並通過甄選程序（如面試或筆試）方被取錄。詳情請參閱個別課程的資料。
2. 申請人即使符合最低入學要求，亦不一定獲得取錄，取錄與否須視乎學額及甄選結果而定。
3. 部分學歷頒授課程以「先到先得」方式接受學員報名及繳費，最後取錄與否視乎申請人是否符合入學要求而定。
4. 學院將在截止申請日期後盡快將結果通知申請人。
5. 落選申請人將獲退還已繳交學費。
6. 有關附屬學院之全日制課程，相關入學資格及申請程序已詳列於附屬學院網站 ( https://www2.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/admission ).

## 其他事項

1. 申請人一般須年滿18歲。申請人如未滿18歲（例如：附屬學院及Summer School課程），報名時需獲得家長同意。（以上不適用於經相關中學提交的應用學習課程申請人）
2. 非本地申請人必須持有由香港特區政府入境事務處所簽發的學生簽證方可入讀本院，申請人入學前須辦妥有關手續。惟以受養人士身分獲批准來港者，毋須經事先批准，可修讀全日制及兼讀制課程。而獲發有效工作簽證之非本地申請人毋須事前批准，亦可修讀兼讀制課程。獲香港大學專業進修學院課程取錄並不代表能成功獲發有關學生簽證。除自資並經本地評審，而有關學銜按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒發的兼讀制深造修讀課程外，兼讀制課程暫不在入境處考慮批發簽證之列。
3. 若課程報名人數不足，或在特殊情況下，學院有權取消有關課程，而已繳交的學費在此等情況下將獲退還。
4. 本學院院長有權決定是否接受入學申請。

## 報名程序

**報讀新課程：**

申請人須提供報名表上所須資料。經初步甄選後，個別申請人或須要提供補充資料，否則，學院將不能繼續處理有關申請。

**A. 親身或郵寄報名**

1. 凡以「先到先得」為取錄方式的課程，請填妥SF26報名表，親往報名中心或以郵遞方式連同學費以及所需證明文件呈交。
2. 申請學歷頒授及專業課程可能需要其他資料，報名表可向報名中心或有關課程負責人索取。填妥申請表格後，請親往報名中心或以郵遞方式，連同學費以及所需證明文件呈交。

**B. 網上服務**

大部份課程均提供網上報名服務，請留意於課程網頁內載有「立即報名」標誌的課程。惟請注意成功完成網上申請程序並不代表保証獲得取錄。申請人如確定學歷頒授課程的取錄後，個別課程為學員提供選科及/或繳交學費網上服務。如學員就讀的課程設有此服務，課程負責人會通知學員有關程序。

## Application and Admission
## 申請及取錄

**For continuing enrolment in the same programme**

**A. In Person or by Post**

1. The standard 'Enrolment/Payment Slip' is designed for students of award-bearing programmes or remaining programmes in a suite of programmes requiring continuing enrolment and it applies to most programmes.
2. Students should complete the 'Enrolment/Payment Slip' which will be made available by relevant programme staff and return the slip to any HKU SPACE enrolment centre for payment in person or post it to the relevant programme staff with appropriate fee payment.

**B. Online**

Selected programmes offer online continuing enrolment service. Programme staff will inform students if they offer this service and offer further enrolment details.

**報讀同一學歷頒授課程內其他單元**

**A. 親身或郵寄報名**

1. 學院為學歷頒授課程特設「註冊及學費通知」，適用於一般學歷頒授課程。
2. 課程負責人會為學員送上「註冊及學費通知」（「通知」），請填妥有關「通知」，並親往報名中心或以郵遞方式，遞交「通知」及繳交所需費用。

**B. 網上服務**

個別課程為須報讀同一學歷頒授課程內其他單元或繳交下期學費的學員，提供網上服務。如學員就讀的課程設有此服務，課程負責人會通知學員有關程序。

## Payment Methods
## 付款方法

**Fee payment**

(i) Cash, EPS, WeChat Pay or Alipay are accepted at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres.

(ii) Crossed cheque or bank draft must be made payable to "HKU SPACE". Please write the programme title(s) and the applicant's name on the back of the cheque. You may pay:

- in person by submitting the payment, completed form(s) and any required supporting documents to any of our enrolment centres; or
- by mailing the above mentioned documents to any of our enrolment centres, specifying "Course Application" on the envelope.

(However, full-time programmes of the Community College do not accept cheque payments.)

(iii) VISA/Mastercard payment are accepted. Course applicants, who are holders of HKU SPACE Mastercard, can enjoy a 10-month interest-free instalment period for courses of HK$2,000 and over. For enquiries, please contact our enrolment centres.

(iv) Online payment for most open admission courses (course enrolled on first come, first served basis) and selected award-bearing programmes is available using "PPS by Internet" (not available via mobile phones), VISA or Mastercard. For new and continuing students of award-bearing programmes with available online service, they may also pay their course fees by Online WeChat Pay, Online Alipay and Faster Payment System (FPS). Please refer to How to Apply – Enrolment Methods on the School website.

**Notes**

(i) If the programme/course is starting within five working days, application by post is not recommended to avoid any delays. Applicants are advised to enrol in person at HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres and avoid making cheque payment under this circumstance.

(ii) Fees paid are not refundable except under very exceptional circumstances (e.g. course cancellation due to insufficient enrolment), subject to the School's discretion.

(iii) In very exceptional cases where a refund is approved, this is usually subject to an administration charge. Fees paid by cash, EPS, WeChat Pay, Alipay, cheque, FPS or online PPS will be reimbursed by cheque/bank transfer (for students of the Community College whose bank account number is available); fees paid by credit card will be reimbursed to the credit card account used for payment.

(iv) In addition to the published fees, there may be additional costs associated with individual programmes. Please refer to the relevant course brochures or direct any enquiries to the relevant programme teams for details.

(v) Fees and places on courses are not transferrable. Once accepted onto a course, the student may not change to another course without approval from HKU SPACE. A processing fee of HK$120 will be levied on each approved transfer. For full-time programmes of the Community College, the programme transfer application fee is HK$400 regardless of the application result.

(vi) HKU SPACE will not be responsible for any loss of payment, receipt, or personal information sent by mail.

(vii) For payment certification, please submit a completed form, a sufficiently stamped and self-addressed envelope, and a crossed cheque for HK$30 per copy made payable to "HKU SPACE" to any of our enrolment centres.

**付款方法**

(i) 申請人可親臨學院任何一所報名中心以現金、「易辦事」（EPS）、微信支付（WeChat Pay）或支付寶（Alipay）繳付學費。

(ii) 如以劃線支票或銀行本票繳付，抬頭請註明「香港大學專業進修學院」。支票背面請寫上課程名稱及申請人姓名。 閣下可：

- 親臨學院各報名中心遞交支票或本票、報名表格及有關證明文件；或
- 可將上述文件一併寄交任何一間報名中心。信封上請註明「報讀課程」。

（附屬學院的全日制課程並不接受支票付款）

(iii) 申請人可以VISA或Mastercard繳付學費。申請人如同是「香港大學專業進修學院Mastercard卡」持有人，以該Mastercard付款報讀港幣2,000元或以上之課程，可享有十個月免息分期付款優惠。詳情請向學院報名中心職員查詢。

(iv) 申請人可使用網上「繳費靈」（不適用於手機）、VISA或Mastercard於網上繳付大部分公開招生的課程（以先到先得形式報名）及個別學歷頒授課程之報名費或學費。如就讀學歷頒授課程設有網上服務，學員亦可以微信支付（Online WeChat Pay）、支付寶（Online Alipay）或轉數快（FPS）繳付學費。詳情請參閱本院有關「入學申請 — 報名辦法」的網頁。

**注意事項**

(i) 如報讀課程將在五個工作天內開課，為免郵遞延誤報名程序，建議申請人親身到學院報名中心報名，並避免使用支票付款。

(ii) 除由學院裁定的特殊情況外（例如課程因報名人數不足而被取消），一切已繳費用概不退還。

(iii) 在極少數獲學院批准退還款項之情況下（或會衍生行政費用），以現金、易辦事、微信支付、支付寶、支票、轉數快或網上繳費靈繳交之款項將以支票／銀行過戶方式退款（適用於有銀行戶口號碼的附屬學院學生）；以信用卡繳交之款項，將直接退還至支付款項時使用的信用卡戶口。

(iv) 除本學院網頁所列明的學費外，個別課程或有其他額外收費，詳情請參閱有關之課程小冊子或聯絡有關學科職員。

(v) 學費及學額均不得轉讓。一經取錄，學員不得轉讀其他課程，惟學院對特殊情況可酌情處理。轉讀申請一經批准，學員須繳付每一項申請港幣120元之手續費。無論有關轉讀申請是否成功，附屬學院全日制課程會收取相關手續費港幣400元。

(vi) 學院對郵遞失誤而遺失的支票或本票、付款收據或個人資料，概不負責。

(vii) 若學員有意申請付款證明書，請把填妥之申請表、貼上足夠郵資的回郵信封、連同劃線支票交回本學院。每張收據申請費用為港幣30元。支票抬頭註明「香港大學專業進修學院」。

# Financial Assistance
# 進修資助

## Continuing Education Fund (CEF)

The Continuing Education Fund (CEF) encourages local residents to pursue continuing education by providing them with subsidies for continuing education and training.

The aim is to encourage Hong Kong residents to pursue continuing learning so as to better equip themselves amidst the rapidly changing vocational, technological and socio-economic developments.

## Enhancement Measures

The following enhancement measures are applicable to CEF courses which commenced on or after 1 August 2022:

- increasing CEF subsidy ceiling from $20,000 to $25,000 per applicant;
- re-activating closed CEF accounts, so that applicants can make use of the unused balance (if any) under the original subsidy of $10,000, as well as the additional subsidy of $15,000;
- adopting a co-payment ratio by learners for the first $10,000 subsidy at 20% of the course fee and that for the remaining $15,000 subsidy at 40% of the course fee;
- cancellation of the upper age limit for applicants;
- expanding the scope of CEF courses to all eligible courses registered in Qualifications Register;
- streamlining application procedures, and lifting the restrictions on validity period and number of claims; and
- enhancing the quality assurance monitoring of CEF courses.

## Eligible applicants

A person who meets the following eligibility criteria can apply for CEF:

- A Hong Kong resident who has the right of abode or the right to land or to remain in Hong Kong without restriction, or a holder of one-way permit from Mainland China;
- aged between 18 and 70 (i.e. before reaching the age of 71) both at the time when the CEF course commences and submitting the respective reimbursement application (The upper age limit has been removed for courses commenced after 1 August 2022);
- has successfully completed a CEF course of which the tuition fee has been paid; and
- has not obtained any other public funds or publicly-funded financial assistance for the same course, module or unit of study credits.

Applicants can check the usable balance of subsidy by logging in CEF website, and use the subsidy calculator to estimate the eligible subsidy.

## How to apply

CEF application forms [SFO313(2022)] can be obtained from any HKU SPACE Learning Centres, District Offices, the Office of Continuing Education Fund (OCEF), or downloaded from https://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef/download/SFO313.pdf.

Applicants do not need to submit any documents before class commencement. They must submit the completed CEF application form with the required institutional certification and supporting documents to the OCEF within one year upon successful completion of a CEF Course, and before the age of 71 (The upper age limit has been removed for courses commenced after 1 August 2022). Late application will not be accepted by the Government. Please refer to the School website (https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cef) for details on the application procedures. For full-time programmes of the Community College, please refer to the "CEF Enhancement Measures – Notes to Students for Application" in the Learner Portal for details.

HKU SPACE Learning Centres where completed CEF application forms are accepted for certification:

- 3/F, T. T. Tsui Building, HKU Campus
- HPSHCC Campus
- Admiralty Learning Centre
- Island East Campus
- Fortress Tower Learning Centre
- Kowloon East Campus
- Kowloon West Campus

## 持續進修基金

持續進修基金鼓勵本地居民接受持續教育，並為他們提供持續教育及培訓資助。

目的是鼓勵香港居民持續學習，以便在瞬息萬變的職場、科技和社會經濟發展中更好地裝備自己。

## 優化措施

以下優化措施適用於2022年8月1日開課之持續進修基金課程：

- 每位申請人的資助上限由港幣20,000增加至港幣25,000；
- 重新啟動已關閉的持續進修基金帳戶，讓申請人可動用原有的港幣10,000元資助中尚未申領的結餘（如有），以及新增資助的港幣15,000元；
- 首港幣10,000元資助的學員共付比率（即學員本身需負擔的費用的百分比）為課程費用的20%，其後港幣15,000元資助的學員共付比率則為課程費用的40%；
- 取消申請人年齡上限；
- 持續進修基金課程擴展至所有資歷名冊內所有合資格課程；
- 簡化申請程序，取消有效期和申請次數限制；及
- 加強對持續進修基金課程的質素保證監察。

## 申請人資格

申請人須符合下列申請資格：

- 屬香港居民並擁有香港居留權、或香港入境權、或有權在香港逗留而不受任何逗留條件限制、或持單程證從中國大陸來港定居的人士；
- 在基金課程開課時及遞交相應的申領發還款項申請時，申請人年齡介乎18至70歲（即年齡屆滿71歲之前）（2022年8月1日或以後開課的課程，將不設年齡上限）；
- 已成功修畢基金課程，並已繳付學費；及
- 從未就同一項課程、學習單元或學分獲其他公帑或在其他公帑資助計劃下獲得任何資助。

申請人可登入基金網頁查閱可用的資助結餘，並利用資助計算器預計可獲的資助。

## 申請手續

基金申請表格[SFO313(2022)]可向香港大學專業進修學院各教學中心、各區民政事務處、持續進修基金辦事處或從網頁https://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef/download/SFO313.pdf下載。

申請人無需於開課前遞交任何文件。他們必須於成功修畢基金課程後一年內及年屆71歲前（2022年8月1日或以後開課的課程，將不設年齡上限），連同所需文件，遞交已填妥並經學院核實及蓋章的基金申請表至持續進修基金辦事處。過期申請將不獲政府受理。有關申請程序詳細資料，請參閱本院網頁（https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cef）。有關附屬學院的全日制課程，請參閱學員網站內「CEF Enhancement Measures – Notes to Students for Application」。

香港大學專業進修學院指定接受基金申請表作核實的報名中心：

- 香港大學本部徐展堂樓三樓
- 香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院
- 金鐘教學中心
- 港島東分校
- 北角城教學中心
- 九龍東分校
- 九龍西分校

## Enquiries

General enquiries about the CEF Scheme should be addressed to the OCEF (Tel.: 3142 2277, a 24-hour manned enquiry hotline handled by staff of '1823'; email: cef_sfo@wfsfaa.gov.hk; website: www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef ). For more specific enquiries, such as course admission criteria and schedules, please send in your questions by email (cef_enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk), contact the enquiry number listed under individual course descriptions in this Prospectus that bear the CEF logo, or refer to the School website containing the list of CEF courses.

## Handling of Complaints related to CEF Courses

The School has proper internal procedures for course participants to file their complaints related to CEF courses.

These procedures can be found in Section 11.4 "Student-School Communication: Comments, Complaints and Compliments" of the Student Handbook, downloadable from the "General Information" section of the HKU SPACE Learner Portal https://learner.hkuspace.hku.hk/ .

CEF Courses related complaints should be filed in writing to the dedicated email account (cef_complaints@hkuspace.hku.hk). An initial acknowledgement from the School to the complainant will be made within 3 working days.

## Smart Age Series

The School advocates the value of lifelong learning for all. A wide range of programmes and courses is being offered for actualization of an enhanced quality of life through personal and intellectual enrichment. Effective from 1 June 2019, the "Smart Age Series" incentive scheme offers learners aged 60 or above a 20% fee discount for courses under the scheme (with a marked logo 60+ ) to encourage their lifelong learning pursuit. The number of discount places available in some courses is subject to a quota. Please contact the related programme staff for further details and enquiries. To enjoy the discount, smart age learners must apply in person and present their HKID card or passport for age verification at the time of their course enrolment.

## Deduction of tax for expenses on self-education

Students may be eligible to apply for a tax deduction in respect of programme fees if the course of study will gain or maintain a qualification for use in employment. From the financial year of 2017/18 onwards, the maximum tax-deductible allowance is HK$100,000. Most of the HKU SPACE award-bearing programmes fall into this category. To apply, students should follow the instructions when completing their annual tax returns to the Inland Revenue Department. For enquiries, please visit https://www.gov.hk/en/residents/taxes/salaries/allowances/ deductions/selfeducation.htm

## Extended Non-Means-Tested Loan Scheme (ENLS)

HKU SPACE students may apply for the Extended Non-Means-Tested Loan Scheme (ENLS) administered by the Student Finance Office (SFO) of the Working Family and Student Financial Assistance Agency (WFSFAA). For enquiries, please visit http://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/sfo/en/postsecondary/enls/overview.htm or contact SFO at 2150 6223.

## Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students (FASP)

The Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students (FASP) is a mean-tested financial assistance scheme administered by the Student Finance Office (SFO) of the Working Family and Student Financial Assistance Agency (WFSFAA). Full-time HKU SPACE students in need aged 30 or below pursuing locally accredited associate degree, higher diploma or degree programmes are eligible to apply for assistance under the Scheme.

For enquiries, please visit https://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/sfo/en/postsecondary/fasp/overview.htm or contact SFO at 2152 9000.

## HKU SPACE Mastercard

To further promote lifelong learning in the community, HKU SPACE has collaborated with the Bank of East Asia to introduce the HKU SPACE Mastercard. Cardholders can enjoy:

- 10-month interest-free instalments for payment of course fees for a minimum of HK$2,000. For details, please visit BEA website: www.hkbea.com/HKUSPACE/en.
- Perpetual annual fee waiver

HKU SPACE Mastercard application can be completed online via BEA website www.hkbea.com/HKUSPACE/en. For enquiries, please call BEA Credit Card Customer Services Hotline at 3608 6628.

Other banks also offer education loans to students. Students may wish to check directly with the banks for details.

## 查詢

有關基金的一般查詢，請聯絡持續進修基金辦事處（致電由「1823」職員24小時接聽的熱線3142 2277；電郵：cef_sfo@wfsfaa.gov.hk；網頁：www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef）。至於較具體查詢，例如個別課程的入讀要求及上課日期，可以電郵聯絡cef_enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk，致電本課程手冊內註有基金標誌課程的查詢電話，或參考學院網頁內基金課程名單。

## 有關基金課程投訴處理

本院設有適當內部處理程序，供參與課程人士作出和基金課程有關的投訴。

該等程序詳列於學員手冊（Student Handbook）第11.4章「Student-School Communication: Comments, Complaints and Compliments」內，可從香港大學專業進修學院學員網站 https://learner.hkuspace.hku.hk/「General Information」分頁下載。

基金課程有關投訴須以信面形式發到專屬電子郵箱（電郵：cef_complaints@hkuspace.hku.hk）。申訴人在3個工作天內會收到初步回應。

## 樂齡課程系列

學院旨在推動終身學習，透過舉辦提升個人興趣及知性的課程，實現生活優裕的社會。為鼓勵長者終身學習，部分特選課程被列入為「樂齡課程系列 60+」，向樂齡學員提供優惠。由二零一九年六月一日起，凡60歲或以上的樂齡學員報讀「樂齡課程系列」的課程，可享八折學費優惠；部分課程的優惠學額有限，詳情可向有關課程組職員查詢。樂齡學員必須親身報名並於報名時出示身分證或護照，以核實年齡，方可享受此優惠。

## 個人進修培訓開支扣稅

學員如報讀與工作有關的進修課程，可申請個人進修開支扣稅。2017/18年財政年度及此後的培訓開支扣稅額為港幣100,000元。學院大部分課程均屬此類別，學員可在填寫報稅表時一並申請培訓開支扣稅。詳情可瀏覽 https://www.gov.hk/tc/residents/taxes/salaries/allowances/deductions/selfeducation.htm

## 擴展的免入息審查貸款計劃

學員可申請由在職家庭及學生資助事務處轄下學生資助處管理的擴展的免入息審查貸款計劃。查詢詳情，可瀏覽學生資助處網頁http://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/sfo/tc/postsecondary/enls/overview.htm或致電2150 6223。

## 專上學生資助計劃

專上學生資助計劃由在職家庭及學生資助事務處轄下學生資助處管理，供30歲或以下就讀經本地評審的副學士、高級文憑或學士學位課程而有需要的全日制學生申請。

如有相關查詢請參考網頁https://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/tc/sfo/postsecondary/fasp/overview.php或致電學生資助處2152 9000。

## 香港大學專業進修學院Mastercard卡

HKU SPACE
BEA
Lifelong Learning
platinum
5549 5700 0000 0000
mastercard

為推動終身學習，學院與東亞銀行合作，推出「香港大學專業進修學院Mastercard卡」。持卡人可享：

- 凡於學院報讀任何課程滿港幣2,000元，即可享十個月免息分期付款優惠。詳情請瀏覽東亞銀行網頁 www.hkbea.com/HKUSPACE 。
- 永久豁免年費

香港大學專業進修學院Mastercard卡可透過東亞銀行網頁 www.hkbea.com/HKUSPACE申請。如有查詢，請致電東亞銀行信用卡客戶服務熱線3608 6628。

其他銀行亦有為本學院學員提供進修貸款，詳情可直接向個別銀行查詢。

# Academic Matters
# 學術方面的安排

## Academic Policy Statement in Relation to Generative AI in Teaching and Learning

The policy of the School in relation to the use of artificial intelligence tools is as follows:

First of all, the passing off of work produced by AI as one's own without acknowledgement is regarded as plagiarism and will be penalised (please refer to the academic regulations in this context). This applies to all programmes.

Secondly, all curricula at HKQF Level 4 and above will include content on the proper and ethical use of AI which is important both from an educational perspective and from the perspective of potential future employers who will expect graduates to be familiar with the proper use and applications of AI.

Thirdly, in order to support students and teachers (full time and part time in both cases) the School will make available links and access to AI tools via the SOUL platform so that they can become familiar with their use in their work for the School.

Fourthly, in this context, it should be noted that these tools provided by the School should only be used for their academic work in the School and not for any other purposes.

## Information for Students

Students should note that while their views will be taken into account, the School, in order to maintain academic integrity, reserves the final right of decision in academic matters, particularly in terms of the curriculum, assessment and management of teaching arrangements. The School also has expectations of student behaviour in its learning centres, such that students will act in a respectful and courteous manner in observing the School's regulations. By accepting the offer of admission to the School's courses, students also accept that they will abide by the School's rules and regulations and its disciplinary procedures.

## Class schedules

– Where feasible, teachers, start dates and teaching venues of a course (other than at the Community College) are advertised in this Prospectus. Every effort is made to ensure that programmes are delivered in accordance with the information advertised. However, the School reserves the right to make changes if necessary, and students will be duly informed of these changes. For the Community College, the start dates and teaching venues of a course are announced via Student Notices on the Learner Portal.

– If information on the teaching venue is not yet known within three days of the start date of the course, please check with the relevant programme staff.

– Unless special arrangements are made, there are no classes on:
    - All public holidays and the Mid-Autumn Festival (evening)
    - Christmas Eve, New Year's Eve (afternoon and evening), Lunar New Year's Eve (afternoon and evening)
    - HKU Foundation Day (16 March)

– In cases of unexpected circumstances in class administration such as cancellation of classes, the School will send urgent messages via SMS supplemented by other means such as email (if the need arises), to students for their immediate attention. Students with genuine difficulty in receiving urgent messages by SMS should contact the programme teams for separate arrangements before the commencement of the programme.

## Medium of instruction

Unless stated otherwise, courses will be conducted in the language specified in the Prospectus. Some courses will be conducted in English supplemented with Chinese, or in Chinese supplemented with English. Generally speaking programmes at QF level 4 and above will be in English unless otherwise indicated. The language of the assessment, where it is not specified, will be the language published in the Prospectus/Programme Handbook. Please consult the programme staff if you have any doubts.

## Blended learning guidelines

The School has introduced Blended Learning Guidelines among award-bearing programmes, which is a blended learning approach combining face-to-face classroom teaching and e-learning features. The set of guidelines also provides directions for programmes to include advanced e-learning approaches for enriching the total learning experience.

## Online learning management system

SOUL is an online learning management system which is available to all HKU SPACE learners and instructors for collaboration through various online learning activities e.g. Forum and Interactive exercise. The system also serves as a mechanism for instructors to evaluate and provide feedback to students for improving their studies. We also provide services to learners, instructors and staff from HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College.

## 有關在教與學使用生成式人工智能的學術政策聲明

學院使用人工智能工具的政策如下：

首先，學生在沒有鳴謝或注明出處的情況下，將人工智能生成的內容冒充為自己的作品將被視作抄襲行為，並將受到處分（請參考相關學術規例）。這適用於所有課程。

其次，所有資歷架構第四級或以上的課程將包括正確及合乎道德地使用人工智能的內容。不管從教育角度或潛在未來僱主角度來看，這點都非常重要，尤其後者更會期望畢業生熟悉人工智能的正確用途和應用。

第三，為支援全日制和兼讀制的學生及老師，學院將通過SOUL網上學習管理系統提供人工智能工具的連結及使用權限，以便他們在為學院工作時能夠熟悉這些工具的使用。

第四，在此情況下需要注意的是，學院所提供的人工智能工具只能應用於在校的學術工作，而不得用於任何其他目的。

## 學生須知

本學院一向樂於廣納學員的意見，但為確保學術整體發展一致，學院對課程、評估、教學等學術方面的安排，保留最終決定權。學員須遵守校規及紀律，在教學中心內，行為須端正有禮。當學員接受學院取錄，即代表學員同意並遵守學院的校規及紀律程序。

## 上課安排

– 在可行情況下，導師、開課日期及上課地點（附屬學院除外）將刊登於課程手冊內，學院將盡量按手冊內所列的資料安排課程，惟學院保留在有需要的情況下作出改動的權利，學員將獲另行通知。附屬學院課程的開課日期及上課地點於學員網站內的Student Notices公布。

– 如在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與有關學科負責人聯絡。

– 除特別安排外，學院在下列日期暫停授課：
    - 所有公眾假期及中秋節（晚上）
    - 聖誕前夕、公曆新年前夕（下午及晚上）及農曆新年前夕（下午及晚上）
    - 香港大學奠基日（3月16日）

– 如遇有關課堂安排更改等的緊急情況，學院將向學生發放電話短訊，或在有需要時以其他方式，如電子郵件，以作通知。如　閣下對接收電話短訊通知遇有困難，請在開課前聯絡課程組，以便作適當安排。

## 教學語言

除非另行説明，課程手冊內用作介紹課程資料的語言將為該課程的授課語言，部分以英語授課的課程將以中文輔助教學，或部分以中文授課的課程將以英語輔助教學。一般情況下，資歷架構四級及以上的課程均用英語授課。若沒有特別説明，課程手冊內用以介紹課程的語言，將為該課程用以評核的語言。如有任何疑問，可向有關學科課程負責人查詢。

## 混合教學模式指引

學院已推出混合教學模式指引，目的為定義學術課程中推行之面授教學和網上學習結合的混合教學模式。指引亦予各課程提供涵括進階網上學習之教學方針，從而豐富整體學習體驗。

## 網上學習管理系統

SOUL 網上學習系統可供香港大學專業進修學院的學員透過不同網上學習活動，例如論壇及互動式練習等功能，以促進交流和協作學習。系統亦提供導師對學員進行評估及反饋的機制，以幫助學員掌握學習狀況並提升水平。我們亦為香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院的學員、導師和員工提供服務。

# Academic Matters
# 學術方面的安排

## Log into your online account

Users are able to use their Learner Portal/Teacher Portal/Staff Intranet account to login to SOUL. To obtain your SOUL account information, please go to SOUL at https://soul2.hkuspace.hku.hk/resources/about/index.php.

## Library facilities

HKU SPACE students with a HKU Libraries Borrower's Card/HKU Facilities Access Card are entitled to borrowing privileges as well as access to some web-based electronic library resources. The list of electronic resources available is constantly expanding as the School, in association with HKU Libraries, is continuously working to provide access to databases that serve the diverse needs of adult learners pursuing continuing education in a wide range of disciplines.

HKU Libraries Borrower's Cards and Reader's Cards are issued according to course requirements. Please consult the relevant programme staff.

## Lifelong Learner Card

HKU SPACE issues a Lifelong Learner Card to every student and every member of the HKU SPACE ALUMNI. There is no expiry date on this Card as the School recognises that lifelong learners may return to active learning at any time and use the Card as a personal identifier in class or for e-registration.

Cardholders enjoy discounts and offers, subject to the current terms and conditions.

Please access the Alumni Website (https://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk) for details. Upon admission, a HKU SPACE student will be required to submit a recent passport size colour photo for the issue of the Lifelong Learner Card. It is always advisable to bring the Card to class as it serves as a personal identifier. The alternative would be a valid programme fee receipt. Sometimes, it may be necessary for students to show their Hong Kong Identity Cards, for example, for access to classrooms located in commercial buildings after regular office hours.

Each full-time student of the Community College is issued with a Student Identity Card which gives the right to access to the College's facilities and services. After graduation, they will receive the Lifelong Learner Card.

## 網上學習系統帳戶

用戶可以使用他們學員網站 / 教師網站 / 內聯網帳戶登錄 SOUL。導師及學員可以透過以下連結獲取 SOUL 的帳戶資料：https://soul2.hkuspace.hku.hk/resources/about/index.php。

## 圖書館服務

凡持有香港大學圖書證/設施使用證的學員均可借閱各種圖書，並可瀏覽網上電子圖書館的資源。學院與香港大學圖書館緊密合作，不斷擴展及更新電子資源庫，以滿足不同學科的持續進修者需要。

香港大學圖書證及閱讀證按課程需要而發出，詳情請向有關課程負責人查詢。

## 終身學員證

每位學員及校友會會員可獲發學院的終身學員證。由於學院認為終身學習者可於任何時間再次持續進修，故終身學員證並無期限。學員在上課或下次報讀課程時，可憑終身學員證以識別身分。

HKUSPACE
香港大學專業進修學院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education
HKUSPACE
ALUMNI
香港大學專業進修學院校友會
Lifelong Learner Card 終身學員證
CHAN, Tai Man Timothy
陳大文
12345678

學員及校友會會員可根據最新條款，憑終身學員證享有折扣優惠或服務，詳情請瀏覽學院校友會網站（https://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/）。

學員初次報讀課程時，一經取錄，須提交彩色證件近照一張，以便印製終身學員證。上課時學員須攜帶終身學員證，或出示有效的課程收據，以便確認身分。惟在某些情況下，例如在非辦公時間內進入商廈上課，學員可能須出示香港身分證。

附屬學院的全日制學員獲發學生證者，可使用附屬學院的設施及服務。學員在畢業後，會獲另發終身學員證。

# General Matters
# 一般事項

## Academic Freedom

As part of the University of Hong Kong, the School follows University Policies on Academic Freedom.

A working definition of academic freedom in the form of an institutional declaration is as follows:

1. "Academic freedom refers to the freedom of academic institutions, structures and individuals to study, teach, research and publish without being subject to undue interference, free of any authority or standard other than the rational methods by which truth is established. The notion of academic freedom reflects the belief that it enhances the pursuit, transmission and application of knowledge, and as such may be supported by society through the funding of academics and their institutions. Academic freedom embodies an acceptance of the need to encourage openness and flexibility in academic work, and of the accountability of academics to each other and to the norms of cooperative pursuit of knowledge."
2. A list of specific academic freedoms enjoyed by the University and its members with corresponding responsibilities can be found at https://www.hku.hk/about/policies_ reports/acad_freedom/acad.html

## Civility in the Classroom

Equally important values are honesty, integrity, decency, dignity, tolerance, respect, civility and trust. The School's adherence to these values naturally means that the School rejects forms of behavior that are intolerant, abusive, bullying and violent.

In terms of promoting civility on the campus (which includes in this context all HKU SPACE campuses and learning centres), the School is committed to ensure that transgression of the basic notions of civility listed above are not permitted.

The first priority of the School is to provide a high quality, safe and stimulating learning environment for all our students, full-time and part-time. All students and teachers are asked to uphold this convention whilst in class so that all may give their uninterrupted attention to learning and thus ensure the smooth operation of the classroom environment so as to meet the learning objectives. Education is for all in a spirit of toleration and respect for each other.

## 學術自由

作為香港大學的一員，學院嚴格遵循港大的學術自由政策。

按院校宣言，學術自由定義如下：

1. 「學術自由指學術機構、架構和個人學習、教學、研究及出版的自由，不受任何權威或標準干預，並循理性方式建立真理。學術自由增強對知識的追求、傳播及應用，故獲得社會支持，包括學術界及其機構的資助。學術自由鼓勵開放和靈活的學術工作，亦促進了學者之間及合力追求知識時的問責。」
2. 大學及其成員可享有一系列學術自由，並負上相關責任，詳情請參閱 https://www.hku.hk/about/policies_ reports/acad_freedom/acad.html（只提供英文版本）。

## 課室禮儀

我們相信，誠實、正直、體面、尊嚴、包容、尊重、禮儀和信任同樣重要。學院恪守以上文明價值，絕不認同不容異說、侮辱性、欺凌及暴力行為。

我們致力在學院（包括香港大學專業進修學院轄下所有校園及教學中心）內推廣禮儀，並確保以上文明價值不受侵犯。

學院的首要任務是為所有全日制及兼讀制學生提供一個高質素、安全及具啟發性的學習環境。在課室內，所有學生及教師均應堅守準則、專注學習，以確保課堂得以順利進行並有效達至學習目標。我們本著尊重與包容的精神，為社會上不同人士提供教育服務。

# General Matters
# 一般事項

## Discretion and discipline

- The School has discretion over admission of students to any of its programmes.
- A teacher may exclude from a class any student whose behaviour causes a disturbance to the rest of the class.
- The Director has the authority for HKU SPACE in matters of a disciplinary nature such as the conduct of examinations, plagiarism and unacceptable behaviour in class.

## Classroom conduct

- Unauthorised reservation of seats is not permitted.
- Eating or drinking is not allowed.
- All mobile phones and pagers are to be turned off.
- Smoking is prohibited at all HKU SPACE learning centres and the University campus.
- No video/audio recording is allowed, except with the permission of the Programme Director/Manager, and is subject to any conditions stipulated when such permission is granted.
- Personal belongings should not be left unattended.

## Requests for Checking of Examination and Assessment Results

In accordance with University policy, there is no appeal against the results of examination and any other written form of assessment which contributes to 50% or more of the overall result. Nevertheless, if student queries on their results are received, Programme Staff will check, on such request, to ensure that there are no "mechanical" errors, i.e. that the arithmetic is correct, that all pages have been marked and included, etc. Any student request for checking must be made within one month of publication of results and a charge (currently HK$200) will be imposed, while the Community College requires students to make application within 7 days from the release date of the results with a charge of HK$500. For part-time programmes, the fee will be refunded if a change is made in the final grade to rectify an error identified in the re-checking, otherwise the fee is non-refundable. For the Community College, the fee will be refunded only if there is an upward change in the final grade. Students will be informed of the result of the check within three weeks of the request. Different policies may apply on programmes which are conducted in collaboration with overseas academic institutions. For the Community College there are some courses in collaboration with HKU where different arrangements may apply.

Such checking is not and does not entail academic re-assessment of the materials or coursework presented by the students. In other words, appeal against the academic judgement of the examiners will not be entertained.

## Plagiarism

As with all academic institutions the School penalises plagiarism – the passing off of work by others as a student's own without acknowledgement/referencing. This is especially the case with the development of Generative AI such as ChatGPT. Following University policy, AI will be included in curricula and students will be instructed on its proper and ethical use. However, those found using AI without referencing and passing off AI generated material as their own will be penalised as this is a form of plagiarism.

## Statement of Attendance/Achievement

If a programme does not carry a formal academic award, the School will issue a Statement of Attendance within three months of the end of the course to participants achieving 70% class attendance.

A Statement of Achievement will be issued to a participant who has completed a non-award bearing programme with an assessment component and achieved a passing grade.

A replacement copy of the Statement of Attendance/Achievement can be issued upon request. An applicant should send a stamped self-addressed envelope and a crossed cheque of HK$30 made payable to "HKU SPACE" to the School. The School is not responsible for any lost correspondence in the post.

## Transcripts

Students may request a transcript after completion of a programme carrying a formal award. A non-refundable application fee is required. Please approach the relevant programme staff. Different policies may apply on non-local programmes which are conducted in collaboration with overseas academic institutions.

## Replacement of award certificates

The School Academic Award Certificate is a unique document. In accordance with University policy and under normal circumstances, no duplicate will be issued. In case of the loss of or damage to an original certificate, or when there is a legal name change, please refer to the "Regulations Governing the Issue of Replacement Award Certificates" obtainable from any HKU SPACE Learning Centre for the relevant procedures. For the Community College, students can refer to the application form "Application for Replacement of Certificate" which is available at the College Office. A replacement fee is required for each certificate. Different policies may apply on non-local programmes which are conducted in collaboration with overseas academic institutions.

## 最終決定與紀律處分

- 學員能否入讀所選科目，學院有最終決定權。
- 若任何學員於堂上擾亂秩序以致影響其他學員，導師有權要求該學員離開。
- 學員如違反紀律，如考試作弊、抄襲、或在課堂上作出過份行為，院長有權懲處。

## 課室守則

- 未經授權，不可預留座位。
- 課室內不准飲食。
- 上課時必須關掉手提電話及傳呼機。
- 學校及大學範圍內嚴禁吸煙。
- 除非已獲有關課程主任或助理課程主任批准，否則學員不得於課堂時錄音或錄影；即使已獲批准，亦須依循學院的要求進行。
- 小心看管個人財物。

## 申請覆核考試成績及其他評核結果

根據大學政策，學院不設機制處理對考試和其他任何佔總成績50%或以上的書面形式的評核結果提出的上訴。如考生對自己的成績有所懷疑，可要求課程職員覆核分數，確保沒有「計算上」的錯誤（即計算準確，答卷所有頁數皆已評分）。考生須於考試成績公布後一個月內要求學院覆核分數，並繳交覆核費用（現為港幣200元正）。附屬學院則要求考生於成績公布後七天內提出有關要求，覆核費用為港幣 500 元正。如發現分數計算有誤，影響兼讀制課程考生的最終評核等級，費用將退還給考生，否則所繳費用概不退還。至於附屬學院的覆核費用之退還，只適用於覆核後考生的最終評核等級獲提升的情況。考生將於申請後三星期內獲通知有關覆核結果。與海外學術機構合辦之課程的相關政策或略有不同，而附屬學院與香港大學本部合辦之課程亦可能有不同安排。

此覆核不代表學員的答卷或其他所提交的習作會得到重新評核。換言之，對於考試主任的學術判斷所提出的上訴，學院一概不會受理。

## 抄襲

與所有學術機構一樣，學院對抄襲行為予以懲罰。抄襲行為是指學生在沒有鳴謝或注明出處的情況下，將他人的文章冒充為自己的作品。隨着生成式人工智能如ChatGPT的發展，這情況尤其明顯。根據香港大學政策，人工智能將被納入課程之中，並將指導學生如何正確及合乎道德地使用人工智能。然而，學生被發現使用人工智能而沒有注明出處，並將人工智能生成的內容冒充為自己的作品，將被視作抄襲行為而受到處分。

## 修讀證明書 / 結業證明書

學院將在非學歷資格課程完結後三個月內，發出修讀證明書予出席率達百分之七十或以上的學員。

如學員完成設有考核機制的非學歷資格課程並取得合格成績，將獲發結業證明書。

學院可按要求發出修讀證明書/結業證明書副本。申請人可將已付郵費的回郵信封連同港幣元的劃線支票（抬頭註明「香港大學專業進修學院」）寄回。如有郵遞失誤，學院概不負責。

## 學歷成績單

學員如修畢學歷資格課程，可向學院申請學歷成績單。有關申請費用不獲退還，詳情可與有關課程負責人聯絡。至於與海外學術機構合辦的非本地課程，則可能有不同的個別安排。

## 補發學歷證明書

學歷證明書為重要文件，根據大學政策，除非正本遺失、損壞或姓名已作合法更改，否則在一般情況下不會發出副本。有關手續請於教學中心索取「補發學歷證書條款」作參考。此外，附屬學院學員可向附屬學院辦公室另行索取「申請補發證書」表格。補發每份證書需付費用。此外，與海外學術機構合辦的非本地課程則按個別學術機構安排，申請手續亦可能有分別。

# General Matters
# 一般事項

## Feedback

Feedback from students is highly valued and plays an important role in monitoring and improving the quality of the programmes and services offered by the School. If students would like to convey feedback about our programmes or services, the first point of contact should be the Programme Leader of the respective programme. Students are also welcome to complete the Online Feedback Form for Students. Feedback received will be handled by relevant staff, and a reply will be made as soon as possible. All cases are handled in strict confidence and will not affect students' assessment results in any way.

## Complaints

Should feedback lead to complaints this will be handled first at the Programme level. More serious cases will be referred to the College Head / Deputy Director (Academic Services) and if still unresolved, the School's Complaints Committee may be convened.

## 意見反映

本學院一向注重與學員的溝通，從而檢討並提高課程及服務的質素。學員如對課程或服務有任何意見、嘉許或投訴，可先向其課程統籌主任反映，亦可透過學院網頁內的學員網上意見表格，傳遞意見給本學院。意見會傳達予有關職員處理，並盡快作出回覆。所有個案將保密處理，絕不會因此影響學員的成績評核。

## 投訴

如果意見反映引申至投訴事項，首先由課程部處理。較嚴重個案將轉交教學部門總監/常務副院長（學務）處理，需要時交由投訴委員會處理。

# Enrolment/Learning Centres
# 報名/教學中心

The School operates across a number of downtown Learning Centres conveniently located for access:

學院在各市區地點設有多個教學中心：

### Admiralty Learning Centre
### 金鐘教學中心

📍 2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
(access via the shopping arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心2樓及3樓
（金鐘港鐵站A出口，經海富中心商場行人電梯上）

☎ 3761 1111 📠 2559 4666

🕘 Weekdays 周一至五 ：8:30am – 7:30pm
Saturdays 周六 ：9:00am – 5:00pm

### United Learning Centre
### 統一教學中心

📍 6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong
(Exit D, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘道95號統一中心6樓（金鐘港鐵站D出口）

☎ 2910 7600 📠 2520 6312

### HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) Campus
### 香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院

📍 66 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong
香港銅鑼灣禮頓道66號

☎ 3762 0100 📠 3923 7188

🕘 Weekdays 周一至五 ：9:00am – 5:30pm
Saturdays 周六 ：Closed 休息

### Fortress Tower Learning Centre
### 北角城教學中心

📍 1/F, 4/F, 10/F, 14/F, 16/F, 19/F, 20/F & 22/F Fortress Tower,
250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Exit B, Fortress Hill MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心
1樓、4樓、10樓、14樓、16樓、19樓、20樓及22樓
（炮台山港鐵站B出口）

☎ 3762 0888 📠 2508 9349

🕘 Weekdays 周一至五 ：8:30am – 7:30pm
Saturdays 周六 ：Closed 休息

### Island East Campus
### 港島東分校

📍 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
(Exit B3, North Point MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道494號（北角港鐵站B3出口）

☎ 3762 0000 📠 2214 9493

🕘 Weekdays 周一至五 ：8:30am – 7:30pm
Saturdays 周六 ：Closed 休息

### Island South (Pokfulam) Campus
### 港島南分校

📍 3 Wah Lam Path, Pokfulam, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林華林徑3號

☎ 3762 6100 📠 2551 2026

### Kowloon East Campus
### 九龍東分校

📍 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon
(Exit B, Kowloon Bay MTR Station)
九龍九龍灣宏開道28號（九龍灣港鐵站B出口）

☎ 3762 2222 📠 2305 5070

🕘 Weekdays 周一至五 ：8:30am – 7:30pm
Saturdays 周六 ：9:00am – 5:00pm

### Kowloon West Campus
### 九龍西分校

📍 5/F , 7/F, 8/F, 10/F, 11/F & 12/F, NCB Innovation Centre,
888 Lai Chi Kok Road, Kowloon (Exit D1 or D2, Lai Chi Kok MTR Station)
九龍荔枝角道888號南商金融創新中心5樓、7樓、8樓、10樓、11樓及12樓（荔枝角港鐵站D1或D2出口）

☎ 3762 0088 📠 2866 4098

🕘 Weekdays 周一至五 ：8:30am – 7:30pm
Saturdays 周六 ：Closed 休息

### CITA Learning Centre
### CITA 教學中心

📍 63 Tai Yip Street, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon
(Exit A, Kowloon Bay MTR Station)
九龍九龍灣大業街63號（九龍灣港鐵站A出口）

☎ 3762 0111 📠 3104 1439

## Adverse weather arrangements

The following arrangements are applicable to HKU SPACE except its Community College, the HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College, the Applied Learning (APL) Courses and the Summer School. For bad weather arrangements at these two Colleges, APL courses and the Summer School, please visit:

**HKU SPACE Community College:**
https://www2.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/special-weather-arrangement

**HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College:**
http://hkuspace-plk.hku.hk/f/upload/4010/HPSHCC_Adversel_Weather_Arrangement__01_2022__rev.pdf

**HKU SPACE Applied Learning Courses:**
https://hkuspace.hku.hk/collection/apl/student-notice/

**HKU SPACE Summer School (for all courses at different learning centres):**
https://hkuspace.hku.hk/study/summerschool/information-for-student

**For classes and examinations that have not yet started:**

If Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 or above “Extreme Conditions” or a Black Rainstorm Signal is/are in force during the following time periods, or when an announcement is made by the Hong Kong Observatory that the Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 or above is likely to be issued during the following time periods, classes/examinations will be cancelled as indicated:

**6:00am – 10:59am**
Classes/examinations that start before 2:00pm will be cancelled.

**11:00am – 2:59pm**
Classes/examinations that start between 2:00pm and 6:00pm will be cancelled.

**3:00pm and onwards**
Classes/examinations that start from 6:00pm will be cancelled.

## 惡劣天氣安排

以下安排適用於香港大學專業進修學院（香港大學附屬學院、香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院、應用學習課程及Summer School除外）。有關香港大學附屬學院、香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院、應用學習課程及Summer School之惡劣天氣安排，請參考以下網頁：

**香港大學附屬學院：**
https://www2.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/cht/special-weather-arrangement/

**香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院：**
http://hkuspace-plk.hku.hk/f/upload/4010/HPSHCC_%E7%89%B9%E5%88%A5%E5%A4%A9%E6%B0%A3%E5%AE%89%E6%8E%92__01_2022__rev.pdf

**香港大學專業進修學院應用學習課程：**
https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/collection/apl/student-notice/

**HKU SPACE Summer School（包括於各教學中心上課課程）：**
https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/study/summerschool/information-for-student/

**課堂或考試未開始前：**

如八號或更高之熱帶氣旋警告信號、超級颱風後「極端情況」或黑色暴雨警告於以下時段生效，或如香港天文台預告八號或更高之熱帶氣旋警告信號將於以下時段生效，下列的課堂/考試將取消：

**上午六時至上午十時五十九分**
下午二時前開始的課堂/考試將取消

**上午十一時至下午二時五十九分**
下午二時至六時開始的課堂/考試將取消

**下午三時起**
下午六時後開始的課堂/考試將取消

**For classes and examinations that have already started:**
**已開始之課堂/考試：**

| | Classes 課堂 | Examinations 考試 |
|---|---|---|
| When the Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 or above is in force<br>當八號或更高之熱帶氣旋警告信號生效時 | Immediately suspended<br>立即終止 | Continue until the end of that examination session unless otherwise announced by the School [#]<br>除非學院作另行通告，否則考試將繼續進行，直至結束 [#] |
| When an announcement is made by the Hong Kong Observatory that the Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 or above is likely to be issued within the next two hours<br>當香港天文台宣布八號或更高之熱帶氣旋警告信號將於未來兩小時內發出 | Continue until Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 is officially issued, then classes will be suspended immediately [*/#]<br>繼續進行，直至八號熱帶氣旋警告信號正式發出時，則立即終止 [*/#] | Continue until the end of that examination session unless otherwise announced by the School [*/#]<br>除非學院作另行通告，否則考試將繼續進行，直至結束 [*/#] |
| When Black Rainstorm Signal is in force<br>當黑色暴雨警告生效時 | Continue [#]<br>繼續進行 [#] | Continue [#]<br>繼續進行 [#] |

[*] It will be at the discretion of students, particularly those living in outlying islands or remoter areas, to leave earlier
由學生（尤其是居住於離島及偏遠地區者）自行決定是否提前離開

[#] All outdoor activities will be suspended
所有戶外活動中止

Effective date: 1 April 2022
生效日期：2022年4月1日

# 2

# Colleges and Part-time Programmes

# 學院及兼讀制課程

# 2

# Colleges and Part-time Programmes

# 學院及兼讀制課程

## The Colleges
## 學院

College of Business and Finance
金融商業學院

College of Humanities and Law
人文及法律學院

College of Life Sciences and Technology
生命科學及科技學院

## Programme Index
## 課程索引

## Part-time Programmes
## 兼讀制課程

Accounting & Finance
會計及金融

Architecture, Environment & Housing
建築、房屋及建造環境

Arts, Design & Culture
藝術、設計及文化

Aviation, Transport and Logistics
航空、交通及物流

Business & Management
商業及管理

Chinese Medicine
中醫學

Computing and Data Science
電腦運算及數據科學

Engineering and Science
工程及科學

Healthcare, Sport and Wellness
健康護理、體育及健康

Hospitality, Tourism & Events
款客、旅遊及活動

Languages
語言

Law
法律

Marketing
市場營銷學

Social Sciences
社會科學

## College of Business and Finance

The College of Business and Finance (CBF) aims to become a leading provider of Business Education for lifelong learners in Hong Kong. It strives to provide continuous learning and development opportunities for the younger generation and executives to become industry elite and future business leaders.

The College of Business and Finance is committed to “Inspiring Your Future” through a diversity of programmes. There are programmes of different levels and durations that can help your future development and career planning.

- Accounting, Risk Management, FinTech, AML (Anti-Money Laundering), Cryptocurrency, Investment and Family Office
- Digital Transformation, Innovation, Business Technology, and Artificial Intelligence
- Entrepreneurship and Negotiation
- ESG (Environment, Social and Governance)
- Hospitality, Tourism and Events
- Management and Human Capital Leadership
- Marketing and Branding
- Supply Chain Management
- Workplace Psychology, Coaching and Counselling

At different academic levels, the College has various programmes to suit individual learning needs.

- For undergraduate studies, niche and up-to-date Advanced Diplomas and top-up Bachelor programmes
- Postgraduate Diploma programmes with innovative and practice-oriented curricula
- Master’s and Doctoral programmes of renowned universities that excel in specific areas
- Professional bodies in accounting, insurance, etc. to facilitate students to obtain professional qualifications and recognitions

In addition, we have short courses, workshops, inbound training programmes and overseas study tours on career advancement for a quick visit to front-tier knowledge and development in specific areas.

The College also cares about the lifestyle enrichment desires of different walks of life by offering courses on diamond grading, high horology, art appreciation and investment, wine tasting, coffee brewing and business etiquette, etc.

## 金融商業學院

金融商業學院矢志成為香港首屈一指、專門為終身學習者而設的商業學教育機構，致力為年輕一代及行政人員提供持續學習和提升的機會，協助他們成為行業精英及商業領袖。

金融商業學院致力提供多元化的課程「啟發你的未來」(“Inspiring Your Future”)。為了幫助學員發展才能與更積極規劃未來，學院提供不同程度的長期與短期課程。

- 會計、風險管理、金融科技、反洗錢監管、加密貨幣、投資及家族辦公室
- 數碼轉型、創新、商業科技及人工智能
- 創業及商業談判
- ESG (環境，社會及管治)
- 款客、旅遊及活動
- 管理及人力資本領導力
- 市場營銷與品牌管理
- 供應鏈管理
- 職場心理學、教練及輔導

為了滿足進修人士的個人學習需求，學院提供不同層次的學術水平課程。

- 獨特及新穎的高級文憑和大學學位銜接課程
- 在研究生課程方面，針對不同範疇的深造文憑，賦以既創新又實用的課程內容
- 與在行業表現特別優秀的世界知名大學合辦碩士及博士課程，滿足專業人士進修高等學位的需要
- 與多個專業團體如會計、保險協會等有密切合作，開辦協助學員取得專業資格及認可的課程

同時，學院亦有舉辦短期課程、工作坊、內地人員赴港培訓及海外遊學課程，讓學員能在短時間內學習特定範疇的最新知識及發展。

此外，學院亦照顧到不同人士追求精緻生活、充實人生、提升品味的需要，並為他們提供鑽石評級、高級鐘錶學、藝術鑑賞與投資、品酒、沖調咖啡及商務禮儀等課程。

HKUSPACE
AIA
健康長久好生活
行政人員證書課程畢業禮

# The Colleges
# 學院

## College of Humanities and Law

The College of Humanities and Law is characterised by the diversity of its subject disciplines and the breadth of its course provision. It offers courses at various QF levels in the areas of Culture, Arts and Design; Oriental Studies; English and European Languages; Social Sciences; Housing, Transport and Built Environment as well as Law to serve the needs of the economy, the community and individual learners.

The College offers a large number of award bearing programmes that are well recognised by professional bodies and have facilitated career development for thousands of their graduates. To name a few, they include Certificate/Diploma/Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies, Professional Diploma in Housing Management and Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management.

The College also engages in different endeavours to serve the community. For example, it designs courses for young detainees that can be accumulated towards a certificate and provides support to non-Chinese speaking students in learning Chinese through funding by the government. In addition, the College also provides a wide range of diverse courses to the general public and commissioning parties through microcredentials and commissioned courses to meet the changing needs of the Hong Kong community.

The College of Humanities and Law is also the largest provider of short courses in the School, particularly in the areas of languages (including Japanese, Korean, Thai, Putonghua, Cantonese, English, German, Italian, French, Spanish etc) and personal interest / development (including Chinese Calligraphy, Chinese Painting, Music, Dance, Culture, Philosophy and Design). Many of them are long standing courses that have been offered for over half a century and have played an important role in enriching the life of many in the past years.

Through balancing humanities concern with human capital requirements, the College encourages individuals to enhance their quality of the life through lifelong learning. The College seeks to meet the needs of the community and labour market of Hong Kong and to enhance intellectual development, social and emotional intelligence, and aesthetic understanding of individual learners.

In a nutshell, the mission of the College is “Learning to Be as well as Learning to Do” (學以致用、學以為人).

## 人文及法律學院

人文及法律學院涵蓋的學術領域繁富多姿，包括文化、藝術及設計、東方語言及研究、英語及歐洲語言、社會科學、房屋、運輸及建造環境和法律，並開設多種不同資歷架構級別的課程，以應經濟、社會與學生的需求。

學院提供大量廣受專業團體認可的學銜頒授課程，幫助無數畢業生開展事業。學院旗下出色的課程不計其數，當中包括法律學證書/文憑/高等文憑、房屋管理專業文憑和物流及運輸管理專業文憑。

學院還致力參與各種為社會服務的項目，其中包括為青少年在囚人士設計可累積成為證書的課程，並通過政府資助為非華語學生提供支援，助其學習中文。此外，學院亦透過微證書及公私營機構委託開辦的課程，提供多元化的培訓以回應香港社會不斷變化的需求。

人文及法律學院也是香港大學專業進修學院內最大的短期課程提供者，尤精於語文（包括日語、韓語、泰語、普通話，廣東話、英語、德語、意大利文、法語、西班牙語等）及個人興趣/發展（包括中文書法、中國畫、音樂、舞蹈、文化、哲學和設計）。不少課程更有超過50年的歷史，豐富了無數人的生命。

學院鼓勵學生透過終身學習以提升生活質素，在人文考量和人力資本的需求下取得巧妙平衡。我們致力滿足香港社會及勞工市場的需求，同時積極提升學生的學術修養、社交能力、情緒管理和審美眼光。

學院以「學以致用、學以為人」為使命，服務社會，貢獻社會。

香港懲教學院
HONG KONG CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ACADEMY
HKU SPACE

HKU SPACE LAW
LAW

## College of Life Sciences and Technology

The College of Life Sciences and Technology (CLST) aspires to become the most preferred centre for training and continuing professional development for the Holistic Wellness and New Technology professions, promoting people's health and well-being and nurturing leaders of tomorrow to improve the quality of life for all in Hong Kong and the wider community.

The College offers a comprehensive range of part-time award-bearing programmes at various academic levels from Foundation Certificate to Postgraduate Diploma, some of which are interdisciplinary in nature while a few are related to professional qualifications. It also runs top-up degree and Master's degree programmes in Hong Kong in collaboration with overseas universities to provide articulation pathways for students. Besides, microcredentials and short courses for the general public and commissioned courses for both the public and private sectors are developed to cater for the diversified training needs of learners. On the other hand, the College is commissioned by the Education Bureau of the Government to run several Applied Learning (ApL) programmes for senior secondary school students.

As a dynamic and innovative academic unit, CLST has been venturing into new areas such as Artificial Intelligence (AI), Emerging Technologies, eSports, Environmental and Social Sustainability, Holistic Health and Wellness. It will continue to be proactive in new programme development in the areas of A (Aviation, Transport and Logistics), B (Built Environment), C (Care), D (Data Science) and E (Environmental, Social and Governance) in response to the market trends and needs.

The College works closely with professional bodies or associations to ensure that the programmes on offer are constantly updated to address the professional standards in the fields concerned and new programmes are developed to suit the manpower demand of the professions. It maintains strong linkages with related industries for collaboration opportunities, curriculum advice and the enhancement of students' learning experience.

CLST endeavours to promote e-learning and the use of AI technology in teaching and learning. Special laboratories (such as for Aviation, Biomedical Science, Engineering, eSports) are provided to support practical-based training.

## 生命科學及科技學院

生命科學及科技學院矢志成為全人健康及新科技專業人員首選的培訓及持續專業發展中心，以促進市民健康及生活品質為己任，並積極培訓未來人才，為香港及廣大社會提升生活質素。

學院提供多元化的兼讀制學銜頒授課程，課程涵蓋基礎證書至深造文憑等不同程度，部分屬於跨學科性質，部分則與專業資格相關。學院同時與海外大學合作，提供多個銜接學位課程及碩士課程，為香港學生提供理想升學途徑。此外，學院不僅為市民大眾提供不同科目的微證書及短期課程，亦為公私營機構提供度身設計的課程，以滿足學員的不同培訓需要。同時，學院也受政府教育局委託，為高中學生提供多個應用學習課程。

作為一個靈活創新的教育機構，學院致力開拓新的知識領域，例如人工智能、新興科技、電子競技、環境和社會可持續發展及身心健康，並會繼續積極發展ABCD範疇（Aviation, Transport and Logistics航空、運輸及物流、Built Environment建造環境學、Care護理學、Data Science數據科學和Environmental, Social and Governance環境、社會及企業管治），以回應市場潮流和需要。

學院與專業機構和組織合作無間，確保所提供的課程與時並進，符合相關範疇的專業標準，並適時發展新課程以配合各行業的人才需求。我們與各個相關行業保持緊密聯繫，積極開拓合作機會，就課程內容徵詢意見，以提升學生的學習體驗。

學院致力推動電子學習及人工智能在教學上的應用，現已為航空、生物醫學科學、工程、電子競技等學科設立特別實驗室，以支援實習為本的訓練。

# Programme Index
# 課程索引

Online application available
可供網上報名

Distance-Learning
遙距學習

e e-Learning
網上學習服務

S Short Course
短期課程

Micro-credentials
微證書

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.
根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，此課程屬獲豁免課程，個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認此課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead.
根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance for this course. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognise any qualification to which this course may lead.
課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認此課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR4 The course operator intends to apply for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.
課程主辦人正準備根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

Fee Discounts:
學費優惠：

60+ Smart Age Series (Please refer to p.020 for details.)
樂齡課程系列（詳情請參閱020頁。）

Early Bird Rate
預早報名優惠

Alummi Rate
校友優惠

*Please check out the discount details on our School website or at our learning centres.*
*欲瞭解學費優惠詳情，請瀏覽學院網頁或親臨學院的教學/報名中心查詢。*

This course has been included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.
本課程已加入持續進修基金可獲發還款項課程名單內。

CEF Modules Some modules of this course have been included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.
本課程若干單元已加入持續進修基金可獲發還款項課程名單內。

① This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [1])
本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第1級）

② This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [2])
本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第2級）

③ This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [3])
本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第3級）

④ This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [4])
本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第4級）

⑤ This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [5])
本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第5級）

⑥ This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [6])
本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第6級）

⑦ This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [7])
本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第7級）

## Accounting & Finance 會計及金融

### Accounting 會計學

044 Preparatory Course for MSc in Professional Accountancy
University of London Business Programmes
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law CEF Modules
045 BSc (Hons) Accounting CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Accounting CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Finance CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Big Data CEF Modules
Diploma in Accounting and Business CEF Modules
046 Certificate for Module (ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme)
Certificate for Modules : CPA Program® Revision Course CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (HKICPA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme) CEF Modules
047 Certificate for Module (LCC & I Examination Preparatory Programme)
Certificate for Module (Application of NFT and Blockchain in Accounting and Auditing)
Certificate for Module (Canadian Tax Planning)
048 Certificate for Module (Business Modeling with Excel in Accounting)
NEW Certificate for Module (Financial Planning and Analysis)
Foundation Accounting
香港税務：原理與實際應用
Tax Saving Techniques on Corporate and Individual Tax
UK Tax Planning
Australian Tax Planning

### Corporate Governance 企業管治

049 Certificate for Module (The Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute Examinations Preparatory Programme)
University of London Business Programmes
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management CEF Modules
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management CEF Modules
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management) CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Corporate Administration and Governance CEF Modules
Diploma in Business Administration and Secretarial Studies CEF Modules
051 Certificate for Module (Company Secretarial Practices)
NEW 證書（單元：秘書實務及行政管理）
證書（單元：辦公室及家居風水規劃初階）
證書（單元：辦公室及家居風水規劃進階）

### Environmental, Social and Governance 環境、社會及管治

051 綠色及可持續金融證書
052 證書（單元：財富增值系列：ESG投資法）
證書（單元：財富增值系列：綠色金融與社會責任投資）

### Family Office 家族辦公室

052 家族辦公室證書
證書（單元：家族辦公室成立及資產配置）
證書（單元：家族辦公室之環球税務及信託安排）
Certificate for Module (Family Office Management Strategy)

### Finance and Compliance 金融法規

053 University of London Business Programmes
Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance CEF Modules
054 Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law CEF Modules
Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in Financial Services
Advanced Diploma in Finance (Investment) CEF Modules
055 Advanced Diploma in FinTech CEF Modules
Executive Diploma in Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing
Executive Certificate in Aircraft Leasing and Financing

# Programme Index
# 課程索引

Executive Certificate in Finance and Compliance
Finance and Compliance Workshop Series
Executive Certificate in Fund Administration and Regulatory Compliance
056 Certificate for Module (Anti-money Laundering – Cryptocurrency, Data Analytics and Financial Crime Sanctions)
Certificate for Module (Anti-money Laundering – Practices and Issues)
Certificate for Module (Big Data Governance and Data Compliance)
Certificate for Module (Compliance for Fintech and Insurtech)
Certificate for Module (Enhanced Competency Framework on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Professional Level)
057 Certificate for Module (Environmental, Social and Governance Reporting)
Certificate for Module (Global Sports Business and Finance)
Certificate for Module (Introduction to Financial Time Series Analysis)
證書（單元：持牌放債人業務管理）
證書（單元：持牌放債人業務營運）
Certificate for Module (Quantitative Methods in Finance)
058 Certificate for Module (RegTech)
證書（單元：財富管理誠信顧問）
Bridging Course for the Enhanced Competency Framework on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Professional Level
Examination Preparatory Programme for ACAMS Certified Anti-Money Laundering Specialist (CAMS)
Introduction to Corporate Finance
持牌保險中介人打擊洗錢及恐怖分子資金籌集合規持續專業發展課程

## Financial Services and Insurance 金融服務和保險

059 Postgraduate Certificate in Management and Insurance
Advanced Diploma in Financial Planning CEF Modules
Executive Certificate in Marine Insurance
Certificate for Module (CFA Level I Examination Preparatory Programme)
Certificate for Module (CFA Level II Examination Preparatory Programme)
Certificate for Module (CFA Level III Examination Preparatory Programme)
060 Certificate for Module (Insurance Contract and Compliance)
Chartered Financial Analyst Level 1 Education Programme
Chartered Financial Analyst Level 2 Education Programme
Chartered Financial Analyst Level 3 Education Programme
NEW CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Financial Modeling)
NEW CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Python Programming Fundamentals)
NEW 061 CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Python, Data Science & AI)
NEW CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Analyst Skills)
Chartered Insurance Institute (CII) Professional Examination Preparatory Programme - Award in General Insurance (Hong Kong)
Chartered Insurance Institute (CII) Professional Examination Preparatory Programme - Insurance Claims Handling (non-UK)
Chartered Insurance Institute (CII) Professional Examination Preparatory Programme - Insurance Underwriting (non-UK)
Chartered Insurance Institute (CII) Professional Examination Preparatory Programme - Introduction to Risk Management
062 Designing a Detailed Retirement Plan
個人財務策劃工作坊系列 - 整合財務安排及保險策劃
個人財務策劃工作坊系列 - 財務策劃及信托安排
個人財務策劃工作坊系列 - 財務策劃及遺產管理

## FinTech and Financial Intelligence 金融科技

062 Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analytics and Algo Trading CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Data Analytics CEF Modules
063 Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations CEF Modules
Executive Diploma in Financial Analytics
Executive Certificate in AI and Deep Learning in Quantitative Finance
Executive Certificate in Applications of Blockchain in Financial Technology
Executive Certificate in Applied AI and Predictive Analytics for Business
064 Executive Certificate in Applied Business Analytics and Decision Optimization
Executive Certificate in Applied Financial Risk Management
Executive Certificate in Banking and Financial Technology
Executive Certificate in Big Data, A.I. and Investing
Executive Certificate in Big Data and Business Analytics
Executive Certificate in Big Data and Predictive Analytics
065 Executive Certificate in Financial Decision Making: Big Data and Machine Learning
Executive Certificate in FinTech
Executive Certificate in Interpretation and Visualization of Business Big Data
Executive Certificate in Tax Digitalisation
Executive Certificate in Text Analytics and NLP with Financial Technology
066 Certificate for Module (Big Data Governance and Data Compliance)
Certificate for Module (Business Analytics and Web Scraping)
Certificate for Module (Business Forecasting and Predictive Analytics for Financial Decision Making)
Certificate for Module (Business Intelligence and Data Automation)
Certificate for Module (Business Process Automation with VBA and Python)
Certificate for Module (Cryptocurrency and Digital Assets)
067 Certificate for Module (Distributed Ledger and Blockchain with Business Applications)
Certificate for Module (Generative AI, DeFi and Risk Governance)
Certificate for Module (Robotic Process Automation with Business and Financial Applications)
Certificate for Module (Sustainable Finance and Green FinTech)
Certificate for Module (Technical Analysis and Data Analytics for Stock Investment)
Certificate for Module (Web 3.0 and FinTech)
068 Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - Applied AI and Business Analytics
Certificate for Module (GenAI and Automation for Finance and Business)
Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - Big Data and Data Visualization
Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - FinTech and Cyber-security
金融科技入門（高中應用學習）證書
綠色及可持續金融證書

## Investment Management 投資管理

069 Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management and Financial Intelligence CEF Modules
Postgraduate Certificate in Banking and Corporate Treasury Management CEF Modules
Executive Certificate in Investor Relations
070 環球投資管理學證書 CEF Modules
證書（單元：環球新經濟投資攻略）CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Private Equity and IPO)
證書（單元：美股投資策略）CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (CFA ESG Investing)
證書（單元：加密貨幣投資解碼）CEF Modules
071 證書（單元：財富增值系列：另類投資策略）
證書（單元：財富增值系列：ETF投資攻略）
證書（單元：財富增值系列：新國際經濟秩序下的環球投資）
證書（單元：財富增值系列：選股及價值投資法）
財富增值系列：穩健投資組合
財富增值系列：債券投資心法
財富增值系列：衍生工具投資解碼
072 財富增值系列：逆境投資攻略
財富增值系列：指數指標投資攻略

# Programme Index
# 課程索引

財富增值系列：大時代下之股票投資及技術分析
AFP Certification Refresher Course
股市大數據投資攻略
投資管理證書 CEF Modules
證書（單元：股票投資策略）
證書（單元：外匯、衍生工具、結構性產品及對沖基金交易策略）
073 證書（單元：金融技術及趨勢分析）
Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Business Valuation and Financing)
Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Due Diligence, Tax and Accounting Issues)
Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Strategies Issues)
衍生工具
股票及投資技術分析
八字五行易卦風水論金融投資運勢
074 中小企財務管理
外匯投資攻略
全球經濟數據解讀
香港統計在商業上的應用
如何閱讀財務報表
如何閱讀財務報表進階班
投資管理
西方數字學論經濟金融投資運勢
投資風險管理

### Risk Management 風險管理

075 MSc Risk Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management CEF Modules
076 Postgraduate Certificate in Business Forensics CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Cyber Risk Management CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance CEF Modules
Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance CEF Modules

## Architecture, Environment & Housing
## 建築、房屋及建造環境

### Alternative Dispute Resolution 非訴訟式紛爭解決方法

077 證書（單元：調解實務）
Certificate for Module (Mediation)
職間調解與衝突管理1.0
調解入門之投訴處理
提昇企業領袖才能；奠下企業成功基石
調解技巧：提昇醫護人員處理投訴和職間衝突
Representing Your Organization in Mediation
Mediation Skills Enhancement Course

### Architecture 建築

078 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Architectural Studies
Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies CEF Modules
079 Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Architectural Practice)
Certificate in Rhinoceros for Designers CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Parametric Modeling with Grasshopper in Rhinoceros)
Certificate for Module (Philosophy and Practice of Sustainability in Architecture)
Certificate for Module (Architecture Practice and Building Contract Administration)
Certificate for Module (Statutory Controls in Building Design and Construction)
Urban Sketching
080 香港考古學導論
Becoming an Architect
Technical Drawings for Architecture
Portfolio Preparation for Architecture School Applications
Metaverse Architect: Virtual Space Creator Introduction
長者生活：改善家居安全及舒適度的原則
建築工程與牌照申請課程-食肆牌照
築遊全世界
Building Codes 101 for Architects

### Construction, Safety & Built Environment 建造、安全及環境管理

081 Master of Science in Safety, Health and Environment
Master of Science in Occupational Hygiene
Master of Science in Project Management International
Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering
BSC (Hons) Occupational Safety, Health and Environment
082 Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health CEF Modules
Diploma in Surveying
Certificate in Smart Building Technologies
Certificate for Module (Contemporary Technologies for Smart Buildings)
Certificate for Module (Novel Applications of Technologies for Smart Buildings)
083 Certificate for Module (Big Data Analytics for Smart Property Management)
Certificate for Module (Smart Building Technologies for Specific Purposes)
Certificate in Building Information Modelling (BIM)
Certificate for Module (Strategic Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)
Becoming a Quantity Surveyor

### Digital Building Design 數碼建築設計

084 Certificate in Building Information Modelling (BIM)
Certificate for Module (Parametric Modeling with Grasshopper in Rhinoceros)
Certificate in Rhinoceros for Designers CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Strategic Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)
Certificate for Module (Technical Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)

### Heritage Conservation & Management 文化遺產保育及管理

085 Advanced Diploma in Tree Management and Conservation
香港考古學導論
文化遺產保育導論

### Housing & Property 房屋及地產

085 Master of Science in Project Management International
Master of Science in Real Estate
Master of Science in Facilities Management
086 Professional Diploma in Housing Management CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Facility and Property Management CEF Modules
Certificate in Property Management
Certificate for Module (Customer Service in Property Management (Level 3))
087 Certificate for Module (Management of Security Operational Works (Level 3))
地產代理資格考試精修課程
地產營業員資格考試精修課程

## Arts, Design & Culture 藝術、設計及文化

### Arts Management 藝術管理

088 證書（單元：當代藝術商業生態）
Master of Arts in Museum Studies
Master of Science in Museum Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies
Postgraduate Certificate in Museum Studies
089 MA Arts and Cultural Enterprise
Postgraduate Diploma in Creative Industries Management CEF Modules
藝術管理入門
做個真文青：業內人領航體驗文化藝術節目
一日導論工作坊：藝術品處理
一日導論工作坊：文化藝術項目管理及入行指南
藝術欣賞與心靈豐足

### Chinese Art 中國美術

090 中國書畫研究文憑
中國書法文憑

中國山水畫文憑
山水畫探索
091 山水畫進階（一）
山水畫進階（二）
山水畫（一）
山水畫（二）
工筆花卉畫（一）
工筆花卉畫（二）
工筆人物畫
現代水墨技法實驗
現代水墨技法實驗（二）
書法創作探索
092 中國書法系列：篆隸書（一）
中國書法系列：篆隸書（二）
中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）
中國書法系列：行草與草書（二）
基礎篆刻（一）
基礎篆刻（二）
書法基礎臨摹（一）
書法基礎臨摹（二）
楷書（一）
楷書（二）
093 隸書（一）
隸書（二）
行書（一）
行書（二）
中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）
中國書法系列：楷書與行書（二）
正書 - 篆、隸、楷（一）
正書 - 篆、隸、楷（二）
楷行書（一）
楷行書（二）
094 古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊（初階）
古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊（進階）
中國繪畫的西潮
傳統再生：中國繪畫的現代歷程
山水與風景
NEW 筆墨的歷史

## Culture & Philosophy 文化及哲學

095 中國哲學文憑
證書（單元：殯儀策劃師培訓）
NEW 中國傳統殯葬習俗儀式
非物質文化遺產：工作坊系列
NEW 證書（單元：美術紮作（中階））
Hong Kong Popular Culture Series: Cultural Icons and their Legacy
Hong Kong Popular Culture Series: Notable Hong Kong Filmmakers
NEW 流行文化與電影：拆解恐怖片的結構與意涵

## Design 設計

096 Advanced Diploma in Interior Design
Diploma in Interior Design
Diploma in Communication Design and Practice
證書（單元：室內樓宇裝備及防火守則）
證書（單元：室內設計工程管理及守則）
證書（單元：室內設計新物料及綠色設計守則）
097 證書（單元：室內三維電腦動畫製作）
證書（單元：燈光效果設計基礎）
Introduction to Interior Design
室內設計初階
家居裝修設計實務
室內設計：訂造傢俱實務
室內設計電腦繪圖（一）
098 Introduction to Graphic Design
平面設計初階
電腦美術設計初階
珠寶首飾設計初階
珠寶設計及彩繪（一）
珠寶設計及彩繪（二）
寶石學系列：鑽石鑑定應用與須知
寶石學系列：寶石鑑定與基礎（一）

## Performing Arts 表演藝術

099 音樂創作與應用入門
如何演繹鍵琴作品：歷史、理論與實踐
NEW 熱舞爵士樂
基礎舞蹈教學應用與編創
Step to Your Rhythm: Tap Dance Workshop
流行及爵士樂理課程（London College of Music 六至八級）
鋼琴教學法入門
半音階口琴基礎證書
舞蹈基礎證書
100 達克羅士音樂教學法初探
故事寫在劇本/歌詞/小説裡
音樂背後的數學
Postgraduate Diploma in Music
(Piano Pedagogy and Performance) CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Advanced Piano Pedagogy) CEF Modules
Certificate for Module
(Advanced Piano Technique and Performance Practice) CEF Modules
Certificate for Module
(Keyboard Repertoire : From the Baroque to the 20th Century) CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Therapy
101 音樂治療基礎證書
音樂治療入門
聲樂訓練證書
聲樂訓練基礎班（一）
合唱指揮
肚皮舞基礎（一）
佛蘭明高舞基礎（一）
Argentine Tango and Salsa for Beginners
102 戲劇研習文憑 CEF Modules
戲劇與人生
初級古琴
音樂治療實用結他技巧
音樂教學法：理論與實踐
樂理（ABRSM一至五級）
樂理（ABRSM六至八級）
古典音樂導賞
流行音樂製作證書
Demo 製作入門
103 流行曲歌詞創作
證書（單元：功夫茶品鑑）
證書（單元：普洱茶品鑑）
證書（單元：烏龍茶品鑑）
證書（單元：茶席導論）
證書（單元：茶學概論）
證書（單元：茗茶鑒賞）
104 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維（易經智慧篇）
岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維（易經進階篇）
岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維（人才鑒別篇）
岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維（兵家策略篇）

## Religion 宗教

104 禪宗三經研修證書
《六祖壇經》研修
《金剛經》研修
《楞伽經》研修
種子字研習班

## Western Art 西方美術

105 Photography (Masters of Fine Arts)
攝影藝術證書
Basic Photography
基礎攝影
數碼攝影應用初階
視覺藝術文憑

創意人體寫生證書
證書（單元：塑膠彩人體寫生）
Certificate in Foundation Art and Design
106 Drawing I 素描（一）
Drawing II 素描（二）
Figure Drawing I 人體素描（一）
Painting I 繪畫（一）
107 Painting II 繪畫（二）
Basic Watercolour Painting 水彩畫初階
水彩畫進階
混合媒介初體驗
手繪漫畫體驗
手繪插畫入門與探索
NEW 電繪漫畫初探
108 藝術 x 農田：在田邊進行藝術
西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義
西洋美術史導論：印象主義至後現代主義
西洋美術史導論：當代藝術
漫步基督教藝術

## Aviation, Transport and Logistics 航空、交通及物流

### Aviation Engineering and Technology 航空工程及科技

109 航空知識知多少
Postgraduate Certificate in Aviation and Big Data Applications

### Aviation Operations and Management 航空營運及管理

110 Advanced Diploma in Aviation Operations and Management CEF
Certificate for Module (Aircraft Acquisition Management)
ICAO Aviation English Language Proficiency Training

### Aviation Piloting 航空及飛行

110 Certificate for Module (Flight Simulation Training: Single Engine Fixed Wing Aircraft)
Certificate for Module (Helicopter Flying Fundamentals)
111 Certificate in Aviation Studies (Senior Secondary Applied Learning)
Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training CEF
Australian Private Pilot Licence Theory Training (for Secondary School Students)
Certificate for Module (Operation Procedures of Commercial Flying in Hong Kong)
ICAO Aviation English Language Proficiency Training

### Logistics & Transport 物流及交通

112 Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management CEF

## Business & Management 商業及管理

### Business Management 管理學

113 Doctor of Business Administration
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management CEF
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management CEF
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)
BSc Accounting and Finance CEF
BSc Finance CEF
BSc Business and Management CEF
114 BSc Economics and Management CEF
Advanced Diploma in Business Management CEF
Certificate for Module (Change Management in the Digital Transformation Era)
Certificate for Module (Data-Driven Decision Making for Managers)

### Human Capital and Leadership 人力資本及領導力

116 Doctor of Business Administration
Master of Arts Human Resource Management
Master of Science in Business Management (Leadership and Innovation)
117 Preparatory Courses for University of London (Queen Mary) Global MBA CEF
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management CEF
Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management: Strategy and Practice)
118 Certificate for Module (Leadership and Talent Management)
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management for Digital Transformation CEF
Certificate for Module (Building the Strategy for Business and Digital Transformation)
Certificate for Module (Business Analytics for Managers)
119 Certificate for Module (Creating Value through Platform Business Models)
Certificate for Module (Designing the Organisation for Business and Digital Transformation)
Certificate for Module (Innovative Practices and Techniques)
Certificate for Module (Leading and Managing Change for Business and Digital Transformation)
120 Certificate for Module (Research Methods) CEF
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management
Certificate for Module (Predictive HR Analytics for Workforce Management)
Certificate for Module (Principles of Artificial Intelligence and HR Analytics for Workforce Improvement)
121 Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology CEF
Certificate for Module (Business Psychology in Human Resource Management)
Certificate for Module (Behavioural Approach to Conflict Resolution and Negotiation)
Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management)
Certificate for Module (Art Business Investment and Management)
Certificate for Module (Business Presentation and Storytelling Communication Techniques for Executives)
122 Certificate for Module (Management for Social Enterprises)
Certificate for Module (Predictive HR Analytics)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management CEF
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management CEF
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management) CEF
123 Professional Diploma in Human Resource Management and Development
Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology CEF
Certificate for Module (Big Data and AI for HR Analytics)
Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing and Social Media Skills for HR Managers)
Certificate for Module (Employee Engagement and Communication Skills)
124 Certificate for Module (Employment Law and Common Workplace Issues)
Certificate for Module (Essentials of Human Resource Management)
Certificate for Module (Essentials of Management and Strategy)
Certificate for Module (Organisation Learning and Development)
125 Certificate for Module (Talent and Performance Management)
Certificate for Module (The Psychology of Motivation, Leadership and Employee Well-being)
Certificate for Module (The Psychology of People, Work and the Organisation)
Advanced Diploma in Business Management CEF
Executive Certificate in Corporate Social Responsibility

Business Communication & Public Speaking
Skills Through Theatre-Based Voice & Stage Speech Training
Executive Charisma, Presentation and Communication Capability through the Study of Acting

## Supply Chain and Logistics Management 供應鏈管理

126 Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management CEF
127 Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Supply Chain and Shipping Management
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Maritime Business (Logistics)
Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management CEF
Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (China e-Business) CEF
Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (Smart Procurement) CEF
128 Certificate in Shipping and Logistics
Certificate for Module (Smart Information Technologies for Logistics)
Certificate for Module (New Normal in Supply Chain and Logistics Industry)
Executive Certificate in Digitalization and New Technology in Logistics

## Workplace Psychology and Well-being 職場心理學及健康

129 Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology CEF
Certificate for Module (Behavioural Approach to Conflict Resolution and Negotiation)
Certificate for Module (Business Psychology in Human Resource Management)
Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management)
Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology CEF
130 Certificate for Module (Employee Engagement and Communication Skills)
Certificate for Module (The Psychology of Motivation, Leadership and Employee Well-being)
Certificate for Module (The Psychology of People, Work and the Organisation)

# Chinese Medicine 中醫學

## Acupuncture and Tui-Na 針灸及推拿

131 針灸學理論證書
針灸學文憑
針灸學高等文憑
推拿學證書
132 推拿學文憑
推拿學高等文憑
現代針灸康復深造文憑
Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture
中醫養生保健文憑（物理療法）
保健推拿基礎證書
133 證書（單元：負壓罐法與刮痧的養生保健療法）
NEW 證書（單元：小兒推拿技術與中醫臨床應用）
NEW 證書（單元：傳統針法現代應用及鄭魁山針灸經驗傳承）
證書（單元：實用小兒推拿）
針灸養顏抗早衰
強身保健説腧穴
中醫網絡持續專業進修課程

## Chinese Medicine Health Maintenance 中醫藥保健

134 中醫學高等文憑
實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫美容學）
135 實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫營養學）
證書（單元：健康管理基礎知識）
證書（單元：中醫藥入門）
證書（單元：常見都市病健康管理）
證書（單元：痛症健康管理）
證書（單元：女性健康管理）
證書（單元：金色人生健康管理）
136 證書（單元：兒童及青少年健康管理）
證書（單元：中醫藥膳入門）
證書（單元：產後調養）
證書（單元：健康糕點工作坊）
證書（單元：中藥美容護膚品工作坊）
NEW 證書（單元：道家養生氣功之六字訣與洗髓金經）
中醫茶療學文憑
137 證書（單元：中國茶療法）
證書（單元：中醫藥膳工作坊）
證書（單元：中醫藥膳甜品茶飲）
證書（單元：亞健康與中醫藥調養）

## Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學

138 中藥鑒定專業實踐證書
中藥配劑證書
中藥配劑高等文憑
中醫藥學基礎（高中應用學習）證書
證書（單元：常用中成藥知識與應用）
證書（單元：中藥鑒定技術訓練）

## Traditional Chinese Medicine 中醫

139 中醫學深造文憑（疼痛學）
中醫學深造證書（腫瘤學）
中醫學深造證書（臨床婦科學）
中醫專業實踐證書（西方醫學婦產科學）
證書（單元：中醫進修之常見運動損傷及勞損的西醫診斷與治療）
中醫整脊學
140 超聲波診斷應用
NEW 證書（單元：兒科病中醫臨床診療精修）
NEW 證書（單元：皮膚病中醫六經辨治）
中醫網絡持續專業進修課程

# Computing and Data Science 電腦運算及數據科學

## Advanced Technology and Computing 先進科技及電腦運算

142 Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security CEF
證書（單元：進階雲計算技術）
證書（單元：用戶體驗/用戶界面基礎）
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in e-Health Informatics CEF
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management) CEF
143 Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Networks and Security
Advanced Diploma in Business Information Technology CEF
Certificate in Business Information Technology CEF
Certificate in Applied Machine Learning CEF
Foundation Certificate in Cloud Computing Architecture
144 Certificate for Module (AI Robotics and Vision Programming)
Certificate for Module (Agile Project Management and Practice)
證書（單元：基礎雲計算技術）
證書（單元：雲計算元素）
Certificate for Module (Professional Examination Preparatory Course for CISA Examination)
Executive Certificate in Records Management
Android Application Development
145 Managing IT Projects in Government
Preparatory Courses for BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence)

## Cyber Security 網絡保安

145 BSc (Hons) Computer Science (Cyber Security)
Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security CEF
電腦鑑證科技（高中應用學習）證書

## Data Science 數據科學

146 MSc Artificial Intelligence
MSc Internet of Things
Advanced Diploma in Big Data Analytics and Applications CEF

# Programme Index
# 課程索引

Big Data and Machine Learning in Real Life Applications : An Understanding
人工智能與機械人（高中應用學習）證書

### Digital Content Production 數碼內容製作

147 證書（單元：風景及人像的數碼攝影）
證書（單元：專業數碼攝影要領） CEF
數碼電影製作證書
數碼漫畫製作課程
HTML5 Cross-Platform Mobile App Development
Introduction to Adobe Photoshop
Android Application Development

### eSports Technology 電競科技

148 電子競技科學文憑 CEF

### Smart Wellness 智慧健康

148 Certificate for Module (Hospital Intelligence)
Certificate for Module (Applied Big Data in Digital Healthcare)

## Engineering and Science 工程及科學

### Engineering 工程學

149 BEng (Hons) Energy and Building Services Engineering
150 Advanced Diploma in Engineering CEF
Diploma in Building Services Engineering CEF
Certificate for Module (Robotic Process Automation Design and Development)
Certificate for Module (Electromechanical Energy Conversion)
Certificate for Module (Power Transmission and Distribution)
151 Certificate for Module (Railway Rolling Stock Technology)
Certificate for Module (Railway Signalling System)
3D打印技術證書 CEF
元宇宙與新數碼世代

### General and Environmental Sciences 普及與環境科學

152 Professional Diploma in Urban Forestry CEF
Certificate for Module (Sustainability Professionals)
Certificate for Module (Climate Action Professionals)
Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) - Field Sampling of Microbiological Parameters
Certificate in Landscape Design
Certificate in Sustainable Communities
153 證書（單元：蟲害管理）
蟲害控制及安全使用殺蟲藥課程

### Green Technology and Sustainability 綠色科技與可持續發展

153 Certificate for Module (Applied ESG and Intelligent Technologies)
Certificate for Module (Leadership in Applied ESG and Sustainability)
Certificate for Module (Sustainability Climate Risks Management and Resilience)

### Library and Information Studies 圖書館及資訊科學

154 Master of Information Studies
155 Bachelor of Information Studies
Diploma in Teacher Librarianship
Certificate for Library Assistants (English)
圖書館助理員證書（中文）
156 書籍維護與修復證書
Certificate for Module (Records Management, Archives and Digitization)
Postgraduate Diploma in Archival Studies
Postgraduate Certificate in Archival Studies
Executive Certificate in Archives Management
157 Executive Certificate in Knowledge Management
Executive Certificate in Records Management

### Molecular Genomics 分子基因學

157 Advanced Workshop on Genomic Testing and Genetic Counselling for Hereditary Cancers
Executive Workshop on Molecular Diagnosis in Clinical Laboratory

### Statistics 統計學

157 Questionnaire Design and Data Analysis
Data Presentation and Statistical Analysis
Introduction to Statistics

## Healthcare, Sport and Wellness 健康護理、體育及健康

### Beauty, Cosmetics and Asthetics Application 美容學、化妝品學及美學應用

158 證書（單元：健康染髮與頭皮護理）
化妝品學基礎證書
醫學技術之美學應用證書

### Complementary and Integrative Medicine 補充和整合醫學

159 應用香薰整全護療文憑
香薰整全護療基礎證書
Certificate for Module (An Introductory to Homeopathy)
證書（單元：顱骶骨自療法基礎十式）
證書（單元：顱骶骨自療法進階十式）

### Dietetics and Nutrition 營養學

163 Master of Science in Dietetics
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics
Master of Science in Human Nutrition
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition
Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
164 Postgraduate Certificate in Community Nutrition
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Food and Nutrition
Advanced Certificate in Nutrition
Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion
Advanced Certificate in Nutrition
165 Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition
Advanced Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition CEF
Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology
中西營養食療證書
166 Foundation Certificate in Nutrition (Weight Management)
長者營養及膳食管理基礎證書
應用營養學及營養補充劑基礎證書
體育及運動營養學基礎證書
素食營養及食療基礎證書
Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I
167 Human Biology and Organic Chemistry II
Understanding Food and Nutrition
Understanding Food and Nutrition II
Food, Nutrition and Immunity
NEW Certificate for Module (Nutrition and Dietary Management of Diabetes)
證書（單元：腦部及精神健康營養學）
證書（單元：腸道健康與營養）
168 體育及運動營養學入門
廚藝科學入門
成人體重控制小組（初級班）
成人體重控制小組（中級班）
運動營養小組
防癌健康飲食小組

### Food Science 食物科學

169 Advanced Certificate in Food Science
Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management
Advanced Certificate in Food Service Management CEF
食品創新與科學（高中應用學習）證書

### Geriatric Care 老年護理

170 Advanced Diploma in Health Studies (Integrated Health and Social Care)
健康學證書（保健員統一訓練）

### Health Management 健康管理

170 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management

### Holistic Wellness 全人健康

Certificate for Module (Introduction to Forensic Anthropology)
171 證書（單元：玄空風水健康規劃）
證書（單元：健康與生命規劃的實用八字）
證書（單元：傳統香道與身心靈健康）
Certificate for Module (Zen for Professional Helpers)
減壓愛笑整體健康
證書（單元：人生編劇體驗班）

### Medical Sciences 醫療科學

172 MSc in Biomedical Science
B.Sc.(Hons.) in Biological Science
173 Advanced Diploma in Dental Therapy
Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science
Diploma in Laboratory Science
Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (Senior Secondary Applied Learning)
Certificate in Microbiology Testing
Certificate for Module (Medical Science Liaison)
Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) - Field Sampling of Microbiological Parameters
174 ISO GUM and ISO 10012 : Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement
ISO 15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 Documentation System and Quality Document Writing
Understanding and Application of ISO17025:2017 - A Quality Management Standard for Laboratory Accreditation
ISO 15189 Quality Management Standard for Medical Laboratory Accreditation
Internal Audit of ISO 15189 Laboratory Quality Management Standard
Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists
人體循環系統簡介
食物衛生安全課程 - 飲食業經理基本課程

### Nursing Studies and Healthcare 護理學及健康護理

175 Higher Diploma in Nursing (An Enrolled Nurse to Registered Nurse Conversion Programme)
Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)
Postgraduate Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing
Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Health Care Professionals
Professional Certificate in Renal Nursing
176 Certificate for Module (Contemporary Leadership [Health & Social Care Professions])
Certificate for Module (Advancing the Management of Long-term Conditions [Health & Social Care Professions])
Certificate for Module (Supporting the Needs of the Frail Older Person [Health & Social Care Professions])
脊柱肩頸手部膝蓋足部痛症 短期課程系列（一）– 下肢痛症知多少
脊柱肩頸手部膝蓋足部痛症 短期課程系列（二）– 上肢痛症知多少

### Pharmaceutical Studies 藥物科學

177 MSc Clinical Pharmacy
基層醫療藥物服務文憑 CEF
Certificate in Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance
初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書
178 Certificate for Module (Medical Law for Healthcare Professionals)
Certificate for Module (Medical Operations in Pharmaceutical Industry)
Certificate for Module (Pharmaceutical and Healthcare Products Logistics)
Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management in Children and Adolescents)
Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management in Geriatrics)
Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management of Psychiatric and Neurological Disorders)
179 Certificate for Module (Applications and Management of Regenerative Medicine)
Understanding the Regulatory System of Drugs and Medical Devices in Hong Kong

### Rehabilitation 復康專科

179 Advanced Certificate in Exercise Rehabilitation and Nutrition Therapy for Sports Injuries
長者基本物理治療技巧基礎證書

### Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management 體育、運動及康樂

181 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management CEF
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Management CEF
Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management CEF
Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing)
182 Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Policy)
Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Business Management)
184 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Coaching and Development CEF
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Coaching CEF
Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance CEF
Advanced Diploma in Sport Injury Prevention and Management CEF
185 Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance (credit bearing courses)
Anatomy and Physiology for Exercise
Introduction to Sport Coaching and Performance
Physical Performance Perspectives
Nutrition for Sport and Exercise
Developing and Assessing Sport Performance
Exercise Physiology : Aerobic and Anaerobic
Body In Motion
Participation Behaviour and Exercise
Performance Programming for Coaches : Theory to Practice
Certificate for Module (Sports Innovation and Artificial Intelligence)
Certificate for Module (Sports Law)
186 瑜伽導師訓練證書
NEW 證書（單元：拉丁舞初階）
NEW 證書（單元：運動攝影）
瑜伽
初級彼拉提健康運動
Preparation course for the International NASM Certified Personal Trainer Certification (NASM-CPT)
體適能專業人士工作坊 - TRX懸垂塑身帶訓練
187 高強度間歇訓練運動
太極拳
靜坐介紹班
姿勢（脊骨）改良班

## Hospitality, Tourism & Events
## 款客、旅遊及活動

### Business & Live Entertainment Events 商業及現場娛樂活動

188 Postgraduate Diploma in International Live Entertainment and Event Management CEF
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Events Management
Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in International Festival & Event Management
Advanced Diploma in Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management CEF
Advanced Diploma in M.I.C.E. and Event Management CEF
Executive Diploma in Fundraising Event Management
Executive Certificate in Event Management
189 Executive Certificate in Fundraising Event Management
Certificate for Module (International Live Entertainment Event Touring and Management)

# Programme Index
# 課程索引

Certificate for Module (Experiential Event Design and Delivery)
Certificate for Module (Cross-Cultural Communication in the Event Industry)
190 Certificate for Module (Contingency Planning and Risk Management)
Certificate for Module (Event Sponsorship and Partnership)
Certificate for Module (Business of Live Entertainment)
Certificate for Module (Creation and Management of Live Events)
Certificate for Module (Event Planning and Promotion)
191 Certificate for Module (Events Operations)

### Business Aviation Management 商業航空管理

191 Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Introduction to Private Jet Management) CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Business Aviation Executive Management)
Certificate for Module (Business Aviation International Operations)
192 Catering and Culinary Service on Board

### Hospitality & Tourism Management 酒店及旅遊業管理

193 Master of Science Tourism and Hospitality Management
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Hospitality Management CEF Modules
Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management
Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Cruise)
194 Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Tourism and Travel Experience Management CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Food and Beverage Administration)
Certificate for Module (Hospitality, Tourism and Events in the Digital Age)
Certificate for Module (Hotel and Resort Management)
195 Certificate for Module (Hotel Revenue Management Analytics)
Certificate for Module (Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality)
Certificate for Module (Marketing for the Hospitality, Tourism and Event Industry)
旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：講啱佢，製作PR故事要點做?
旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：畫靚佢，平面設計要點做?
旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：寫啱佢，廣告文案要點做?
旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：諗好佢，市場傳播策略要點做?
196 旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：揚開佢，媒體策略要點做?
Risk and Crisis Management Workshop for Tourism, Hospitality and Events Professionals

### Professional Butler & Luxury Lifestyle 專業管家及奢侈品服務

196 Certificate for Module (Butler Service) CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Guest Relationship Management)
Introductory Wines and Spirits Tasting and Servicing
識歎。體驗。Fine Dining!
餐桌禮儀 - Easy !

### Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

197 Certificate for Module (Advanced Study in Wines)
Entry Test for Certificate for Module (Advanced Study in Wines)
Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Wines)
Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Spirits)
證書（單元：葡萄酒鑑賞二級認證 - 法國葡萄酒專修）
Certificate for Module (Italian Wine and Food Appreciation)
198 Certificate for Module (World Whisky Appreciation)
Certificate for Module (Cocktail Appreciation and the Craft of Mixology)
Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Introduction to Coffee and Brewing Skills)
Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Sensory Skills – Foundation and Intermediate)
Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Barista Skills – Foundation and Intermediate)
199 Certificate for Module (Craft Beer Brewing and Appreciation)
證書（單元：日本清酒大師）
Foundation Study in Japanese Sake
日本關西清酒「藏人體驗」X 賞楓 X 品酒遊學
Japanese Sake Masterclass Series – Meeting and Tasting with Sake Brewer
日本梅酒實驗所
Introduction to Wine Appreciation

## Languages 語言

### Chinese 中文

201 普通話基礎證書
金融業普通話基礎證書
文職人員普通話基礎證書
普通話證書（中級）
普通話證書（高級）
普通話教學法證書
普通話日常會話（初班）
普通話日常會話（中班）
202 證書（單元：國家語委普通話水平測試應試技巧）
普通話水平測試考前輔導課
模擬普通話水平測試
普通話水平測試應試講座
普通話水平測試
普通話朗誦技巧
普通話戲劇表演技巧
網上普通話入門（一）
網上普通話生活會話（初級）
203 網上DSE中國語文科閱讀理解精讀班
網上DSE中國語文科寫作能力精讀班
廣東話速成班（初班）
廣東話速成班（中班）
廣東話速成班（高班）
粵語知識
DSE中國語文科閱讀理解精讀班
DSE中國語文科寫作能力精讀班
DSE中國語文科指定文章應試班
204 Introductory Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)
Intermediate Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)
Advanced Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)
Intensive Putonghua for Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 1)
205 Introductory Cantonese (for non-Chinese speakers)
Intermediate Cantonese (for non-Chinese speakers)
HSK (Chinese Proficiency Test)
HSK Level 1
HSK Level 2
HSK Level 3
HSK Level 4
206 HSK Level 5
HSK Level 6
HSKK Beginner Level
HSKK Intermediate Level
HSKK Advanced Level

### English 英文

208 SPACE General English Entrance Examination
Advanced Diploma in General English
Diploma in General English
Certificate in General English (Advanced)
Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate)
209 Certificate in General English (Intermediate)
Certificate in General English (Introductory)
Certificate in General English (Foundation)
Certificate in English Language Skills (Intermediate)
Active Grammar 2
210 Speaking and Listening 2
Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory)
Effective Writing Skills 1

Speaking and Listening 1
Essential English
Basic Speaking and Listening
211 Advanced Speaking and Listening
NEW Advanced English Writing with Editors
British English Elocution
Online British English Elocution
British English Elocution for Teachers
British English Elocution (3)
212 Certificate in IELTS Preparation for Academic and Professional Purposes
IELTS Preparation
HKDSE English Speaking Paper Preparation
Introductory Public Speaking and Presentation Skills
Advanced Public Speaking and Presentation Skills
NEW 213 SPACE Speechmakers Club
Writing Using Plain English
Learn Negotiating Skills through English Debating
NEW Learning English through Wing Chun Martial Arts
Learning English through Songs
English for Teenagers: Speed Writing
214 MY SPACE Online Writing Tutor - Academic English
Academic Writing Skills
NEW Diploma in Professional Communication (Financial Services)
NEW Business English for Professionals
NEW Professional Communication in Business Administration
NEW 215 Professional Communication in Financial Services
NEW Financial Communication and Relationship Management
Certificate in Advanced Business English
Advanced Business Writing
Advanced Business Speaking
Certificate in Business English Usage
216 Business Grammar
NEW The Fundamentals of Persuasive Business Writing
English at Work - Email Writing (1)
English at Work - Impromptu Talk and Discussion
The Bible as Literature
Anton Chekov: Three Plays
An Introduction to Shakespearean Tragedies
217 Reading Short Stories
Reading Drama
Representations of Ethnicity
Biblical Narratives
Biblical Poetry
Linguaskill General
Linguaskill Business

**European 歐洲語言**

219 Certificate in French (Introductory)
Certificate in French (Intermediate)
Certificate in French (Upper Intermediate)
Beginners' French
French for Travel
220 Preparation for TCF (A1)
Certificate in Spanish (Introductory)
Certificate in Spanish (Intermediate)
Certificate in Spanish (Upper Intermediate)
Certificate in Spanish (Advanced)
221 Beginners' Spanish
Spanish for Travel
Preparation for DELE Examination Level A1
Preparation for DELE Examination Level A2
Certificate in German (Introductory)
Certificate in German (Intermediate)
222 Certificate in German (Upper Intermediate)
Beginners' German
German for Travel
Certificate in Italian (Introductory)
Certificate in Italian (Intermediate)
Beginners' Italian
223 Italian for Travel
Certificate in Portuguese (Introductory)
Certificate in Portuguese (Intermediate)
Beginners' Portuguese
224 Beginners' Latin
Beginners' Greek
Beginners' Polish
Beginners' Russian
Beginners' Swedish
DIY Swedish - Learning Swedish through Art
Online Beginners' Finnish 1

**Japanese 日語**

226 日語證書（入門）
日語證書（基礎）先修課程
Executive Certificate in Chinese/Japanese and Japanese/Chinese Translation
日本語能力試驗 N1 對策班
日本語能力試驗 N2 對策班
日本語能力試驗 N3 對策班
日本語能力試驗 N4 對策班
227 日本語能力試驗 N5 對策班
楽々日本語会話（1）
楽々日本語会話（3）
楽々日本語会話（5）
日本花道 I
日本花道 II
網上日語入門 1
網上日語入門 2
網上基礎日語 1

**Korean 韓語**

229 Introductory Korean (Part 1) CEF Modules
Introductory Korean (Part 2) CEF Modules
基礎韓語 1 CEF Modules
基礎韓語 2 CEF Modules
中級韓語 1 CEF Modules
中級韓語 2 CEF Modules
高級韓語 1 CEF Modules
高級韓語 2 CEF Modules
230 深造韓語 1 CEF Modules
深造韓語 2 CEF Modules
NEW 證書（單元：韓國文化入門）
韓國語能力試驗（TOPIK）對策班（Level 3-4）
Preparatory Class for Test of Proficiency in Korean (TOPIK) - Level 5-6
Advanced Korean Workshop I
網上韓語入門 1
網上韓語入門 2
網上基礎韓語 1

**Other Languages 其他語言**

231 Online Beginners' Arabic 1
Beginners' Arabic
Beginners' Arabic 2
泰語（1）
泰語（2）
泰語（3）
232 網上泰語 1
網上泰語 2
網上泰語 3
旅遊越南語
Basic Hindi Level 1
Basic Hindi Level 2
Basic Urdu Level 1

# Programme Index
# 課程索引

### Translation 翻譯

232 Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

## Law 法律

### Law-Related Courses 法律相關課程

NEW 233 Certificate for Module (PRC Consular Law and Practice)
香港法概論
Generative AI and Law (Online)
Introduction to National Security Law (Online course)
Introduction to Space Law and Policy (Online)

### Professional Law Courses 專業法律課程

235 Certificate in Legal Studies
Diploma in Legal Studies
Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level)
236 Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination)
LLB (Hons) Hong Kong
LLM in Legal Practice [Top-up Award]
Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law Preparation Courses (University of London)
237 Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law Preparation Courses (University of London)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses (University of London)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Revision Courses (University of London)
Online Preparatory Courses for PCLL Admission Conversion Examinations
Preparatory Courses for PCLL Admission Conversion Examination
NEW 238 Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Employment and Inclusion
NEW Postgraduate Diploma in Inclusive Education Leadership
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations CEF Modules
239 Executive Diploma/Certificate in Legal Risk for Enterprise Risk Management
IELTS Preparation for Law Students and Legal Executives
Law School Advantage for Secondary School Students
Law School Preparation Program (for future lawyers)

## Marketing 市場營銷學

### Digital and Social Media Marketing 數碼及社交媒體推廣

240 Certificate for Module (Digital Reputation Management)
Certificate for Module (Integrated Marketing and Brand Communications)
241 Certificate for Module (Digital Branding and Experiential Marketing)
Certificate for Module (Effective Digital Media Planning and Programmatic Advertising)
Master of Science in Marketing with Digital Strategy
MSc Digital and Social Media Marketing
Postgraduate Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing CEF Modules
242 Advanced Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing CEF Modules
Certificate for Module (Big Data and Artificial Intelligence Marketing)
Certificate for Module (Growth Hacking in Digital Marketing)
Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing Planning and Analytics)
Executive Certificate in Digital and Social Media Marketing
行政人員證書《社交媒體及數碼營銷分析》
243 Certificate for Module (E-commerce Operations)
Certificate for Module (Psychology of Advertising)
行政人員證書《數碼及內容營銷》
Executive Certificate in Data-driven Creative Thinking for Marketers
數碼營銷通路
內容營銷
Big Data for Marketing Decisions
搜索引擎優化
244 Facebook 營銷實戰
移動營銷新面貌
微信營銷實戰
Google Analytics
Google Ads Platform
EDM Marketing
Facebook Business Manager
LinkedIn Marketing
Power Up 營銷工作坊：網紅及直播營銷致勝攻略
Blockchain Technology for Digital Marketers

### Marketing Communications and Branding 營銷傳播及品牌

245 Certificate for Module (Corporate Event Management)
證書（單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊一）
證書（單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊二）
Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing and Public Relations)
Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications
Master of Science in Marketing
246 Master of Science in Marketing with Festival and Event Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Branding and Event Management CEF Modules
Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management CEF Modules
247 Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Brand Management CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Marketing, Advertising and Public Relations CEF Modules
Professional Diploma in Social Media and Digital Marketing CEF Modules
248 Professional Diploma in Marketing for Pharmaceutical Industries CEF Modules
Executive Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Branding
Certificate for Module (Shopper Relations and Customer Services)
Certificate for Module (Management Skills for Effective Manager)
Certificate for Module (Corporate Communications and Crisis Management)

### Retail, Fashion and Luxury Brand Management
### 零售、時裝及奢侈品品牌管理

249 Certificate for Module (Diamond Grading)
Postgraduate Diploma in Fashion Marketing and Management CEF Modules
Postgraduate Diploma in Luxury Services and Brand Management CEF Modules
Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Retail Management CEF Modules
250 Certificate for Module (Retail Management and Operations)
Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing for Omnichannel Retailing)
Certificate for Module (High Horology)
證書（單元：奢侈品市場及投資）
High Horology Certification Programme
High Horology Specialist Certification Programme
Executive Workshop "Rise and Fall of Gemstones"
251 Executive Workshop "Art Market, Trading, and Collectibles"
行政人員證書《珠寶營銷》
Certificate for Module (Fashion Retail Buying)

## Social Sciences 社會科學

### Education 教育

252 Postgraduate Diploma in Adult Training and Vocational Education
園藝治療與生命教育培訓證書
Research Methodology in Education and Social Sciences
Teaching and Learning English Writing for Academic Purposes
Teaching and Learning English as a Second Language in Hong Kong
Practical English Grammar for Teachers and Second Language Learners
253 Understanding Outcome-based Assessment
STEM 專才教育教師研習坊
創客教育工作坊

# Programme Index
# 課程索引

中西舞蹈與創意教學法
藝術教育工作坊（經典樂舞與保健養生）
視覺（空間）藝術教育
視覺藝術教學研習坊
254 小學視覺藝術科綜合教學法
小學數學科教學技巧
學童數多酷教學法（速成班）
校董專業發展培訓課程
筆跡分析提升學與教
生命教練
LEGO® 積木遊戲治療訓練工作坊
生命教育®和諧粉彩｜療心卡
255 生命教育@園藝治療
桌遊治療與諮商輔導課程
全人教育：多元智能學習
華德福教育實踐工作坊
蒙特梭利工作坊
蒙特梭利綜合教學法
創意寫作教學研習班
社會科學研究方法
256 價值教育與批判思考訓練工作坊
正向教育@培育社交情緒學習與資優潛能
特殊教育文憑

## Education (Docent Training) 教育（導賞員訓練）

256 導賞員訓練證書
257 導賞員實務培訓文憑
導賞員導師訓練證書
歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程
媒體藝術教育導賞員訓練
導賞員訓練課程〈中式建築．吉祥圖案〉
導賞員訓練課程〈西式建築．教堂解碼〉
國史教育導賞員訓練：歷史文化考察
258 導賞員訓練課程〈生態古蹟教育．九龍區〉
導賞員訓練課程〈通古識港．大埔區〉
導賞員訓練課程〈通古識港．屯門區〉
活動司儀及禮儀研習坊
青少年導賞員訓練課程

## Media & Communication 媒體及傳播學

259 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communication
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication
Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Digital and Social Media Communication
Advanced Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communication
260 Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication
Certificate for Module (Public Affairs and Political PR)
Certificate for Module (Crisis and Reputation Management)
Foundation Certificate in English PR Writing and Presentation)
Certificate in Sustainable Communities
261 紀錄片製作證書
社交網絡新趨勢及營銷計劃
微電影大故事
Postgraduate Diploma in Media and Cultural Critique CEF Modules
262 BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media Production
Advanced Diploma in Communication and Culture CEF Modules
數碼品牌傳播（高中應用學習）證書
263 Certificate for Module (Science Communication)
Certificate for Module (Analysing Media and Culture)
Certificate for Module (Researching Media and Culture)
Certificate for Module (Media and Popular Culture)
Certificate for Module (New Media)
264 Certificate for Module (Digital Media Literacy)
Certificate for Module (Visualising Cultures)
Corporate Communication
KOL 速成班

## Political Sciences and Public Administration 政治及公共行政

265 Certificate for Module (Political Psychology)
Certificate for Module (China's Foreign Policy and Relations)
Certificate for Module (Introduction to Governance and Public Administration)
Certificate for Module (Wars and Rebellions in Late Qing Dynasty)
266 Certificate for Module (The Second Sino-Japanese War 1931-1945)
Certificate for Module (Hong Kong in the Second World War 1941-1945)
Certificate for Module (Chinese Politics)
Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Politics)
267 Certificate for Module (Governance in Greater China: Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau)
Executive Certificate in Strategic Communication in Public Policy and Election Campaign
Executive Certificate in Political PR and Social Media Communication
Senior Executive Diploma in Political Leadership

## Psychology & Counselling 心理學及輔導

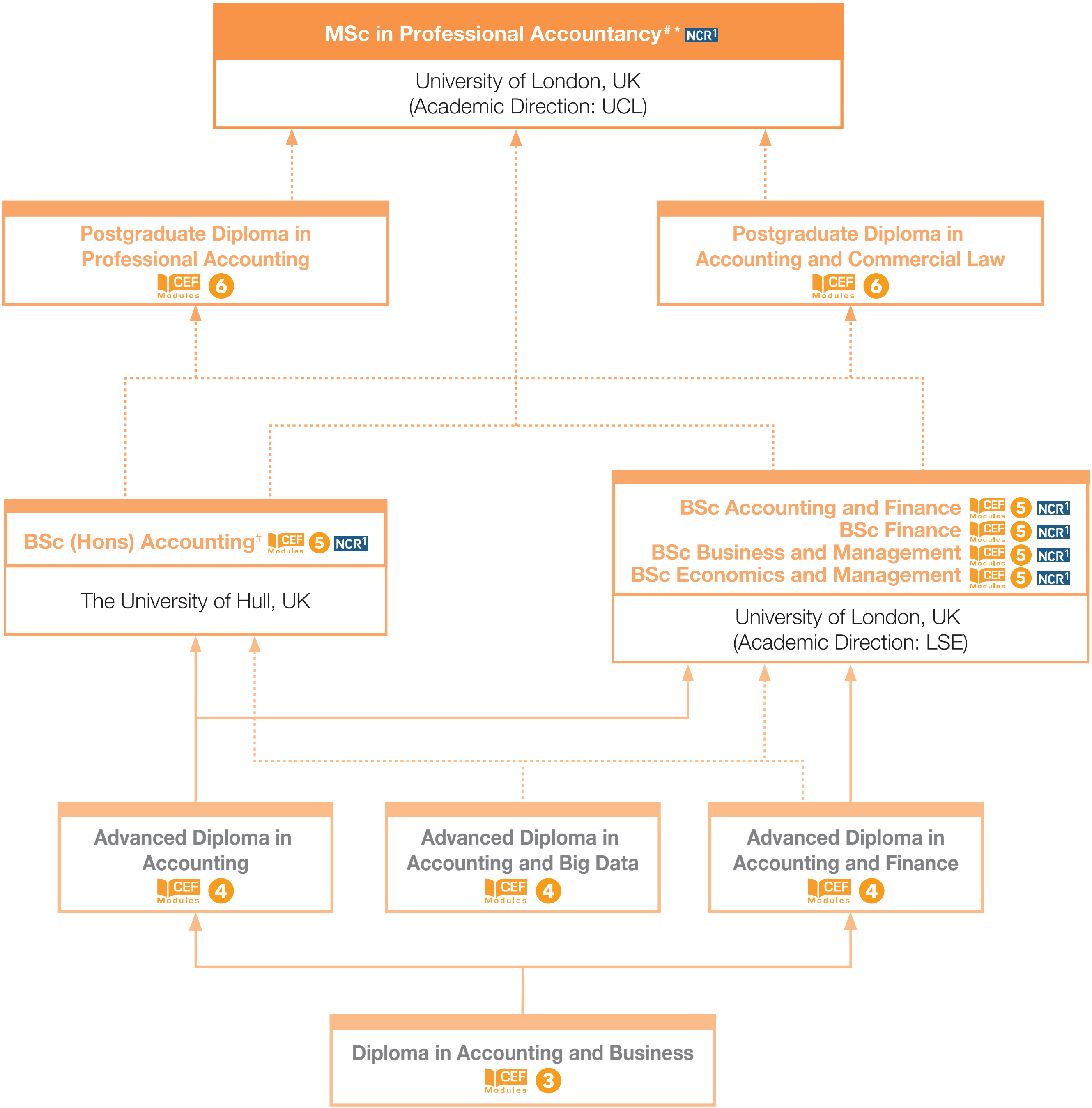
268 Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences
Advanced Certificate in Counselling
Advanced Certificate in Psychology
Advanced Certificate in Life Coaching
269 Certificate in Cognitive Psychology
Certificate in Positive Psychology
Certificate for Module (Mindfulness-based Psychotherapy)
Certificate for Module (Psychology of Life in the New Normal)
Executive Certificate in Applied Psychology
270 Introduction to Counselling
精神健康急救及脫身法課程
心理學導論（一）
心理學導論（二）
異常心理學導論
教育心理學導論
正向心理學—啟發潛能及心理素質之道
組織心理學
Consumer Psychology
271 Occupational Health Psychology
Exploring the Applications of Psychology
動機式訪談法：基本訓練工作坊
身心語言程式學（NLP）與情緒處理的藝術
夢境分析入門
繪畫心理分析工作坊
兒童情緒智商教練學
272 正向親職心理學（幼兒篇）
遊戲治療 - 家長工作坊
生涯規劃（親子篇）
靜觀入門課程
人本領導學系列 - 高效溝通工作坊
人本領導學系列 - 身心語言程式學和正向心理導向
人本領導學系列 - 遊戲化培訓
人本領導學系列 - 引導式教練工作坊

## Social Sciences 社會科學

273 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Social Sciences
Principles and Practice of Negotiation Skills
優勢演說

# Accounting
# 會計學

## Pathways in Accounting



**MSc in Professional Accountancy**[#] [*] NCR[1]

University of London, UK
(Academic Direction: UCL)

**Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting**
CEF Modules 6

**Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law**
CEF Modules 6

**BSc (Hons) Accounting**[#] CEF Modules 5 NCR[1]

The University of Hull, UK

**BSc Accounting and Finance** CEF Modules 5 NCR[1]
**BSc Finance** CEF Modules 5 NCR[1]
**BSc Business and Management** CEF Modules 5 NCR[1]
**BSc Economics and Management** CEF Modules 5 NCR[1]

University of London, UK
(Academic Direction: LSE)

**Advanced Diploma in Accounting**
CEF Modules 4

**Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Big Data**
CEF Modules 4

**Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Finance**
CEF Modules 4

**Diploma in Accounting and Business**
CEF Modules 3

← Direct articulation path ←····· Eligible to apply

---

[#] Subject to meeting the admission requirements of the respective universities

[*] HKU SPACE offers Preparatory Course to provide tuition support to students studying the University of London's MSc in Professional Accountancy and Global MBA (Accountancy).

## Preparatory Course for MSc in Professional Accountancy

☎ 2867 8487 / 2867 8314 ✉ mscpacc@hkuspace.hku.hk

NCR1 6

This MSc in Professional Accountancy has been developed by UCL's prestigious School of Management. UCL ranked 8th in the world's top universities in the 2022 and 2023 QS World University Rankings. Members of professional accounting bodies can apply their professional qualification as credit towards completing this degree.

This preparatory course aims to provide tuition support to students of MSc in Professional Accountancy, University of London (UoL). The MSc programme provides students with an opportunity to develop and apply masters level knowledge, understanding and skills within accountancy and finance-related content.

Application for the programme on UoL website opens in April and October.

Students who register on the programme must complete their programme and will not be able to transfer their registration to the new programme.

**R** To apply for the Preparatory Course for MSc in Professional Accountancy, applicants must first register with UoL as students of this MSc programme and enrol in the relevant module(s).

**$** HK$7,500 per elective module
HK$15,000 for Capstone project
Additional Costs may need to budget for: Course Fee for UoL: https://london.ac.uk/courses/professional-accountancy#fees

**D** 6 months to 5 years

| Programme Title | UoL Module Code | HKU SPACE Programme Code | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Analysing Risk for Decision Making** | AFM080-01 | AC110A | 6 | 22/000342/L6 | 01 Jun 2022 - on-going |
| **Capital Markets and Global Perspectives** | AFM100-01 | AC111A | 6 | 22/000343/L6 | 01 Jun 2022 - on-going |
| **Capstone Project** | AFM500-01 | AC112A | 6 | 22/000344/L6 | 01 Jun 2022 - on-going |
| **Global Issues in Finance and Accounting** | AFM070-01 | AC113A | 6 | 22/000345/L6 | 01 Jun 2022 - on-going |
| **Issues in Investment Management** | AFM090-01 | AC114A | 6 | 22/000346/L6 | 01 Jun 2022 - on-going |

## University of London Business Programmes

These BSc degrees are awarded by the University of London and with academic direction from the globally renowned London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE). The degrees enable students of various backgrounds to earn a world-class degree without relocating. They offer students a thorough grounding in the principles of accounting, finance, business, economics and management. It is ideal if you are pursuing careers towards the profession of accountancy, financial, management or if you are already professionally qualified and now would like to take a degree.

For details, please refer to p.113

| Programme Title | | Programme Code | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BSc Accounting and Finance** | NCR1 CEF Modules 5 | MS044A | 5 | 13/000446/L5 | 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Finance** | NCR1 CEF Modules 5 | MS046B | 5 | 23/000462/L5 | 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Business and Management** | NCR1 CEF Modules 5 | MS041A | 5 | 14/000003/L5 | 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Economics and Management** | NCR1 CEF Modules 5 | MS025A | 5 | 13/000312/L5 | 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026 |

## Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting
### Programme Code: AC004A

### Application Code: 2165-AC004A

✉ pgdpa@hkuspace.hku.hk

Excellent! Our student Ms Cheung has won the CPA Australia Distinction Award! This Programme offers you - the accounting knowledge required in commercial world - a FAST-TRACK to become a professional accountant.

**$** HK$7,500 per module (Core modules except Financial Reporting)
HK$7,800 per module (Financial Reporting )
HK$3,950 - 5,200 per module (Business Knowledge Supporting Modules )

**D** 1 year to 5 years

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 10/000057/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law
### Programme Code: AC052A

### Application Code: 2165-AC052A

✉ pgdacl@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Programme aims to equip students with essential accounting knowledge, educate students on laws, regulations governing business operations & commercial transactions.

**$** HK$7,800 per module (For module 1 )
HK$7,500 per module (For module 2 to 3 )
HK$10,800 per module (For module 4)
HK$9,100 per module (For module 5a to 5b )
HK$5,200 per module (For pre-requisite module )

**D** 1 year to 3 years

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 16/000256/L6) Validity Period: 03 May 2016 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

☎ 2867 8469 / 2867 8314

CEF Modules 6

**R** Applicants shall hold a first or second-class honours bachelor's degree(*) awarded by a recognized university.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOFEL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOFEL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOFEL; HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above;

HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or equivalent qualifications. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

(*) A bachelor's degree with an average grade of "B" or above is considered as equivalent.

**$** Application Fee: HK$200 English

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Accounting
# 會計學

## BSc (Hons) Accounting
Programme Code: AC035A

### The University of Hull, UK
### Application Code: 2165-AC035A

NCR1 CEF Modules 5

☎ 2867 8491 ✉ hull.accounting@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offered in Hong Kong is identical to the one offered at the University of Hull, UK. Graduate of the Higher Diploma, Associate Degree and Advanced Diploma in the areas of Accounting recognised by Hull are eligible to apply to the programme with exemptions. Students need to study 9 modules and can complete in 18 months. The programme is HKICPA and CPA Australia accredited and gains exemption from ACCA.

**R** Applicants shall hold:

1) an Advanced Diploma/ Higher Diploma/Associate degree in Accounting awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with a GPA of 2.0 or its equivalent;

OR

2) a related Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree offered by HKU SPACE or a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree from other tertiary institutions in the areas of accounting recognised by The University of Hull.

Graduates of the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma/ Higher Diploma /Associate Degree programmes recognised by The University of Hull are considered to have met the English requirement. In other cases, applicants should have proof of English proficiency by having:

- a Grade E in the Use of English in Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination (HKALE); or
- Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) Examination with minimum score of overall level 4 in English Language (with a minimum of level 3 in each skill); or
- IELTS with a minimum score of overall 6.0 (with no subtest less than 5.5); or
- Pearson Academic Test of English with minimum of 54 overall (with a minimum of 51 in each skill); or
- recognised equivalent.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$13,500 per module
* Students can apply for Non-Means-Tested Loan. Please contact the Programme Team if you need further information.
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 18 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/002107/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2024

## Advanced Diploma in Accounting
Programme Code: AC001A

### Application Code: 2185 - AC001A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8470 / 2867 8317 ✉ advdipa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is a 2.5-year part-time advanced diploma course, which will provide students with a solid foundation in the accounting field.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects including English Language, or equivalent; OR
- have gained at least pass in 1 AL or 2 AS-level subjects in HKALE; and 3 passes in the HKCEE PLUS Level 2/Grade E or above in English Language, or equivalent; OR
- have a degree or diploma from a recognized institution, OR
- be mature students aged 21 or above.

**$** HK$4,000-4,700 per module (Level 1)
HK$4,000-7,900 per module (Level 2 & 3)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2.5 years to 4 years **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001553/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Finance
Programme Code: AC016A

### Application Code: 2185 - AC016A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8470 / 2867 8317 ✉ adaf@hkuspace.hku.hk

This part-time programme provides strong essential knowledge in accounting and finance theories and practices, yielding a premium at the workplace for graduates.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics, or equivalent; OR
- have gained at least a pass in 1 AL or 2AS-level subjects in HKALE; and 4 passes in HKCEE including Mathematics PLUS Level 2 or above in English Language, or equivalent; OR
- have a degree or diploma from a recognized institution, OR
- be mature students aged 21 or above.

**$** HK$3,800-4,500 per module (Level 1)
HK$4,500-4,600 per module (Level 2 & 3)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2.5 years to 4 years **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 14/003311/L4) Validity Period: 11 Jul 2014 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Big Data
Programme Code: AC070A

### Application Code: 2185 - AC070A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8470 / 2867 8317 ✉ adabd@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with a solid foundation in the field of accounting, with a particular emphasis on the use of big data in accounting, and to enable graduates to pursue further studies as well as career enhancement.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects including English Language, or equivalent; OR
- have gained at least pass in 1 AL or 2 AS-level subjects in HKALE; and 3 passes in the HKCEE PLUS Level 2/Grade E or above in English Language, or equivalent; OR
- have a degree or diploma from a recognized institution, OR
- be mature students aged 21 or above.

**$** HK$4,000-4,700 per module (Level 1)
HK$4,000-7,900 per module (Level 2 & 3)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2.5 years to 4 years **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000525/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2019 - on-going

## Diploma in Accounting and Business
Programme Code: AC014A

### Application Code: 2170-AC014A

CEF Modules 3

☎ 2867 8421 / 2867 8314 ✉ dipat@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for working adults who aspire to acquire knowledge in the field of accounting. Graduates will have the necessary skills to allow them to support the work of professional accountants. Exemption from various professional examinations and university are granted to our graduates. Scholarships are available for students to pursue further accounting study.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects, and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in 5 subjects, including Chinese Language and English Language; or
- have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin; or
- be aged at least 18 with one years relevant work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**E** Graduates of the Diploma in Accounting and Business programme will be exempted from up to 3 subjects in the Professional Examinations of ACCA.

**$** HK$3,650 per module (Modules 1-4)
HK$4,150 per module (Modules 5-10)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year and 8 months to 4 years **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 11/001490/3) Validity Period: 03 Aug 2011 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme)

☎ 2867 8487 ✉ accaepc@hkuspace.hku.hk Cantonese, with teaching materials in English

We offer the following courses to prepare students for the ACCA Professional Examinations.
It consists of lectures which focus on teaching student concepts and theories. Special attention will be paid to past examination questions and examination techniques. Mock examinations will be set.

1. Online enrolment is preferred. Course fee does not include textbooks, but lecture notes will be provided.
2. All courses are subject to sufficient enrolment. HKU SPACE reserves the right to make changes, when necessary.

**R** There is no specific entry requirement. However, students must check with ACCA (Tel: 2524 4988) to see if they are eligible to take the examinations.
Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis.

| Paper | Subject | Programme Code | Duration | Fee | QF Level | QR Registration no. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Applied Skills** | | | | | | |
| AA | Audit and Assurance | AC128A | 33 hours | HK$3,300 | 4 | 23/000869/L4 |
| FM | Financial Management | AC129A | 33 hours | HK$3,300 | 4 | 23/000870/L4 |
| FR | Financial Reporting | AC130A | 33 hours | HK$3,300 | 4 | 23/000871/L4 |
| PM | Performance Management | AC131A | 33 hours | HK$3,300 | 4 | 23/000872/L4 |
| **Strategic Professional** | | | | | | |
| SBL | Strategic Business Leader | AC132A | 45 hours | HK$4,950 | 5 | 23/000873/L5 |
| SBR | Strategic Business Reporting | AC133A | 36 hours | HK$3,960 | 5 | 23/000874/L5 |

## Certificate for Modules: CPA Program® Revision Course

☎ 2867 8474 ✉ cpaa@hkuspace.hku.hk English CEF Modules ⑥

HKU SPACE is the Registered Tuition Provider for the CPA Program. We have provided intensive tuition to students for years and they have achieved high passing rates. Our leading lecturing team is well recognised and most familiar with the latest exam structure, style and the required exam techniques. We offer highly comprehensive and structured examination preparatory courses in assisting you to tackle the CPA Program professional examinations.

**R** Applicant must be member of CPA Australia and enrol in the CPA Program.
Students must check with CPA (Tel: 2891 3312) that they are eligible to take the examinations.

| Programme Title | Programme Code | Application Code | Fee | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Compulsory Subjects** | | | | | | |
| Financial Reporting ⑥ | AC065A | 2165-1018AW | HK$4,900 | 6 | 19/000053/L6 | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going |
| Global Strategy & Leadership ⑥ | AC069A | 2165-1949AW | HK$4,900 | 6 | 19/000055/L6 | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going |
| Ethics & Governance ⑥ | AC067A | 2165-1946AW | HK$4,500 | 6 | 19/000052/L6 | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going |
| Strategic Management Accounting ⑥ | AC064A | 2165-1943AW | HK$4,500 | 6 | 19/000056/L6 | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going |
| **Elective Subjects** | | | | | | |
| Advanced Audit & Assurance | AC066A | 2170-1341AW | HK$3,300 | 6 | 19/000051/L6 | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going |
| Financial Risk Management | AC068A | 2170-1344AW | HK$3,300 | 6 | 19/000054/L6 | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going |

## Certificate for Module (HKICPA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme)

☎ 2867 8475 ✉ hkicpaasso@hkuspace.hku.hk English CEF Modules ⑤

We offer exam preparatory courses for the HKICPA Professional Examinations. These courses are offered in March and September intakes.

1. Course fee does not include textbooks, but lecture notes will be provided.
2. Attention will be paid to past examination questions and examination techniques.
3. Online enrolment is preferred. Applications will be accepted on a first come, first served basis. Students must check with HKICPA (Tel: 2287 7228) to see if they are eligible to sit for the examinations. All courses are subject to sufficient enrolment. HKU SPACE reserves the right to make changes, when necessary.

| Programme Title | Programme Code | Fee | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Associate Level** | | | | | |
| Information Management ④ | AC074A | HK$3,300 | 4 | 19/000696/L4 | 30 May 2019 - on-going |
| Financial Accounting ⑤ | AC077A | HK$4,000 | 5 | 19/000699/L5 | 30 May 2019 - on-going |
| Financial Management ⑤ | AC078A | HK$3,300 | 5 | 19/000700/L5 | 30 May 2019 - on-going |
| Principles of Auditing ⑤ | AC079A | HK$3,300 | 5 | 19/000701/L5 | 30 May 2019 - on-going |
| Principles of Taxation ⑤ | AC080A | HK$3,300 | 5 | 19/000702/L5 | 30 May 2019 - on-going |
| Business and Company Law ⑤ | AC076A | HK$3,300 | 5 | 19/000698/L5 | 30 May 2019 - on-going |

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Accounting
# 會計學

## Certificate for Module (LCC & I Examination Preparatory Programme) S

☎ 2867 8487 ✉ lcci@hkuspace.hku.hk Cantonese, with teaching materials in English ②

HKU SPACE is one of the LCCI Approved Centres. We offer this examination preparatory programme for the LCC & I International Qualifications. This programme will be offered in April, August and December each year.

The purpose of this programme is to prepare students to sit for the LCC & I Examination of Book-Keeping (Level 1), Book-Keeping & Accounting (Level 2) and Accounting (Level 3).

Lecture notes will be provided. We will assist our students in the registration of LCCI examination. Please note that course fee does not include fees charged by examination bodies.

**R** FOR HKU SPACE :
- Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis.
- Applicants are normally required to be at the age of 18.
- Applicants under 18 years need to complete a parent consent form and send to lcci@hkuspace.hku.hk, otherwise he/she cannot participate in this program.
- For applying Level 2, it is preferable that students have studied Level 1 or equivalent.
- For applying Level 3, it is preferable that students have studied Level 2 or equivalent.

FOR LCC & I :
Students must check with LCC & I that they are eligible to sit for the examinations and the relevant application deadline can be found at the website: http://www.lcciasia.com
WHETHER THE COURSE WILL BE OPENED IS SUBJECT TO SUFFICIENT ENROLMENT.

| Programme Code | Duration | Course Fee | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LCC & I Examination Preparatory Programme **Level 1: Book-Keeping** | | | | | |
| AC050A / ACCT2004 | 30 hours | HK$1,350 | 2 | 14/003424/L2 | 28 Jul 2014 - on-going |
| LCC & I Examination Preparatory Programme **Level 2: Book-Keeping & Accounting** | | | | | |
| AC049B / ACCT2005 | 35 hours | HK$1,950 | 2 | 22/000016/L2 | 01 Apr 2021 - on-going |
| LCC & I Examination Preparatory Programme **Level 3: Accounting** | | | | | |
| AC048B / ACCT2006 | 48 hours | HK$2,500 | 2 | 17/000473/L2 | 2 May 2017 - on-going |

## Certificate for Module (Application of NFT and Blockchain in Accounting and Auditing) S

Programme Code: AC122A

Application Code: 2175-AC122A ⑥

☎ 2867 8487 / 2867 8314 ✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme equips students with knowledge of NFT and Blockchain technology. They will learn how to apply blockchain and NFT as a new business and transaction model. The programme also covers the impact of new technologies on the business cycle, journal posting, auditing and financial reporting.

On completion of the programme, students should be able to
1. explain the concepts underpinning blockchain and NFT;
2. distinguish characteristics of blockchain and NFT;
3. apply blockchain and NFT as a new transaction model for trading;
4. use blockchain to create smart contract and ledger posting; and
5. apply blockchain and NFT in internal control, auditing and financial reporting.

**$** HK$8,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000920/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Canadian Tax Planning)

Programme Code: AC118A

Application Code: 2170-AC118A ⑤

☎ 2867 8421 ✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to impart the essential knowledge of the Canadian tax system to students and equip them with the skills for solving issues related to Canadian tax in their transactions.

On completion of the programme, students should be able to
- Apply principles of Canadian tax in dealing with tax issues such as tax on buying or disposing properties;
- Compute Canadian tax for employment and business income purposes; and
- Calculate tax for transactions of Canadian residents and non-residents.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma, or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution in any discipline. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000809/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Modeling with Excel in Accounting)
Programme Code: AC047A

☎ 2867 8487

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to enable students to use Microsoft EXCEL as a tool to create powerful spreadsheet models for analysis and presentation of financial data and business results. Students will learn the important features of EXCEL from basic spreadsheet design and creation through formulas, functions, formatting, charts, multiple worksheets and "what-if" analysis.

$ HK$4,800

D 8 weeks

E中 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/003665/L4) Validity Period: 17 Dec 2015 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Financial Planning and Analysis)
Programme Code: AC134A

Application Code: 2165-AC134A

NEW

☎ 2867 8485

✉ fpa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to financial planning and analysis, equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to make informed financial decisions, manage risks, and optimize business performance. This programme is suitable to those at supervisory position in financial accounting who want to learn more about financial planning and analysis.

R Applicants shall:
(i) have completed the secondary school curriculum; AND
(ii) be aged 21 and above and have two years of relevant work experience;
* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

$ HK$4,800

D 2 months

E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 23/000862/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

## Foundation Accounting
Programme Code: ACCT9036

☎ 2867 8487

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is to equip students with the basic understanding of principles and concepts of accounting and the ability to apply them in the preparation of financial information to meet internal and external obligations.

$ HK$2,500

D 12 weeks

E中 Cantonese

## 香港稅務：原理與實際應用
課程編號：ACCT9038

☎ 2867 8487

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹香港稅務法例，特別是有關利得稅、薪俸稅、物業稅及個人入息稅的條例，並討論如何向稅務局提出申訴。主講者除簡單講述法例原則外，更會向學員講授實際應用的方法，包括如何填寫各種報稅表格、如何向稅局追討發還超額繳納之稅款，以及稅局如何向納稅人追收稅款等。

$ HK$1,350

D 9個星期

E中 粵語

## Tax Saving Techniques on Corporate and Individual Tax
Programme Code: ACCT9210

☎ 2867 8487

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

These four 3-hour lectures provide students an overall and complete understanding of the tax procedure and obligations. On completion, students will know the lawful and practical techniques to file tax return, answer challenges by IRD and reduce excessive tax payment.
No comparable short course with such a focus and all-round knowledge on Corporate and Individual tax saving.

$ HK$2,500

D 4 weeks

E中 Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

## UK Tax Planning
Programme Code: ACCT9254

Application Code: 2155-1990NW

☎ 2867 8421

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

Suitable for those who need to equip themselves with taxation knowledge for his financial and estate planning as well as professionals who need to offer UK tax planning during the course of business.

$ HK$3,600

D 6 weeks

E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Australian Tax Planning
Programme Code: ACCT9255

Application Code: 2170-1477NW

☎ 2867 8421

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

Suitable for those who need to equip themselves with taxation knowledge for his financial and estate planning as well as professionals who need to offer Australian tax planning during the course of business.

R Admission is made on a first come, first served basis.

$ HK$3,600

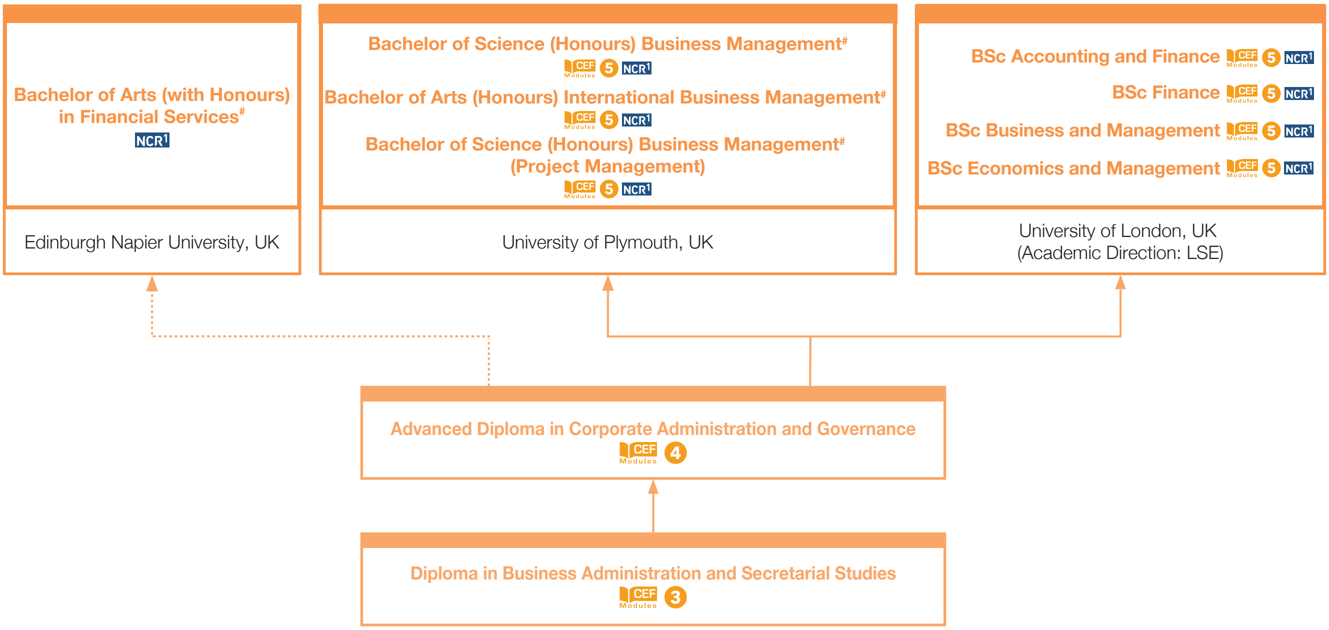
D 6 weeks

E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Corporate Governance
# 企業管治

## Corporate Governance



**Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in Financial Services#** NCR1

Edinburgh Napier University, UK

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management#** CEF 5 NCR1

**Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management#** CEF 5 NCR1

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management# (Project Management)** CEF 5 NCR1

University of Plymouth, UK

**BSc Accounting and Finance** CEF 5 NCR1

**BSc Finance** CEF 5 NCR1

**BSc Business and Management** CEF 5 NCR1

**BSc Economics and Management** CEF 5 NCR1

University of London, UK
(Academic Direction: LSE)

**Advanced Diploma in Corporate Administration and Governance** CEF 4

**Diploma in Business Administration and Secretarial Studies** CEF 3

← Direct articulation path ←···· Eligible to apply

# Subject to meeting the admission requirements of the respective universities

* HKU SPACE offers Preparatory Course to provide tuition support to students studying the University of London's MSc in rofessional Accountancy.

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.

## Certificate for Module (The Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute Examinations Preparatory Programme) S

☎ 2867 8485 ✉ hkcgi@hkuspace.hku.hk English 4

This programme is endorsed by the Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute (HKCGI). The aim is to develop students with the knowledge and skills necessary to writethe professional examinations of the Chartered Governance Qualifying Programme (CGQP), which is recognized worldwide. It is the students' responsibility to determine whether they are eligible to participate in the CGQP examination.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) be aged 21 or above; and
(b) be either a Hong Kong citizen or have valid permit to study in Hong Kong
(c) Students should check with HKCGI that they meet HKCGI's requirements and are eligible to write the examinations.

| Programme Title | | Programme Code | Application Code | Duration | Fee | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Boardroom Dynamics** | 4 | AC093B | 2175-1044AW | 36 hours | HK$4,700 | 21/001317/L4 | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going |
| **Corporate Governance** | 4 ★ | AC094B | 2175-1048AW | 36 hours | HK$4,700 | 21/001318/L4 | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going |
| **Corporate Secretaryship and Compliance** | 4 ★ | AC095B | 2175-1055AW | 36 hours | HK$4,700 | 21/001319/L4 | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going |
| **Hong Kong Company Law** | 4 ★ | AC096B | 2175-1061AW | 45 hours | HK$6,200 | 21/001320/L4 | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going |
| **Hong Kong Taxation** | 4 | AC097B | 2175-1066AW | 36 hours | HK$4,700 | 21/001321/L4 | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going |
| **Interpreting Financial and Accounting Information** | 4 ★ | AC098B | 2175-1071AW | 36 hours | HK$4,700 | 21/001322/L4 | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going |
| **Risk Management** | 4 ★ | AC099B | 2175-1076AW | 36 hours | HK$4,700 | 21/001323/L4 | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going |
| **Strategic Management** | 4 | AC100B | 2175-1081AW | 36 hours | HK$4,700 | 21/001324/L4 | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going |

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**
R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） $ Fee 學費 D Duration 修業期
Medium of Instruction 教學語言 Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 E Exemption 豁免 S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk

## University of London Business Programmes

These BSc degrees are awarded by the University of London and with academic direction from the globally renowned London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE). The degrees enable students of various backgrounds to earn a world-class degree without relocating. They offer students a thorough grounding in the principles of accounting, finance, business, economics and management. It is ideal if you are pursuing careers towards the profession of accountancy, financial, management or if you are already professionally qualified and now would like to take a degree.

For details, please refer to p.113

| Programme Title | | Programme Code | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BSc Accounting and Finance** | NCR1 CEF Modules 5 | MS044A | 5 | 13/000446/L5 | 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Finance** | NCR1 CEF Modules 5 | MS046B | 5 | 23/000462/L5 | 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Business and Management** | NCR1 CEF Modules 5 | MS041A | 5 | 14/000003/L5 | 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Economics and Management** | NCR1 CEF Modules 5 | MS025A | 5 | 13/000312/L5 | 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026 |

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management

### Programme Code: MS040A

University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2175-MS040A

NCR1 CEF Modules 5

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393 ✉ bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.113

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management

### Programme Code: MS126C

University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2175-MS126C

NCR1 CEF Modules 5

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393 ✉ ibmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.113

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)

### Programme Code: MS154A

University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2175-MS154A

NCR1 CEF Modules 5

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393 ✉ bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.113

## Advanced Diploma in Corporate Administration and Governance

### Programme Code: MS018A

Application Code: 2170-MS018A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8407 / 2867 8317 ✉ adcag@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide knowledge, understanding and intellectual skills in the areas of Business Management, Administrative Management and Corporate Governance. It provides students with practical skills relating to the subjects and a range of transferable skills that will equip students for a career in company administration, governance, company secretaryship, business management and related areas.

**R** Applicants shall have:
1. (a) gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; and Mathematics (Core); or equivalent;
   OR
   (b) (i) gained in the HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects including Mathematics and Level 2 in English Language, and
   (ii) gained in the HKALE grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects, or equivalent;

AND
2. preferably 2 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants with other equivalent academic qualifications or aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit. Interviews and written tests may be required, if necessary.

**$** HK$17,200 per instalment (1st instalment)
HK$17,200 per instalment (2nd instalment)
HK$8,600 per instalment (3rd instalment)
HK$43,000 per programme (Total Fee)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/001617/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Diploma in Business Administration and Secretarial Studies

### Programme Code: MS024A

Application Code: 2170-MS024A

CEF Modules 3

☎ 2867 8317 / 2867 8407 ✉ dbass@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kong has a reputation for being one of the world's freest economies, with a level playing field in commerce and a fair and equitable society abiding by the rule of law. This unique environment has continued to give Hong Kong a competitive edge. By introducing this programme, we aim to provide knowledge and skills to the workforce in the areas of business administration, secretaryship, compliance and ethics.

**R** APPLICANTS SHALL:
(a) (i) have gained in the HKCEE Level 2 /Grade E or above in 3 subjects including in English Language, or equivalent; OR
(ii) have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin or Yi Jin Diploma; OR
(iii) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 3 subjects including English Language; or equivalent

AND
(b) (iv) be aged 18 or above.

* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit; if necessary, interviews and written tests may be required.

**$** HK$4,100 per module
HK$24,600 per programme (Course fees do not include textbook)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 12/000851/3) Validity Period: 03 Jul 2012 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Corporate Governance
# 企業管治

## Certificate for Module (Company Secretarial Practices) S
Programme Code: AC081A

Application Code: 2180-AC081A 3

☎ 2867 8485 / 2867 8317 ✉ acgp@hkuspace.hku.hk

The role of a company secretary becomes more important nowadays, especially those working in listed and non-listed companies in Hong Kong. Company secretary helps to promote best practices, and advise the Board of Directors on the latest development in regulatory and legal requirements and standards. Thus, a company secretary possessing good company secretarial knowledge would enable one to gain a competitive edge in ones career path.

**R** Applicant shall
i) have gained in the HKCEE Level 2 /Grade E or above in English Language, or equivalent; OR
ii) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in English Language; or equivalent; OR
iii) be aged at least 21 or above with two years of work experience
* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merits; if necessary, interviews may be required.

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 2 months

**E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/001050/L3) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2019 - on-going

## 證書（單元：秘書實務及行政管理） S
課程編號：AC127A

報名代碼：2165-AC127A NEW

☎ 2867 8317 / 2867 8407 ✉ spamgt@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學生商業知識和公務書函技巧，使他們有效率地管理公司檔案，以及改善人際關係，能與內部和外部持份者清楚地溝通。

**R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
- 完成香港中學會考課程。
- 申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$4,800

**D** 30小時

**E中** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000705/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：辦公室及家居風水規劃初階） S
課程編號：AC116A

報名代碼：2185-AC116A 3

☎ 2867 8485 / 2867 8317 ✉ fsaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員了解基本風水理論，及運用辦公室與家居風水的基本要訣。

**R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
- 完成香港中學會考課程。
- 申請人若年滿二十一歲並具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力，其申請將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$5,400

**D** 30小時

**E中** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000678/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：辦公室及家居風水規劃進階） S
課程編號：AC117A

報名代碼：2185-AC117A 3

☎ 2867 8485 / 2867 8317 ✉ fsaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在強化學員對風水理論的認識，深入了解辦公室及家居風水學的要訣，並結合各類樓房的特色，構建理想的企業及家居環境空間。

**R** 申請人必須持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授之【證書（單元：辦公室及家居風水規劃初階）】或具同等學歷。

**$** HK$5,600

**D** 30小時

**E中** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000679/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

# Environmental, Social and Governance
# 環境、社會及管治

## 綠色及可持續金融證書
課程編號：FN097A

報名代碼：2170-FN097A 3

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ susanna.wss.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主旨是教授學員綠色及可持續金融的投資生態系統，環境、社會及管治(Environmental、Social and Governance 簡稱ESG) 環球標準、框架及報告、氣候風險和可持續金融發展的監管趨勢。透過綠色及可持續金融的實際案例，讓學員了解可持續金融產品和碳排放市場及於不同市況下將ESG納入風險管理。課程範疇包括綠色及可持續金融基礎設施、綠色可持續金融發展的監管體系、環球ESG投資產品生態圈及可持續金融與金融科技應用。

**R** 申請人必須
(i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科)；或
(ii) a) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
b) 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科獲第2級（2007年或以後）。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷及年滿21歲或以上將會作個別考慮。

**$** HK$20,790
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 9個月

**E中** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000387/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年5月1日 - 持續有效

# Environmental, Social and Governance
# 環境、社會及管治

## 證書（單元：財富增值系列：ESG投資法）
課程編號：FN059A

報名代碼：2170-FN059A ③

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員認識環境、社會和管治（Environmental, Social and Governance（ESG））的概念與因素，了解有關ESG投資機遇與可持續發展投資市場及產品，研究企業在環境、社會和管治方面的表現及洞悉其投資價值。此外，本課程也會指導學員就有關環境、社會和管治及可持續投資的產品進行分析及選擇。完成課程後，學員能夠選取自己的投資產品以作策略投資部署。

$ HK$5,700 D 5個星期

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000247/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年5月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：財富增值系列：綠色金融與社會責任投資）
課程編號：FN065A

報名代碼：2165-FN065A ③

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員認識綠色金融及社會責任投資（SRI）的概念，了解綠色金融及社會責任投資的發展趨勢，介紹有關SRI及綠色金融的投資產品及洞悉其投資價值。此外，本課程亦會指導學員就有關SRI及綠色金融的投資產品進行分析及選擇。完成課程後，學員能夠選取適合自己的投資產品以作策略投資部署。

$ HK$5,700 D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000554/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效

# Family Office
# 家族辦公室

## 家族辦公室證書
課程編號：FN094A

報名代碼：2175-FN094A ③

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ ecfomwi@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在令學員了解家族辦公室的功能和運作。透過家族辦公室實例個案，指導學員如何有效地為高端客戶提供投資管理策略和執行的具體方案。課程範疇包括如何成立家族辦公室、營運模式、資產配置、策略選擇、環球稅務、信託安排、遺產和財富傳承的安排以及家族辦公室投資如奢侈品市場需要注意的事項。完成課程後，學員能為高端客戶提供實際和具體的財務配置計劃。

R 申請人應持有副學士學位／高級文憑或同等學歷。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷；或21歲以上及擁有三年理財及財富管理相關工作經驗者，學院將會作個別考慮。

$ HK$23,500
報名費用：HK$150

D 99小時 粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000234/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：家族辦公室成立及資產配置）
課程編號：FN095A

報名代碼：2175-FN095A ③

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ ecfomwi@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員如何成立家族辦公室，相關的資產配置技巧與注意事項。課程內容包括家族辦公室的概念、營運模式、資產配置、策略選擇與執行步驟。完成課程後，學員能夠因應客戶需要，成立家族辦公室，並提供投資策略建議和訂立確切的執行計劃。

R 申請人應持有副學士學位／高級文憑或同等學歷。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷；或21歲以上及擁有三年理財及財富管理相關工作經驗者，學院將會作個別考慮。

$ HK$9,750
報名費用：HK$150

D 39小時 粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000235/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：家族辦公室之環球稅務及信託安排）
課程編號：FN096A

報名代碼：2145-FN096A ③

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ ecfomwi@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹學員家族辦公室之環球稅務及信託安排。透過教授相關的知識，讓學員了解信託法的概念、遺產及熱門國家的稅務條例要點。通過環球案例分享，學員能為高端客戶提供環球稅務及信託安排的具體財務配置計劃。

R 申請人應持有副學士學位／高級文憑或同等學歷。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷；或21歲以上及擁有三年理財及財富管理相關工作經驗者，學院將會作個別考慮。

$ HK$7,500
報名費用：HK$150

D 30小時 粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000236/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Family Office Management Strategy)
Programme Code: FN077A

Application Code: 2175-FN077A ⑥

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ ecfomwi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge in family office management. It will discuss various issues regarding how to establish a family constitution; how to set up a family office in Hong Kong; inheritance, family and business knowledge; and how to handle stakeholders' disputes. The application of trusts in family offices and real-life cases will be discussed. After completing the programme, students can better understand the processes and contemporary issues related to family office management.

R Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

$ HK$15,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 30 hours English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000160/L6) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2022 - on-going

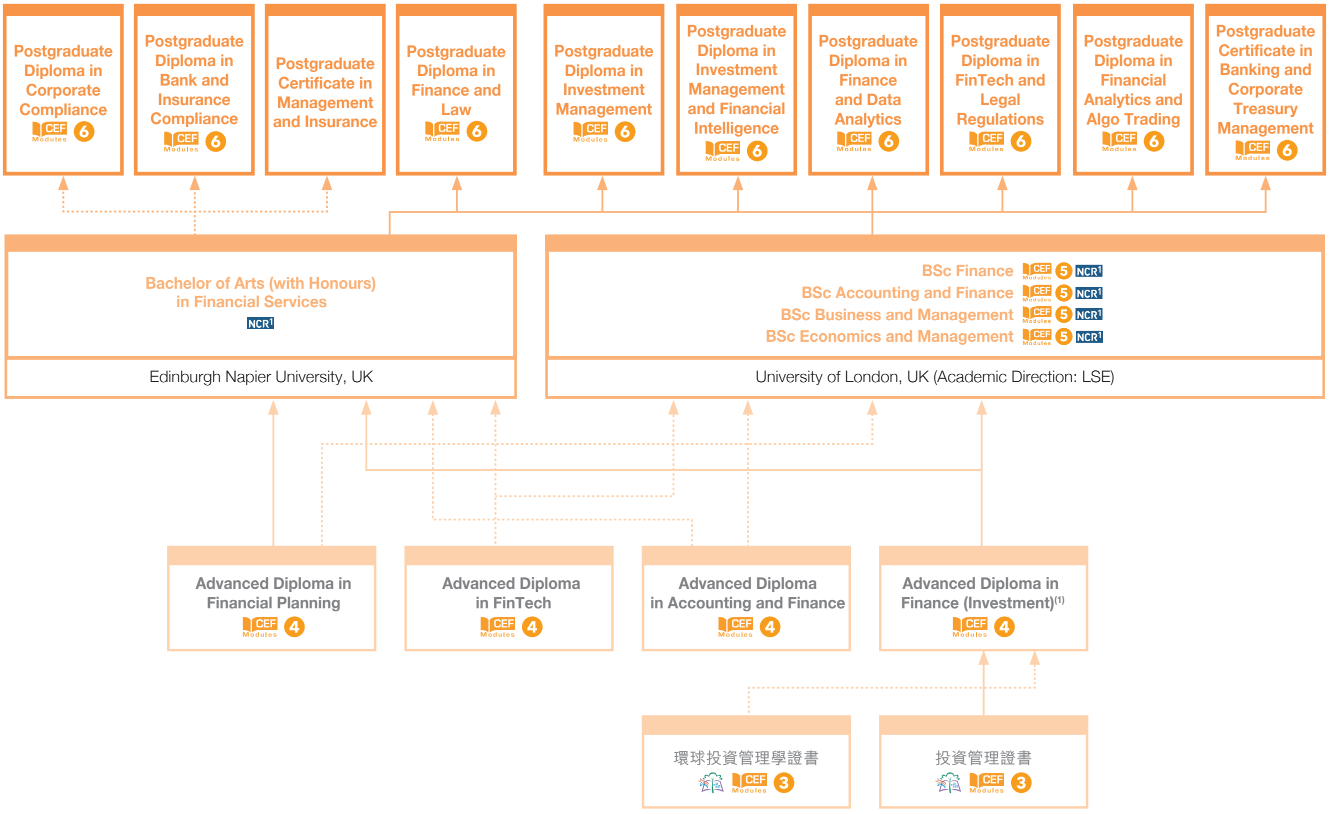
NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Finance and Compliance
# 金融法規

## Pathways in Financial Studies


Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Certificate in Management and Insurance
Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management and Financial Intelligence CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Data Analytics CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analytics and Algo Trading CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Certificate in Banking and Corporate Treasury Management CEF Modules 6
Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in Financial Services NCR1
Edinburgh Napier University, UK
BSc Finance CEF Modules 5 NCR1
BSc Accounting and Finance CEF Modules 5 NCR1
BSc Business and Management CEF Modules 5 NCR1
BSc Economics and Management CEF Modules 5 NCR1
University of London, UK (Academic Direction: LSE)
Advanced Diploma in Financial Planning CEF Modules 4
Advanced Diploma in FinTech CEF Modules 4
Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Finance CEF Modules 4
Advanced Diploma in Finance (Investment)(1) CEF Modules 4
環球投資管理學證書 CEF Modules 3
投資管理證書 CEF Modules 3

← Direct admission ←····· Eligible to apply (Subject to Admissions Board of respective institute/universities)

Notes:
(1) Eligible for entry into Year 3, Edinburgh Napier University Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in Financial Services.

## University of London Business Programmes

These BSc degrees are awarded by the University of London and with academic direction from the globally renowned London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE). The degrees enable students of various backgrounds to earn a world-class degree without relocating. They offer students a thorough grounding in the principles of accounting, finance, business, economics and management. It is ideal if you are pursuing careers towards the profession of accountancy, financial, management or if you are already professionally qualified and now would like to take a degree.

For details, please refer to p.113

| Programme Title | | Programme Code | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BSc Accounting and Finance** | NCR1 CEF 5 | MS044A | 5 | 13/000446/L5 | 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Finance** | NCR1 CEF 5 | MS046B | 5 | 23/000462/L5 | 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Business and Management** | NCR1 CEF 5 | MS041A | 5 | 14/000003/L5 | 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Economics and Management** | NCR1 CEF 5 | MS025A | 5 | 13/000312/L5 | 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026 |

## Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance
### Programme Code: AC055A

Application Code: 2170-AC055A CEF Modules 6

☎ 2867 8409 / 2867 8314 ✉ pgdipbi@hkuspace.hku.hk

A unique programme that aims to provide students with a coherent, relevant and practical programme of knowledge in bank and insurance compliance and prepares them for a career in these and related sectors. Real-life cases and exampleswill be discussed, drawing reference from standards and rules highlighting the non-compliance issues involved and grey areas.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

Notes to applicants:
1. Applicants with relevant prior studies can apply for exemption, please complete the exemption form and furnish course outline.

**$** HK$7,500 per module
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 1 year to 3 years **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 16/000338/L6) Validity Period: 17 May 2016 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance

Programme Code: AC009A

Application Code: 2170-AC009A

CEF Modules 6

2867 8409 / 2867 8314 pgdcc@hkuspace.hku.hk

RELEVANT & PRACTICAL PROGRAMME IN SFC AND LISTING COMPLIANCE!! This is a unique programme that focuses on practical applications and all-round training in corporate compliance; it is positioned to be the pioneer in the market. Contemporary cases will be discussed; drawing reference from standards and rules highlighting the issues and grey areas. Real-life examples and updated cases will be discussed during the class.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

NOTES TO APPLICANTS:
1. Applicants with relevant prior studies can apply for exemption,please complete the exemption form and furnish course outline.

**$** HK$7,500 per module
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 1 year to 3 years English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003330/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law

Programme Code: FN017A

Application Code: 2185-FN017A

CEF Modules 6

2867 8312 pgdfl@hkuspace.hku.hk

Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law is designed to give you a sophisticated understanding of the legal and regulatory framework for the local and international financial sector, by taking an integrated approach to finance and law. Financial institutions need leaders who have extensive knowledge relating to the legal issues in international finance and banking.

This PGDFL creates a new kind of financial services professional: graduates who are trained in both finance and law. You will develop an advanced interdisciplinary understanding of relevant legal and financial contexts and combines a highly analytic academic core with applications informed by current practice.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold the Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level) would be eligible for entry.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,400 per Finance module
HK$10,500 per Law module
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 12 months to 48 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 08/001818/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in Financial Services

Programme Code: FN015A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK

Application Code: 2165-FN015A

NCR1

2867 8392 amy.fung@hkuspace.hku.hk / ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Edinburgh Napier University, UK
- In 2023, The Business School increased its overall student satisfaction score to 87% (National Student Survey 2023)
- 85% of TBS graduates are in work or further study 15 months after graduation (Graduate Outcomes Survey, HESA)
- Top 10 UK Modern University for Accounting & Finance (THE World University Rankings 2022)
- The Business School is accredited by AACSB for excellence in teaching, research, curriculum development, and student learning; meaning that it is recognised as being among the top 6% of institutions offering Business degrees globally.

PROGRAMME FEATURES
- Top in the UK for Value Added to students by Guardian University Guide 2017
- Take Current Insights from Thematic Seminars in Finance
- Face-to-face Lecture 42 hours per Module
- Honours Top-up Degree in 2 years Part-time
- Exemption of Associate Financial Planner Certification Education Programme by Institute of Financial Planners of HK
- Cover part of Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) qualification's required body of knowledge
- More than 2,000 Graduates in HK

**R** MINIMUM ENTRY REQUIREMENTS
Applicants shall:
(a) have an Associate Degree or Higher Diploma or Advanced Diploma in a business related discipline awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
(b) have an equivalent award granted by a recognised institution. Holders of Associate Degrees, Higher Diplomas or Advanced Diplomas in a relevant discipline will be considered on a case-by-case basis; or
(c) have a degree in other disciplines. Degree holders in non-business disciplines will be considered based on individual merit; or
(d) hold equivalent qualifications.

Advanced entry with further exemption from a maximum of 40 credits (2 modules) in Stage 3 or 4 may be considered on an exceptional basis for holders of appropriate entry qualification higher than those mentioned in points (a) to (d) above, but it is emphasized that, in such exceptional cases, credits already counted for meeting the above will not be counted again for further exemption.

Note: An Honours degree programme at Edinburgh Napier University normally takes four years to complete. Students normally complete their Stages 3 and 4 modules during their third and fourth years of study respectively.

**$** HK$13,500 per module
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years English

## Advanced Diploma in Finance (Investment)

Programme Code: FN013A

Application Code: 2185-FN013A

CEF Modules 4

2867 8312 adfi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The ongoing turmoil in global financial markets continues to strengthen the need for finance professionals. This programme offers in-depth training in analytical aspects used by financial analysts in different settings including finance department within corporations and financial services institutions. These courses teach the strategies and principles of investment, financial risk management, derivative instruments and alternative investments. Graduates can be admitted directly into year 3 of Edinburgh Napier University's BA (Hons) Financial Services and complete this part-time degree programme in 2 years.

**R** Applicant shall:
(a) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language and (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; or
(b) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language; or
(c) hold an Advanced Certificate in Financial Studies or a Certificate in Investment award within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
(d) be aged 21 and above.

**$** HK$4,800 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 24 months to 36 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 11/000176/4) Validity Period: 13 Jan 2011 - on-going

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Finance and Compliance
# 金融法規

## Advanced Diploma in FinTech
Programme Code: FN049A

### Application Code: 2185-FN049A

☎ 2867 8312 ✉ adft@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide fundamental knowledge on finance applications of blockchain technology, digital currencies, big data and financial analytics. It covers digital banking, payment systems, blockchain, cryptocurrencies, peer to peer lending, crowdfunding, quantitative methods in financial analysis and big data analytics in finance. The programme develops students with programming skills in Python and put them into practice to solve real world finance problems.

**R** Applicants shall have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Lauguage or equivalent.
Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but are aged 21 or above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** Module 1: Introduction to FinTech HK$6,500
Module 2: Principles of Finance HK$4,700
Module 3: Programming for FinTech Applications HK$6,500
Module 4: Machine Learning in Finance HK$4,700
Module 5: Blockchain Applications and FinTech HK$4,700
Module 6: Big Data Applications and Financial Analytics HK$4,700
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 1 year E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000091/L4) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

## Executive Diploma in Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing
Programme Code: EP087A

### Application Code: 2185-EP087A

☎ 2867 8312 ✉ ecaml@hkuspace.hku.hk

- Through case work, in-class discussions and expert guidance from our experienced speakers, you will learn how to assess the key elements of AML compliance programme.
- First-hand study, experience-sharing and real-world cases by our AML speakers provides practical knowledge and skills in an attempt to prepare you to pursue a career in financial compliance.

**R** Applicants shall:
(i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution or equivalent; or
(ii) hold an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognized institution or equivalent and have 2 years work experience; or
(iii) hold relevant professional qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merits.

**$** Module 1 (30 hrs) HK$5,400
Regulatory Principles of Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing
Module 2 (30 hrs) HK$5,400
Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Programme
Module 3 (15 hrs) HK$2,800
Financial Crime Compliance
Module 4 (15 hrs) HK$2,800
Anti-Money Laundering in Practice
Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)

**D** 6 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Aircraft Leasing and Financing
Programme Code: EP166A

### Application Code: 2175-EP166A

☎ 2975 5767 ✉ ecalf@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offers the essential concepts and contemporary issue about aircraft leasing and financing. It provides a broad overview of main categories of different aircraft leasing transactions.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
i) a Bachelors Degree awarded by a recognized Universirty or equivalent; or
ii) an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant work experience.
Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Finance and Compliance
Programme Code: EP025A

### Application Code: 2165-EP025A

☎ 2867 8392 ✉ ec.fc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The demand for financial compliance professionals grows with new compliance and regulation standards in Hong Kong. This programme aims to equip students with latest knowledge in financial compliance in banking and asset management. Executive Certificate in Finance and Compliance is regularly updated for the current changing regulatory landscape.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(b) hold an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience; or
(c) hold relevant professional qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**$** HK$2,900 per module
HK$8,700 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 4 months E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Finance and Compliance Workshop Series
Programme Code: SC407A

### Application Code: 2165-SC407A

☎ 2867 8392 ✉ ec.fc@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop aims to equip students with latest knowledge in compliance issues for professionals working in asset management companies and banking institutions. It focuses on satisfying the regulatory and compliance requirements as determined by the legal framework in Hong Kong as well as teaching state-of-the-art practices in managing key risks faced by bank and asset management companies.

**$** HK$3,000 per module
HK$9,000 per programme

**D** 4 months E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Executive Certificate in Fund Administration and Regulatory Compliance
Programme Code: EP175A

### Application Code: 2175-EP175A

☎ 2867 8312 ✉ farc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme takes an integrated approach to fund administration and the regulatory landscape in asset management. The programme offers an overview of investment fund structures, strategies, regulation and fund administration from front-end to back office operations. It also covers the current development of fund regulatory compliance in the Greater Bay Area.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
- an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merits.

**$** HK$8,800 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours E中 English

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**
**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期
E中 Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk

## Certificate for Module (Anti-money Laundering – Cryptocurrency, Data Analytics and Financial Crime Sanctions)

Programme Code: AC119A

Application Code: 2185-AC119A

☎ 2867 8409 ✉ pgdcc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with knowledge of the anti-money laundering regulations, data analytics to safeguard finance crimes or using cryptocurrencies in money laundering.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution ,with 1-2 years of relevant work experience in anti-money laundering.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English , applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 33 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000047/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Anti-money Laundering – Practices and Issues)

Programme Code: AC120A

Application Code: 2170-AC120A

☎ 2867 8409 ✉ pgdcc@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with knowledge of practices and procedures to combat money laundering in the workplace.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution ,with 1-2 years of relevant work experience in anti-money laundering.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English , applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 33 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000048/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Big Data Governance and Data Compliance)

Programme Code: FN055A

☎ 2867 8331

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.066

## Certificate for Module (Compliance for Fintech and Insurtech)

Programme Code: AC106A

Application Code: 2250-AC106A

☎ 2867 8409 / 2867 8314 ✉ pgdipbi@hkuspace.hku.hk

Fintech and Insurtech are new and hot technology in bank and insurance sectors. Programme Team proposes to introduce a Certificate for module 'Compliance for Fintech and Insurtech' which is an evolving area with market demand and is also a unique and pioneering course introduced by HKU SPACE.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000476/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Enhanced Competency Framework on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Professional Level)

Programme Code: FN045B

Application Code: 2165-FN045B

☎ 2867 8392 ✉ ecfaml@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HKMA) works together with the banking industry to introduce an industry-wide competency framework – Enhanced Competency Framework (ECF) on Anti-money Laundering and Counter-financing of Terrorism (AML/CFT) to support talent development in AML/CFT. The syllabus will be provided by the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers (HKIB) and this programme is offered for students to prepare for the ECF on AML/CFT Professional Level Examination.

**R** Applicants shall fulfill the following entry requirement:

- Advanced Certificate for ECF on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism (AML/CFT) awarded or grandfathered by The Hong Kong Institute of Bankers (HKIB)

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 18 hours English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 18/000292/L5) Validity Period: 24 May 2018 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Finance and Compliance
# 金融法規

## Certificate for Module (Environmental, Social and Governance Reporting)
Programme Code: AC121A

### Application Code: 2250-AC121A

☎ 2867 8409 / 2867 8314 ✉ pgdcc@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with knowledge of local and international standards in ESG reporting. They would also be able to report using the appropriate guidelines and apply relevant skills in analysing material ESG and sustainability issues in companies.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English , applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 33 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000172/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Global Sports Business and Finance)
Programme Code: FN102A

### Application Code: 2185-FN102A

☎ 2975 5767 ✉ cmrt@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides students with an in-depth understanding of the principles and trends of global sports business and finance. It covers a range of topics such as revenue models, talent management, social impact, and emerging global trends. Students will explore different organisation formats and tournament events in different regions and scales with their financial impact. Students will also gain insights into variety of real-life cases. By the end of the programme, students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills needed to succeed in the dynamic and rapidly evolving field of global sports business. The programme can help students to plan and organise different sports business in the future.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
(i) a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
(ii) a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000829/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Introduction to Financial Time Series Analysis)
Programme Code: FN062A

### Application Code: 2165-FN062A

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with elementary knowledge of time series analysis for financial data. It introduces basic time series models, models and tests for long-run relationships, volatility models and simultaneous equation models. Computational tools will be used to analyze time series and build financial models. This programme is suitable for students to prepare for postgraduate studies in finance and investment disciplines.

**$** HK$7,600

**D** 5 weeks **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000427/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

## 證書（單元：持牌放債人業務管理）
課程編號：FN100A

### 報名代碼：2170-FN100A

☎ 2867 8392 ✉ amy.fung@hkuspace.hku.hk
ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員有關持牌放債人管理人員執行企業策略、財務管理、風險管理及內部控制。課程範疇包括持牌放債人管理人員的金融合規要求、防止金融及網絡犯罪、管理層於反洗錢的角色和責任、金融科技的應用及放債人業務的成功元素。

**R** 申請人必須：
1. 於香港中學文憑考試考獲5科第2級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科）； 或
2. 於香港中學會考考獲5科E級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科）。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷、年滿21歲或以上及持有相關的工作經驗，
學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$7,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 3個月 **E中** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000767/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年8月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：持牌放債人業務營運）
課程編號：FN101A

### 報名代碼：2170-FN101A

☎ 2867 8392 ✉ amy.fung@hkuspace.hku.hk
ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員有關持牌放債人相關的法例、法規、執業指引和持牌放債人營運要點。課程範疇包括持牌放債人的金融合規要求、放債流程的營運細節、持牌放債人的風險管理及反洗錢的監管要求。

**R** 申請人必須：
1. 於香港中學文憑考試考獲5科第2級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科）； 或
2. 於香港中學會考考獲5科E級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科）。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷、年滿21歲或以上及持有相關的工作經驗，
學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$7,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 3個月 **E中** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000766/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年8月1日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Quantitative Methods in Finance)
Programme Code: FN063A

### Application Code: 2165-FN063A

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge of statistical and quantitative methods in analyzing financial data. It covers time value of money, descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, inferential statistics and regression. Computational tools will be used to assist solving the finance and statistics problems. This programme is suitable for students preparing for postgraduate studies in finance and investment disciplines.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Those with a mathematics or science background would be at an advantage.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$6,800

**D** 1 month to 2 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000428/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**
**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
**$** Fee 學費
**D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
**E** Exemption 豁免
**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

## Certificate for Module (RegTech)
Programme Code: FN088A

### Application Code: 2180-FN088A

5

☎ 2975 5767 ✉ cmrt@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the latest knowledge in innovation and applications of regulatory technology (RegTech). Students will learn how RegTech transforms the financial industry and presents business challenges to the industry. The programme will cover contemporary financial issues, regulatory framework and the impacts of RegTech.

**R** Applicants shall:
(i) hold a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(ii) hold a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours E中 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000864/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## 證書（單元：財富管理誠信顧問）
課程編號：FN060A

### 報名代碼：2175-FN060A

3

☎ 2975 5767 ✉ tawm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在加深人壽保險業界從業員對保險業界不同領域的認識，以提高其個人服務水平及誠信標準。完成課程後，學員能夠因應不同客戶的需要，制訂合適的保險及理財工具組合，為客戶提供詳盡有效和切實可行的財務方案。課程內容包括保險業最新監管要求、信託概念和知識、不同地區的稅務事項、財富傳承的策略與執行步驟、高端客戶的財富管理及財富心理學的應用。

**R** 申請人必須為：
1. 副特許財務策劃師（AChFP）及具備5年或以上相關保險金融工作經驗；或
2. 特許壽險策劃師（ChLP）及具備5年或以上相關保險金融工作經驗；或
3. 特許財務策劃師（FChFP）及 具備3年或以上相關保險金融工作經驗。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷及具有5年相關工作經驗者將會被個別考慮。

**$** HK$9,800
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1個月 E中 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000389/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年6月1日 - 持續有效

## Bridging Course for the Enhanced Competency Framework on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Professional Level
Programme Code: SC490A

### Application Code: 2165-SC490A

☎ 2867 8392 ✉ ecfaml@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to serve as a bridging course for relevant banking practitioners who would be exempted from the ECF on AML/ CFT of the HKMA with their professional qualifications at relevant professional bodies.

Learners would be equipped with the analytical skills in Hong Kong regulatory framework, application of the risk-based approach, AML/CFT risks in specialist areas and financial inclusion in the banking context.

**R** Applicants shall hold the Certified Anti-Money Laundering Specialist certification or the International Diploma in AML awarded by the Association of Certified Anti-money Laundering Specialists and the International Compliance Association respectively.

**$** HK$1,800
HK$600 (Study Guides Fee (optional) - A set of digital version of Study Guide (Core &Professional Levels) is available for purchase by email at cs@hkib.org)

**D** 6 hours E中 English

## Examination Preparatory Programme for ACAMS Certified Anti-Money Laundering Specialist (CAMS)
Programme Code: FINA9357

S

### Application Code: 2175-1843NW

☎ 2975 5767 ✉ acams@hkuspace.hku.hk

In recent years, Financial Crime has hit the headlines, and the spotlight is firmly on compliance. Money launderers and terrorists engage in money laundering activities through the use of various techniques to disguise funds obtained from illegal activities including drug trafficking, corruption, tax evasion and fraud.

**$** HK$3,900

**D** 12 hours E中 English

## Introduction to Corporate Finance
Programme Code: FINA9021

### Application Code: 1950-1932NW

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module is tailored for non-financial executives as an introduction to the practical issues and strategies in corporate financial management. Key topics include Cost of Capital, Working Capital Management, Capital Budgeting, Raising Capital for Firms, Capital Structure, Dividend Policy, Agency Costs and International Financial Management.

**$** HK$4,500 per module **D** 5 weeks

## 持牌保險中介人打擊洗錢及恐怖分子資金籌集合規持續專業發展課程
課程編號：FINA9356

S

### 報名代碼：2050-3004NW

☎ 2867 8487 / 2867 8314 ✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程會將介紹打擊清洗黑錢及反恐怖份子融資活動的相關法例及保險業規例的基本原則；重點是香港的洗錢及恐怖分子融資風險評估報告，並設有實際經驗分享、案例研究，及如何應用相關的案例和法律法規。

**$** HK$450 **D** 3小時

# Financial Services and Insurance
# 金融服務和保險

## Postgraduate Certificate in Management and Insurance
Programme Code: AC123A

### Application Code: 2090-AC123A

☎ 2867 8474 / 2867 8314 ✉ pgdipmi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Certificate in Management and Insurance programme is designed to provide students with a broad understanding of risk and insurance. Upon completion of the programme, students are equipped with knowledge in the insurance industry and to develop professional competencies needed to be a leader in the field. The curriculum is designed based on the Specification of Competency Standards (SCSs) of the Insurance Industry in Hong Kong. The programme adopts a practical approach, equipping students with the appropriate level of skills to address the managerial and risk management aspects in the insurance industry under an increasingly stringent regulatory environment.

$ HK$4,000
Application Fee: HK$150
D 9 months to 12 months E中 English
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000261/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2023 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Financial Planning
Programme Code: FN005A

### Application Code: 2165-FN005A

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfp@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme prepares students for the CFP® Certification Examination (Foundation Level) and CFP® Certification Examination (Advanced Level Paper 1 and Advanced Level Paper 2) organized by the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong. In addition, The graduates of Advanced Diploma can further articulate to Degree programmes. Besides, degree holders can further their studies in finance postgraduate programmes (e.g., Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management, Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management and Financial Intelligence, Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Financial Engineering, Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Data Analytics, and Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations).

$ Business modules HK$4,000 - HK$6,000
AFP module: HK$16,300
CFP level 1 & 2 modules: HK$5,550 each module
Application Fee: HK$150
D 1 year to 2 years
Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 14/003649/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2015 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Marine Insurance
Programme Code: EP142A

### Application Code: 2135-EP142A

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ ecmi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme will primarily appeal to financial services executives who wish to equip themselves with latest knowledge in marine insurance for their professional advancement. The secondary target market includes business executives or new graduates who aim to take up opportunities in insurance sector with a focus of marine insurance.

$ Application Fee: HK$150
D 3 months E中 English

## Certificate for Module (CFA Level I Examination Preparatory Programme)
Programme Code: FN089A

### Application Code: 2160-FN089A

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students to sit for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) Level I examination. It will provide students with knowledge of quantitative methods, economic and financial analysis, and portfolio management. It also covers the ethical and professional standards requirement for an asset manager.

R Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.
Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.
$ HK$12,800
D 2 months to 3 months E中 English
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001002/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (CFA Level II Examination Preparatory Programme)
Programme Code: FN090A

### Application Code: 2170-FN090A

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students to sit for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) Level II examination. It will provide students with the knowledge in economic and corporate financial analysis, the valuation techniques of investment assets and issues of portfolio management.

R Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.
Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.
$ HK$15,200
D 2 months to 3 months E中 English
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001003/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (CFA Level III Examination Preparatory Programme)
Programme Code: FN091A

### Application Code: 2185-FN091A

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students to sit for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) Level III examination. It will provide students with the advanced knowledge to evaluate various asset classes in investment portfolios and perform asset allocation in synthesized cases. It also enables students to perform wealth planning and portfolio management holistically.

R Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.
Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.
$ HK$17,400
D 2 months to 3 months E中 English
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001004/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Insurance Contract and Compliance)

Programme Code: AC107A

Application Code: 2175-AC107A 6

☎ 2867 8474 / 2867 8314 ✉ pgdipmi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with professional knowledge and skills to manage insurance contracts and assess possible risks and threats under an increasingly stringent regulatory environment in the insurance industry.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution or
- a recognized professional qualification plus five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries

AND

provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 33 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/001079/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course - Level 1

Programme Code: FINA9277

Application Code: 2165-2156NW

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 10-hour short course to focus on CFA level 1 exam questions.

**R** There are no specific entry requirements. However, students should check the requirements of the CFA Institute to ensure that they qualify to sit for the CFA examinations.

**$** HK$3,300

**D** 10 hours Cantonese, suppl with English

## Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course - Level 2

Programme Code: FINA9278

Application Code: 2185-1437NW

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 10-hour short course to focus on CFA level 2 exam questions. Students are assumed to have the knowledge required for the CFA syllabus and this course will help them go through different type of questions step-by-step and the relevant tricks required to tackle these questions.

**R** There are no specific entry requirements. However, students should check the requirements of the CFA Institute to ensure that they qualify to sit for the CFA examinations.

**$** HK$3,300

**D** 10 hours Cantonese, suppl with English

## Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course - Level 3

Programme Code: FINA9324

Application Code: 2165-1889NW

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 10-hour short course to focus on CFA level 3 exam questions. Students are assumed to have the knowledge required for the CFA syllabus and this course will help them go through different type of questions step-by-step and the relevant tricks required to tackle these questions.

**R** There are no specific entry requirements. However, students should check the requirements of the CFA Institute to ensure that they qualify to sit for the CFA examinations.

**$** HK$3,300

**D** 10 hours Cantonese, suppl with English

## CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series

### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Financial Modeling)

Programme Code: FINA9366

Application Code: 2165-2115NW NEW

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 9-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module.
Students will learn how to build three-statement financial models as it is done on Wall Street. Students will explore best practices, discover optimal model flow and design, strengthen Excel practical skills and tackle more complex modeling cases in practice.

**R** Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.
Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

**$** HK$3,600 **D** 9 hours

Cant, supp with English (lecture materials in Eng)

### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Python Programming Fundamentals)

Programme Code: FINA9367

Application Code: 2165-2117NW NEW

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 9-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module.
Students will explore the basics of Python and how to use Jupyter Notebooks to develop, present, and share data science projects related to finance. Also, the workshop assists students to quickly build up their coding skills and apply them to dozens of industry-specific examples.

**R** Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.
Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

**$** HK$3,600 **D** 9 hours

Cant, supp with English (lecture materials in Eng)

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Financial Services and Insurance
# 金融服務和保險

## CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Python, Data Science & AI) S

Programme Code: FINA9369

Application Code: 2165-2121NW NEW

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 9-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. Students will follow the data science workflow from financial data ingestion to training artificial neural networks. Also, students will have the opportunity to pull financial data and use the standard tools and techniques to prepare it to deliver insights, work through an example of forecasting percentage change in EPS, and explore a common natural language processing task of sentiment analysis.

**R** Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

**$** HK$3,600 **D** 9 hours

Cant, supp with English (lecture materials in Eng)

## CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Analyst Skills) S

Programme Code: FINA9368

Application Code: 2165-2119NW NEW

☎ 2867 8468 ✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 9-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. Students will learn the skills required for success as buy-side and sell-side equity research analysts. Students will also explore how to conduct thorough industry research, research companies strategically, forecast accurately, identify mispricings, and make recommendations based on their work.

**R** Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

**$** HK$3,600 **D** 9 hours

Cant, supp with English (lecture materials in Eng)

## Chartered Insurance Institute (CII) Professional Examination Preparatory Programme - Award in General Insurance (Hong Kong) S

Programme Code: FINA9343

Application Code: 1875-1807NW

☎ 2867 8475 ✉ cii@hkuspace.hku.hk

This exam preparatory programme does not include CII examination. For candidates who are interested to enrol to CII examination of Award in General Insurance (Hong Kong), please contact the Chartered Insurance Institute at +852 2520 0098 or hkenquiries@cii.co.uk

The examination enrolment fee is £92 for CII members and £100 (a discounted offer) for non-CII members. The fee includes all admission fee and e-studytext. For non-CII members, candidates will need to complete membership declaration form and send to hkenquiries@cii.co.uk

**$** HK$1,200 **D** 7 weeks to 10 weeks

## Chartered Insurance Institute (CII) Professional Examination Preparatory Programme - Insurance Claims Handling (non-UK) S

Programme Code: FINA9345

☎ 2867 8475

✉ cii@hkuspace.hku.hk

Unit WCE provides you with knowledge and understanding of the basic principles of the claims handling process which can be applied in your region.

This unit covers the claims handling process including notification, assessment, settlement and associated financial factors. It looks at the knowledge and skills you will need to handle claims in a professional, consistent and accurate manner. Claims handling is of such importance, it also considers claims handling within the wider context of the systems, process and functions that surround it.

**$** HK$1500 (exclude CII exam fee) **D** 5 weeks to 7 weeks

## Chartered Insurance Institute (CII) Professional Examination Preparatory Programme - Insurance Underwriting (non-UK) S

Programme Code: FINA9344

Application Code: 1875-1809NW

☎ 2867 8475 ✉ cii@hkuspace.hku.hk

This exam preparatory programme does not include CII examination. For candidates who are interested to enrol to CII examination of Insurance Underwriting (non-UK), please contact the Chartered Insurance Institute at +852 2520 0098 or hkenquiries@cii.co.uk.

The examination enrolment fee is £92 for CII members and £100 (a discounted offer) for non-CII members. The fee includes all admission fee and e-studytext. For non-CII members, candidates will need to complete membership declaration form and send to hkenquiries@cii.co.uk.

**$** HK$1,500 **D** 7 weeks to 10 weeks

## Chartered Insurance Institute (CII) Professional Examination Preparatory Programme - Introduction to Risk Management S

Programme Code: FINA9346

☎ 2867 8475

✉ cii@hkuspace.hku.hk

The I11 unit gives a comprehensive introduction to the world of risk management by outlining the important issues surrounding risk management and the many factors that might increase an organisations exposure to risk.

**$** HK$2,100 **D** 6 weeks to 10 weeks

# Financial Services and Insurance
# 金融服務和保險

## Designing a Detailed Retirement Plan
Programme Code: FINA9263

S

Application Code: 2180-1629NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop focuses on helping individual design a solid financial plan to fund his/her retirement. You will be working on your own retirement planning, remember to bring your own calculator to the workshop.

$ HK$2,400

D 1 day English, supplemented with Cantonese

## 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 - 整合財務安排及保險策劃
課程編號：FINA9335

S

報名代碼：2175-2066NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程包括兩個不同主題的工作坊，每一個工作坊為3小時，兩個工作坊提供總學習時數為6小時。旨在向學員介紹有關財務策劃的安排及其中所涉及的法律和條例。在課程中，講者將分享有關財務策劃中常見的法律知識及實務案例，以幫學員實現更好的財務計劃。

$ HK$2,000

D 2個星期 粵語

## 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 - 財務策劃及信托安排
課程編號：FINA9334

S

報名代碼：2165-2475NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程包括三個不同主題的工作坊，每一個工作坊為6小時，三個工作坊提供總學習時數為18小時。旨在向學員介紹有關財務策劃的安排及其中所涉及的法律和條例。在課程中，講者將分享有關財務策劃中常見的法律知識及實務案例，以幫學員實現更好的財務計劃。

$ HK$2,000

D 1個星期 粵語

## 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 - 財務策劃及遺產管理
課程編號：FINA9333

S

報名代碼：2165-2183NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程包括三個不同主題的工作坊，每一個工作坊為6小時，三個工作坊提供總學習時數為18小時。旨在向學員介紹有關財務策劃的安排及其中所涉及的法律和條例。在課程中，講者將分享有關財務策劃中常見的法律知識及實務案例，以幫學員實現更好的財務計劃。

$ HK$2,000

D 1個星期 粵語

# FinTech and Financial Intelligence
# 金融科技

## Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analytics and Algo Trading
Programme Code: FN092A

Application Code: 2165-FN092A

CEF Modules 6

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finpgd@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to impart inter-disciplinary knowledge of quantitative finance and machine intelligence to students who are interested in financial analytics and algo trading. It examines contemporary elements in Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) investing, financial risks and investment portfolios. It also discusses the applications of computational tools to analyse quantitative data and qualitative data, build financial models, perform financial analysis and text analytics to assist investment decision making. The programme illustrates the applications of artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning to perform financial analytics as well as the usage of algo trading in implementing quantitative investment strategies.

$ HK$11,000
2 installment: 1st- three modules: HK$33,000 and
2nd- three modules: HK$33,000
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 year to 2 years English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000999/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Data Analytics
Programme Code: FN050A

Application Code: 2175-FN050A

CEF Modules 6

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ finpgd@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme covers a wide range of knowledge in Statistical Analysis, Corporate Financial Management, Risk Analysis and Asset Allocation, as well as Investment and Portfolio Management, Financial Modelling and Analytics Software. Students will learn how to apply the knowledge and techniques used by market professionals and refresh their investment knowledge using big data.

R Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree in quantitative areas (e.g., mathematics, engineering, statistics, computer science, economics, finance) awarded by a recognised institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

Remark: Applicants with relevant academic and/or professional qualifications may approach the Programme Team for application of exemption.

$ HK$9,800
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 year to 2 years English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000411/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2020 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# FinTech and Financial Intelligence
# 金融科技

## Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations
Programme Code: FN078A

### Application Code: 2165-FN078A

CEF Modules 6

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finpgd@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to impart inter-disciplinary knowledge of FinTech and legal regulations to students who are interested in the latest applications of FinTech and related legal issues. It examines contemporary elements and issues of FinTech and applies computational tools to finance and investment through practical workshops in the computer laboratory. The programme illustrates the applications of AI, RegTech, blockchain and robo advisory as well as explains the regulatory framework and statutory compliance.

$ Module fee: HK$11,000
2 installments: 1st- three modules: HK$33,000 and
2nd- three modules: HK$33,000
Application Fee: HK$150

D 12 months to 24 months E中 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000225/L6) Validity Period: 01 May 2022 - on-going

## Executive Diploma in Financial Analytics
Programme Code: EP148A

### Application Code: 2170-EP148A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge to investigate financial data which influences finance and investment decisions. Computer coding using Python will be discussed to handle data, build models and perform financial analysis quantitatively. The programme covers the applications of AI, Machine Learning and computerized algorithms to analyze trends and predict financial data.

R Applicants shall hold:
a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
b) an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with qualifications in quantitative areas (e.g., mathematics, engineering, statistics, computer science, economics, finance) are preferred.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

$ HK$9,000 per module; HK$18,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 2 months to 4 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in AI and Deep Learning in Quantitative Finance
Programme Code: EP159A

### Application Code: 2165-EP159A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with knowledge about Artificial Intelligence and Deep Learning in Quantitative Finance as well as their latest developments and applications to finance and investment. It covers various learning algorithms and neural networks as well as machine intelligence to facilitate finance and investment decision making.

R Applicants shall hold:
a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
b) an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with qualifications in quantitative areas (e.g., mathematics, engineering, statistics, computer science, economics, finance) are preferred. Those with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

$ HK$9,700 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 2 months to 3 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Applications of Blockchain in Financial Technology
Programme Code: EP133A

### Application Code: 2170-EP133A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with updated knowledge of Blockchain and its practical applications in the finance and investment fields. It gives an overview of the Blockchain market and introduces students to the basic concept and jargons of Blockchain. The programme also provides the latest market landscape, insight and discussion on the application of Blockchain from the regulatory and legal perspectives.

R Applicants shall hold:
a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
b) an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

$ HK$9,00 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 month to 2 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Applied AI and Predictive Analytics for Business
Programme Code: EP137A

### Application Code: 2170-EP137A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides students with the practical knowledge of Artificial Intelligence (AI) as well as discuss the application of Predictive Analytics for Business. Moreover, the programme covers the handling of data for data analysis, data visualization, development of AI and forecasting techniques from the business perspectives. Apart from applying the knowledge to solve problems in their workplace, students may consider further their studies in Big Data, Data Analytics, Data Science, AI, FinTech and Quantitative Analysis in future.

R Applicants shall hold:
a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
b) an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

$ HK$8,800 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 month to 2 months E中 English

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） $ Fee 學費 D Duration 修業期
E中 Medium of Instruction 教學語言 Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 E Exemption 豁免 S Short Course 短期課程

# FinTech and Financial Intelligence
# 金融科技

## Executive Certificate in Applied Business Analytics and Decision Optimization
Programme Code: EP136A

Application Code: 2180-EP136A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides students with the essential knowledge of Big Data, the framework of Business Analytics as well as the usage of computer software to optimize the solution for effective decision making. The programme also covers the data preparation procedures, methods in handling big data using Python, techniques of Business Analytics and optimal solution for decision making. Apart from applying the knowledge to solve problems in their workplace, students may consider further their studies in Big Data, Data Analytics, Computer Science, Operation Research, FinTech and Quantitative Analysis in future.

R Applicants shall hold:
a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
b) an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Priority will be given to those applicants who have a mathematics, statistics, science, computer science, engineering, information technology or business analysis background.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

$ HK$8,800 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 month to 2 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Applied Financial Risk Management
Programme Code: EP157A

Application Code: 2185-EP157A

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of risk management and quantitative analysis using computational tools. It discusses the development of financial markets and investment products for financial risk management. In addition, it covers practical valuation and applications of risk models for financial risk management.

R Applicants shall hold:
a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
b) an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with qualifications in quantitative areas (e.g., mathematics, engineering, statistics, computer science, economics, finance) are preferred. Those with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.

$ HK$8,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 2 months to 3 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Banking and Financial Technology
Programme Code: EP158A

Application Code: 2160-EP158A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the latest development of Financial Technology (FinTech) and the contemporary issues related to Banking and Financial Services sectors. It offers knowledge about the various technological applications to enhance the competitive edges of banks, investment and securities firms. In addition, security and regulatory issues will be covered in this programme.

$ HK$9,900 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 2 months to 3 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Big Data, A.I. and Investing
Programme Code: EP103A

Application Code: 2185-EP103A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with knowledge in Big Data and Artificial Intelligence technologies and their applications in investment management. Students are expected to be familiar with different big data analyses and A.I. processes upon completion of the programme.

The programme provides an insight on how the current development in these two areas assist and influence investment decision and behaviour.

R Applicants shall hold:
a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
b) an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

$ HK$8,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 month to 2 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Big Data and Business Analytics
Programme Code: EP104A

Application Code: 2160-EP104A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with knowledge in Big Data and Business Analytics for management decision-making. Students are expected to be familiar with different big data analyses, tools and methodologies. The programme provides an insight on how business world is using Big Data to improve their business models.

$ HK$9,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 month to 2 months E中 English

## Executive Certificate in Big Data and Predictive Analytics
Programme Code: EP105A

Application Code: 2160-EP105A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with an in-depth knowledge in Big Data concepts and to develop their skill sets in setting up hypothesis models in Predictive Analytics. The objective is to provide an overview of data mining process and to pinpoint the potential and limitations of predictive analytics within a business setting.

R Applicants shall hold:
a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
b) an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

$ HK$8,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 month to 2 months E中 English

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# FinTech and Financial Intelligence
# 金融科技

## Executive Certificate in Financial Decision Making: Big Data and Machine Learning
Programme Code: EP128A

### Application Code: 2160-EP128A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the fundamental concepts and knowledge about Big Data and to develop their analytical skills by applying regression analysis and machine learning to solve business problems. It provides a practical approach for the students to apply regression and machine learning methodologies for analyzing big data and facilitating business and financial decision making.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
- an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with statistical background are preferred. Those with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.

**$** HK$8,800 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months **E中** English

## Executive Certificate in FinTech
Programme Code: EP070A

### Application Code: 2165-EP070A

☎ 2867 8392 ✉ ecif@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with latest knowledge in innovation and applications of Internet Finance and Financial Technology (FinTech). It also focuses on the overall context in FinTech including regulatory framework, regulatory technology (RegTech), evolving digital technology and mobile commerce in finance.

ECF ON FINTECH - MODULAR EXEMPTION

Executive Certificate in FinTech holders are eligible to apply for exemption on Module 1 – Technology Essentials (Core Level) of the Enhanced Competency Framework (ECF) - FinTech qualification.

The ECF-Fintech is a collaborative effort of the HKMA, the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers (HKIB) and the banking sector in establishing a set of common and transparent competency standards for developing a strong Fintech talent pipeline and enhancing the professional competence of existing banking practitioners who are performing functions that involve technological innovation for financial services in Hong Kong's banking industry. This framework will facilitate banking practitioners to acquire relevant Fintech knowledge and develop professional competencies in the Fintech area more effectively. Please refer to the HKMA Circular on "ENHANCED COMPETENCY FRAMEWORK ON FINTECH [https://www.hkma.gov.hk/media/eng/doc/key-information/guidelines-and-circular/2021/20211203e1.pdf]" for details.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution or equivalent; or
- hold an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognized institution or equivalent and have 2 years work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merits.

**$** HK$2,900 per module
HK$8,700 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 4 months **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Executive Certificate in Interpretation and Visualization of Business Big Data
Programme Code: EP129A

### Application Code: 2170-EP129A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the basic concepts and knowledge about Big Data and to develop their skills in interpreting Big Data. It provides a practical approach for the students to apply statistical methods to analyze data and to equip them with techniques to perform data visualization for business and financial Big Data.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
- A bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
- An Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with statistical background are preferred. Those with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF QUALIFICATION WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.

**$** HK$9,100 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months **E中** English

## Executive Certificate in Tax Digitalisation
Programme Code: EP162A

### Application Code: 2035-EP162A

☎ 2867 8475 / 2867 8314 ✉ executive@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with knowledge and impact of digitalisation on tax administration and operation.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE AND DELIVERY

The proposed new Executive Certificate in Tax Digitalisation will be a 30-hour short course. Students can learn both concepts and theories about the impact of digitalisation on taxation through lectures and case-studies. Practitioners will be invited to share their experience through the guest lectures.

Medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Cantonese.

**$** HK$7,000
Early Bird Rate : HK$6,300
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 months to 3 months

## Executive Certificate in Text Analytics and NLP with Financial Technology
Programme Code: EP163A

### Application Code: 2160-EP163A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to cover the latest applications of financial technology by using text analytics and natural language processing (NLP). It provides students with a foundation in collecting, processing, managing and analyzing textual data using computational tools. It discusses the use of NLP, text analytics and machine intelligence. The programme also offers summarization and visualization of results obtained from text analytics and NLP for applications in finance.

**$** HK$9,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 months to 3 months **E中** English

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

## Certificate for Module (Big Data Governance and Data Compliance)
Programme Code: FN055A

Application Code: 2160-FN055A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the key concepts of big data and related operational and ethical issues. It will discuss big data opportunities and challenges, fraud detection, data protection, ethical and compliance issues from managerial perspectives globally. Besides, best practices for data security and compliance, regulatory requirements will be covered in the programme.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

**$** HK$8,600 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 months to 3 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 20/000660/L5) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Analytics and Web Scraping)
Programme Code: FN057A

Application Code: 2160-FN057A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge to perform business analytics by processing, analysing, interpreting and visualizing business data. It discusses data wrangling and web scraping methods such as extraction of data from webpages and analysis of collected data to enhance business decision making. Besides, practical business applications of web scraping from managerial perspectives will be covered.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree preferably in the areas of business and statistics (e.g., mathematics, statistics, computer science, IT, engineering, economics or finance) awarded by a recognized institution. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 20/000684/L5) Validity Period: 02 Nov 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Forecasting and Predictive Analytics for Financial Decision Making)
Programme Code: FN082A

Application Code: 2165-FN082A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the basic knowledge of business forecasting and essential skills in predictive analytics for financial decision making. The programme illustrates techniques of data exploration and regression analysis, and discusses computational tools used to perform business forecasting and predictive analytics. Students can learn how to apply business forecasting through case studies and perform predictive analytics through practical classes in computer laboratories.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,300 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 months to 4 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000544/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Intelligence and Data Automation)
Programme Code: FN067A

Application Code: 2165-FN067A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the essential knowledge of business intelligence and data automation. It illustrates various techniques of data preparation, data transformation and data automation using computational tools. The programme also discusses real-life cases related to the usage of business intelligence, practical applications and implications of data automation in business.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,300 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000552/L5) Validity Period: 23 Aug 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Process Automation with VBA and Python)
Programme Code: FN079A

Application Code: 2155-FN079A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to impart the essential knowledge of process automation to students and equip them with automation techniques in the business. It adopts a contemporary project management approach to business process automation. It also examines the emerging business opportunities and challenges in its planning and implementation of process automation.

**$** HK$9,700
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000316/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Cryptocurrency and Digital Assets)
Programme Code: FN074A

Application Code: 2175-FN074A

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ susanna.wss.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the latest knowledge in cryptocurrency and digital assets investment. Students will learn how to analyse the opportunities and risks of digital assets in their own investment portfolio construction.

**$** HK$6,200 per programme **D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000003/L5) Validity Period: 03 Jan 2022 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# FinTech and Financial Intelligence
# 金融科技

## Certificate for Module (Distributed Ledger and Blockchain with Business Applications)
Programme Code: FN064A

### Application Code: 2165-FN064A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the contemporary knowledge of distributed ledger and blockchain under the continuous technological advancement. It illustrates the development of smart contracts using computational tools and discusses a practical implementation of blockchain in business. The programme also covers the future development of distributed ledger and blockchain and their implications in business.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,800 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000504/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Generative AI, DeFi and Risk Governance)
Programme Code: FN099A

### Application Code: 2160-FN099A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge on the latest development in generative artificial intelligence (AI) and risk governance. It aims to equip students with the essential knowledge and practical skills to analyse the risks and opportunities of AI and decentralized finance (DeFi), and develop chatbots using natural language processing (NLP) techniques. The course also discusses the risk governance and ethical considerations related to AI and DeFi.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,600 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000695/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Robotic Process Automation with Business and Financial Applications)
Programme Code: FN061A

### Application Code: 2165-FN061A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of robotic process automation (RPA) in streamlining workflow and improving business operations. It covers the design, development and implementation of RPA with illustrations using computational tools. Practical applications and cases of RPA for business and finance will be discussed.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Those with a business, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000350/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Sustainable Finance and Green FinTech)
Programme Code: FN098A

### Application Code: 2170-FN098A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge about sustainable finance and green FinTech. It facilitates students to build up an integrated approach for ESG (environmental, social and governance) and financial analysis. It covers green finance, de-carbonization initiatives, ESG reporting and portfolio management. It also discusses the contemporary development of green FinTech and applications of computational tools to assist financial decision-making.

**$** HK$9,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000597/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Technical Analysis and Data Analytics for Stock Investment)
Programme Code: FN093A

### Application Code: 2165-FN093A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the basic knowledge of stock investment and data analytics, and the essential skills in analysing trends and patterns of stock prices using technical analysis. The programme illustrates techniques of web scraping and data wrangling of stock price data using computational tools. It also discusses technical analysis charts using data visualization. Students can learn how to analyse stock price trends and predict stock price movement to support investment decision-making through practical classes in the computer laboratory.

**$** HK$9,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000128/L5) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Web 3.0 and FinTech)
Programme Code: FN103A

### Application Code: 2165-FN103A

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge of Web 3.0 and Financial Technology (FinTech), as well as their latest development and implications in finance. It will equip students with the essential knowledge of decentralized finance (DeFi), blockchain, smart contracts, non-fungible tokens (NFTs) and cryptocurrencies in the Web 3.0 sphere. The programme also covers Python programming with practical classes in the computer laboratory and illustrates the applications of Web 3.0 and FinTech.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000895/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

## Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - Applied AI and Business Analytics

Programme Code: FINA9341

Application Code: 2165-2198NW

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workshop aims to provide executives with practical knowledge of Artificial Intelligence (AI) as well as discuss various areas of Business Analytics to assist business and financial decision making. The applications of AI in the areas of business and finance will be discussed.

$ HK$2,700 per module

D 5 hours

Cantonese, suppl with English

## Certificate for Module (GenAI and Automation for Finance and Business)

Application Code: 2180-1922AW

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of generative artificial intelligence (GenAI) and its applications for business and finance. It equips students with technical skills to apply computational tools and online software in the computer laboratory. The programme also illustrates process automation for business and finance and discusses the issues of GenAI and automation.

$ HK$9,900
Application Fee: HK$150

D 30 hours

English

## Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - Big Data and Data Visualization

Programme Code: FINA9340

Application Code: 2170-1761NW

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workshop aims to provide executives with basic concepts and knowledge about Big Data as well as develop their skills in process Big Data. It provides a practical approach for executives to apply computational tool (e.g., Tableau) to perform data visualization and analyse data for business and financial decision making.

$ HK$2,700 per module

D 5 hours

## Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - FinTech and Cyber-security

Programme Code: FINA9342

Application Code: 2160-1678NW

☎ 2867 8331 ✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workshop aims to provide executives with the latest development of FinTech and related technological elements. Solutions and applications using in finance and investment as well as cyber-security will be covered.

$ HK$2,700 per module

D 5 hours

Cantonese, suppl with English

## 金融科技入門（高中應用學習）證書

課程編號：FN080A

報名代碼：2250-FN080A

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ susanna.wss.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授基本金融科技知識、電子支付、加密貨幣及區塊鏈在商業和金融中的應用。課程亦會培養學生學習金融科技基本編碼技能應用。

R 申請人必須為中三或中四學生。 中三學生可以提前申請，但在應用學習課程開課時， 他們必須是中四學生。而中四學生可以選擇在中四或中五時學習該課程。

D 2年

粵語

D 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000659/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 2027年8月31日

## 綠色及可持續金融證書

課程編號：FN097A

報名代碼：2170-FN097A

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ susanna.wss.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主旨是教授學員綠色及可持續金融的投資生態系統，環境、社會及管治(Environmental、Social and Governance 簡稱ESG)環球標準、框架及報告、氣候風險和可持續金融發展的監管趨勢。透過綠色及可持續金融的實際案例，讓學員了解可持續金融產品和碳排放市場及於不同市況下將ESG納入風險管理。課程範疇包括綠色及可持續金融基礎設施、綠色可持續金融發展的監管體系、環球ESG投資產品生態圈及可持續金融與金融科技應用。

R 申請人必須
（i）於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科；或
（ii）a） 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
b） 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科獲第2級（2007年或以後）。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷及年滿21歲或以上將會作個別考慮。

$ HK$20,790
報名費用：HK$150

D 9個月

粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000387/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年5月1日 - 持續有效

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Investment Management
# 投資管理

## Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management
Programme Code: FN018A

### Application Code: 2165-FN018A
CEF Modules 6

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ pgdimimfi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Postgraduate Diploma is one of the most comprehensive courses offered by HKU SPACE in Investment Management. It is designed to follow the CFA syllabus and to focus on the current market trends and regulatory progression. This programme attracts a diverse group of students with background from finance, engineering, technology, business, management, government. Tutors are all market practitioners.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,200 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 18 months to 24 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/001881/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management and Financial Intelligence
Programme Code: FN044A

### Application Code: 2165-FN044A
CEF Modules 6

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ pgdimimfi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to:
- impart financial and investment management knowledge and skills to students to enhance their financial decision making;
- facilitate students to understand and analyze contemporary issues as well as the latest development in the financial world;
- prepare students to sit for the CFA examinations based on the Candidate Body of Knowledge;
- equip students with the latest technologies on Big Data and Artificial Intelligence for financial industry;
- stimulate students to apply financial intelligence to perform investment management.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

Remark: Applicants with relevant academic and/or professional qualifications may approach the Programme Team for application of exemption.

**$** HK$8,200 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/001054/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2018 - on-going

## Postgraduate Certificate in Banking and Corporate Treasury Management
Programme Code: FN043A

### Application Code: 2175-FN043A
CEF Modules 6

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ tmm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The target student groups for this programme are financial services practitioners who need to understand treasury from the customer's perspective and would like to pursue in-depth knowledge of banking and corporate treasury function in global financial markets. Practitioners such as front office dealers, specialists in treasury banking operations, corporate treasury specialists, treasury risk analysts, treasury management product analysts, treasury and pension officers, corporate treasury back office specialists, internal auditors in treasury operations, or consultants are suitable to attend the programme.

TMA will offer the TMA Level 2 (Full Member) membership to graduates who have successfully completed this programme.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
- a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL;
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E;
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$6,800 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/000492/L6) Validity Period: 19 May 2017 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Investor Relations
**S**

Programme Code: EP024A

### Application Code: 2135-EP024A

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ ecertir@hkuspace.hku.hk

The profession of Investor Relations (IR) has developed rapidly in recent years. This programme provides the key concepts and practices in IR with a range of practical tools, applications and research. Topics include regulations, compliance, communications and IR practices. The programme is taught by seasoned IR practitioners. Graduates will obtain a one-year Hong Kong Investor Relations Association (HKIRA) Associate Membership to enhance their network in IR field.

**$** Module 1: HK$2,600
Module 2: HK$2,600
Module 3: HK$2,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 4 months **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

## 環球投資管理學證書
課程編號：FN069A

報名代碼：2180-FN069A

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ cgim@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主旨是教授美國及環球證券、基金和加密貨幣的分析原則，透過美國及環球新經濟股實戰個案，指導學員分析如何於不同市況下制定個人投資管理策略和執行風險管理。課程範疇包括美股基礎及趨勢分析、新經濟增長股投資策略、環球新經濟增長基金篩選、加密貨幣危與機、投資心理和抗通脹環球資產配置對策。

**R** 申請人必須
（i） 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級包括中國語文科；或
（ii） a） 於香港中學會考獲5科E級包括中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
b） 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科獲第2級（2007年或以後）。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**$** 單元一：HK$6,500
單元二：HK$5,000
單元三：HK$5,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 9個月 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001423/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月13日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：環球新經濟投資攻略）
課程編號：FN071A

報名代碼：2165-FN071A

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ cgim@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程讓學員透過投資顧問的角色去研究不同的環球新經濟投資策略及培養新經濟投資觸覺，分析不同的環球新經濟個案和投機泡沫實例，幫助學員部署新經濟投資組合。

**R** 申請人必須
（i） 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級包括中國語文科；或
（ii） a） 於香港中學會考獲5科E級包括中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
b） 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科獲第2級（2007年或以後）。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 3個月 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001425/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月13日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Private Equity and IPO)
Programme Code: FN075A

Application Code: 2180-FN075A

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ cmma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate for Module (Private Equity and IPO) aims to provide students with essential knowledge in Private Equity markets and Initial Public Offering (IPO). It will discuss various issues such as the development of Private Equity markets and IPO in different regions; the structuring and executing Private Equity and IPO; the considerations and processes involved in Private Equity and IPO transactions, updated legal and regulatory development in Hong Kong. Real-life cases will also be discussed. After completing the programme, students can understand the processes and contemporary issues related to Private Equity and IPO.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000017/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2022 - on-going

## 證書（單元：美股投資策略）
課程編號：FN070A

報名代碼：2180-FN070A

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ cgim@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹美國股票市場的運作和教授美股基礎和趨勢分析，並透過不同的美股實例幫助學員建構美股投資組合及風險管理。

**R** 申請人必須
（i） 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級包括中國語文科；或
（ii） a） 於香港中學會考獲5科E級包括中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
b） 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科獲第2級（2007年或以後）。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**$** HK$6,500

**D** 3個月 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001426/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月13日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (CFA ESG Investing)
Programme Code: FN084A

Application Code: 2165-FN084A

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ cfaesg@hkuspace.hku.hk

Environmental, social and governance (ESG) becomes a major agenda item among global financial institutions around the world. According to data from Morningstar, US research firm in financial services, assets in sustainable funds grew 53 per cent year-on-year to US$2.74 in 2021. The momentum is taking place in Asia because of regulatory requirements and increasing client demand.
According to 2021 research paper of "Careers of Tomorrow: Financial Talents in the Digital, Sustainable Economy in Hong Kong" by Hong Kong Financial Services Development Council, there is a strong demand of ESG skills in areas of ESG frameworks and regulations, design of ESG investment products and data science applications to ESG investing, reporting and disclosure.

**R** Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit. Students are required to check with CFA Institute that they fulfil the entry requirements of the CFA Certificate in ESG Investing examination.

**$** HK$9,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000815/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

## 證書（單元：加密貨幣投資解碼）
課程編號：FN072A

報名代碼：2170-FN072A

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ cgim@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程介紹區塊鏈技術、區塊鏈的運作和應用與現今加密貨幣市場的運作，並透過不同的加密貨幣實例分析，幫助學員了解加密貨幣生態圈及其風險管理。

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 3個月 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001424/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月13日 - 持續有效

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Investment Management
# 投資管理

## 財富增值系列

為了回應學員們的學習需要及對投資知識的濃厚興趣，香港大學專業進修學院推出一系列有關財富增值的短期課程，包括債券投資心法、指數指標投資攻略、大時代下之股票投資及技術分析、衍生工具投資解碼、穩健投資組合、逆境投資攻略、ETF投資攻略、ESG投資法、選股價值投資法、另類投資策略、綠色金融與社會責任投資及新國際經濟秩序下的環球投資。

## 證書（單元：財富增值系列：另類投資策略）

課程編號：FN068A

報名代碼：2175-FN068A

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員認識另類投資，比較另類投資產品與傳統投資產品的分別，了解另類投資產品如名錶、葡萄酒及烈酒、非同質化代幣（NFT）、環球房地產、可交易配額、與另類投資相關的上市交易所買賣基金（ETF）等，從而將另類投資產品加入投資組合。此外，本課程亦會指導學員就有關另類投資產品進行投資分析，選擇適合自己的平衡投資策略。

R 申請人應該完成香港中學會考課程或香港高中課程。
申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

$ HK$5,500

D 30小時　E中 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001167/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年11月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：財富增值系列：ETF投資攻略）

課程編號：FN051A

報名代碼：2165-FN051A

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在介紹上市交易所買賣基金（ETF）的投資特性，辨別所持資產類別（例如指數、股票、債券等），讓學員認識ETF作為環球投資的方法及分散風險的概念。完成課程後，學員能夠了解ETF投資策略，選擇適合自己的ETF產品作為投資部署，專業講者亦會分享其ETF交易實戰投資心得。

$ HK$5,800

D 5個星期　E中 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000583/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：財富增值系列：新國際經濟秩序下的環球投資）

課程編號：FN066A

報名代碼：2175-FN066A

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員認識不同經濟大國和聯盟的政策及經濟發展，了解新國際經濟秩序下對不同國家及地區的金融市場所產生的影響，從而研究有關環球投資的課題。此外，本課程亦會指導學員就有關環球投資進行經濟及投資分析，選擇適合自己的環球投資策略。

R 申請人應該完成香港中學會考課程或香港高中課程。
申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

$ HK$5,700

D 30小時　E中 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000553/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：財富增值系列：選股及價值投資法）

課程編號：FN052A

報名代碼：2165-FN052A

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員如何運用基本分析方法研究上市公司股票的內在價值，應用股票價值評估方法以選擇公司股票。此外，也會指導學員對作為投資目標的上市公司進行分析及作出財務預測，並討論價值投資方法及股票投資策略。

$ HK$6,000

D 5個星期　E中 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000584/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 財富增值系列：穩健投資組合 S

課程編號：FINA9349

報名代碼：2170-1815NW

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為財富增值系列中的一個短期課程，旨在讓學員認識不同的投資工具，例如股票、債券、外匯、交易所買賣基金（ETF）等，了解個人的投資目標及限制，訂立個人投資計劃，建立及管理好個人投資組合，當上自己的個人基金經理，讓投資組合提供穩定回報。此外，在課程中講者將分享不同的投資策略和有關例子，以助學員設計適合個人的穩健投資組合。

$ HK$2,900

D 5個星期　E中 粵語

## 財富增值系列：債券投資心法 S

課程編號：FINA9337

報名代碼：2170-1597NW

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為財富增值系列中的一個短期課程，旨在向學員學習固定收入證券投資的概念及術語，認識不同的債券產品，了解固定收入證券投資中潛在的風險及回報，以幫學員實現更好的投資決策。

$ HK$2,900

D 5個星期　E中 粵語

## 財富增值系列：衍生工具投資解碼 S

課程編號：FINA9339

報名代碼：2165-2376NW

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為15小時短期課程，旨在向學員介紹期權及結構性產品投資的概念及術語，專業講者將會分析當前在貿易戰下的投資環境，讓學員認識期權的運作及不同類型的結構性投資產品，並了解有關衍生工具及投資產品的潛在風險及回報，專業講者亦會分享期權及結構性投資產品的投資心得，以幫學員實現更好的投資決策。

$ HK$2,900　D 5個星期

**See legend on page 031** 圖像說明於第031頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）　$ Fee 學費　D Duration 修業期

E中 Medium of Instruction 教學語言　Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構　E Exemption 豁免　S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站** hkuspace.hku.hk

## 財富增值系列：逆境投資攻略

S

課程編號：FINA9350

報名代碼：2170-1631NW

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為15小時短期課程，旨在向學員分析在逆境下環球經濟的形勢及相關的投資機會，了解競爭策略、五力模型及價值鏈分析，分享著名投資大師的投資策略，選擇有升值潛力的板塊及行業以作長遠投資。此外，在課程中講者將分享投資策略和有關例子，以助學員作出宏觀經濟分析及制定環球投資決策。

$ HK$2,900

D 5個星期　粵語

## 財富增值系列：指數指標投資攻略

S

課程編號：FINA9336

報名代碼：2180-1867NW

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為財富增值系列中的一個短期課程，旨在教授學員識認常見的經濟指數和財經指標，並了解其背後的投資啟示，以幫助投資者制定投資策略。此外，講者將分享技術指標的應用，以協助作出精明的投資決策。

$ HK$2,900

D 5個星期　粵語

## 財富增值系列：
## 大時代下之股票投資及技術分析

S

課程編號：FINA9338

報名代碼：2170-1819NW

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為財富增值系列中的一個短期課程，旨在向學員介紹有關挑選持有升值潛力的上市公司及賣出股價有下跌可能的方法，觀察股票市場的投資情緒，並運用技術分析以助制定買賣決策。

$ HK$2,900

D 5個星期　粵語

## AFP Certification Refresher Course

S

Programme Code: FINA9293

Application Code: 2160-1220NW

☎ 2867 8468　✉ cfp@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 10-hours' short course will help the students go through different type of questions step-by-step and the relevant tricks required to tackle these questions. Students are assumed to have the knowledge required for the AFP syllabus.

$ HK$3,200　D 10 hours

## 股市大數據投資攻略

S

課程編號：FINA9306

報名代碼：2170-1529NW

☎ 2520 4612　✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程介紹各種不同的取數方法來解讀公司狀態，如：盈喜盈警數據，績優績差數據，賣殼或私有化數據等等。香港交易所發布的本地股票市場數據及各種互聯網經濟數據複雜繁多，如何利用各種解讀方式從而判斷投資決策，系統式數據能有效增強投資收益。

$ HK$2,300

D 5個星期　粵語

## 投資管理證書

課程編號：FN030A

報名代碼：2180-FN030A

☎ 2867 8322　✉ ciim@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年金融市場瞬息萬變，環球經濟充斥著很多不穩定因素，投資者要於日趨複雜的投資市場獲利，便須進一步了解各種投資產品，並運用不同的交易策略以增加投資回報及避險。 本課程除包含股票、外匯、衍生產品及對沖基金的投資理論外，更引用不同實例講解複雜的交易策略，務求以深入淺出的方法讓學員掌握不同市況的投資策略。

R 申請人必須：
- a） 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括於中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
  b） 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級（2007年或以後）；或
- 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科。

申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

$ 單元一：股票投資策略 HK$4,300
單元二：金融技術及趨勢分析 HK$4,300
單元三：外匯、衍生工具、結構性產品及對沖基金交易策略 HK$5,600
報名費用：HK$150

D 9個月　粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：3資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002752/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年7月24日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：股票投資策略）

課程編號：FN032A

報名代碼：2180-FN032A

☎ 2867 8322　✉ ciim@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年金融市場瞬息萬變，環球經濟充斥著很多不穩定因素，投資者要於日趨複雜的投資市場獲利，便須進一步了解各種投資產品，並運用不同的交易策略以增加投資回報及避險。 本課程除包含股票、外匯、衍生產品及對沖基金的投資理論外，更引用不同實例講解複雜的交易策略，務求以深入淺出的方法讓學員掌握不同市況的投資策略。

R 申請人必須：
- a） 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括於中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
  b） 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級（2007年或以後）；或
- 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科。

申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

$ HK$4,300

D 3個月　粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002754/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年7月24日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：外匯、衍生工具、結構性產品及對沖基金交易策略）

課程編號：FN034A

報名代碼：2185-FN034A

☎ 2867 8322　✉ ciim@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年金融市場瞬息萬變，環球經濟充斥著很多不穩定因素，投資者要於日趨複雜的投資市場獲利，便須進一步了解各種投資產品，並運用不同的交易策略以增加投資回報及避險。 本課程除包含股票、外匯、衍生產品及對沖基金的投資理論外，更引用不同實例講解複雜的交易策略，務求以深入淺出的方法讓學員掌握不同市況的投資策略。

R 申請人必須：
- a） 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括於中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
  b） 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級（2007年或以後）；或
- 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科。

申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

$ HK$5,600

D 3個月　粵語輔以英語

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Investment Management
# 投資管理

## 證書（單元：金融技術及趨勢分析）
課程編號：FN033A

報名代碼：2170-FN033A ③

☎ 2867 8322 ✉ ciim@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年金融市場瞬息萬變，環球經濟充斥著很多不穩定因素，投資者要於日趨複雜的投資市場獲利，便須進一步了解各種投資產品，並運用不同的交易策略以增加投資回報及避險。 本課程除包含股票、外匯、衍生產品及對冲基金的投資理論外，更引用不同實例講解複雜的交易策略，務求以深入淺出的方法讓學員掌握不同市況的投資策略。

**R** 申請人必須：
- a） 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括於中國語文科（2007年或以前）；或
  b） 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級（2007年或以後）；或
- 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科。

申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**$** HK$4,300

**D** 3個月 **E中** 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002755/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年7月24日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Business Valuation and Financing)
Programme Code: FN087A

Application Code: 2165-FN087A ⑤

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ cmma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to provide students with an understanding of the methods of business valuation. It will provide an overviewof the financing process. Students will learn the pros and cons of using financial ratios to evaluate a business deal. Financial processes and techniques such as merger and acquisitions, initial public offers, leveraged buy-outs, corporate restructuring and reorganisation and liquidation will be discussed. At the end of the programme, students are expected to know how to interpret the financial statements and review shortcomings of capital budgeting tools.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
(i) a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(ii) a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000833/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Due Diligence, Tax and Accounting Issues)
Programme Code: FN086A

Application Code: 2135-FN086A ⑤

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ cmma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to provide a comprehensive overview of the entire merger and acquisition process, with particular focus on important issues related to accounting and taxation such as consolidation issues and fair value measurement. Students will also be introduced to different aspects of due diligence in the M&A process, such as red flags, due diligence programme structure and parties involved, so that they can prepare the due diligence report at the end of the programme.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
(i) a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(ii) a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000834/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Strategies Issues)
Programme Code: FN085A

Application Code: 2180-FN085A ⑤

☎ 2867 8476 ✉ cmma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to explain and evaluate the major strategic issues involved in the M&A process. The programme focuses on analyzing a wide range of business-oriented considerations in any M&A activities such as how to determine the considerations and ownership structures. At the end of the programme, the students are expected to develop a sense of appreciation of the significant issues affecting the success and failure of a M&A deal.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
(i) a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(ii) a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000835/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## 衍生工具 S
課程編號：FINA9008

報名代碼：2170-1825NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在幫助投資者瞭解衍生工具的基本知識，從而減少投資風險及增加收益。課程內容包括：衍生產品市場概覽、認股證、恒指輪證、牛熊證、期貨、遠期市場和利用期貨套期保值、掉期、期權市場、衍生工具交易策略，以及結構產品。

**$** HK$2,500

**D** 5個星期 **E中** 粵語

## 股票及投資技術分析 S
課程編號：FINA9010

報名代碼：2175-1939NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在協助投資者掌握正確的股票投資技巧。 課程內容包括：基本分析、技術分析、圖表應用實例、股票買賣的技巧、基礎期權理論、期權策略，以及如何應付牛皮市、熊市和大牛市。

**$** HK$2,500

**D** 5個星期 **E中** 粵語

## 八字五行易卦風水論金融投資運勢 S
課程編號：FINA9288

報名代碼：2170-1629NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹八字，五行，易卦，風水一同牽引金融投資運勢。透過八字風水與投資金融概念混合，讓同學可以從新的角度掌握投資技巧！

**$** HK$2,400

**D** 5個星期 **E中** 粵語

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） | **$** Fee 學費 | **D** Duration 修業期 | |
| **E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 | **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 | **E** Exemption 豁免 | **S** Short Course 短期課程 |

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk

# Investment Management
# 投資管理

## 中小企財務管理
課程編號：FINA9332

報名代碼：2170-1606NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為30小時短期課程，旨在教授學員識認中小企公司財務管理的知識，應用財務分析的方法，決定投資、借貸方向，讓公司不斷成長。此外，講者將分享財務管理實務，以訂立平衡的財務策略。

$ HK$5,200

D 5個星期 粵語

## 外匯投資攻略
課程編號：FINA9320

報名代碼：2165-3190NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程結合經濟數據分析、技術分析以及風險管理，協助對外匯投資有興趣的人士了解匯市結構和操作。龐大的資金流動性、高度靈活性、以及24小時全天候運作，使外匯市場成為全球交易量最高的金融工具。

$ HK$2,300

D 5個星期 粵語

## 全球經濟數據解讀
課程編號：FINA9294

報名代碼：2165-2181NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將討論不同國家經濟數據的含義及其對期望與實際公佈的影響，並強調這些數據如何影響股票，利率和貨幣市場。

$ HK$2,300

D 5個星期 粵語

## 香港統計在商業上的應用
課程編號：FINA9011

報名代碼：2175-1142NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓經理級人員、行政人員及策劃人員深入瞭解香港現有的統計資料，以及如何將這些資料應用於商業及預測上。

$ HK$2,600

D 5個星期 粵語

## 如何閱讀財務報表
課程編號：ACCT9075

報名代碼：2165-2368NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授閱讀及分析財務報表，讓學員認識及瞭解基本財務概念和公司財務狀況。課程內容包括：會計報表基本準則及基本法規；公司盈利分析及預測，以及引用市場實例以作解釋。

$ HK$2,400

D 5個星期 粵語

## 如何閱讀財務報表進階班
課程編號：ACCT9222

報名代碼：2170-1605NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

「如何閱讀財務報表進階班」課程旨在深入理解財務報表，課程將會使用財務報表作案例研究，並會教授資產、負債、權益、收入、費用等概念，如何為個體公司和集團企業編制通用的財務報告。此外，課程也涵蓋特定課題： 納稅的影響，需披露的資料，資產重估，應用程序和財務報表的分析。

$ HK$2,400

D 5個星期 粵語

## 投資管理
課程編號：FINA9009

報名代碼：2180-1907NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

此為一精要而實用之投資課程，內容豐富實用，旨在協助投資人士掌握股票投資技巧及認識各種股票市場的衍生工具，運用期權對沖風險，現金流的運用技巧去控制投資風險，有助投資者尋找入市良機。

$ HK$2,300

D 5個星期 粵語

## 西方數字學論經濟金融投資運勢
課程編號：FINA9322

報名代碼：2170-1204NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在認識生命能量數字學的分析方法，了解個人的性格及心理特質，營造良好的個人發揮方向和團體合作方案及提升工作效率成果，應用數字的力量在經濟、金融、投資及管理的商業範籌，從而令財富有所提升。

$ HK$2,300

D 2個星期 粵語

## 投資風險管理
課程編號：FINA9012

報名代碼：2170-1600NW

☎ 2520 4612 ✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在協助投資者掌握風險管理知識及技術，並配合策略加以運用。初次介紹：

1. 什麼是風險 2. 如何量化風險 3. 套期保值的概念 4. 交易所買賣基金，5. VIX“恐慌指數產品”。 減低投資風險，增加投資回報。

$ HK$2,300

D 5個星期 粵語

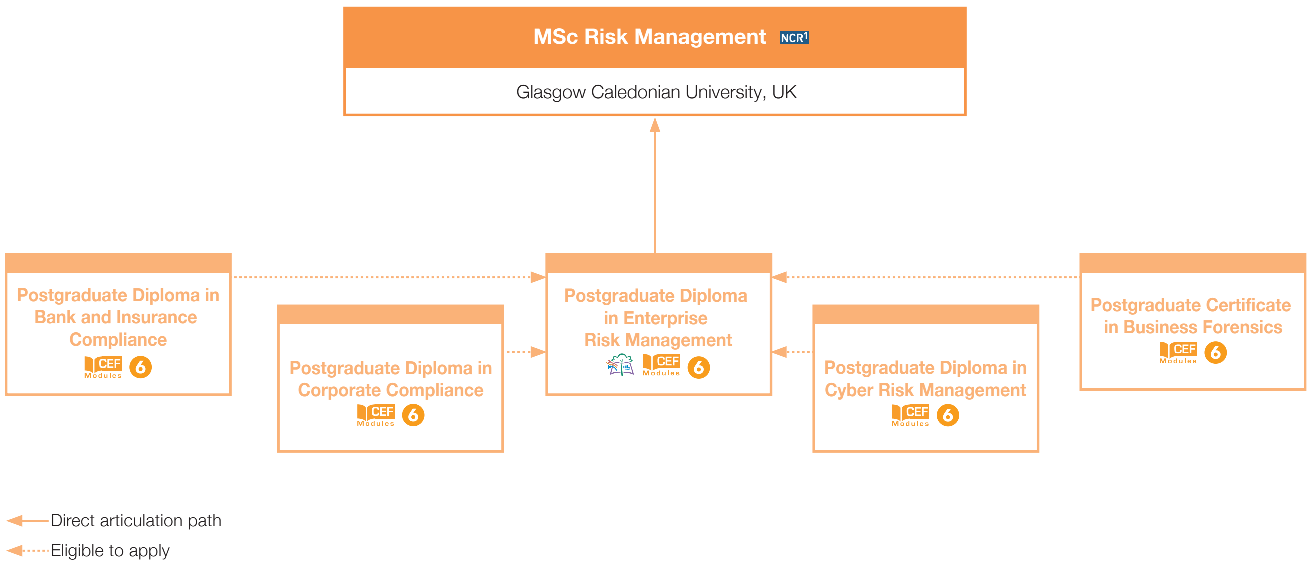
NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Risk Management
# 風險管理

## Pathways in Risk Management


MSc Risk Management NCR1
Glasgow Caledonian University, UK
Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance
Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance
Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Cyber Risk Management
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Forensics
CEF Modules
6
Direct articulation path
Eligible to apply

## MSc Risk Management
Programme Code: AC062A

### Glasgow Caledonian University, UK

✉ mscrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Glasgow Caledonian University (GCU) - MSc Risk Management
The programme will serve as an articulation path for the Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management (Pgdip ERM) graduates of HKUSPACE who have completed the pre-requisite modules. Graduates of Pgdip ERM of HKUSPACE who have completed the *pre-requisite modules, would be exempted five modules (120 credits) and they only need to study the module of 'Research Methods' (20 credits) and also submit a 12,000-word dissertation (40 credits) to attain the award of MSc Risk Management (total 180 credits).

**R** A Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management [https://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/pgdip-in-enterprise-risk-management]awarded within the HKU system through HKUSPACE or other equivalent qualifications.

**$** HK$55,000 per programme
Holders of the HKU SPACE MasterCard can enjoy a 10-month interest-free instalment period for courses with a tuition fee worth a minimum of HK$2,000.
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 1 year

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management
Programme Code: AC024A

### Application Code: 2170-AC024A

✉ pgderm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is UNIQUE in terms of its scope of diversity and its specialist focus. Upon completion of two core modules, one module with 12-credit and three modules with 9-credit, students will be awarded with Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management.

**R** Applicants shall:
- a) hold a bachelors degree in any discipline awarded by a recognized institution;

AND
- b) provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:
  - i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
  - iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
  - v. other equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500 (per Business Module)
HK$9,100 (Law Module (PLES 6004))
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 1 year to 3 years

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 08/001068/6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2008 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Business Forensics
Programme Code: AC053A

### Application Code: 2170-AC053A

✉ pgderm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Forensic Accounting is an emerging area in accounting profession, showing that there are students' needs to equip themselves with the knowledge for further career advancement. The programme structure is enhanced and comprehensive with the moduels "Internal Controls-Concept and Issues" and "Digital Forensics and Information Technology Safety, both reviewing business operations from management perspectives.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree in any discipline awarded by a recognized university; AND
- provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer- based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
- other equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$24,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 1 year to 1.5 years

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 16/000337/L6) Validity Period: 17 May 2016 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

☎ 2867 8474 / 2867 8314

English

## Postgraduate Diploma in Cyber Risk Management
Programme Code: AC063A

### Application Code: 2170-AC063A

☎ 2867 8474 / 2867 8314 ✉ pgdcrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This two-year part-time programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to analyze cyber risks and put forward solutions to real-life business issues, thus helping management decision-making and strategic planning in the organisation. The programme comprises of 6 modules, students who complete all 6 modules will be awarded Postgraduate Diploma in Cyber Risk Management within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,300 per module
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 12 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 18/000770/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2018 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance
Programme Code: ACO09A

### Application Code: 2170-AC009A

✉ pgdcc@hkuspace.hku.hk

RELEVANT & PRACTICAL PROGRAMME IN SC AND LISTING COMPLIANCE!!
This is a unique programme that focuses on practical applications and all-round training in corporate compliance; it is positioned to be the pioneer in the market. Contemporary cases will be discussed; drawing reference from standards and rules highlighting the issues and grey areas. Real-life examples and updated cases will be discussed during the class.

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003330/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance
Programme Code: AC055A

### Application Code: 2170-AC055A

✉ pgdipbi@hkuspace.hku.hk

A unique programme that aims to provide students with a coherent, relevant and practical programme of knowledge in bank and insurance compliance and prepares them for a career in these and related sectors.
Real-life cases and examples will be discussed, drawing reference from standards and rules highlighting the non-compliance issues involved and grey areas.

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 16/000338L6) Validity Period: 17 May 2016 - on-going

☎ 2867 8409 / 2867 8314

**$** HK$7500 per module
Application Fee :HK$200

**D** 1 year to 3 years

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Alternative Dispute Resolution
# 非訴訟式紛爭解決方法

## 證書（單元：調解實務） S
課程編號：HB030A

### 報名代碼：2185-HB030A

☎ 2508 8862
✉ priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

完成此40小時的課程後當符合香港調解資歷評審協會有限公司(HKMAAL)認可的第一階段訓練，學員可進一步報考HKMAAL的第二階段模擬調解考試，以獲取認可綜合調解員的資格。

**R** 持有認可大學頒發的學士學位或其他同等學歷（報讀人士需提供學歷證明）。
**$** HK$16,000
**D** 3個星期
**E中** 粵語，輔以英語
**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003658/L6
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年3月13日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Mediation) S
Programme Code: HB048A

### Application Code: 2165-HB048A

☎ 2508 8862
✉ priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the principles and guided practices in the procedural elements in mediation. It intends to equip students to play a significant role in conducting a mediation session.
On completion of the programme, students should be able to:
- distinguish the merits of mediation, and the range and limitations of various methods of mediation and negotiation;
- identify issues in scenarios where mediation is applicable and formulate strategies to resolve a dispute by mediation; and
- communicate with parties effectively and manage and control the stages of mediation.

Successful completion of the 40-hour course is recognized by the Hong Kong Mediation Accreditation Association Limited (HKMAAL) as meeting Stage 1 training requirement. Students need to complete two further satisfactory assessments or conduct two actual mediations to be accredited as General Panel of Mediator.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent qualification.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.
**$** HK$16,000
**D** 4 weeks
**E中** English
**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000764/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

## 職間調解與衝突管理 1.0 S
課程編號：DRES9018

☎ 2508 8862
✉ priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

在職場中，同事間經常會發生工作程序的不同觀點、要求資源分配的差異及工作分工的分歧等現象，如果未能妥善處理，往往會演變成職間衝突，隨之而來的負面影響可能導致同事之間的互不信任和疏離。當職場氣氛惡化，自然會影響整個團隊的合作與生產力，同時亦會影響個人工作表現，甚或增加個人的壓力和焦慮，進而為公司帶來負面影響，令公司的業務和形象受損。

本課程旨在不限於培訓管理層的經理及領導，一般級別的員工和同事亦適合參加。課程內容包括如何有信心和有效地處理工作上之分歧，防止讓分歧惡化為衝突，引致公司和員工無謂的損失。

**R** 本課程適合公司內部處理員工間的問題的人士、人力資源管理人員、市場營銷從業員、公司主管和對職間心理輔導有興趣的人士參加。報名人士須已完成資歷架構第四級別或以上的課程。
**$** HK$7,000
**D** 3個星期
**E中** 粵語

## 調解入門之投訴處理 S
課程編號：DRES9005

☎ 2508 8862
✉ priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港經濟由服務性行業主導，管理人員經常需要處理投訴，此課程教授學員如何處理投訴，有助應付日常工作所需，技巧亦可應用於生活不同範疇。

**$** HK$1,200
**D** 1日
**E中** 粵語

## 提昇企業領袖才能；奠下企業成功基石 S
課程編號：DRES9014

☎ 2508 8862
✉ priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

是次課程中，導師會分析不妥善解決的職場衝突會如何演化成企業的危機，對企業產生的潛在成本及影響，與及最終如何妨礙企業的發展和營運效率。另外導師亦會示範有才能的領袖如何透過調解的技巧，讓員工從衝突對抗的立場轉化為協作及解決問題的態度。

**$** HK$1,380
**D** 1日

## 調解技巧：提昇醫護人員處理投訴和職間衝突 S
課程編號：DRES9017

☎ 2508 8862
✉ priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

是次課程中，導師會分析職場衝突的成因，如何演化成部門或機構的危機。繼而讓學員練習不同的調解技巧處理投訴和職間同事的衝突。

**$** HK$1,500
**D** 1日

## Representing Your Organization in Mediation S
Programme Code: DRES9004

☎ 2508 8864
✉ wella.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

After the implementation of Civil Justice Reform in Hong Kong, most disputants have to attend mediation meeting before their cases are presented in the court and executives are often required to represent their own organization in the mediation. Good preparation is half way to success and executives have to prepare for a successful mediation meeting whenever dispute arises.

**$** HK$680
**D** 1 day

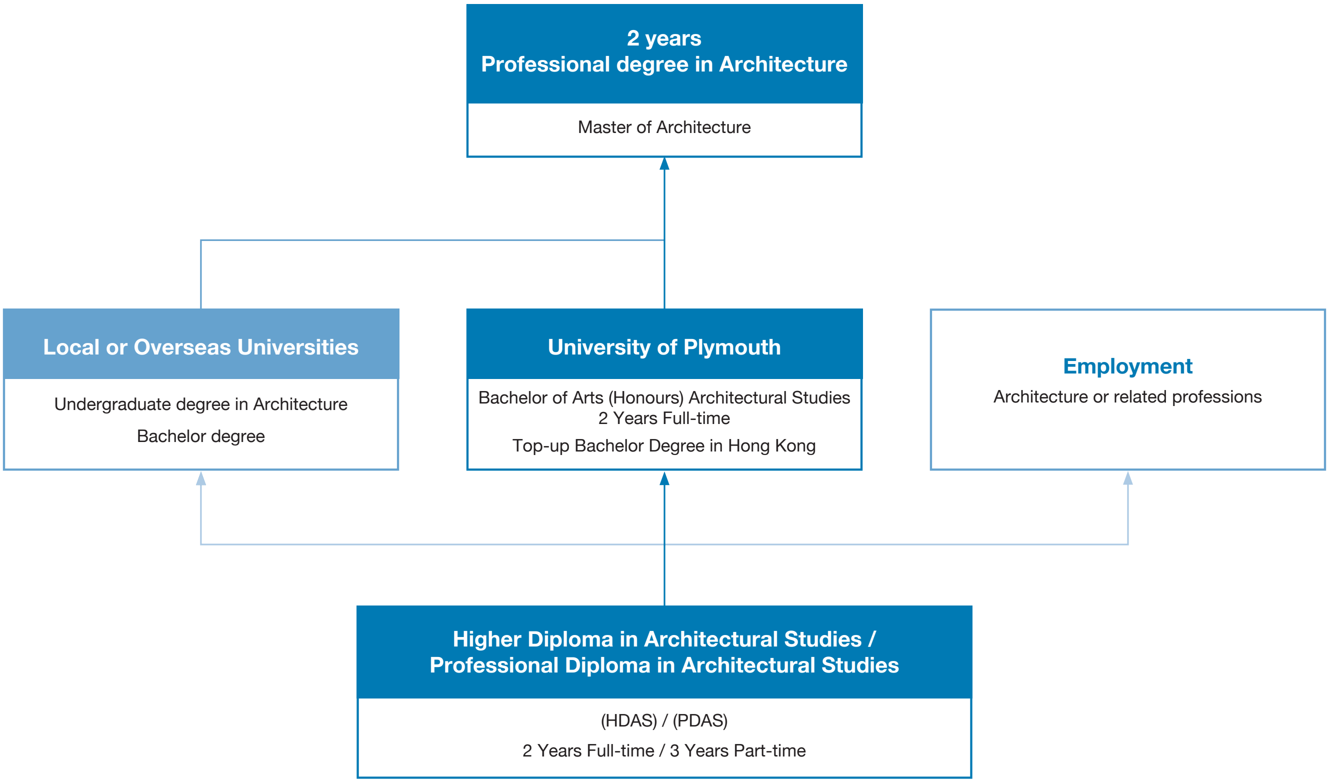
## Mediation Skills Enhancement Course
Programme Code: DRES9001

☎ 2508 8864
✉ wella.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

Graduates of the Mediation Practice course might plan to obtain accreditation as a member of the Hong Kong Mediation Accreditation Association Limited (HKMAAL) General Panel of mediators. This skills enhancement course provides chances of practice coached by experienced mediators.

**$** HK$3,200
**D** 2 days

## Architectural Studies



**2 years**
**Professional degree in Architecture**

Master of Architecture

**Local or Overseas Universities**

Undergraduate degree in Architecture

Bachelor degree

**University of Plymouth**

Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Architectural Studies
2 Years Full-time

Top-up Bachelor Degree in Hong Kong

**Employment**

Architecture or related professions

**Higher Diploma in Architectural Studies /**
**Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies**

(HDAS) / (PDAS)

2 Years Full-time / 3 Years Part-time

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Architectural Studies

### Programme Code: AS013A

### Application Code: 2250-AS013A

NCR1

☎ 3762 0071 ✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Do you want to release your creative impulses and imagination, and nurture your intellectual drives whilst responding to real life design concerns? Studying University of Plymouths Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Architectural Studies degree in Hong Kong will offer you an opportunity to do so! The course allows you to engage with current affairs and ever-changing global currents across multiple fields, whilst consciously being oriented towards proposing sensitive responses.

**R** Applicants shall:

1. hold a Higher Diploma in Architectural Studies or a Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

OR

2. (i) hold any other qualification deemed equivalent such as:
    - a Higher Diploma / Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies granted by a recognized institution; OR
    - through credits accumulated at another university where the level of attainment indicates honours degree in Architecture. The achievements of the candidates for direct entry to Level 5 of the progamme must be such as to satisfy the Admissions Tutor of the University of Plymouth; OR
    - have experiential learning such as experience in architectural practice or related design disciplines, other vocational work or work overseas;

    AND

    (ii) submit a digital portfolio as part of the application process;

    AND

    (iii) attend an interview by the academic admissions team;

    AND

    (iv) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as an overall band of 6.0 or above with 5.5 in all elements in the IELTS.

**$** HK$109,800 per year (paid in 2 instalments)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years English

## Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies

### Programme Code: AS001A

### Application Code: 2245-AS001A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 3762 0074 ✉ architecture@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer a broad range of architecture courses from award-bearing courses to provide students with the foundation to study architecture at the tertiary level, to interest courses on architecture and design topics and technical courses on the practice of architecture.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination* Level 2 or above in five subjects including English Language, Chinese Language and Mathematics (Core) and with 1 year's relevant working experience;or
- have a pass in one AL subject or two AS subjects in the HKALE;or
- hold a recognised Pre-Associate Degree / Foundation Programme qualification; or
- hold a recognized post-secondary certificate, diploma or degree.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but who are aged 25 or above with 1 year's relevant working experience will be considered by the College.

* Applicants are allowed to use not more than two Applied Learning (ApL) subjects in the application. The recognition of the ApL subjects is as follows:
- "Attained with distinction" is deemed equivalent to Level 3; and
- "Attained" is deemed equivalent to Level 2.

**$** HK$49,300 (Paid in 2 installments)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 3 years English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001573/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Architecture
# 建築

## Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Architectural Practice)
Programme Code: AS018A

Application Code: 2245-AS018A

4

☎ 3762 0071 ✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The construction industry is one of the driving forces behind Hong Kong's economy and the career development is optimistic. This programme would be attractive to the general public and professionals who are interested in building control. Prior applicants included structural engineers, property agents, building surveyors, etc.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination* Level 2 or above in five subjects and with 2 year's relevant work experience in an architectural practice or in the construction industry;
  or
- have a pass in two HKALE subjects;
  or
- hold a recognized post-secondary certificate, diploma or degree.

Equivalent qualifications will be considered by the College.
Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but who are aged 25 or above with 1 year's relevant working experience will be considered by the College.
* Applicants are allowed to use not more than two Applied Learning (ApL) subjects in the application. The recognition of the ApL subjects is as follows:
"Attained with distinction" is deemed equivalent to Level 3; and
"Attained" is deemed equivalent to Level 2.

**$** HK$13,088 per programme

**D** 9 months

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000517/L4) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

## Certificate in Rhinoceros for Designers
Programme Code: AS008A

CEF Modules 2

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to teach the foundation and intermediate techniques of using Rhinoceros in the production of 3-D models using Non-Uniform Rational B-Splines (NURBS) geometry and make arrangement for export, annotation and plotting, as well as detailed explanation on and exploration of the NURBS topology and the practical application of efficient modeling techniques, modeling strategy and advanced surfacing.

**$** HK$12,750 per programme
Term fee with credit exemption : HK$6,375
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 8 months

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 15/003260/L2) Validity Period: 24 Sep 2015 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Parametric Modeling with Grasshopper in Rhinoceros)
Programme Code: AS012A

4

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Nowadays, parametric modelling, as a means to design and explore complex architectural spaces, has become an essential tool in contemporary architecture practice. Nevertheless, due to its relative young age, there are still many practising design professionals whom have not had the opportunity to receive formal training on this technique.

**$** HK$6,600 **D** 30 hours
Application Fee: HK$150

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000113/L4) Validity Period: 30 Apr 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Philosophy and Practice of Sustainability in Architecture)
Programme Code: AS011A

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

There is growing demand for more integrative understanding and holistic management of sustainable development challenges in both public policy making and business strategy development in Hong Kong. This programme will provide the stakeholders and the general public the theory of and practical knowledge on sustainability in Hong Kong.

**$** HK$7,090 **D** 36 hours
Application Fee: HK$150

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 18/000821/L4) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2018 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Architecture Practice and Building Contract Administration)
Programme Code: AS017A

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce to students aspects of the general practice of architecture and building contract administration.

**$** HK$6,480 **D** 36 hours
Application Fee: HK$150

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000616/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Statutory Controls in Building Design and Construction)
Programme Code: AS016A

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce to students aspects of the statutory controls in local building works, focusing on the standard administrative procedures and the statutory requirements of the local conditions in Hong Kong.

**$** HK$6,480 **D** 36 hours
Application Fee: HK$150

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000617/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2020 - on-going

## Urban Sketching
Programme Code: ARCH9055

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Urban Sketching, where artist practices on-location sketching, is a new worldwide phenomenon and growing rapidly. Students will be introduced to the art of Urban Sketching with techniques to help them adapt to this wonderful life-long hobby. Students will also learn the basics of capturing a view on-location, methods to approach a sketch and ways to have fun with the sketching technique.

**$** HK$3,213 **D** 10 weeks

## 香港考古學導論
課程編號：ARCH9072

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程可讓學員初步了解考古學基礎理論及方法、田野考古調查、香港考古發現及詮釋、香港文化遺產法規等課題。希望學員通過課堂學習及田野考古調查，能掌握考古學基本知識及瞭解香港考古分期及重要出土文物之文化意義。

$ HK$3,950
預早報名優惠：HK$3,755

D 36小時

## Becoming an Architect
Programme Code: ARCH9068

### Application Code: 2175-1868NW

☎ 3762 0074

✉ mien.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

If you are wondering what architecture is all about and would like a glimpse into the learning of architecture, this course is for you!
You will learn about local universities architecture programmes, the process to becoming a registered architect in Hong Kong and the skills require to design and present your project graphically and verbally.

R Applicants should be aged 15 or above.

$ HK$2,800

D 4 days

English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Technical Drawings for Architecture
Programme Code: ARCH9067

### Application Code: 2180-1850NW

☎ 3762 0074

✉ mien.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

Architects use drawings as a means of communication to the client before the actual buildings are constructed. Their representation must be concise and clear. This course will teach students the basic technical drawings of floor plan, sectional drawing, and one point perspective using famous buildings from around the world as a starting point. Have fun learning about building design while learning to draw technically.

R Applicants should be aged 15 or above

$ HK$2,500

D 4 days

English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Portfolio Preparation for Architecture School Applications
Programme Code: ARCH9069

### Application Code: 2175-1839NW

☎ 3762 0074

✉ mien.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The representation of creative ideas and design works are important in seeking successful enrollment into architecture schools. This course will help you prepare and individualize your portfolio for university application.

R Applicants should be aged 15 or above

$ HK$2,500

D 4 days

English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Metaverse Architect: Virtual Space Creator Introduction
Programme Code: ARCH9091

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This introductory course is designed for those interested in the concept and mechanics of virtual-reality and Metaverse spatial design. Through the introduction of spatial design principles and 3D modelling, students will learn the fundamentals of building architectural virtual spaces.

R Anyone who are interested in building Metaverse virtual spaces using 3D softwares.
Basic Window based computer knowledge. 3-D computer software knowledge is helpful but not compulsory.

$ HK$2,880

D 8 weeks

English

## 長者生活：改善家居安全及舒適度的原則
課程編號：ARCH9090

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為家中有長者的人士講解改善家居環境的基本原則。根據各學員的個別案例進行討論。課程將針對三大範疇：(一) 家居環境的安全 - 介紹無障礙設計，及如何減少意外的風險；(二) 生理及心理的舒適 - 介紹人體工程學，適合長者的高度尺寸，及燈光照明的考慮；(三) 情緒的健康 - 環境設計的考慮讓長者能滿足生活所需及得到安全感。

$ HK$1,700

D 4個星期

## 建築工程與牌照申請課程 - 食肆牌照
課程編號：ARCH9058

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程重點講解食物環境衞生署(食環署)在處理食肆牌照申請時的要求和程序。根據食肆牌照申請規定，食環署在處理食肆牌照申請時有一定的處理程序以及一系列的申請人須知事項。政府的其他部門包括屋宇署、消防處、規劃署、地政署、機電工程署和環保署等，對申請場所內的走火通道、消防設備、通風設備和廢水排放等都有嚴格要求。導師會就這各方面一一詳細解述。

$ HK$2,455

D 4個星期

## 築遊全世界
課程編號：ARCH9089

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

建築學是藝術、歷史、文化與工程學的結合、此課程希望引導學員去認識不同國家的建築 設計、文化及歷史背景，並提升他們觀察、思考與分析不同的國度，從而提升他們旅遊 時的樂趣。此課程會引用香港、東京、倫敦、北京、紐約及新加坡等各地的建築案例來與學員分析不同類型的建築設計。

$ HK$3,375

D 2個月

## Building Codes 101 for Architects
Programme Code: ARCH9077

☎ 3762 0070

✉ architecture@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course covers in detail all aspects of statutory control for the design, construction and completion of buildings in Hong Kong.The principles, practices and application of the building codes, including the Buildings Ordinance, Building Regulations, Codes of Practices and the Practice Notes for Authorized Persons will be extensively discussed and explained.Candidates for the Architects Registration Board/ Hong Kong Institute of Architects Professional Assessment who received their professional education overseas and others interested in learning about local building codes are welcome.

$ HK$3,000

D 10 weeks

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Construction, Safety & Built Environment
# 建造、安全及環境管理

## Master of Science in Safety, Health and Environment
Programme Code: HB021A

### Application Code: 2170-HB021A

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Master of Science in Occupational Hygiene
Programme Code: HB010A

### Application Code: 2170-HB010A

For details, please refer to the common information below.

### The University of Greenwich, UK

NCR1

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes are particularly designed for occupational hygiene, safety and health practitioners. In order to gain one of these masters degree awards, students must complete a total of six taught courses and one dissertation in their respective specialisation.

They are intended to provide knowledge in identifying workplace hazards and developing professional skills for effective decision making on appropriate means of control.

**R** Applicants are expected to possess a bachelor's degree in the physical science discipline awarded by a recognized university.

Applicants who are members of an appropriate professional body and have appropriate professional experience may also be considered on an individual basis.

All applicants will be expected to demonstrate a proficiency in English such as IELTS with a minimum average score of 6.0 or TOEFL with a minimum score of 550; applicants who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement may be required to attend an interview or take an English enhancement course. This requirement will not apply to applicants who hold a qualification studied in English at an appropriate level.

**$** GBP1,650 per course X 8 courses
Registration Fee: HK$1,200
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years to 6 years

## Master of Science in Project Management International
Programme Code: HB020A

### The University of Greenwich, UK
### Application Code: 2170-HB020A

NCR1

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for global-thinking built environment professionals to further develope their management and economic capabilities in the construction industry.

**R** Applicants are expected to possess a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university, equivalent to a UK university 2:1 grade classification undergraduate degree.

Applicants who are members of an appropriate professional body and have appropriate professional experience may also be considered on an individual basis.

All applicants will be expected to demonstrate a proficiency in English such as IELTS with a minimum average score of 6.0 or TOEFL with a minimum score of 550; applicants who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement may be required to attend an interview or take an English enhancement course. This requirement will not apply to applicants who hold a qualification studied in English at an appropriate level.

**$** GBP1,521 per course X 8 courses
Registration Fee: HK$1,200, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years to 6 years **E中** English

## Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering
Programme Code: HB011A

### Application Code: 2175-HB011A

☎ 2508 8816 ✉ wylie.wan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering aims to equip students necessary engineering knowledge and technical competencies to solve problems and make engineering decisions in the construction processes of complex building projects.

The programme is an approved top up course in meeting the academic requirements for the Corporate Membership in the Building Discipline of the Hong Kong Institution of Engineers (HKIE)*.

The programme is designed for part-time study of around 6 months. Classes will normally be scheduled for two weeknights per week, from 7:00 p.m. – 10:00 p.m.. In addition to normal lectures, there are non-lecture activities such as laboratory sessions that may be scheduled on weekends.

NOTES:

The School reserves the right to make changes to any aspect of the programme as appropriate.

* It is the applicant's responsibility to confirm with relevant professional institution(s) his/her eligibility for application of the professional membership(s).

**R** Applicants shall:

(1) (a) hold a bachelor's degree in the building discipline awarded by a recognized university; or
(b) have gained a pass in the Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB) Part II Examination.

AND

(2) provide evidence of English language proficiency if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, such as:
- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or
  a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
- v. Equivalent qualifications.

AND

(3) have at least two years of relevant work experience in the construction industry.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 6 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 07/001666/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## BSC (Hons) Occupational Safety, Health and Environment
Programme Code: HB003A

### The University of Greenwich, UK
### Application Code: 2170-HB003A

NCR1

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE in collaboration with the School of Design of The University of Greenwich, the United Kingdom, offers the programme of BSc (Hons) in Occupational Safety, Health and Environment by distance learning mode.

**R** Applicants shall

a) (i) hold a degree or equivalent in an appropriate subject, for example construction, transport, logistics or healthcare; or
(ii) hold appropriate professional qualifications, for example the National Examination Board in Occupational Safety and Health (NEBOSH) Diploma, or registered safety officer recognized by the HKSAR, or equivalent, with professional experience in the occupational safety and health (OSH) field;

and

b) provide evidence of English proficiency such as IELTS with a minimum score of 6.0 or TOEFL with a minimum score of 550, or equivalent. Applicants, who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement, may be required to attend an interview or take an English enhancement course.

Note:
1. Applicants are normally required to have at least 3 years of professional work experience, e.g. construction, transport, logistics or healthcare. Interviews may be held to determine a candidate's potential to enroll to this programme.
2. Applicants without appropriate health and safety experience and qualifications will be required to successfully complete the module "Introduction to Occupational Safety Practice" (30 credits), or equivalent, prior to commencing the programme.
3. Applicants fulfil the English proficiency requirement if the degree is from an institution where English is used as the language of teaching and assessment.

**$** GBP1,387 per course X 8 courses
Registration Fee: HK$1,200, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years to 3 years **E中** English

## Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health
Programme Code: HB026A

### Application Code: 2170-HB026A
CEF Modules 4

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a well-structured programme for those who are working or planning to work in the field of occupational safety and health and wish to become a Registered Safety Officer in Hong Kong.

**R** Applicants shall:
a) i) have gained in the HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects, level 2 in Chinese Language and Level 3 in English Language; or
  ii) have gained in the HKDSE Examination level 2 in 4 subjects (including Chinese Language) and Level 3 in English Language; or
  iii) be aged at least 23 and have gained Level 3 in English Language either in HKCEE or HKDSE Examination.
and
b) have 2 years of relevant work experience.
Applicants who do not possess the English requirement listed above are required to provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- a score of 550 in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) ; or
- an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS; or
- equivalent qualifications.
Those without proven English proficiency may be admitted on the condition that they have to successfully complete an additional English module approved by the Admission Committee.

**$** HK$28,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year — English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/001361/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Diploma in Surveying
Programme Code: HB040A

### Application Code: 2170-HB040A
4

☎ 2508 8816 ✉ wylie.wan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with practical and specialized knowledge and skills of the surveying profession, and prepare them for undertaking basic professional tasks and pursuing relevant professional qualifications.

**R** Applicants shall have gained in:
- HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 4 subjects (including Chinese Language) and Level 3 in English Language; or
- HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects, Level 2 in Chinese Language and Level 3 in English Language or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other relevant qualifications and one year of relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$31,500 per programme; By 2 Equal Instalments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000483/L4) Validity Period: 16 Oct 2017 - on-going

## Certificate in Smart Building Technologies
Programme Code: HB041A

### Application Code: 2260-HB041A
3

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills of contemporary smart building technologies. It enables students to effectively carry out the roles of managing smart buildings, hence increasing their job efficiency, improving the users' quality of life and enhancing the core business productivity.

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) (i) gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  (ii) gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
  (iii) hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  (iv) equivalent qualifications.
AND
(b) 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**$** HK$20,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 9 months — English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000796/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Contemporary Technologies for Smart Buildings)
Programme Code: HB043A

### Application Code: 2260-HB043A
3

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is intended to provide students with an understanding of contemporary smart building technologies and equip them with the knowledge and skills that are essential for property and facilities management.

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) (i) gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  (ii) gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
  (iii) hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  (iv) equivalent qualifications.
AND
(b) 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**$** HK$4,200 per programme

**D** 5 weeks — English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000797/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Novel Applications of Technologies for Smart Buildings)
Programme Code: HB044A

### Application Code: 2270-HB044A
3

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended to develop students with the knowledge and skills of the novel applications and practices of smart building technologies for property and facilities management.

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) (i) gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  (ii) gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
  (iii) hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  (iv) equivalent qualifications.
AND
(b) 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**$** HK$4,200 per programme

**D** 5 weeks — English supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000798/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Construction, Safety & Built Environment
# 建造、安全及環境管理

## Certificate for Module (Big Data Analytics for Smart Property Management)
Programme Code: HB045A

### Application Code: 2280-HB045A
3

☎ 2508 8869　✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended to develop students' knowledge and techniques of big data analytics, and apply such knowledge and techniques for improving the efficiency and effectiveness of property and facilities management.

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) (i) gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
(ii) gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
(iii) hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
(iv) equivalent qualifications.
AND
(b) 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**$** HK$5,800 per programme

**D** 5 weeks　English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000799/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Smart Building Technologies for Specific Purposes)
Programme Code: HB042A

### Application Code: 2190-HB042A
3

☎ 2508 8869　✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended to equip students with the knowledge, skills and techniques of using smart building technologies to enhance job efficiency in property and facilities management, improve the users' quality of life and productivity of the core business.

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) (i) gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
(ii) gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
(iii) hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
(iv) equivalent qualifications.
AND
(b) 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**$** HK$5,800 per programme

**D** 5 weeks　English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000800/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Certificate in Building Information Modelling (BIM)
Programme Code: AS010A

### Application Code: 2175-AS010A
3

☎ 2508 8869　✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Building Information Modelling (BIM) technology is an innovative tool to generate intelligent three-dimensional digital representation of a building from its inception to construction then completion and beyond. It allows for the Architectural Engineering and Construction (AEC) industry's stakeholders; developers, architects, engineers, consultants, contractors, and facility managers to simultaneously share, amend and access the building's physical and functional information on a building project.
This programme is on the pre-approved list of the Construction Innovation and Technology Fund (CITF)and is included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
- have gained in HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects, Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language * or
- hold a certificate in the related area, such as BIM, building and construction, awarded by a recognized institution; or
- hold a relevant and recognized professional qualification, such as HKIA, HKIE, HKIS, CIOB, and HKICM.

Applicants with other relevant qualifications and one year of relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$31,995
Application Fee: HK$150 (Non-refundable)

**D** 12 months　English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 17/001042/L3) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2017 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Strategic Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)
Programme Code: AS014A

### Application Code: 2175-AS014A
2

☎ 2508 8816　✉ wylie.wan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Building Information Modeling (BIM) has become the must-know vocabulary within the construction industry. This programme will equip participants with the necessary knowledge and skills of BIM application. The focus of the programme will be on the STRATEGIC AND MANAGERIAL SIDE of this tool.
This programme is suitable for professionals who will have a need in planning, overseeing or managing a multi-discipline BIM team in their daily job. The programme will be delivered in the form of lectures, case studies and group exercises.

**R** Applicants shall be building and construction personnel with basic knowledge in building and construction operation and workflow.

**$** HK$5,840
Application Fee: HK$150 (Non-refundable)

**D** 36 hours　English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 20/000094/L2) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

## Becoming a Quantity Surveyor
S
Programme Code: CPMT9047

### Application Code: 2175-1918NW

☎ 2508 8823　✉ ann.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to provide students with in-depth professional knowledge and technical know-how of a quantity surveyor in Hong Kong.

**R** Applicants should hold a diploma, higher diploma or bachelor's degree in the related field awarded by a recognized tertiary education institution.

**$** HK$5,100

**D** 10 weeks　Cantonese, suppl with English

# Digital Building Design
# 數碼建築設計

## Certificate in Building Information Modelling (BIM)
Programme Code: AS010A

### Application Code: 2175-AS010A

③

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Building Information Modelling (BIM) technology is an innovative tool to generate intelligent three-dimensional digital representation of a building from its inception to construction then completion and beyond. It allows for the Architectural Engineering and Construction (AEC) industry's stakeholders; developers, architects, engineers, consultants, contractors, and facility managers to simultaneously share, amend and access the building's physical and functional information on a building project.

This programme is on the pre-approved list of the Construction Innovation and Technology Fund (CITF)and is included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
- have gained in HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects, Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language or
- hold a certificate in the related area, such as BIM, building and construction, awarded by a recognized institution; or
- hold a relevant and recognized professional qualification, such as HKIA, HKIE, HKIS, CIOB, and HKICM.

Applicants with other relevant qualifications and one year of relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$31,995
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 17/001042/L3) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2017 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Parametric Modeling with Grasshopper in Rhinoceros)
Programme Code: AS012A

☎ 3762 0071

④

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Nowadays, parametric modelling, as a means to design and explore complex architectural spaces, has become an essential tool in contemporary architecture practice. Nevertheless, due to its relative young age, there are still many practising design professionals whom have not had the opportunity to receive formal training on this technique.

**$** HK$6,600
Application Fee: HK$150 (Non-refundable)

**D** 36 hours

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000113/L4) Validity Period: 30 Apr 2019 - on-going

## Certificate in Rhinoceros for Designers
Programme Code: AS008A

☎ 3762 0071

CEF Modules ②

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to teach the foundation and intermediate techniques of using Rhinoceros in the production of 3-D models using Non-Uniform Rational B-Splines (NURBS) geometry and make arrangement for export, annotation and plotting, as well as detailed explanation on and exploration of the NURBS topology and the practical application of efficient modeling techniques, modeling strategy and advanced surfacing.

**$** HK$12,750 per programme
Term fee with credit exemption : HK$6,375
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 8 months

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 15/003260/L2) Validity Period: 24 Sep 2015 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Strategic Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)
Programme Code: AS014A

### Application Code: 2175-AS014A

②

☎ 2508 8816 ✉ wylie.wan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Building Information Modeling (BIM) has become the must-know vocabulary within the construction industry. This programme will equip participants with the necessary knowledge and skills of BIM application. The focus of the programme will be on the STRATEGIC AND MANAGERIAL SIDE of this tool.

This programme is suitable for professionals who will have a need in planning, overseeing or managing a multi-discipline BIM team in their daily job. The programme will be delivered in the form of lectures, case studies and group exercises.

**R** Applicants shall be building and construction personnel with basic knowledge in building and construction operation and workflow.

**$** HK$5,840
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 20/000094/L2) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Technical Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)
Programme Code: AS015A

### Application Code: 2175-AS015A

②

☎ 2508 8816 ✉ wylie.wan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Building Information Modeling (BIM) has become the must-know vocabulary within the construction industry. This programme will equip participants with the necessary knowledge and skills of BIM application. The focus of the programme will be on the TECHNICAL APPLICATION of this tool.

This programme is suitable for professionals and technical personnel who will have a need in using the BIM tool to design, coordinate with consultants and prepare documentation for construction or government submission in their daily job. The programme will be delivered in the form of lectures, case studies and group exercises.

**$** HK$5,840
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 months English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 20/000093/L2) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Heritage Conservation & Management
# 文化遺產保育及管理

## Advanced Diploma in Tree Management and Conservation
Programme Code: AS005A

### Application Code: 2250-AS005A

☎ 2508 8865 ✉ adtmcenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

In view of the quality tree management policy of the HKSAR Government and the increasing social awareness of tree conservation in parallel, this programme is to respond to the urgent demand for professional training for personnel engaging in tree management and conservation work. Employees in the fields or organizations such as landscape architecture, surveying, property management, contractor works, government administrative departments and public organizations relating tree management and conservation would be directly benefited by taking this programme.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have a post-secondary certificate, diploma or degree awarded by a recognised institution;
- provide English proficiency such as HKCEE Level 2 in English Language or HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language or equivalent; and
- have passed an admission interview; and
- have passed a short written test

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and/or relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

Exemption Policy
1. Applicants holding:
   a) a Statement of Attendance of Preparatory Course for Certified Arborist of the International Society of Arboriculture Examination and a pass in an entry test; or
   b) a Statement of Achievement of Preparatory Course for Certified Arborist of the International Society of Arboriculture Examination; or
   c) a qualification of Certified Arborist of the International Society of Arboriculture.

   will be exempted from taking module 1.
2. Each student may only apply for exemption for up to a maximum of TWO modules. The Programme Team will consider exemption applications on a case-by-case basis, except for Module 8 from which no exemption will be allowed.

**$** HK$48,200 (excluding expenses for field trips and site visits)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 10 months **E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 13/000641/L4) Validity Period: 16 Oct 2013 - on-going

## 香港考古學導論
課程編號：ARCH9072

**S**

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程可讓學員初步了解考古學基礎理論及方法、田野考古調查、香港考古發現及詮釋、香港文化遺產法規等課題。希望學員通過課堂學習及田野考古調查，能掌握考古學基本知識及瞭解香港考古分期及重要出土文物之文化意義。

**$** HK$3,950
預早報名優惠：HK$3,755

**D** 36小時

## 文化遺產保育導論
課程編號：ARCH9031

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

文化保育、集體回憶都是近年市民常接觸的話題，文化遺產愈來愈受到社會重視。這課程由從事本地文化遺產保育專業人員帶領，導引學員有系統地認知及學習文化遺產管理相關的初階知識。

**$** HK$6,840 **D** 38小時

# Housing & Property
# 房屋及地產

## Master of Science in Project Management International
Programme Code: HB020A

### Application Code: 2170-HB020A

This programme is designed for global-thinking built environment professionals to further develope their management and economic capabilities in the construction industry.

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Master of Science in Real Estate
Programme Code: HB019A

### Application Code: 2170-HB019A

This programme is aimed at extending students knowledge in financial and professional competency in property development and investment.

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Master of Science in Facilities Management
Programme Code: HB009A

### Application Code: 2170-HB009A

This programme is aimed at developing professional skills to manage facilities that allow people and organizations to operate effectively in the work environment.

For details, please refer to the common information below.

### The University of Greenwich, UK

NCR1

☎ 2508 8869 ✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

**R** Applicants are expected to possess a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university, equivalent to a UK university 2:1 grade classification undergraduate degree.

Applicants who are members of an appropriate professional body and have appropriate professional experience may also be considered on an individual basis.

All applicants will be expected to demonstrate a proficiency in English such as IELTS with a minimum average score of 6.0 or TOEFL with a minimum score of 550; applicants who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement may be required to attend an interview or take an English enhancement course. This requirement will not apply to applicants who hold a qualification studied in English at an appropriate level.

**$** Programme Fee: GBP1,521 per course X 8 courses
Registration Fee: HK$1,200
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years to 6 years

## Professional Diploma in Housing Management
Programme Code: HB001A

### Application Code: 2245-HB001A

CEF Modules 5

☎ 2508 8819 / 2508 8820 / 2508 8805 ✉ pdhmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides a professional qualification in housing management. It provides a firm grounding in the theory and practice of housing management. The standard and content of the programme and its examination are designed to be the equivalent of the Professional Qualification of the Chartered Institute of Housing, Asian Pacific Branch and the Hong Kong Institute of Housing.

- Specified Academic Qualification for PMP (Tier 1) Licence by the PMSA
- Accredited Course by CIHAPB as Chartered Member
- Accredited Course by HKIH as Full Member

**R** For entry to Year 1, applicants shall:
(i) have satisfied the minimum University entrance requirement; or
(ii) hold a post-secondary diploma awarded by a post secondary institution; or
(iii) hold a Certificate in Property Management (previously known as Advanced Certificate in Property Management) with grade C in 3 or more modules, awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
* For direct entry to Year 2, applicants shall:
(i) hold a recognized degree; or
(ii) hold an Advanced Diploma in Facility and Property Management awarded within HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
(iii) hold the Property Management Practitioner (PMP) Licence, (Tier 2) under Property Management Services Authority (PMSA)
Applicants with other qualifications or 5 years of relevant work experience, including 2 years at the managerial level in the industry will be considered on individual merit.
Individual applicant(s) may be required to take an English written test /or attend an interview as appropriate.
* Subject to the final decision by the Admission Committee.

**$** For 2024/2025 course fee:
Year 1: HK$29,850
Year 2: HK$42,000
Year 3: HK$42,000
Block Course: HK$4,960 (For candidates directly entered into Year 2, they need to pay the Block Course fee.)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 or 3 years English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 12/000876/5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2012 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Facility and Property Management
Programme Code: HB002A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2508 8823

✉ ann.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

Specified academic qualification for PMP (Tier 2) Licence.
Recognised Programme by HKIFM and RICS (Recognised Professional Bodies of the PMSA).
Graduates of Advanced Diploma in Facility and Property Management could directly enter Year 2 of the Professional Diploma in Housing Management programme.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. ia) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects, including Chinese Language and English Language; or
ib) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects; or

ic) have gained in the HKCEE Examination Grade E or above in 3 subjects PLUS Level 2 or Grade E or above in Chinese Language and English Language*;
AND
iia) have 2 years of work experience in the field; or
iib) have completed a Specification of Competency Standards Based (SCS-based) programme at QF Level 3 in Property Management; or
iic) have possessed two Statements of Attainment in Property Management at QF Level 4 through Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL);
OR
2. hold the Certificate or Advanced Certificate in related field awarded within HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other recognized Certificates or Diplomas related to the field, plus 2 years of work experience in the field; or be members of facility management related professional bodies, for example, Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM), Hong Kong Institute of Housing (HKIH), Chartered Institute of Housing Asia Pacific Branch (CIH),etc.;
OR
3. hold a bachelor's degree in a related field awarded by a recognized university or equivalent.

Applicants who cannot satisfy the educational requirements specified above may be considered on individual merit provided that they have at least 5 years of relevant work experience in the field. They should also have an acceptable general educational background.
* With effect form 2007, HKU SPACE recognizes Grade E previously awarded for Chinese Language and English Language (Syllabus B), (Grade C in case of Syllabus A) as an acceptable alternative to Level 2 in HKCEE.

**$** HK$5,880 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 24 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001838/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Certificate in Property Management
Programme Code: HB029A

### Application Code: 2240-HB029A

☎ 3762 0072 ✉ jane.scj.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide learners with a wide range of conceptual and practical knowledge and skills necessary in today's property management environments to meet their individual needs for career development as well as pursuit of higher-level professional housing education. This programme also serves as the bridging course for the study of the Professional Diploma in Housing Management.

**R** Applicants for admission shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects, including Chinese Language and English Language; or
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects; AND have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects PLUS Level 2 / Grade E or above in Chinese and English Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects PLUS Level 2 / Grade E or above in Chinese Language and English Language AND have 2 years of relevant work experience; or
- hold the practitioner membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Housing; or,
- hold membership of a housing related professional body recognized by HKU SPACE; or,
- have possessed a Certificate / Diploma in relevant subjects awarded by a recognized post secondary educational institution, plus 1 year of working experience in the relevant field; or,
- have completed a Specification of Competency Standards Based (SCS-based) programme at QF Level 3 in Property Management; or,
- have possessed two Statements of Attainment in Property Management at QF Level 3 through Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL); or,
- have 5 years of relevant work experience in the housing field.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$29,520 (HK$4,920 per module)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 15/002127/L3) Validity Period: 29 Apr 2015 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Customer Service in Property Management (Level 3))
Programme Code: HB035A

### Application Code: 2250-HB035A

3

☎ 2508 8865 ✉ stella.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 30-hour Certificate is designed for those who have secured Level 2 in the Unit of Competency (UoC) standards of the Customer Services category. Through this programme, students can acquire knowledge equivalent to Level 3's SCS standards including knowledge on daily Customer Services duties, manpower arrangement on owners meeting, emergency case handling, procurement arrangement, assessing data for insurance claims, site inspection knowledge in Customer Services category.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) holder of Level 2 or above recognized training of Specification of Competency Standards in the Property Management industry; Or
(b) have gained three years work experience in the Property Management Industry with 2 years work experience in Customer Services related area; Or
(c) have gained the RPL level 2 in the Property Management industry.

**$** HK$4,300

**D** 3 months Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/003539/L3) Validity Period: 04 Nov 2014 - on-going

# Housing & Property
# 房屋及地產

## Certificate for Module (Management of Security Operational Works (Level 3))
Programme Code: HB034A

Application Code: 2175-HB034A 3

☎ 2508 8865 ✉ stella.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 30-hour Certificate is designed for those who have secured Level 2 in the Unit of Competency (UoC) Standards of the Security Operational Works category. Through this programme, students can acquire knowledge equivalent to Level 3's SCS standards including knowledge on security operational works, emergency cases handling, and supervision on the work of each security posts in the Security Operational Works category.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) holder of Level 2 or above recognized training of Specification of Competency Standards in the Property Management industry;
Or
(b) have gained three years work experience in the Property Management Industry with 2 years work experience in the Security related area;
Or
(c) have gained the RPL level 2 in the Property Management industry.

**$** HK$4,300 **D** 3 months

**E中** Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/003538/L3) Validity Period: 04 Nov 2014 - on-going

## 地產代理資格考試精修課程 S
課程編號：REAL9002

報名代碼：2165-2109NW

☎ 2508 8823 ✉ ann.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是為有意從事地產代理工作的人士提供實用的地產代理資格考試精修課程。

**R** 年齡在十八歲或以上，任何有意從事地產代理工作之人士；及完成中五或具有同等程度學歷。（注意：此乃地產代理監管局發牌必須條件）

**$** HK$3,300

**D** 7日 **E中** 粵語，輔以英語

## 地產營業員資格考試精修課程 S
課程編號：REAL9010

報名代碼：2175-1882NW

☎ 2508 8823 ✉ ann.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是由香港地產代理商總會協辦，為協助未入行人士考取地產營業員資格而設計的備試課程。

**R**
- 年齡在18歲或以上，任何有意從事地產代理工作之人士；及
- 完成中五或具有同等程度學歷。（注意：此乃地產代理監管局發牌必須條件）

**$** HK$2,700

**D** 6日 **E中** 粵語，輔以英語

最新
持續進修基金
加碼至
2.5萬元
（申請年齡
無上限）
擁有全港
最多最廣
CEF
課程

## 證書（單元：當代藝術商業生態）
課程編號：AT017A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在啟發有意投身行業的學員，讓他們明白香港當代藝術營商情況、文創發展的生態、了解業界專業操作和標準；以及領悟文創工作者的專業精神、創意和韌力，並在生活中以作為觀眾身份更主動積極投入體驗文創活動。教學著重小組專題學術研討及跨界別和跨行業交流。

本課程亦會為新投入文創行業人士/ 藝術畢業生提供指導，讓學員完成課程後會自發探索發掘學術發展及/ 或投身行業的門路。

**$** HK$7,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 12講，共30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000792/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年10月1日 - 持續有效

## Progression Path of Museum Studies (by distance learning)

**MA / MSc in Museum Studies** NCR$^1$
Duration: 24 months
(180 credits)

↑ (120 out of 180 credits are exempted)

**Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies** NCR$^1$
Duration: 18 months
(120 credits)

↑ (60 out of 120 credits are exempted)

**Postgraduate Certificate in Museum Studies** NCR$^1$
Duration: 8.5 months
(60 credits)

## Master of Arts in Museum Studies
Programme Code: PE019A
Application Code: 2180-PE019A

**$** £17,500 **D** 24 months

## Master of Science in Museum Studies
Programme Code: PE018A
Application Code: 2180-PE018A

**$** £17,500 **D** 24 months

## Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies
Programme Code: PE017A
Application Code: 2180-PE017A

**$** £15,750 **D** 18 months

## Postgraduate Certificate in Museum Studies
Programme Code: PE097A
Application Code: 2180-PE097A

**$** £8,750 **D** 8.5 months

### University of Leicester, UK
NCR$^1$

☎ 2910 7645 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme targets those who want to develop a career in the museum and related sectors based on leading museum studies research and practice.

**R** Candidates should have:

- A first or second class honours degree from a recognized university; AND
- a) an overall score of 6.5 in IELTS or a score of 90 for the TOEFL IBT test, taken within the last two years; OR
  b) HKALE Use of English at Grade C or above; OR
  c) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 4 or above; OR
  d) Leicester English Test (LET) passed.

In recognition of the diverse employment needs of the culture sector, the admissions committee recognises and credits a range of prior qualifications and experiences.

Prospective candidates will either have gained a first-class or second class degree, which can be in any subject area, or be able to demonstrate equivalent skills and aptitudes through the possession of professional or vocational qualification and/or the accrual of relevant work experiences. Relevant experience can come from a wide spectrum of work or voluntary environments but clear evidence of this experience must be provided.

All candidates should be able to demonstrate a commitment to, or strong interest in, museums, galleries, or other kinds of heritage or cultural organisation.

Candidates without a degree will be asked to complete an assessment, such as an essay, so as to demonstrate your readiness for postgraduate study. Clear guidance will be provided on the assessment criteria. You may also be required to attend an interview.

**$** Application Fee: HK$200 English

---

NCR$^1$ This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR$^2$ These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR$^3$ The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Arts Management
# 藝術管理

## MA Arts and Cultural Enterprise
Programme Code: DP089A

Central Saint Martins,
University of the Arts London, UK
Application Code: 2165-DP089A

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

MA Arts and Cultural Enterprise is the first-of-its-kind master programme offered in both London and Hong Kong by Central Saint Martins, a leading institute in art and design education for 150 years under UAL, a world top 2 university for art and design.

This Masters Programme acknowledges that we are living in a fast-changing, globalised world, which presents a great number of opportunities and challenges for cultural innovation. It takes these changing conditions as a starting point to engage you in developing new knowledge and skills in order to manage cultural projects in the UK and around the world. It has been developed specifically in response to an increasing need for multi-skilled individuals who can both generate the ideas for original arts and cultural events, as well as provide leadership for the teams that realise them. These individuals will be dynamic, responsive, and fluent in public and private sectors, and have the ability to collaborate and develop networks.

**R** The standard entry requirements for this course are as follows:
- An honours degree from disciplines such as fine art or design, the humanities, social sciences, politics or economics, or other areas of creative practice such as performance
- OR an equivalent EU/international qualification
  AND a minimum of two years of work experience in the arts, design, performance or creative business management and administration sectors. The course will not recruit from end-on students (i.e. those progressing directly from undergraduate degrees).

**$** HK$180,000 (Payable in four equal installments)
Application Fee: HK$300

**D** 2 years **E中** English

## Postgraduate Diploma in Creative Industries Management
Programme Code: PE001B

Application Code: 2175-PE001B

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kongs cultural and creative industries have grown at a rate faster than the overall economy in recent years. This Programme is designed to equip you with practical knowledge of the activities, structures and processes involved in the management in this dynamic sector.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelors degree or equivalent awarded by a recognized university; and have at least one year of work experience in related fields.

**$** HK$35,000
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 1 year **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 18/000556/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2018 - on-going

## 藝術管理入門 **S**
課程編號：CRIM9008

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹香港文化藝術的發展概況，從而講解藝術管理人員的角色、職務和所需的條件，令學員認識及掌握藝術管理的基本概念、操作模式，並探討如何裝備自己，面對有關的工作機會和挑戰。

**$** HK$2,100 **D** 5個星期

## 做個真文青：業內人領航體驗文化藝術節目 **S**
課程編號：CRIM9014

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程內容包括藝術文化賞析與教育、視覺及表演藝術項目的製作和管理等，課堂著重學員互動及交流，增進大家的創意及求知慾。課堂體驗後，各位真文青除了更懂得享受到藝文活動的樂趣外，還可以嘗試引導其他公眾找尋切入點參與藝文項目，長遠更可從這些體驗中領悟到表達溝通技巧，在任何專業和行業內都學以致用、有所得着。

**$** HK$1,500 **D** 5個星期

## 一日導論工作坊：藝術品處理 **S**
課程編號：CRIM9016

☎ 3762 0069 / 3762 0084

✉ jeannie.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk
tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程目的有三：為學員介紹藝術品處理基礎知識和手法，提昇大家對藝術品觸碰、運輸、包裝、儲存、安裝等的專業處理技巧；專業層面講解牽涉藝術品處理的項目與公眾活動的營商標準和理想環境；以是次跟學員交流的機會，講述希望加入此專業行列者要注意事宜。課堂會講及藝博會、畫廊、不同國家跟經驗層面的藝術家、私人藏家和美術博物館身為持份者跟客人的種種要求與行事方式。

**$** HK$2,800 **D** 8小時

## 一日導論工作坊：文化藝術項目管理及入行指南 **S**
課程編號：CRIM9017

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

在香港，有關文化藝術營商、教育及創意工業的深入討論不足，導致持分者、觀眾、甚乎同業間對操守、協作程序、長遠優質商業生態建立、工作標準等等都有很多誤會和誤解，與其他工種行業一樣存在青黃不接的情況。這個一日導論工作坊，為大家開設一個平臺，就以下範疇作持續研習討論，希望在課程總結時讓大家有不同切入面向，加入文創及藝術產業行列。

**$** HK$2,800 **D** 8小時

## 藝術欣賞與心靈豐足
課程編號：ARTO9037

☎ 3762 0069 / 3762 0084

✉ jeannie.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk
tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

從發掘生活細節中的美學出發，讓學員用多元角度領悟藝術欣賞技巧，了解自身不同時刻種種精神心靈狀態，運用課堂上提出的方法增進思考、加以實踐達致心態轉換，有助面對挑戰或日常疑慮。

**$** HK$4,500 **D** 18小時

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**
**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017) **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

## 如何選讀中國書畫課程

有興趣學習中國書畫者應按照個人程度修讀各項基礎、進階或深造課程。本學院按季度提供下列課程：

| | 基礎班 | 進階班 | 深造班 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 書法 | 書法基礎臨摹（一）及（二）<br>中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）及（二）<br>楷書（一）及（二）<br>隸書（一）及（二）<br>正書 — 篆、隸、楷（一）及（二）<br>行書（一）及（二） | 中國書法系列：篆隸書（一）及（二）<br>中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）及（二） | 中國書畫研究文憑（學歷頒授課程）<br>中國書法文憑（學歷頒授課程） |
| 篆刻 | 基礎篆刻（一）及（二） | | |
| 繪畫 | 山水畫（一）及（二）<br>工筆花卉畫（一）及（二）<br>工筆人物畫<br>現代水墨技法實驗及現代水墨技法實驗（二） | 山水畫進階（一）及（二） | 山水畫探索<br>中國花鳥畫探索<br>中國書畫研究文憑（學歷頒授課程）<br>中國山水畫文憑（學歷頒授課程） |

## 中國書畫學歷頒授課程

### 中國書畫研究文憑

課程編號：AT006A

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程教授歷代中國書法及繪畫的發展及理論，讓學員對書畫藝術有全面而深入的認識。本課程適合任何對中國美術史有興趣之人士，包括設計界、教育界及傳媒界等專業人士。具備書畫創作經驗者尤佳。

$ HK$31,800
報名費用：HK$200

D 約2年

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：12/000548/3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2012年4月27日 - 持續有效

### 中國書法文憑

課程編號：AT003A

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為中國書論、書法審美及書寫技巧實習全面並舉之文憑課程，以深入研習中國傳統書法為基本，以書法創作為目標，協助學員培養「古不乖時，今不同弊」的書學精神。

$ HK$42,120（不包括物料、工具及籌辦畢業作品展覽的費用）
報名費用：HK$200

D 2年

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：07/001557/3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

### 中國山水畫文憑

課程編號：AT011A

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

山水畫在中國繪畫史上佔有十分重要的地位。從魏晉南北朝萌芽，至隋唐五代日漸成熟，山水畫發展到近現代，在中西交融的時代背景下，形式和表達更日趨豐富。「中國山水畫文憑」課程為期約兩年，設五個單元：

- 中國山水畫導論
- 古代山水畫研習
- 近當代山水畫研習
- 現代水墨與山水畫
- 山水畫創作

$ HK$34,680（不包括物料和工具的費用）
畢業展覽：參展學員共同分擔
報名費用：HK$200

D 約2年

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000548/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年10月1日 - 持續有效

## 中國繪畫 - 深造班課程

### 山水畫探索

S

課程編號：ARTC9001

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為深造班，讓學員以較自由的學習模式，對山水畫作更深廣的研習。導師將引導學員把基礎技法應用於結構完整的作品，及將個人意念融會於藝術創作之中，物料及工具自備。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作。課程包括一次戶外寫生，將於周六、日或公眾假期舉行。

$ HK$3,985

D 共12講，約3個月

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Chinese Art
# 中國美術

## 中國繪畫 - 進階班課程

### 山水畫進階（一） S
課程編號：ARTC9039

☎ 3762 0083 60+

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為進階班，在「山水畫（二）」的基礎上，導師會循序漸進地分析前人名作的技法特點，透過堂上示範及評改習作，提升學員創作的技巧。
完成本課程的學員可報讀「山水畫進階（二）」。

$ HK$2,400　D 共10講，約3個月

### 山水畫進階（二） S
課程編號：ARTC9040

☎ 3762 0083 60+

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為進階班，承接「山水畫進階（一）」，在教授傳統技法的同時，亦會引導學員深入觀察自然物象，提升審美能力，融會古今技法和意境理趣，構思具自我風格的創作。物料及工具自備。

R 完成山水畫進階（一）或同等程度課程

$ HK$2,400　D 共10講，約3個月

## 中國繪畫 - 基礎班課程

### 山水畫（一） S
課程編號：ARTC9009

☎ 3762 0083 60+

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，以傳統技法為基礎，由簡入繁地學習各種筆墨要點、樹法、山石皴法的運用及變化。導師將通過畫理分析及堂上示範，讓學員掌握基本山水畫技法。
完成本課程的學員可報讀「山水畫（二）」。

$ HK$2,400　D 共10講，約3個月

### 山水畫（二） S
課程編號：ARTC9020

☎ 3762 0083 60+

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，承接「山水畫（一）」，課程著重作畫構圖、透視法則、山脈展佈及雲霞陰陽編排。學員將探索水墨在各種紙上所產生的微妙變化，並將之融會於藝術創作，從傳統法度中尋找突破。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　D 共10講, 約3個月

### 工筆花卉畫（一） S
課程編號：ARTC9044

☎ 3762 0082 60+

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程為基礎班，為初學者而設。工筆是國畫的一種畫法，運用工整細緻的技巧來描繪對象。本課程將透過講解、分析及示範歷代名家作品，講授工筆花卉畫之特點、工具、筆法、構圖、設色及形象塑造等基本知識。物料及工具自備。

R 適合初學者

$ HK$2,840　D 共12講，約3個月

### 工筆花卉畫（二） S
課程編號：ARTC9045

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為工筆花卉畫（一）之延續，適合對工筆畫有一定基礎之人士選讀。課程主要探討研習較複雜的歷代名家作品，並加入不同的構圖元素。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,840　D 共12講，約3個月

### 工筆人物畫 S
課程編號：ARTC9046

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

工筆是國畫的一種技法，運用工整細緻的技巧來描繪對象。導師將透過講解、分析及示範歷代名家作品，講授傳統工筆人物畫之發展、繪畫特點及技法。本課程為基礎班，適合初學人物畫而對工筆畫其他分科有一定基礎的人士報讀。物料及工具自備。

R 本課程適合對工筆畫其他分科有一定基礎人士報讀

$ HK$2,840　D 共12講，約3個月

### 現代水墨技法實驗 S
課程編號：ARTC9010

☎ 3762 0086 60+

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為初學者而設，結合中西繪畫理論，利用從傳統畫法中的運筆、用墨而發展出來的水拓、紙拓，以及點、流、噴、染等實驗性方法，配合寫生、透視及色彩學的基礎研習，鼓勵學員作嶄新嘗試，以培養個人表達的能力。 物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2.840　D 共12講，約3個月

### 現代水墨技法實驗（二） S
課程編號：ARTC9026

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是「現代水墨技法實驗」的延續。著重創作觀念的拓展和繪畫技巧的運用，啟導學員從個人經驗、思考與判斷，尋找繪畫的題材，以表達個人觀感及立場。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,840　D 共12講，約3個月

## 中國書法 - 深造班課程

### 書法創作探索 S
課程編號：ARTC9008

☎ 3762 0082　✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程為深造班，將借鑑古今重要的文字遺跡和書法作品，有系統地結合書論和審美，研習強調己意的仿作，進而探索具自我性情的當代創作。課程重視研習的質素與難度，具較強的精讀性和持續性，旨在提升學員創作的深度與格調。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$5,560　D 共18講, 約5個月

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）　$ Fee 學費　D Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言　Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構　E Exemption 豁免　S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

## 中國書法 - 進階班課程

### 中國書法系列：篆隸書（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9006

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

「中國書法系列：篆隸書（一）」為進階班，課程研習篆隸書之運筆、構字和碑帖臨摹。物料及工具自備。完成此課程後，學員可報讀「中國書法系列：篆隸書（二）」。

$ HK$3,020　　D 共12講，約3個月

### 中國書法系列：篆隸書（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9007

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為進階班，承接「中國書法系列：篆隸書（一）」，討論清代書家之作品，從中汲取書寫意念，加上對章法、款識及鈐印之講解，幫助學員掌握創作一件完整作品的方法。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$3,020　　D 共12講，約3個月

### 中國書法系列：行草與草書（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9004

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

「中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）」為進階班，進一步加深行書與草書的技巧，討論線條的動感、構字的虛實及章法的氣韻。物料及工具自備。
完成此課程後，學員可報讀「中國書法系列：行草與草書（二）」。

$ HK$3,020　　D 共12講，約3個月

### 中國書法系列：行草與草書（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9005

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為進階班，承接「中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）」，講解款識、鈐印之配合如何令作品完整化。通過對歷代重要書家作品之賞析，學習如何在書法中表現個人性情，提高作品創作之質素。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$3,020　　D 共12講，約3個月

## 中國書法及篆刻 - 基礎班課程

### 基礎篆刻（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9018

☎ 3762 0082　　60+

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

「基礎篆刻（一）」為基礎班，內容主要包括刻印材料、工具介紹、執刀、運刀、印稿上石的方法詳述。導師會示範研習線條、朱白文字的刻製，兼教授小篆基本篆寫方法。學員將在堂上練習，並由導師從旁指導。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

### 基礎篆刻（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9025

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

「基礎篆刻（二）」為基礎班，承接「基礎篆刻（一）」教授簡易的印章臨摹，輔導學員掌握篆刻的基本技巧、淺簡的章法設計及邊款刻製，並示範漢篆、大篆等基本篆寫方法。學員將在堂上練習，由導師從旁指導。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

### 書法基礎臨摹（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9037

☎ 3762 0086　　60+

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程著重於幫助學員體驗各種書寫工具、素材的運用，為他日臨摹經典書跡及初步創作打下穩固的基礎。導師以電腦簡報輔助授課，務求有系統地協助學員掌握及運用各種基本臨摹技巧。學員將即堂進行練習。課程內容具彈性，初學者或具備書法基礎的人士皆適合報讀。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

### 書法基礎臨摹（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9038

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程透過介紹各種書法臨摹技巧，配以相關的書法改錯認知及臨創研習，幫助學員於短期內能過渡至臨創階段。學員將即堂進行練習。課程內容具彈性，適合不同程度人士，尤其適合已具書法基礎及希望嘗試臨創的學員修讀。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

### 楷書（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9011

☎ 3762 0086　　60+

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，以隋唐楷為範本，講授楷書的基本字原理，包括點、劃以至特徵。導師將於堂上示範並分析學員作業，糾正易犯的錯誤。學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。 完成本課程的學員可報讀「楷書（二）」。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

### 楷書（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9012

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，承接「楷書（一）」，進一步研習楷書，並講解章法、款識，以豐富學員的楷書知識，作為研習名家楷書的預備。導師將於堂上示範及分析學員作業，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

---

NCR¹ This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR² These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR³ The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Chinese Art
# 中國美術

## 隸書（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9021

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

研習漢代經典名碑，從基本筆劃和結構開始，以認識隸書的書寫特點。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作，學員將即堂進行練習。 課程為基礎班。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

## 隸書（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9022

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

承接隸書（一）課程作進一步探討，當中包括大字的研習和對聯的書寫。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作，學員將即堂進行練習。 課程為基礎班。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

## 行書（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9016

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

由行書用筆開始，再研習結字、行氣乃至章法佈局的整篇經營；賞析歷代行書名作及嘗試仿作。導師將作指導示範，輔導學員堂上練習，並評改習作。 本課程為基礎班。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

## 行書（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9017

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

在完成行書（一）的基礎上深入研習行書書法的審美內容與性情等古今時代特色，為學員的創作建立功底基礎。導師將作指導示範，輔導學員於堂上練習，並評改習作。 課程為基礎班。物料及工具自備。

R 完成行書（一）或同等程度課程

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

## 中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9002

☎ 3762 0086　　60+

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，由楷書之執筆、運筆、構字與文房四寶的適當選用為起點，進而示範講解字帖的臨摹要旨。學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。完成此課程後，學員可報讀「中國書法系列：楷書與行書（二）」。

$ HK$2,840　　D 共12講，約3個月

## 中國書法系列：楷書與行書（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9003

☎ 3762 0086　　60+

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程為基礎班，承接「中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）」，教授行書的基本筆法及臨摹意識，分析楷、行書的演進與書寫技法，行氣、章法及款識處理要則，介紹基本書論，指導學員嘗試楷、行書的創作。學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。

R 完成楷書與行書（一）或對楷行書有基礎認識者

$ HK$2,840　　D 共12講，約3個月

## 正書 - 篆、隸、楷（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9042

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，通過楷、篆、隸三種平正書體的學習，幫助學員解決書法用筆、結構、章法及理性的學書觀念，為學員提供一種知行合一、有效率的書法學習和思維方法，亦能培養學員的書法自學能力。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。 完成本課程的學員可報讀「正書 - 篆、隸、楷（二）」。

$ HK$2,840　　D 共12講，約3個月

## 正書 - 篆、隸、楷（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9043

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，承課程一，課程二在鞏固用筆原理及知法明理的學書觀念同時，開始學習結構原理及章法原理。以楷書為主，篆隸書為輔。掌握結構、章法原理，即能依理用法去處理結構、章法。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。

R 完成「正書 — 篆、隸、楷（一）」或同等程度課程

$ HK$2,840　　D 共12講，約3個月

## 楷行書（一） S

課程編號：ARTC9053

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班。以歷代名家碑帖為範本，講授楷行書之用筆、構字、章法等基本原理，教授學員臨摹要訣及意識。導師將於堂上示範及分析學員作業，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。完成本課程的學員可報讀「楷行書（二）」。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

## 楷行書（二） S

課程編號：ARTC9054

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，承接「楷行書（一）」，進一步研習楷行書，糾正學員易犯的錯誤，配以相關書論和書史講解，作為研習名家書帖的預備。導師將於堂上示範及分析學員作業，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,400　　D 共10講，約3個月

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）　$ Fee 學費　D Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言　Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構　E Exemption 豁免　S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

## 古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊（初階）

課程編號：ARTO9030

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程會簡介古彩瓷的歷史源流、工藝技法、主題紋飾等，並透過導師示範和指導，讓學員掌握起稿、用筆、線描、設色等傳統畫瓷的基礎技法，從而繪製完成兩件指定的仿古彩瓷作品。課程也有機會安排學員到本地磁廠參觀及了解瓷器燒製過程。

$ HK$4,030　　D 共12講，約3個月

## 古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊（進階）

課程編號：ARTO9031

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為古彩瓷畫進階班，承接「古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊（初階）」。

$ HK$4,200　　D 共12講，約3個月

## 中國繪畫的西潮

課程編號：ARTO9036

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

二十世紀是中國繪畫發展一個關鍵時期，「現代化」是其中重要的命題。本課程以徐悲鴻、林風眠、高劍父和吳冠中四位傾向主張中國畫「西化」的藝術家，探討在這大時代的背景下，藝術家們如何思考和實踐這個命題。

$ HK$2,380　　D 共6講，約2個月

## 傳統再生：中國繪畫的現代歷程

課程編號：ARTO9038

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

二十世紀是中國繪畫發展一個關鍵時期，「現代化」是其中重要的命題。繼「中國繪畫的西潮」探討傾向中國畫「西化」的改革派藝術家，本課程聚焦傳統派，細看黃賓虹、齊白石、潘天壽、李可染和張大千在中國畫現代化的歷程當中如何思考和實踐這個命題。

$ HK$2,380　　D 共6講，約2個月

## 山水與風景

課程編號：ARTO9039

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

同樣以大自然為主題，中國「山水畫」有別於西方的「風景畫」。此課程以中西時代文化背景作為起點，探討和分析兩者的分別和精髓。

$ HK$2,380　　D 共6講，約2個月

## 筆墨的歷史

課程編號：ARTO9051

☎ 3762 0086　　NEW

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

談到中國畫，「筆墨」必然要講，但又難以去講。二十世紀末曾有一場筆戰，吳冠中說「筆墨等於零」；萬青屴反駁「無筆無墨等於零」，究竟何謂筆墨？背後有何義涵？本課程以歷代畫作和畫論當中關於筆墨的焦點，去回溯筆墨的歷史，細看筆墨如何漸漸演變成中國傳統繪畫獨有的視覺語言。

$ HK$1,980　　D 共5講，約2個月

60+

樂齡
課程系列
Smart Age
Series

8折優惠
20%
discount

60歲或以上學員報讀
指定課程可享**8折**優惠
**20%** discount is offered
to smart age learners (aged 60+)

# Culture & Philosophy
# 文化及哲學

## 中國哲學文憑
課程編號：PL011A

報名代碼：2150-1805AW

☎ 3762 0820 ✉ kari.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員有系統地掌握中國哲學的源流、主要學派的思想、演變及影響；希望藉着傳授有關之理論知識，能培養學員對中國哲學的欣賞及興趣，進一步能夠根據中國哲學的觀念，探討普遍的哲學問題。故除基礎文本研究外，本課程亦著重訓練學員就特定理論進行延伸討論與分析。

**$** HK$15,000 **D** 約11個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000264/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年6月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：殯儀策劃師培訓）
課程編號：MC038A

報名代碼：2155-MC038A

☎ 3762 0061 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員基本殯儀知識、行業道德操守與禁忌，培養他們應有的工作態度及責任心。課程包括實地參觀（火葬場、骨灰龕場、殯儀館及出殯程序），讓學員能全面了解行業實況，使欲於本港或中國內地從事殯葬業之人士，掌握該行業的知識。

**$** HK$9,000 **D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000028/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年2月1日 - 持續有效

## 中國傳統殯葬習俗儀式 S
課程編號：COMM9116

報名代碼：2150-2604NW

☎ 3762 0061 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程教授中國不同地方的殯葬習俗儀式，包括陽江、清遠、陸豐及水上蜑家等因地域文化影響而衍生出不同的喪葬風俗。

**$** HK$1,000 **D** 10小時

## 非物質文化遺產：工作坊系列 S
課程編號：CRIM9015

報名代碼：2085-1962NW

☎ 3762 0061 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

非物質文化遺產（非遺）是社會的寶貴資產，累積了前人的生活智慧，具有獨特的歷史文化價值。

非遺工作坊系列目的主要為推廣非遺的概念，以及認識其中的傳統手工藝項目，包括紮作技藝、蒸籠製作技藝、香港中式長衫製作技藝及屬國家級非遺的茶藝（工夫茶藝）、粵劇等。希望透過課堂的討論、初步簡單製作及業內人士的分享，能夠增加大眾對於這些工藝的認識，並鼓勵學員繼續進修，把這些本地及國家的傳統承傳下去。

**$** HK$360 **D** 3小時

## 證書（單元：美術紮作（中階））
課程編號：PE100A

報名代碼：2155-PE100A

☎ 3762 0061 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港傳統紮作技藝的起源，可追溯到19世紀末。這些傳統紮作的特色，與本土習俗息息相關，也構成香港傳統文化保育的重要部份。2017年紮作工藝被列入「香港非物質文化遺產代表作名錄」，在官方機構及民間團體的推動下再受關注，也促進了紙紮藝術的發展及傳承。

本課程旨在提高學員對美術紮作的行業現況、發展和前景的認識，並掌握進階的紮作技巧。本課程同時會為有意入行的學員提供指導，讓他們完成課程後自發探索投身行業的門路。

**$** HK$7,500 **D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000911/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年12月1日 - 持續有效

## Hong Kong Popular Culture Series: Cultural Icons and their Legacy S
Programme Code: COMM9125

Application Code: 2165-2148NW

☎ 2910 7613 ✉ ellen.hye.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本系列旨在向學生介紹自60年代至20世紀末曾經在香港紅極一時的流行文化巨星：其中包括家喻戶曉的電影電視明星及流行音樂歌手。

**R** 對香港流行文化有興趣，希望深入了解港社會怎樣在60、70、80年代間生產出這些文化巨星的人士。

**$** HK$1,300

**D** 10 hours Cantonese and English

## Hong Kong Popular Culture Series: Notable Hong Kong Filmmakers S
Programme Code: COMM9126

Application Code: 2175-1866NW

☎ 2910 7613 ✉ ellen.hye.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本該系列旨在介紹香港電影有重要貢獻的工作者：從70年代末的新浪潮導演到過去十年嶄露頭角的鮮浪潮年輕一代。

**R** 對香港流行文化有興趣，希望深入了解港社會怎樣在60、70、80年代間生產出這批電影工作者的人士。

**$** HK$1,300

**D** 10 hours Cantonese and English

## 流行文化與電影：拆解恐怖片的結構與意涵 S
課程編號： COMM9114

報名代碼：2155-2393NW

☎ 3762 0061 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

「恐怖片」是一個重要的電影類型，而且歷久不衰，又有眾多次類型。從踏入電影院開始就作好「被嚇」的準備，人們到底從觀影過程得到甚麼？為何會享受驚嚇與恐懼？恐怖片又有甚麼文化喻寓？本課程透過分析一些常見恐怖片類型的成規、主題、結構，勾勒恐怖片的類型傳統與特色，並探討當中的意涵。

**$** HK$1,875 **D** 15小時

## Advanced Diploma in Interior Design
Programme Code: AT007A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on conceptual analysis and creative problem-solving in interior design. The Programme Objectives are as follows:
- develop and refine students' aesthetic sensitivity and creativity;
- enhance students' awareness of the responsibilities and potential liabilities of interior designers and eventually be able to undertake a supervisory role;
- enable students to formulate and communicate their design ideas using verbal as well as 2D and 3D visual means; and
- provide students with basic coverage of professional design management knowledge, building regulations and ethics in the interior design industry.

**$** HK$39,800
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** Approx. 15 months

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 12/000549/4) Validity Period: 27 Apr 2012 - on-going

## Diploma in Interior Design
Programme Code: AT005A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on conceptual analysis and creative problem solving and aims to:
- provide students with an understanding of interior design in its historical and contemporary contexts;
- develop and refine students' aesthetic sensitivity and creativity;
- enhance students' awareness of the responsibilities and potential liabilities of interior designers; and
- enable students to formulate and communicate their ideas, by both verbal and visual means.

**$** HK$39,800
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 12 months

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 10/000866/3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2010 - on-going

## Diploma in Communication Design and Practice
Programme Code: PE048A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on equipping junior graphic design practitioners and students without proper training in the field with both design fundamentals and practical skills in visual communication. It will enable them to use the creative process of design as a means of problem-solving and let them understand the role of communication designer through practice and produce self-directed design portfolio for job opportunities.

**$** HK$39,800
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 12 months

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000252/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## 證書（單元：室內樓宇裝備及防火守則）
課程編號：AT013A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過跨領域培訓：
一、 提升室內設計師及相關行業工作人士對於樓宇裝備和消防安全法規/守則的知識；
二、 讓學員學習相關法規/守則的實踐；
三、 更新學員在相關室內設計工程的新方法、技術、工具和材料方面的知識；
四、 讓學員就樓宇裝備及防火安全工程守則和實踐問題分享見解並製定工作原則。

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000191/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：室內設計工程管理及守則）
課程編號：AT014A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過跨領域培訓：
- 提升室內設計師及相關行業工作人士對於嶄新設計物料與綠色設計相關法規的知識；
- 讓學員掌握使用綠色設計認證標準的工程物料、產品和系統的基礎概念和相關法規；
- 更新學員在嶄新室內設計物料、產品和市場方面的知識；
- 讓學員就綠色設計認證標準的室內設計材料之應用問題分享見解並製定工作原則。

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000192/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：室內設計新物料及綠色設計守則）
課程編號：AT015A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過跨領域培訓：
一、 拓寬學員對於室內設計嶄新物料與相關行業的知識；
二、 讓學員就綠色設計認證標準的室內設計材料之應用問題分享見解，並製定工作原則；
三、 更新和交流嶄新室內設計物料、產品和市場的新方向；
四、 讓學員就使用綠色設計認證標準的工程物料、產品和系統的關鍵法規和注意事項提供基礎概念。

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000193/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年4月1日 - 持續有效

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Design
# 設計

## 證書（單元：室內三維電腦動畫製作）
課程編號：AT022A

報名代碼：2170-AT022A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員使用三維電腦動畫設計的軟件（SketchUp、Twinmotion 及 Unity），再配合 VR 技術構建室內空間的三維圖像及動畫製作。學員可從課堂中認識室內空間的三維外觀、環境光源、層次空間等的物件處理，並嘗試創造各樣的仿真數碼效果。

**R** 申請人必須：
（甲） 為從事室內設計行業的設計課程畢業生。
或
（乙） I） 年滿 21 歲或以上，具一年或以上相關行業工作經驗；及
II） i） 於香港中學文憑考試考獲五科第 2 級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科及英國語文科）；
或
ii） 於香港中學會考考獲3科E級，及於中國語文科和英國語文科考獲第2級或以上的成績*。
申請人若持有其他同等資格，但沒有相關行業工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮，申請人或須參加面試。

**$** HK$7,968
報名費用：HK$200

**D** 約4個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000826/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：燈光效果設計基礎）
課程編號：AT019A

報名代碼：2165-AT019A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過培訓，提升室內設計師及相關行業人士對燈光效果設計的知識和應用技能。學員可以從課堂中了解燈光效果設計產品的知識和規範，配合相關室內設計工程物料，設計及製作基本燈光系統。

**R** 申請人必須：
（甲） 為從事室內設計行業的大專院校設計課程畢業生。
或
（乙） I） 年滿 21 歲或以上，具一年或以上相關行業工作經驗；及
II） i） 於香港中學文憑考試考獲五科第2級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科及英國語文科）；
或
ii） 於香港中學會考考獲3科E級，及於中國語文科和英國語文科考獲第2級或以上的成績*。
申請人若持有其他同等資格，但沒有相關行業工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮，申請人或須參加面試。

**$** HK$6,000
報名費用：HK$200

**D** 36小時

**E中** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別： 3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000572/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年7月1日 - 持續有效

## Introduction to Interior Design
## 室內設計初階

Programme Code:
DESI9003 General Students
ARTW2012 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course introduces the historical development, theory and methodology of interior design. Topics include: development of design; design vocabulary and principles; measured drawing; space planning; materials; lighting and ergonomics. Case studies of interior projects will be discussed.

課程編號：
DESI9003 一般學員
ARTW2012 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程適合初學者報讀。課程介紹室內設計的發展歷史和設計原則，並教授色彩配搭、物料選擇、採光照明及閱讀施工圖等基本知識。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

**$** HK$2,980

**D** 12 meetings, approx 3 months；
共12講，約3個月

## 家居裝修設計實務
課程編號：DESI9005

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

家居裝修設計普遍被認為是一個比較專業的範疇。作為使用者，因為缺乏對箇中施工程序及費用產生的知識，往往只能跟從設計師或施工人員的意見，從而對過程及結果產生不少爭議。

本課程的主要內容會從使用者角度出發，由專業室內設計師講解一個設計項目箇中流程，包括揀選物業前的閱讀圖則知識，了解室內設備及配件，講解常見樓宇裝修問題及解決方法，了解報價單及解讀施工圖，認識裝修物料種類及基本施工程序，到最後如何添置傢俱及燈飾去配合室內設計的小知識。幫助學員了解以至參與設計及施工過程提供基礎知識。

**$** HK$2,400

**D** 共8講，約2個月

## 室內設計：訂造傢俱實務
課程編號：DESI9006

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

家居裝修設計相對是一個比較專業的範疇。大眾普遍缺乏對施工程序及收費標準的知識，往往只能依靠設計師或施工人員的意見。隨著近年有關家居設計的電視節目開始普及，大眾對家居裝修設計的要求亦逐漸提升，不少人更希望透過學習相關知識，為自己營造理想中的居住環境。而物業投資者亦希望透過裝修設計，去為有潛力的舊物業增值。

**$** HK$2,400

**D** 共8講，約2個月

## 室內設計電腦繪圖（一）
課程編號：DESI9001

☎ 3762 0084

✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將介紹 AutoCAD 軟件的二維繪圖應用（2-Dimensional Drafting）。內容包括：AutoCAD 的操作介面；基本繪圖工具：線、弧、圓等；修改繪圖：圖層、線形、線寬與顏色；文字用法；建立標註 / AutoCAD 2D 常用工具列。
軟件：AutoCAD 英文版

**$** HK$3,680

**D** 共12講，約3個月

## Introduction to Graphic Design
## 平面設計初階

S

Programme Code:
DESG9001 General Students
ARTW2011 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

Design your own graphic tee, typography, logo, invitation card, poster, leaflet, packaging or branding…?

More and more people like to make their own designs. The basic design skills and aesthetic ability always benefit you whether personally or professionally. Besides introducing graphic design history, theory and printing process, the course also covers fundamentals of effective design by presenting basic principles of graphic design – line, form, colour, type and composition.

課程編號：
DESG9001 一般學員
ARTW2011 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

任何行業人士都有機會接觸與平面設計有關的工作，例如製作個人履歷、建議書、宣傳品等，因此基本的審美能力及設計技巧對工作會有一定幫助。本課程將探索設計元素和理論。學員會學習如何發掘設計意念，並透過簡單的習作，如公司品牌、刊物和包裝設計，嘗試將文字編排、色彩和構圖等元素應用於設計工作上。

☎ 3762 0087
✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk
$ HK$2,980
D 12 meetings, approx 3 months；
共12講，約3個月

## 電腦美術設計初階

S

課程編號：DESC9001

☎ 3762 0082
✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹平面設計原理；Illustrator及InDesign的功能如繪圖、字體運用、排字及版面構圖；Photoshop的功能如處理圖像及製造特別效果，並將之應用於設計圖案、書版、海報及賀卡等習作上。

軟件：Illustrator、InDesign及Photoshop

$ HK$3,740
D 共8講，約2個月

## 珠寶首飾設計初階

S

課程編號：DESO9011

☎ 3762 0084
✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程以珠寶首飾設計概念為主，，學員會學習箇中的設計流程，由發掘設計主題到資料搜集，並把不同元素結合轉化成珠寶首飾，從而配合市場及建立個人風格。課程亦會簡單介紹珠寶首飾設計的發展，常用材質，以及設計上必須考慮的技術問題，令學員對珠寶首飾生產製作及設計有更全面的了解。

$ HK$2,640
D 共12講，約3個月

## 珠寶設計及彩繪（一）

S

課程編號：DESO9008

☎ 3762 0084
✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

雖然電腦繪圖已廣泛應用於珠寶首飾設計行業，但人手繪圖依然充當著重要的角色。本課程主要教授基礎珠寶首飾手繪技巧，由基本線條練習開始，循序漸進介紹各種寶石、各類珠寶首飾的材料及基本結構、基本設計圖的表達方式、針筆和顏色的基礎運用等。每堂均設有手繪練習。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,640
D 共12講，約3個月

## 珠寶設計及彩繪（二）

S

課程編號：DESO9009

☎ 3762 0084
✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程承接「珠寶設計及彩繪（一）」，主要是更加深入地教授珠寶首飾手繪及畫立體圖的技巧，掌握各種首飾的造型結構及畫法，了解平面設計和色彩學的關係和功能。每堂均設有手繪練習，令學員能夠畫出合比例的珠寶首飾及掌握到擬定設計圖的必要技巧。物料及工具自備。

$ HK$2,640
D 共12講，約3個月

## 寶石學系列：鑽石鑑定應用與須知

S

課程編號：DESO9013

☎ 3762 0084
✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港珠寶業一直持續發展向好，加上人工合成鑽石及模仿品相繼湧現，市場越趨成熟多元，百花齊放，以致本港對鑽石鑑證相關知識的人材需求日增。為了配合業界在鑽石鑑證上的需求，本課程除了強化學員在鑽石方面的專業知識外，更輔助學員了解鑽石業界中每個崗位在市場上的作用及其重要部分，包括生產商，經銷商和切磨師等。

$ HK$2,800
D 共10講，約3個月

## 寶石學系列：寶石鑑定與基礎（一）

S

課程編號：DESO9012

☎ 3762 0084
✉ tracy.ji@hkuspace.hku.hk

在這個介紹有色寶石的課程中，學員將會學習辨別天然石、人造石、模仿石及夾層石，認識及了解寶石的物理性質、其多色性、光澤、透明度、特殊光學效應、基本鑑定儀器和簡單了解紅寶石、藍寶石、祖母綠的鑑別方法，除此之外，還有關於有色寶石在供需方面的商業資訊。

$ HK$2,800
D 共10講，約2個月

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Performing Arts
# 表演藝術

## 音樂創作與應用入門 S
課程編號：MUSI9122

☎ 3762 0094

✉ ken.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為完成 ABRSM 五至八級樂理考試的學員而設，旨在透過學習及探討作曲及編曲手法，有助學員應用在音樂教學、演奏及指揮等範疇，繼而建立學員的基礎音樂創作及編曲能力，同時提高學員對音樂深度的理解力與鑑賞力。

$ HK$2,200　D 6 個星期

## 如何演繹鍵琴作品：歷史、理論與實踐 S
課程編號：MUSI9150

☎ 3762 0094

✉ ken.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程本着提高鋼琴演奏能力及豐富音樂知識的雙重目的，從多角度探討鍵盤音樂的演進過程，並以鍵琴樂曲為例，解說相關時期的精髓及演奏技巧。完成課程後，學員將會更有信心掌握各時期的樂曲演繹，也可以把更全面的知識應用於教學。

$ HK$3,840　D 12 個星期

## 熱舞爵士樂 S
課程編號：MUSI9134

報名代碼：1792-1120NW　NEW

☎ 3416 6413　✉ summerschool@hkuspace.hku.hk

Jazz Funk 是具趣味性的舞蹈，用 Jazz 舞的技巧配合流行音樂，令舞者容易投入地學習身體韻律及協調，從而自信及自然表達自我。

$ HK$1,620　D 2 個星期

## 基礎舞蹈教學應用與編創 S
課程編號：DANC9022

報名代碼：2165-2200NW

☎ 3760 0094　✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹基礎舞蹈教學應用與編創和技巧，並鼓勵學員發揮個人創造力，通過欣賞世界各地的不同舞蹈風格，學員能了解和學習著名創作舞蹈家的不同編舞方式。在實踐課程中，老師亦會透過動作和體驗形式的方法，提升學員編舞技巧和創作能力，輔助學員發掘個人風格。

R 對舞蹈教學應用與編創有興趣之人士。

$ HK$2,880

D 8 個星期　粵語，輔以英語

## Step to Your Rhythm: Tap Dance Workshop S
Programme Code: DANC9023

Application Code: 2150-3149NW

☎ 2762 0094　✉ anita.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

Have you ever wondered how to feel and interpret rhythm? What kind of rhythm beats within you, and how can you express it through dance? Join tap dancers Zoe and Cal in a workshop where well explore rhythm, music, and dance, using our steps to create and weave your rhythm with creativity.

$ HK$520　D 1 day

## 流行及爵士樂理課程（London College of Music 六至八級） S
課程編號：MUSI9101

報名代碼：2080-2950NW

☎ 3762 0094　✉ ryan.ting@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程按倫敦音樂學院(London College of Music) 流行及爵士樂理六至八級考試範圍而編排，專為對流行爵士樂理有興趣的同學而設，並為準備應考的同學作好準備。

$ HK$3,700　D 10 個星期

## 鋼琴教學法入門 S
課程編號：MUSI9030

報名代碼：2170-1507NW

☎ 3762 0094　✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為有志成為鋼琴教師的學員，提供教授鋼琴的基本技巧。課程以講授及分享方式進行，探討實用、有效提升學生學習動機、練習及技巧訓練的教學法，涵蓋 ABRSM 五級鋼琴考試的範圍。

R ABRSM 鋼琴七級或相若之水平。

$ HK$3,520

D 10 個星期　粵語

## 半音階口琴基礎證書
課程編號：PE026A

☎ 3762 0094　2

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

口琴音樂在香港已有超過八十年歷史。至60年代，口琴音樂透過電台廣播變得更受歡迎。近年本地都有不同的口琴課程，而學習口琴的人士亦有上升趨勢，但卻未有全面系統性的教授和評核制度。

這個「半音階口琴演奏基礎證書」課程將會參考其他樂器的經驗，整合一套系統性的古典半音階口琴教學方法。

$ HK$8,750　D 8 個月

Q 資歷架構級別：2　資歷名冊登記號碼：09/001619/2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2009 年 3 月 3 日 - 持續有效

## 舞蹈基礎證書
課程編號：PE007A

☎ 3762 0054　2

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年來本港的在職青年日漸注重個人形象及體態，流行舞蹈課程在各大健身中心廣受歡迎。本課程結合舞蹈基本理論及表演技巧，是全面學習流行舞蹈藝術的理想入門課程。 課程介紹西方傳統及流行舞蹈的起源、發展、各種舞蹈的基本舞步和如何運用不同音樂配合舞蹈。 課程有四個單元：(一) 舞蹈入門及踢躂舞 (二) 爵士舞 (三) 現代舞 (四) Hip Hop 舞

$ HK$14,000　D 1 年

Q 資歷架構級別：2　資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002084/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015 年 4 月 23 日 - 持續有效

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第 031 頁**

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)　$ Fee 學費　D Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言　Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構　E Exemption 豁免　S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

## 達克羅士音樂教學法初探 S
課程編號：MUSI9156

報名代碼：2075-1791NW

☎ 3760 0094 ✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

達克羅士認為將身體變成一種樂器是產生對音樂的穩固而生動的印象的最好的方法。達克羅士音樂教學法指通過運動教學音樂概念，從而培養孩子對音樂表達法的綜合的自然的感受。達爾克羅茲法包括三個同樣重要的要素：體態律動、視唱練耳和即興音樂活動。

$ HK$2,560 D 8個星期

## 故事寫在劇本 / 歌詞 / 小說裡 S
課程編號：MUSI9154

☎ 3762 0094

✉ ryan.ting@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程目標有三方面； 向學員傳授寫作各類劇本、歌詞及小說等知識和技巧； 透過文字創作，給予參加者表達自我的機會並加強他們說故事的技巧；鼓勵有志投身相關創意工業的學員踏出第一步，追尋及實現屬於自己的創作夢。

$ HK$2,880 D 8個星期

## 音樂背後的數學 S
課程編號：MUSI9155

報名代碼：2065-2373NW

☎ 3762 0054 ✉ dicky.htd.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

音樂是抽象藝術，數學是抽象科學。這兩門學科看似屬於不同的範疇：有喜歡數學的人同時欣賞音樂，亦有喜歡音樂的人非常害怕數學。實際上，音樂和數學並非全不相關：數學其實可以幫助我們理解音樂的概念和邏輯真理，從而使我們能夠更懂得欣賞音樂的美。
本課程著重討論與音樂息息相關的物理和數學概念，包括八度等價和模算術、音程和對數數學、調音、和聲和有理數、等律和指數、音調和三角學、泛音和傅立葉理論等。

$ HK$1,440 D 6個星期

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music (Piano Pedagogy and Performance)
Programme Code: PE037A

The programme aims to prepare students to achieve advanced technical skills and competence as a piano performer and teacher. In addition to providing specialised training for students to improve their performance in piano playing, the curriculum also drills on students' pedagogical knowledge and competence in piano teaching so that they can develop a range of teaching approaches when delivering piano lessons. The programme also covers research techniques and methods for students' future pursuit of research.

$ HK$48,000
Application Fee: HK$200
D 1 year
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000141/L6) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Advanced Piano Pedagogy)
Programme Code: PE046A

This programme provides students with the opportunity to acquire advanced piano teaching skills by training them to develop their own teaching philosophies and methodologies as professional piano teachers. Topics on teaching methodologies, issues on private and group teaching, piano repertoire lists, studio policy and business will be covered. Observations on private and group studio teaching will be included in the programme.

$ HK$12,000 D 40 hours
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000537/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Advanced Piano Technique and Performance Practice)
Programme Code: PE047A

This programme serves as a platform for students to share their musical experiences and knowledge through performing during the lessons. It provides students with an opportunity to perform in front of an audience (the whole class), and receive feedback and suggestions from the lecturer and other guest lecturers. The recital opportunity will further enhance students' skills and musicianship, broaden their repertoire knowledge, and develop their interpretational abilities.

$ HK$19,600 per module D 35 hours
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000538/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Keyboard Repertoire: From the Baroque to the 20th Century)
Programme Code: PE045A

The programme explores representative solo keyboard repertoire from the Baroque period to the 20th century, ranging from the elementary to advanced levels (ABRSM Grade 3 to diploma level). Special attention will be given to stylistic distinction in representative keyboard works in relation to the socio-cultural context in which the music was created and performed.

$ HK$12,000 D 40 hours
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000539/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

☎ 3762 0054 CEF Modules 6
✉ ryan.ting@hkuspace.hku.hk

## Music Therapy Series

### Postgraduate Diploma in Music Therapy
Programme Code: PE025A

☎ 3762 0055 6
✉ patrick.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

Music therapy has become a progressively established allied health profession around the world, can one receive quality training in Hong Kong? Our PgDip in Music Therapy adjunct lecturer Mr Pan Ho will tell you more in this episode.

$ HK$52,800
Application Fee: HK$200
D 1.5 years
Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003090/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2014 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Performing Arts
# 表演藝術

## 音樂治療基礎證書

課程編號：PE003A

☎ 3762 0055

✉ patrick.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹音樂治療的基本知識、概念及技巧。為對這門學科有興趣之學員提供學習機會。課程內容涵蓋音樂治療理論及課堂應用兩部份。
授課形式包括課堂講授、技巧示範、個案研究、小組討論及模擬實習等。

**$** HK$16,800 **D** 3個月至4個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003530/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年10月20日 - 持續有效

## 音樂治療入門

S

課程編號：MUSI9044

☎ 3762 0055

✉ patrick.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

音樂作為治療工具有很悠長的歷史。而「音樂治療」的概念亦由原始部落的巫醫拿音樂驅鬼，演變成現今音樂治療師以科學及系統的方法來把音樂使用於治療上。本課程介紹今天音樂治療的理論及在社會上的應用，包括行為、人本和心理分析心理學與音樂治療的關係，及介紹音樂治療在醫療、心理治療、老人服務、特殊教育等等的運用。

**$** HK$1,280 **D** 4個星期

## Performing Techniques Series

## 聲樂訓練證書

課程編號：PE032A

2

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程內容包括：歌唱技巧、合唱及和唱練習、歌曲風格演繹、基本音樂理論、普通話及基本外語（如德語）發音、作曲家及歌曲曲目研究等。

**R** 必須具基本視譜（五線譜）能力及歌唱經驗；並通過面試，面試日期另行通告。

**$** HK$19,600
報名費用：HK$150
**D** 8個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：09/002837/2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2009年3月28日 - 持續有效

## 聲樂訓練基礎班（一）

S

課程編號：MUSI9040

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

齊來學唱歌！輕輕鬆鬆地學習唱歌技巧。
本課程旨在啟導學員發掘自我的歌唱才能、讓學員初步了解歌唱訓練的要求、身體各機能在歌唱時的作用，訓練氣息、共鳴、母音的最佳運用，認識有共同歌唱愛好的朋友，共享歌唱帶來的愉悅和健康。

**$** HK$3,100 **D** 7個星期

## 合唱指揮

S

課程編號：MUSI9018

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

本課程適合學校音樂教師、合唱團及教會詩班指揮報讀。課程共三十小時，內容包括四大部分：

1) 基本指揮技巧；
2) 合唱團員的歌唱發聲訓練方法、聲部鑒定；
3) 合唱團排練技巧、選曲及樂曲風格詮釋；
4) 實習機會：學員將輪流指揮客席合唱小組，互相觀摩。

**$** HK$4,920 **D** 15個星期

## 肚皮舞基礎（一）

S

課程編號：DANC9004

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

源於中東的肚皮舞擁有二千多年的歷史，是一種既複雜又多姿多彩的舞蹈。肚皮舞講求身體及肌肉的控制及協調。 學習肚皮舞除可享受舞蹈的樂趣外，更有助改善身體的線條。本課程適合任何人士，毋須具備舞蹈經驗。學員需穿著一般運動服裝上課。

**$** HK$2,200

**D** 8個星期 **E中** 粵語，輔以英語

## 佛蘭明高舞基礎（一）

S

課程編號：DANC9005

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

佛蘭明高（Flamenco），是一種源於西班牙南部安達盧西亞地區的藝術形式，包括歌曲、音樂和舞蹈。佛蘭明高的形成深受安達魯西亞地區的摩爾人和猶太人的影響，還吸收了大量吉普賽人的藝術元素。佛蘭明高舞蹈是一種即興舞蹈，其中還包含舞者和演唱、伴奏以及觀眾之間的情緒互動。 本課程主要介紹及教授Flamenco舞蹈之基本節奏，包括拍掌，腳步打點，手腕轉動練習，身體協調動作。男女老少也合適。 學員需穿著長裙/長褲及硬底皮鞋上課。

**$** HK$1,960 **D** 6個星期

## Argentine Tango and Salsa for Beginners

S

Programme Code: DANC9020

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

Argentine Tango is an intimate dance of style and elegance, emotion, passion and simmering sensuality and Salsa is a Latino dance popularized and got its name by Puerto Ricans living in New York City. Students will have a taste of both Salsa and Argentine Tango in this course. Teacher will emphasize efficiency of movement, body postures, and steps. No previous dance experience is necessary. Participants are welcome to come alone or as a couple. A pair of dancing shoes is needed. Tutor will provide information about the dancing wear and shoes at the first lesson.

**$** HK$1,850 **D** 8 weeks

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
**$** Fee 學費
**D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
**E** Exemption 豁免
**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk

## 戲劇研習文憑

課程編號：PE024A

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

理論與實踐並重 - 本課程旨在提供全面戲劇知識，從編、導、演，到戲劇歷史、教育、美學都會涵蓋在內，目的在於讓學員體驗戲劇當中不同領域，培養多方面興趣。

$ HK$24,600
報名費用：HK$150

D 1年

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：12/000595/3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2012年4月27日 - 持續有效

## 戲劇與人生

課程編號：DRAM9002

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

縱橫戲劇藝術的廣泛知識，提升戲劇欣賞的深層興趣
透視人生經歷的悲歡感悟，淨化生活體驗的無常智慧。

$ HK$2,600

D 10個星期

## 初級古琴

課程編號：MUSI9034

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

古琴是歷來文人必習之樂器，至今已有三千多年歷史。聯合國教科文組織在2003年將「古琴」列為「世界人類遺產」，故此，有必要提升對古琴之認識。本課程主要推廣及介紹古琴歷史背景、結構、記譜及基本彈奏方法等，導師更於課堂作示範，藉此提高學員欣賞水平，為有興趣研習古琴者，提供入門指導。

$ HK$1,920

D 4個星期

## 音樂治療實用結他技巧

課程編號：MUSI9145

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程設計為已成功錄取報讀音樂治療深造文憑的學生建立實用結他伴奏技巧，包括和弦應用及應用不同的伴奏風格在流行音樂中，為稍後的實習課程打下基礎。

$ HK$3,200

D 8個星期

# Music Theory and Appreciation

## 音樂教學法：理論與實踐

課程編號：MUSI9128

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程討論四種最常用的音樂教學法，包括（1）高大宜（Kodaly）、（2）鈴木（Suzuki）、（3）奧福（Orff）及（4）達爾克羅茲（Dalcroze）。學員瞭解各教學法的特色、及如何與教育理論結合，實踐在教學上。

$ HK$2,680

D 6個星期

## 樂理（ABRSM一至五級）

課程編號：MUSI9008

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程按ABRSM之一至五級理論及參考考試範圍編排。為增強學習及欣賞音樂的能力，此乃音樂愛好者、聲樂及樂器學習者、合唱團員等必修課程。

* 學員需帶備相關書籍及五線譜出席課堂，有關書藉清單將於課堂前連同上課時間表電郵給同學。

$ HK$3,250

D 12個星期

## 樂理（ABRSM六至八級）

課程編號：MUSI9009

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程按 ABRSM 之六至八級理論考試範圍編排。此乃音樂愛好者、聲樂及樂器學習者、合唱團員等必修的課程，可幫助增強學習及欣賞音樂能力。 *學員上課請帶備 In Preparation For The Theory Exams, Lee Ching Ching, Rhythm MP。

$ HK$5,250

D 27個星期

## 古典音樂導賞

課程編號：MUSI9020

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

西洋音樂發展一般劃分為多個時期，其間包括巴洛克時期、古典時期、浪漫時期及近現代等，其間湧現了不少令人讚嘆的音樂奇才、傳世經典。本課程透過闡述不同時期的音樂風格、介紹具代表性的作曲家及其重要作品，讓愛樂者了解到不同時期的音樂特色，更能體會樂曲中蘊含的意念。

$ HK$3,480

D 10個星期

# 創意藝術

## 流行音樂製作證書

課程編號：PE033A

☎ 3762 0054

✉ yoyo.chang@hkuspace.hku.hk

音樂製作的轉型，令到新一代的年青人可以透過網上不同的平台去發表自製的音樂作品。可惜，他們利用新式電腦軟件所製作出來的音樂之水準往往水準參差。有見及此，本課程目的是為了提供學員一個發展及改進音樂創作、製作及推廣的機會。寄望此課程能獲得一羣熱愛音樂創作的上班一族歡迎。

$ HK$19,600
報名費用：HK$150

D 1年

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002749/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年7月24日 - 持續有效

## Demo 製作入門

課程編號：MUSI9036

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

學學demo，嘗試自己製作音樂。本課程讓學員學習到音樂製作的基本知識，並能學以致用，創作出屬於自己的音樂作品。

$ HK$2,850

D 5個星期

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Performing Arts
# 表演藝術

## 流行曲歌詞創作 S

課程編號：MUSI9035

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程由專業填詞人教授，讓學生認識及應用填詞的基本原則及技巧，將零碎意念有效地寫成主題清晰的歌詞。課程內容押韻、廣東話九音及建立主題對歌詞創作的重要性。學生將在課堂中參與歌詞創作。

$ HK$2,850　　D 8個星期

## 中國茶學系列

香港是中國茶葉的世界窗口，也是茶文化薈聚之都。課程雙向並重，既包含茶學的歷史源流、哲學與美學等精神層面，也着重評審和沖泡茶葉等專業訓練。

## 證書（單元：功夫茶品鑑）

課程編號：PE040A

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為學員提供完整的功夫茶知識，包括功夫茶的源流與歷史，以及作為茶文化極致表現的獨特價值。本單元以沖泡練習為主，由淺入深，學員可以從最基本的技巧開始，學會完整的沖泡方法，同時亦可以學習欣賞不同產區茶葉的不同風格。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
- 闡述功夫茶的源流和歷史；
- 概述功夫茶的重要禮儀及文化內涵；
- 辨別功夫茶器物的特徵和作用；
- 展示功夫茶的基本沖泡技巧；及
- 辨析不同產區的功夫茶葉風格和意韵。

$ HK$5,100　　D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000531/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年8月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：普洱茶品鑑）

課程編號：PE039A

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

近十年，普洱茶被炒得火熱，普洱茶的拍賣價從幾十萬到二三佰萬一餅都時有所聞。究竟這些普洱跟我們平常在茶樓飲用的有什麼不同？

本課程從普洱茶發展歷程與學員探究普洱茶的前世今生，課程將以不同角度，從歷史到倉儲，從拼配到山頭，讓學員能認識普洱茶的品飲價值。同時課程亦會介紹沖泡方法及品飲不同的普洱茶，讓學員能投入欣賞普洱的世界。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
- 闡述普洱茶的源流和歷史；
- 概述普洱茶的製作過程、儲存方法及收藏價值；
- 展示普洱茶的基本沖泡技巧及器物要求；及
- 分辨不同年份/產區的普洱茶葉風格和意韵。

$ HK$5,100　　D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000533/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年8月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：烏龍茶品鑑）

課程編號：PE042A

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為學員提供完整的烏龍茶知識，包括烏龍茶的源流與歷史，以及其深受歡迎的原因。本單元也會教授品鑒方法，令學員可以對烏龍茶有深入而全面的認識，並懂得欣賞不同產區茶葉的不同風格。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
- 闡述烏龍茶的源流和歷史；
- 區別烏龍茶與其他茶類不同之處；
- 展示烏龍茶的基本沖泡及品飲技巧；及
- 辨識不同產區的烏龍茶葉風格和意韵。

$ HK$5,100　　D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000532/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年8月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：茶席導論）

課程編號：PE041A

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以專題研究及茶會實習為主，透過學習及安排各類茶會或茶席設計等，學員可以全方位實踐及應用所掌握的基礎茶學知識，達到學以致用的目標。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
- 闡述中國茶學的審美經典；
- 辨析主要茶器的類別及鑒賞；
- 概述茶會的重要禮儀及文化內涵；及
- 展示如何設計茶席及茶會。

$ HK$7,000　　D 42小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000530/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年8月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：茶學概論）

課程編號：PE044A

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

學員將掌握基本中國茶學知識，並對茶文化歷史、哲學及美學有初步的認識。此單元透過比較各地不同的茶文化，讓學員能有廣濶的視野，並更深入理解中國茶文化的獨特之處，同時透過專題研習及小組討論嘗試應用所掌握的基礎茶學知識，達到學以致用的目標。

R 申請人應該：
- 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文科獲第2級；或
- 於香港中學會考中國語文科考獲第2級*；或
- 具同等學歷。

* 由2007年開始，學院確認於以往香港中學會考中國語文科的E級成績，等同於香港中學會考中國語文科的第2級成績

$ HK$7,000

D 7個星期　　粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000528/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年8月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：茗茶鑒賞）

課程編號：PE043A

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有志於學習品鑒或提升品鑒水平人士而設，以一套系統化的品鑒流程，帶領學員以理性客觀的態度細味不同的茶韻 。單元內容結合中國傳統的藝術審美標準，並剖析茶香味韻，深入淺出地普及國茶鑒賞。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
- 闡述歷代品飲與沖泡方式的演變對品茶的影響；
- 分辨品茶的主要元素及審美標準；
- 概述中國茶品鑒流程；及
- 以系統化的方法辨析及記錄茶香味韻。

$ HK$5,100　　D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000529/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年8月1日 - 持續有效

# Performing Arts
# 表演藝術

## 岑逸飛講壇

### 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維（易經智慧篇）

S

課程編號：PHIL9095

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

岑逸飛先生透過中西文化多重角度的分析，令學員擴展視野，學習以創意和廣闊的思維面對職場管理和人生處世的種種挑戰。

$ HK$4,680

D 12個星期

### 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維（易經進階篇）

S

課程編號：PHIL9113

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

《易經》分為《上經》三十卦，《下經》三十四卦，本是卜筮之書，由於經文深奧，於是解釋經文的著作開始出現，稱為《易傳》。《易傳》共十篇：《彖傳上、下》、《象傳上、下》、《繫辭傳上、下》、《文言傳》、《説卦傳》、《序卦傳》和《雜卦傳》，相傳為孔子所撰。其中《繫辭傳》分為上、下各十二章，講述《易經》智慧，是《易經》的哲學論文，文辭優美、意境高深，但思想複雜。全傳闡揚卦爻創作的緣由，《易經》的弘大功效，發揮卦爻的深湛義理。讀《易經》而不讀《易繫辭傳》，有如走進森林而沒有嚮導。

R 對易經及《易繫辭傳》有初步認識及興趣者均可報名。

$ HK$3,780

D 12個星期

E中 粵語

### 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維（人才鑒別篇）

S

課程編號：PHIL9111

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

岑逸飛先生透過中西文化多重角度的分析，令學員擴展視野，學習以創意和廣闊的思維面對職場管理和人生處世的種種挑戰。

$ HK$2,400

D 6個星期

E中 粵語

### 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維（兵家策略篇）

S

課程編號：PHIL9097

☎ 3762 0054

60+

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

岑逸飛先生透過中西文化多重角度的分析，令學員擴展視野，學習以創意和廣闊的思維面對職場管理和人生處世的種種挑戰。

D 9個星期

E中 粵語

# Religion
# 宗教

## 禪宗三經研修證書

課程編號：PL005A

報名代碼：2150-3180AW

☎ 3762 0820

✉ kari.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

《六祖壇經》、《金剛經》和《楞伽經》是禪宗的根本經典，通過深入講解並隨機指點每一部經典的禪修方法，使學員能夠通過簡單實踐，感受每一部經典之妙趣。

$ HK$9,200

D 12個月

Q 資歷架構級別：2　資歷名冊登記號碼：10/000054/2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2010年3月6日 - 持續有效

## 《六祖壇經》研修

S

課程編號：PHIL9016

報名代碼：2150-3181NW

☎ 3762 0820

✉ kari.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

《六祖壇經》為禪宗印心之經。《六祖壇經》之中心為明心見性，亦是學佛者至關重要的課題。

$ HK$2,300

D 約4個月

## 《金剛經》研修

S

課程編號：PHIL9017

報名代碼：2170-1598NW

☎ 3762 0820

✉ kari.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

《金剛經》又名《金剛般若波羅密多經》，是領悟「空性」的最簡易法門，被視為領悟一切佛法、直入覺悟核心的無上解脱心法之所在。

$ HK$2,300

D 12個星期

## 《楞伽經》研修

S

課程編號：PHIL9018

報名代碼：2190-1271NW

☎ 3762 0820

✉ kari.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

《楞伽經》作為開悟的印證、及助人見道之所依，是一部講實修實證，可以「度人度世」的經。按著其實證實修方向走，可明教、也可明禪；可印心、更可度人度世。

$ HK$4,600

D 24個星期

## 種子字研習班

S

課程編號：PHIL9096

報名代碼：2180-1896NW

☎ 3762 0820

✉ kari.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

透過此課程，讓學員進入密教「種子字」的神秘世界。內容包括簡單介紹不同真言種子字的寫法、讀法和當中的意思，及其在靈性提昇上之應用。

$ HK$3200

D 約4個月

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Western Art
# 西方美術

## Photography (Masters of Fine Arts)
Programme Code: PE096A

### Ulster University, UK

NCR¹

☎ 3762 0083 ✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

MFA Photography encompasses a broad definition of photography as a lens-based medium considered form conceptual, historical, aesthetic, theoretical and technical perspectives. The programme aims to promote original and specialized photographic research, in which advanced professional practice will be grounded, enabling each student to produce highly resolved artwork for public exhibition and consumption in a manner that demonstrates the highest national/ international standard.

$ Application Fee: HK$200 D 24 months

## 攝影藝術證書
課程編號： PE036A

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提高學員對攝影藝術的認識和理解，並掌握數碼攝影、彩色攝影、影室燈光及黑白攝影技巧，以達致創作出富有含意和藝術美感的作品。

$ HK$21,200
報名費用：HK$150

D 約1年

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000101/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年3月1日 - 持續有效

## Basic Photography
## 基礎攝影

S

Programme Code:
ARTO9001 General Students
ARTW2013 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course covers the basic concepts of photography. Topics include: cameras, colour and black and white photographs, digital processes, lens and focal length, resolution and pixels, exposure, white balance, lighting, composition and subject matter. Students are required to bring their own digital camera (with manual mode). Details will be discussed at the first meeting.

課程編號：
ARTO9001 一般學員
ARTW2013 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程適合初學者報讀。內容涵蓋數碼攝影技巧，包括：相機和攝影器材的運用、黑白和彩色攝影原理、數碼影像處理、鏡頭與焦距、解像度與像素、曝光原理、白平衡與色彩、採光技巧、反差與曝光控制、構圖美學、場景拍攝技術等。學員須自備可人手調校光圈及快門的數碼相機作實習用途，詳情於第一講討論。

☎ 3762 0087 ✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ HK$2,980 (Transportation costs for outdoor shootings are not included);
（學員須自付戶外拍攝的交通費）

D 12 meetings, approx 3 months; 共12講，約3個月

## 數碼攝影應用初階
課程編號：ARTO9002

S

☎ 3762 0086 60+

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合初學者，介紹基礎攝影理論及數碼相機的功能，包括功能鍵、鏡頭與焦距、解像度與像素、曝光原理、白平衡與色彩、構圖美學、場景拍攝技術及數碼圖像管理。學員自備數碼相機上課。課程教學語言為粵語，輔以英文教材。

D 共8講，約2個月

## 視覺藝術文憑
課程編號：AT008A

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為期約兩年，旨在向學員提供不同媒介的創作經驗，並以現代表現手法為重點；同時教授視覺元素理論，及西方當代藝術的發展，培養及提升學員在藝術創作和欣賞的能力，以助其在學業和事業上的發展。

課程單元：
- 視覺藝術語言（20課時）
- 素描研習（54課時）
- 繪畫研習（54課時）
- 西洋美術史導論：當代藝術（24課時）
- 水彩畫研習（42課時）
- 中國現代水墨藝術（24課時）

$ HK$39,240（於錄取後繳交（不包括物料和工具的費用））
報名費用：HK$200

D 約2年

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002083/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年4月23日 - 持續有效

## 創意人體寫生證書
課程編號：AT010A

☎ 3762 0083 3

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在透過不同的媒介和角度訓練學員的人體寫生技法，包括具象與抽象、傳統與現代的藝術觀念、西方繪畫技法和中國畫筆墨語言的融合，嘗試將傳統的人體寫生演變為富有創造力和感染力的人體藝術作品，同時亦可開拓更寬闊的藝術思路，在今後的藝術道路上逐漸成熟。

$ HK$24,300
報名費用：HK$200

D 約1年

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：17/000797/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2017年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：塑膠彩人體寫生）
課程編號：AT012A

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在加強學員對塑膠彩人體寫生的認識和技法，掌握如何運用塑膠彩去表現人體的骨骼結構、肌肉質感、人體與空間的關係等。學員亦可嘗試結合自身的藝術素質和美學觸覺，創造具有個人風格和特色的人體藝術，並學習欣賞和評價塑膠彩人體寫生作品。

$ HK$5,400 D 共10講，約3個月

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000142/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年4月1日 - 持續有效

## Certificate in Foundation Art and Design
Programme Code: AT002A

☎ 3762 0087 ✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide a basic understanding of art and design for beginners and those who have some knowledge of art to develop their artistic skills and creative ability. Students are to choose 5 modules from our regular programme and complete special assignments.

$
1. Supervision Fee: HK$4,500 (One-off payment; payable at the time of registration)
2. Module Fee: See individual course description (Payable at the time of individual course enrolment)
3. Fees paid are not refundable

D 1.5 years to 3 years

Q Level 2 (Reg. No.: 07/001556/2) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Drawing I
## 素描（一）

S

Programme Code:
ARTW9006 General Students
ARTW2001 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course is for beginners and those who have some experience. It will help students see as artists see, engage all their senses and enable them to draw expressively. Topics include: hatching; pure, modified and cross contours; value and tones; texture and volume; proportion and composition. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：
ARTW9006 一般學員
ARTW2001 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

導師將指導學員利用素描方式記錄眼前或腦海中的景象、意念，甚至情緒。討論範圍包括美學及構圖概念、視覺元素、空間處理及材料運用等，並讓學員嘗試以鉛筆作基本練習及實驗。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087
✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk
$ HK$2,980
D 8 meetings, approx 2 months;
共8講，約2個月

## Drawing II
## 素描（二）

S

Programme Code:
ARTW9003 General Students
ARTW2002 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course is a series of media explorations (charcoal, conte crayon and oil pastel) with an emphasis on the role of colour as a descriptive as well as an expressive element in drawing and the relationship of the medium to the meaning of a work. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：
ARTW9003 一般學員
ARTW2002 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程是素描（一）的延續課程，以加深學員對形態、比例、體積、質感、空間感及透視等理解。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087
✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk
$ HK$2,980
D 8 meetings, approx 2 months;
共8講，約2個月

## Figure Drawing I
## 人體素描（一）

S

Programme Code:
ARTW9007 General Students
ARTW2007 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

The human figure will be studied through exercises in various gesture and contour drawings of nude and clothed models, leading to detailed and finished work. Different media, including pencil, charcoal and pastel, will be used. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：
ARTW9007 一般學員
ARTW2007 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程會討論人體比例、線條、造型、透視及動態等內容，從而訓練學員利用鉛筆、炭枝、蠟筆及粉彩等物料進行速寫。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087
✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk
$ HK$3,480 (Including model fee for 2 hours per meeting);（包括每講2小時的模特兒費用）
D 8 meetings, approx 2 months;
共8講，約2個月

## Painting I
## 繪畫（一）

S 60+

Programme Code:
ARTW9008 General Students
ARTW2003 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course is designed for those with drawing experience to develop their skills in acrylic painting. Besides demonstrations and studio practice, students will see slide presentations of artists' works and participate in class critiques. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：
ARTW9008 一般學員
ARTW2003 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程介紹塑膠彩繪畫的基本技巧，適合具備素描基礎的人士報讀。內容包括：傳統與現代繪畫技法、繪畫元素、色彩運用、空間處理和構圖等。導師亦將介紹名家作品，並鼓勵學員發揮個人風格及創作意念。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087
✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk
$ HK$2,980
D 8 meetings, approx 2 months;
共8講，約2個月

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Western Art
# 西方美術

## Painting II
## 繪畫（二）

S

Programme Code:
ARTW9004 General Students
ARTW2004 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course will enable participants to develop their skills and personal styles in acrylic painting. Topics include: use of imagery; relationship between still life and figures; new materials and techniques. The tutor will also help students develop their own portfolio. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：
ARTW9004 一般學員
ARTW2004 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程是繪畫（一）的延續課程，除了技巧訓練之外，亦會幫助學員建立個人風格。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087
✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk
$ HK$2,980
D 8 meetings, approx 2 months;
共8講，約2個月

## Basic Watercolour Painting
## 水彩畫初階

S

Programme Code:
ARTW9001 General Students
ARTW2009 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This is an introduction to the techniques, materials, composition, colour theory and vocabulary of visual presentation in the medium of watercolour painting. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：
ARTW9001 一般學員
ARTW2009 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

導師通過闡述理論和示範，講授水彩畫的特點及工具用法；學員將透過寫生練習，學習水份、色彩和筆觸的運用，以及如何表達物體的形態、體積、質感和色彩。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087
✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk
$ HK$2,980
D 8 meetings, approx 2 months;
共8講，約2個月

## 水彩畫進階

S

課程編號：
ARTW9002 一般學員
ARTW2010 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

☎ 3762 0087
✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程引導有水彩繪畫基礎人士進一步探討和實驗水彩畫創作，以表達個人意念和感情。內容包括：視覺元素的組合和運用；靜物、人物、風景等題材的描繪和技巧實驗。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

$ HK$2,980
D 共8講，約2個月

## 混合媒介初體驗

S

課程編號：ARTO9048

☎ 3762 0083
✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

放下工作，放鬆心情，放低成見，遂反回童年的繪畫世界，隨心隨性在瓦通紙上「碌」出自己的意念。憑直覺著色，不計較比例、透視、像真，純粹用圖像講自己故事。過程充滿實驗性，翻來覆去，試完再試，直至心滿意足為止。完成後，不用框裱，以最簡單方法掛在牆上，供親友欣賞，「一啲都唔失禮」。

$ HK$1,920
D 共6講，約2個月

## 手繪漫畫體驗

S

課程編號：ARTO9043

☎ 3762 0083
✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

在數碼化的年代繼續手繪創作，是一種選擇。透過物料直接的觸感、質感體驗一門手藝。本課程介紹手繪漫畫的基本技巧，淺嘗創作的滋味。運用最基本的物料 — 紙與筆去思考、練習和實踐，透過示範、討論和實驗來豐富學員的創作過程。當中導師也會分享手繪漫畫的知識、創作過程中的掙扎和取捨。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

$ HK$2,250
D 共5講，約2個月

## 手繪插畫入門與探索

S

課程編號：ARTO9042

☎ 3762 0083
✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

發現限制，才可以挑戰限制；了解自身框架和能力邊界，才能夠打破常規，創作出更好的作品。
此課程除了講解插畫基本知識和技巧，會以輕鬆的體驗方式，用速寫、拼貼、隨機想像、觀察等不同方式實驗多種主題和媒介，思考創作內容、質感和筆觸的呈現，探索自身的可能性，助學員建立方法和風格創作插畫。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

$ HK$1,490
D 共6講，約2個月

## 電繪漫畫初探

S

課程編號：ARTO9047

☎ 3762 0083
✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

NEW

數碼化的年代，電繪成為一種新興的創作模式 。電繪的觸感、思考、應用與手繪其實很不一樣。本課程將介紹電繪漫畫的基本原則和技巧，分析及討論漫畫作品的視覺元素和講故事方法，和學員一起塑造角色、構思情節結構、對話鋪排、節奏和佈局等。當中導師也會分享電繪漫畫的知識、如何從生活、時事中攝取靈感，以及創作過程中的苦與樂。學員需自備電繪工具和軟件，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件説明詳情。

$ HK$1,860
D 共6講，約2個月

## 藝術 x 農田：在田邊進行藝術 S

課程編號：ARTO9050

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

當代藝術的框架彷彿漫無邊際，藝術與農田亦扯上了關係，你創作、我耕田，兩者能否接通？

導師會與學生一起到田邊走走，用田裡的物料、空間、語境做各種藝術練習和創作，也會一起做少量勞動（播種、翻田和收割）。導師亦會分享土地對她的啟發，以及她對環境藝術的實踐與反思。談大自然、談藝術，談對土地的關懷和連結，一邊探索和經歷藝術與農田的各種可能性，一邊讓創作的種子茁壯成長。

$ HK$2,900

D 共7講，約2個月

## History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism S 60+
## 西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義

Programme Code:
ARTO9008 General Students
ARTW2005 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

In this course, students will learn to appreciate the development of Western art and its underlying theories from the Renaissance to Realism. Major works of art from each movement and important historical events which have influenced the evolution of Western art will be examined.

課程編號：
ARTO9008 一般學員
ARTW2005 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

文藝復興時期西方藝術經歷急劇轉變，無數優秀藝術家如達文西、米開蘭基羅及拉菲爾等紛紛湧現。不少西方藝術的傳統及觀念亦由此起源，並影響隨後的藝術流派，包括風格主義、巴羅克藝術、浪漫主義、新古典主義、寫實主義以至印象主義。本課程將介紹文藝復興至十九世紀初的藝術發展。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ HK$2,980

D 12 meetings, approx 3 months;
共12講，約3個月

## History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism S 60+
## 西洋美術史導論：印象主義至後現代主義

Programme Code:
ARTO9009 General Students
ARTW2006 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

The latter part of the 19th century was a revolutionary period which marked the beginning of the modern age. This course explores the characteristics of modern art through an in-depth study of various styles and trends such as Fauvism, Cubism, Dadaism, Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism and Pop Art.

課程編號：
ARTO9009 一般學員
ARTW2006 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程涵蓋由19世紀末至20世紀60年代以後的藝術發展，包括印象主義及現代藝術中各主要流派，如野獸派、立體派、達達主義、蘇聯前衛藝術、超現實主義、抽象表現主義、普普藝術等。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ HK$2,980

D 12 meetings, approx 3 months;
共12講，約3個月

## 西洋美術史導論：當代藝術 S

課程編號：ARTO9017

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

受上世紀初達達藝術的啓發，60年代的藝術家建立了形形色色的表現手法；有概念藝術、地景藝術、行為藝術、媒體藝術等等，令當代藝術的發展走向多元化，強調創新和標奇立異，作品甚至不容易被理解。本課程介紹過去50年來，各項藝術表現風格的特色，並通過對歐洲及美國藝術作品的分析，瞭解當代藝術的創作意念及近年的發展面貌。課程教學語言為粵語，輔以英文教材。

$ HK$2,980

D 共12講，約3個月

## 漫步基督教藝術 S

課程編號：ARTO9041

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

基督教有二千多年歷史，當中橫跨了不同時代，這些時代孕育了形形式式的基督教藝術品。面對眾多風格各異的基督教藝術，我們可以怎樣欣賞？本課程將為學員在林林總總的基督教藝術品中闢出路徑，以縱觀形式，將二千多年劃分成不同時間點，輔以相關時代背景、宗教資料等，助學員欣賞與認識羅馬時期至現代的基督教藝術品，一點點發掘箇中趣味，了解可以怎樣述說基督教藝術。

$ HK$1,490

D 共6講，約2個月

# Aviation Engineering and Technology
# 航空工程及科技

### 航空知識知多少 S
課程編號：TPLO9025

報名代碼：2175-1828NW

☎ 2508 8864 ✉ wella.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

有否想過每個愉快旅程背後的運作和飛行計劃的準備？此課程為對航班運作有興趣的學員介紹基本航空運作知識。學員有機會透過課堂講解、參觀模擬飛行實驗室等，深入了解航班的運作。

$ HK$3,600

D 24小時

粵語

### Postgraduate Certificate in Aviation and Big Data Applications
Programme Code: IT103A

Application Code: 2150-IT103A 6

☎ 3762 0051 ✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed for aviation practitioners who possess working experience in the aviation industry and would like to learn the latest knowledge and skills of big data applications in the aviation environment. The programme would cover the basic concept and application of big data analysis, and its best practice to support the aviation business decision making. Students will also learn the importance of data organisation, the relevant privacy and ethics requirements of data application.

$ HK$21,930 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

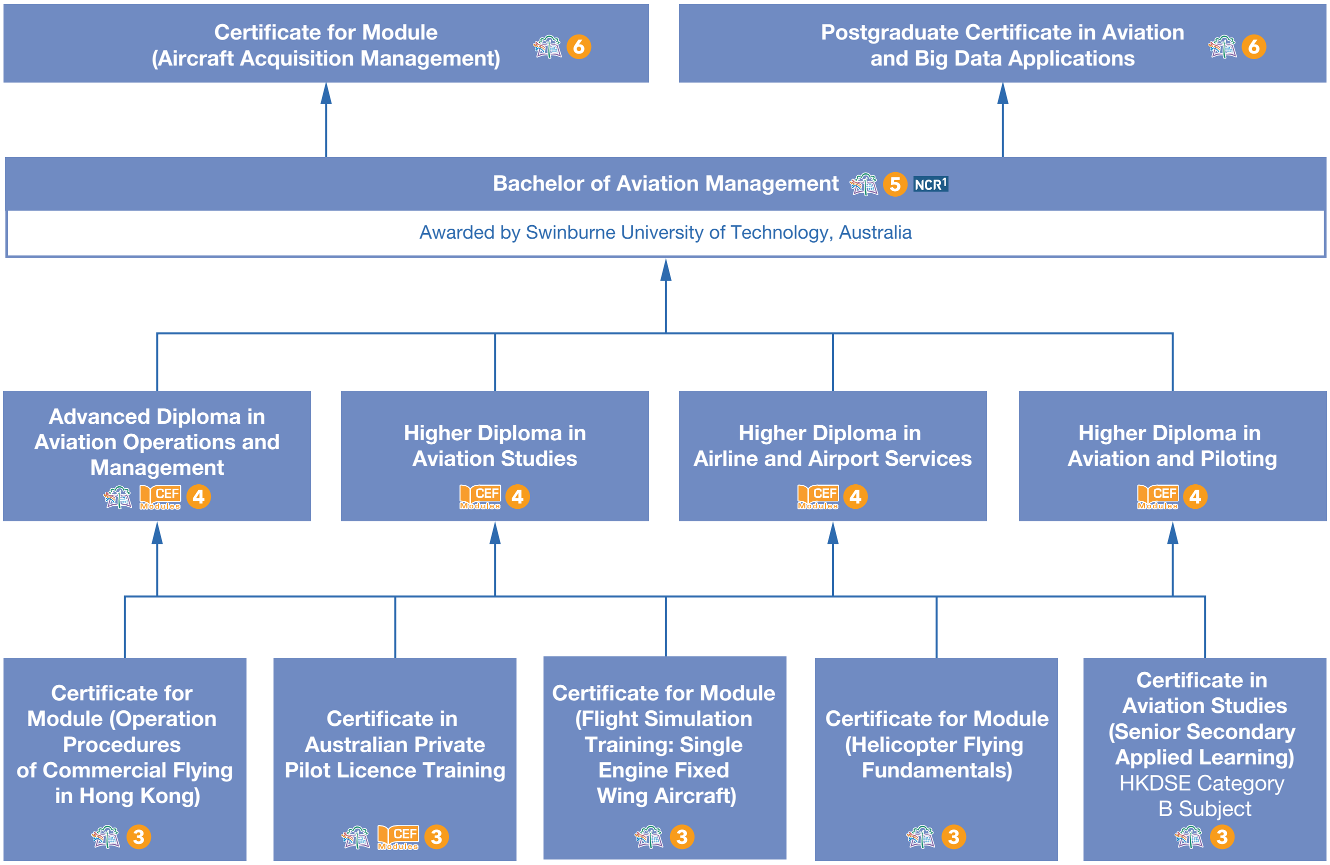
D 6 months

English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000823/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

# Aviation Operations and Management
# 航空營運及管理

## Articulation of Aviation Programmes



Certificate for Module (Aircraft Acquisition Management) 6

Postgraduate Certificate in Aviation and Big Data Applications 6

Bachelor of Aviation Management 5 NCR[1]

Awarded by Swinburne University of Technology, Australia

Advanced Diploma in Aviation Operations and Management CEF Modules 4

Higher Diploma in Aviation Studies CEF Modules 4

Higher Diploma in Airline and Airport Services CEF Modules 4

Higher Diploma in Aviation and Piloting CEF Modules 4

Certificate for Module (Operation Procedures of Commercial Flying in Hong Kong) 3

Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training CEF Modules 3

Certificate for Module (Flight Simulation Training: Single Engine Fixed Wing Aircraft) 3

Certificate for Module (Helicopter Flying Fundamentals) 3

Certificate in Aviation Studies (Senior Secondary Applied Learning) HKDSE Category B Subject 3

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）　$ Fee 學費　D Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言　Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構　E Exemption 豁免　S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

# Aviation Operations and Management
# 航空營運及管理

## Advanced Diploma in Aviation Operations and Management
Programme Code: IT038A

☎ 3762 0831 CEF Modules 4

✉ jessie.tse@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims at nurturing management professionals in various aviation sectors which focuses on operational and management issues in the aviation industry. A broad range of knowledge such as airline and airport operations and management, aviation business development, aviation safety issues, and air traffic management are covered in the programme.

**R** Applicants should possess the following requirements:
1. (a) (i) have gained in the HKDSE Examination** Level 2 or above in five subjects including Chinese Language, English Language and Mathematics;
   AND
   (ii) have two years of work experience
   OR
   (b) (i) have gained three passes in HKCEE including Mathematics PLUS Level 2 or above in Chinese Language and English Language, OR five passes in the pre 2007 HKCEE (including Chinese Language, English Language* and Mathematics); AND
   (ii) have three years of relevant work experience
   OR
   (c) (i) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects; AND
   (ii) have one year of work experience

AND
2. be aged 21 or above

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

* Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A).

** Applicants are allowed to use not more than two Applied Learning (ApL) subjects in the application. The recognition of the ApL subjects is as follows:
- "Attained with distinction" is deemed equivalent to Level 3; and
- "Attained" is deemed equivalent to Level 2.

**$** HK$44,000 (by two installments, 1st installment - $28,000, 2nd installment - $16,000)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months    English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 12/001151/4) Validity Period: 04 Oct 2012 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Aircraft Acquisition Management)
Programme Code: IT100A

☎ 2975 5678 6

✉ angel.cya.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides an overview of the process used in acquiring (through sale and/or lease) commercial aircraft. Guided role play and documentation exercise will be carried out so that theoretical concepts could be brought into practice.

**$** HK$8,200
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000384/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## ICAO Aviation English Language Proficiency Training S
Programme Code: AVIA9008

☎ 2975 5678    ✉ angel.cya.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course does not teach general English, but is designed for students who aim to pursue a career as a Commercial Pilot and pass the ICAO (International Civil Aviation Organization) English Proficiency Test at Level 4. The course design, curriculum and mock test are based on the requirements set out in the "Manual on the Implementation of ICAO Language Proficiency Requirements - 2nd addition 2010 doc 9835".

**$** HK$11,000 per programme    **D** 54 hours

# Aviation Piloting
# 航空及飛行

## Certificate for Module (Flight Simulation Training: Single Engine Fixed Wing Aircraft)
Programme Code: IT090A

☎ 3762 0051 3

✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme will enhance students' knowledge and skills of flight control through participation in flight simulation practice. It is designed for those who have acquired the basic Private Pilot Licence (PPL) theory knowledge and would like to prepare themselves for the real flying training at the initial stage up to the First Solo level.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Recreational Pilot Licence (RPL) theory module of the Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training Programme (Cert PPL) at HKU SPACE;
  OR
- i) hold a Recreational Pilot Licence (RPL) from any country or equivalent;
  and
  ii) have gained:
    - Level 2 or above in English Language in the HKDSE Examination; or equivalent; OR
    - Level 2 or above in English Language in the HKCEE in or after 2007; OR
    - Grade E in English Language (Syllabus B) or Grade C in English Language (Syllabus A) in the HKCEE before 2007.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,200 per programme

**D** 30 hours    English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000036/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Helicopter Flying Fundamentals)
Programme Code: IT091A

☎ 3762 0051 3

✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme will equip students with a comprehensive understanding of helicopter flying during the initial stage of flight training. Students will acquire knowledge of instrument systems, flight theory, meteorology, and operational procedures.

**R** Applicants shall have gained:
- Level 2 or above in English Language in the HKDSE Examination, or equivalent; OR
- Level 2 or above in English Language in the HKCEE in or after 2007; OR
- Grade E in English Language (Syllabus B) or Grade C in English Language (Syllabus A) in the HKCEE before 2007.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,500

**D** 30 hours    English supplemented Chinese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000037/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2022 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Aviation Piloting
# 航空及飛行

## Certificate in Aviation Studies (Senior Secondary Applied Learning)
Programme Code: IT050E

☎ 2975 5678 ✉ angel.cya.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

It aims to provide students the fundamental knowledge and skills required by the aviation industry guide students understand the reality and prospects of the aviation industry, and stimulate students interest for further study and career development in the field.

**$** HK$15,500 (by two installments, 1st installment - HK$7,750; 2nd installment - HK$7,750

**D** 2 years

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 16/000093/L3) Validity Period: 26 Jan 2016 - 31 Dec 2026

## Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training
Programme Code: IT018A

☎ 2975 5678

CEF Modules 3

✉ angel.cya.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is based on the syllabus for the Private Pilots Licence (Aeroplanes) published by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority (CASA) of the Australian Government. It contains four articulated modules which will lead to the Private Pilot Licence (PPL) level of training. Industry graded flight simulator is available for students practice (with Aeroplane model Cessna C172) throughout the programme.

**R** For Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training, applicants shall have gained:
- Level 2 in English Language in the HKDSE Examination;
  OR
- Level 2 in English Language in the HKCEE in or after 2007;
  OR
- Grade E in English Language (Syllabus B) or Grade C in English Language (Syllabus A) in HKCEE before 2007.
- Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,100 per module
Learning packages:
Part A - RPL Pilot Instruction Kit: HK$800
Part B - PPL Pilot Instruction Kit: HK$1,480

**D** 1.5 years to 2 years

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/002814/L3) Validity Period: 16 Apr 2014 - on-going

## Australian Private Pilot Licence Theory Training (for Secondary School Students)
S

Programme Code: SC378A

☎ 2975 5678 ✉ angel.cya.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for senior secondary students who are interested in aviation and have the passion to fly an aeroplane. It will prepare students with necessary knowledge and skills that are required for supporting their future practical flight training. The curriculum is based on the syllabus for the Australian Private Pilot Licence (Aeroplanes) published by Civil Aviation Safety Authority (CASA) of the Australian Government.

**$** HK$3,100 per module
HK$800 (Learning package - RPL Pilot Instruction Kit)

**D** 75 hours

## Certificate for Module (Operation Procedures of Commercial Flying in Hong Kong)
Programme Code: IT081A

☎ 3762 0051

3

✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme will equip students with a comprehensive understanding of the work operation procedures of commercial flying in Hong Kong. Students will also acquire knowledge and related information to be a commercial jet aircraft pilot. Experienced teachers including Captain or Senior pilots of local airlines.
Students who have completed the whole programme (70% Attendance) plus a pass in the assessment will be awarded a Certificate for Module (Operation Procedures of Commercial Flying in Hong Kong) within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

**$** HK$5,100 **D** 36 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000762/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2021 - on-going

## ICAO Aviation English Language Proficiency Training
S

Programme Code: AVIA9008

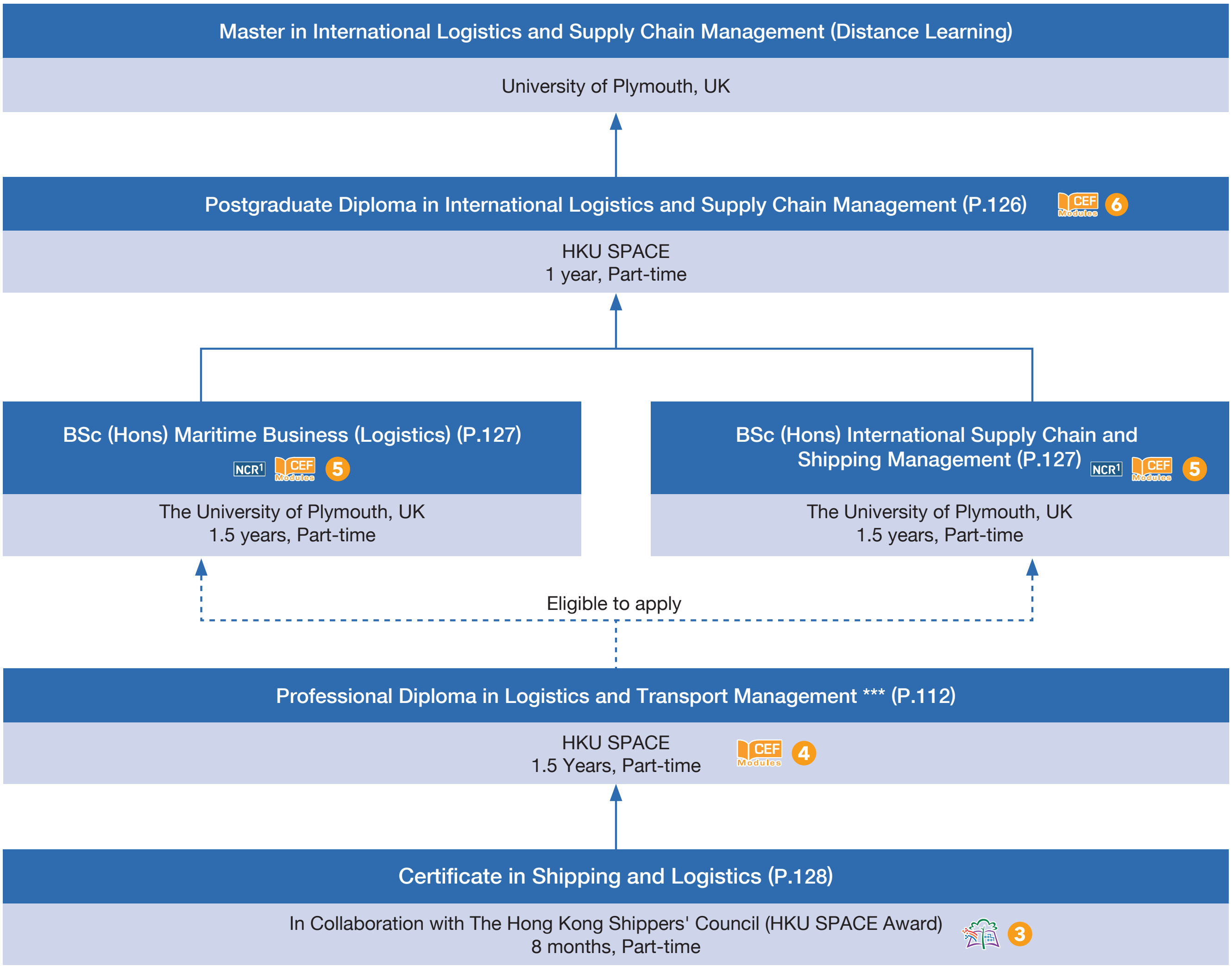
☎ 2975 5678 ✉ angel.cya.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course does not teach general English, but is designed for students who aim to pursue a career as a Commercial Pilot and pass the ICAO (International Civil Aviation Organization) English Proficiency Test at Level 4. The course design, curriculum and mock test are based on the requirements set out in the "Manual on the Implementation of ICAO Language Proficiency Requirements - 2nd addition 2010 doc 9835".

**$** HK$11,000 per programme **D** 54 hours

輕鬆登入，享受個人化體驗
全新HKU SPACE 網站帳戶現已登場
- 快捷活動登記
- 加入書籤
- 比較課程
- 個人化課程推介

## Articulation Route for Transport and Logistics programmes



**Master in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management (Distance Learning)**
University of Plymouth, UK

**Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management (P.126)** CEF Modules ⑥
HKU SPACE
1 year, Part-time

**BSc (Hons) Maritime Business (Logistics) (P.127)** NCR1 CEF Modules ⑤
The University of Plymouth, UK
1.5 years, Part-time

**BSc (Hons) International Supply Chain and Shipping Management (P.127)** NCR1 CEF Modules ⑤
The University of Plymouth, UK
1.5 years, Part-time

Eligible to apply

**Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management *** (P.112)**
HKU SPACE CEF Modules ④
1.5 Years, Part-time

**Certificate in Shipping and Logistics (P.128)**
In Collaboration with The Hong Kong Shippers' Council (HKU SPACE Award) ③
8 months, Part-time

*** Graduates from the Professional Diploma will receive full exemption from the educational requirements for Chartered Membership of The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CMILT). This is the only educational programme in Hong Kong at diploma level which receives full exemption.

## Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management

Programme Code: TP001A

### Application Code: 2180-TP001A

CEF Modules ④

☎ 2508 8864 ✉ wella.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management programme has been granted full exemption from the educational requirements for Chartered Membership of the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CMILT). Students will take a total of eight courses, either in the Logistics Management Stream or the Transport Management Stream. After graduation, students can continue to study at bachelor degree level.

**R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have satisfied the HKU Entrance Requirements as specified in the prevailing University Regulations, or possess equivalent qualifications; or
- (b) be a Member of The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (MILT); or
- (c) possess a Higher Diploma in Transport Studies granted by the Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (IVE) (Tsing Yi) and have at least two years of relevant post-qualification work experience; or
- (d) possess a Diploma in Business Studies (Freight Transport) granted by IVE (Haking Wong) and at least two years of relevant post-qualification working experience; or
- (e) possess an Advanced Certificate in Logistics and Transport Studies awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with at least grade C in either subject, Introduction to Transport Studies or Introduction to Logistics Studies; or
- (f) possess an Advanced Certificate in Shipping and Logistics awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with at least Grade C in either one of the two modules; or
- (g) possess a Certificate in Shipping and Logistics awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with at least Grade C in either one of the two modules; or
- (h) possess an Advanced Diploma in Traffic Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- (i) possess a RPL (Logistics) qualification of minimum 30 credits at QF Level 3 or above.

Applicants who do not have the above qualifications, but possess at least 5 years of relevant working experience, with at least 3 years at managerial level, will also be considered.

**$** HK$6,200 per module
Application Fee: HK$150 non-refundable

**D** 1.5 years to 6 years English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001787/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Business Management
# 管理學

## Doctor of Business Administration
Programme Code: MS151A

### University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2180-MS151A

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ plymouthdba@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.116

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management
Programme Code: MS112A

Application Code: 2165-MS112A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.117

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management
Programme Code: MS040A

Application Code: 2175-MS040A

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393 ✉ bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

A part-time top-up degree programme aims to ensure that students will develop a broad understanding of the complex, diverse and dynamic business environment for management. The programme curriculum is both international and practical in it contents. Students will acquire management skills as well as intellectual capability that enable them to perform effectively as a practicing manager. Thus, enhances their employability and facilitate career management.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/000945/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2028

For details, please refer to the common information next column.

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management
Programme Code: MS126C

Application Code: 2175-MS126C

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393 ✉ ibmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management programme aims to develop a broad understanding of the complex, diverse and integrated nature of business activity involved in INTERNATIONAL TRADE and GLOBAL MANAGEMENT. It also promotes in-depth knowledge and understanding of functional disciplines associated with international business and identify their contribution to strategic decision at local, regional and global level.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000511/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Dec 2028

For details, please refer to the common information next column.

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)
Programme Code: MS154A

Application Code: 2175-MS154A

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393 ✉ bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is a stream of the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management programme. This specialism stream in project management, while still based and starting from a broad range of modules in Business Management, gives the student the option to graduate with an enriched Business Management degree for current and future career needs and opportunities. The programme will enrich students with complex knowledge and understanding on core aspects of project management, as well as equip them with practical experiences and enhance their understanding on the management of organisational change.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000509/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

For details, please refer to the common information next column.

### University of Plymouth, UK

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393

**R** Applicants shall:

I) 1. hold an Advanced Diploma or Higher Diploma/Associate Degree in a business-related discipline awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;

OR

2. hold a recognised Advanced Diploma or Higher Diploma/Associate Degree in a business-related discipline awarded by a recognised institution; and

II) preferably have 2 years full-time work experience or 4 years part-time work experience.

If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

(i) an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or

(ii) an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18)

Applicants from I.1. and I.2. may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.

Mature students (according to University of Plymouth regulation) and applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**$** HK$105,000 in 3 instalments (All fees are subject to change without prior notice.)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 1.5 years English

## BSc Accounting and Finance
Programme Code: MS044A

The feature of this degree is to provide students with useful and relevant background in account and finance. This degree not only provides students with accounting techniques and focuses on computational skills with the aim of immediate application, but also enables students to evaluate the usefulness of their studies in different contexts and allows for them to further proceed into professional accounting and financial studies. The program is suitable for people who are interested in accounting and finance, accounting professions, investment banking, investment analysis and management, and etc.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 13/000446/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026

For details, please refer to the common information next page.

## BSc Finance
Programme Code: MS046B

This degree provides students with a significant insight of the financial role in industrialised economies by exploring the financial markets, interaction between financial intermediations and all other financial institutes. Not only students will learn about the pricing of financial assets and why and how corporations issue various types of assets, but they will also look at the operation of domestic and international intermediations.

** The former BSc Banking and Finance award title is now only available to students who registered in 2022-23 or earlier. The NEW BSc Finance will follow the same curriculum as the former BSc Banking and Finance.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000462/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026

For details, please refer to the common information next page.

## BSc Business and Management
Programme Code: MS041A

This degree provides students with knowledge of the major functional areas of business and management, including accounting, economics, management, marketing, finance and many other essential elements.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 14/000003/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026

For details, please refer to the common information next page.

## BSc Economics and Management
Programme Code: MS025A

NCR1 CEF Modules 5

This degree programme allows students to achieve the knowledge of effective management to understand the operation of organisations by exploring different disciplines; economics, finance, organisation theory, mathematics and statistics. The programme is also suitable for people who are interested in general management, further studies in management or related disciplines, as it provides an in-depth study of the both economics and general management options.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 13/000312/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026

For details, please refer to the common information below.

### University of London (Academic Direction: London School of Economics and Political Science)

☎ Admission: 3761 1122 / Tuition Course: 2867 8319

✉ Admission: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk / Tuition Course: lse@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE provides study programmes to prepare students for the University of London examinations for the above programmes. Students enrolled in each of the degrees must attempt 12 full courses and pass a minimum of 11 full courses in the University of London examinations, which are held once a year in May/Jun*, to obtain the degree. No other exit awards are accredited by HKCAAVQ.

The University of London Prospectus and application forms are available in person at Room 313, Admiralty Learning Centre and from the HKU SPACE website (http://hkuspace.hku.hk/londonu).

To take the University of London examinations in May/Jun 2025, applicants must submit the University of London application forms before 1 Oct 2024. For details, please contact the Admission Office at 3761-1122 or email: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk

* Some modules will be available in the second examination session in Oct/Nov.

**R** Applicants shall:

1. 2 HKDSE Category A subjects at Level 3 (including English Language) and 3 HKDSE Category A subjects at Level 2 (including Mathematics); or
2. (a) 2 GCE 'A' Level Grade E + 3 GCE 'O' Level Grade C (including English Language & Mathematics); or
   (b) 2 HKAL Grade E + HKCEE English Language at Grade C & 2 subjects at Grade E in HKCEE (including Mathematics); or
3. International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma including Mathematics / Mathematical Studies at Grade 3 (Higher Level / Standard Level); or
4. An Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma from HKU SPACE or other recognised awarding institutions.^

* Entry requirements of standard route are subject to change.

^Course specific requirements such as competence in English Language and Mathematics may be required.

Note: There are many other qualifications, both from Hong Kong and overseas, that the University of London accepts as satisfying the entrance requirements for the degree programmes. For details, please contact the Admission Office at 3761-1122 or email: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk

**$** (For reference only)

HKU SPACE course fee (2023): HK$5,600 per course; Revision Course (Optional) (2019): HK$2,200 per course

University of London fee: Application fee (2023): £107; Initial registration fee (2023): £1,275; Continuing registration fee (2023): £581 (enrolled in 2017-18 or after) / £540 (enrolled in 2016-17 or earlier);

Examination fee (per course) (2023): £384 (enrolled in 2017-18 or after) / £317 (enrolled in 2016-17 or earlier)

HKEAA examination fee (2020): HK$3,815 for 4 full courses

**D** Minimum 3 years (2 years for second degree*); Maximum 6 years

* For selected programme only.

Note: The entire programme consists of 12 modules (30 credits each).
Upon completion of 12 modules (360 credits), students will be awarded by the University of London. No other exit awards are accredited by HKCAAVQ.

## Advanced Diploma in Business Management
Programme Code: MS033A

### Application Code: 2175-MS033A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8477 ✉ AdvDipBM@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with a solid foundation in business studies covering general management theories and practices. It is designed to equip students with an analytical problem-solving approach in business management. The inclusion of topical studies in Hong Kong's business environment will enable students to learn about the emerging issues arising in the society that affect business decisions.

The programme consists of 3 streams*:

1. Business Management;
2. Digital Business Management; and
3. Applied Business Psychology.

* Choices of streams is applicable for students admitted from July 2020 term only.

**R** Applicants shall:

(a) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; and
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS- level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualification;

OR

(b) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language;

OR

(c) be aged 21 and above.

**$** HK$47,600 per programme (Payable in 4 Installments)
HK$11,900 (Each installment)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1.5 years to 4 years English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 11/000290/4) Validity Period: 13 Jan 2011 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Change Management in the Digital Transformation Era)
Programme Code: MS157A

### Application Code: MS157A

☎ 2867 8477 ✉ advdipbm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the professional knowledge and practical skills necessary for leading and managing change in business organisations in the digital transformation era. It is geared towards preparing the students to become change management professionals in their future career advancement.

**$** HK$6,800 per course
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 39 hours

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000596/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Data-Driven Decision Making for Managers)
Programme Code: MS156A

### Application Code: MS156A

☎ 2867 8477 ✉ advdipbm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide participants with the practical knowledge of decision-making with a data-driven approach. It will help to improve their understanding of data and emerging technology concepts, to communicate more effectively with technical staff and interpret data resources for better business decisions.

**$** HK$6,800 per course
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 39 hours

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000595/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

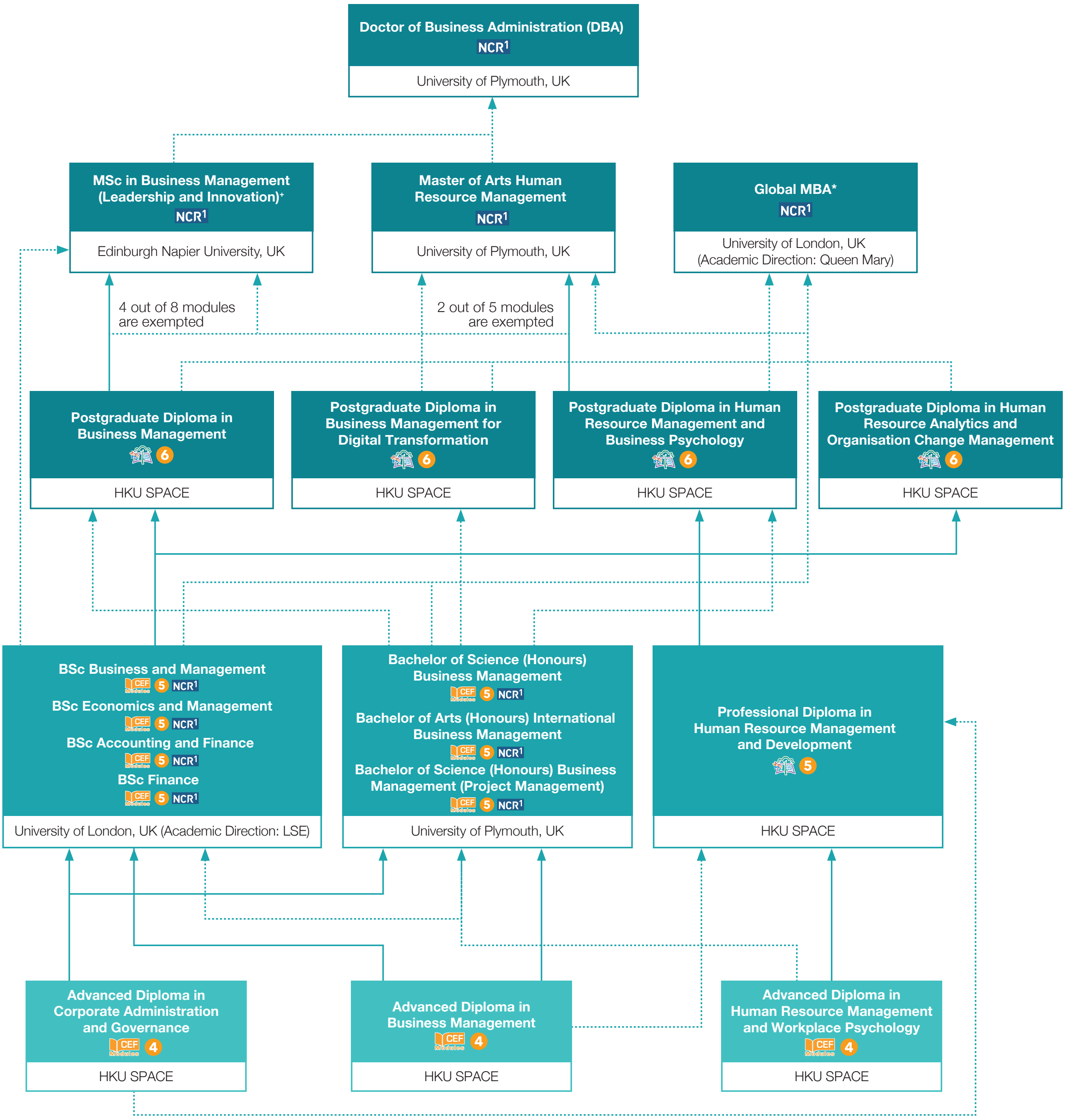
NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Human Capital and Leadership
# 人力資本及領導力

## Pathways in Management and Human Capital and Leadership



**Doctor of Business Administration (DBA)**
NCR[1]
University of Plymouth, UK

**MSc in Business Management (Leadership and Innovation)**[+]
NCR[1]
Edinburgh Napier University, UK

**Master of Arts Human Resource Management**
NCR[1]
University of Plymouth, UK

**Global MBA***
NCR[1]
University of London, UK
(Academic Direction: Queen Mary)

4 out of 8 modules are exempted

2 out of 5 modules are exempted

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management**
⑥
HKU SPACE

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management for Digital Transformation**
⑥
HKU SPACE

**Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology**
⑥
HKU SPACE

**Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management**
⑥
HKU SPACE

**BSc Business and Management**
CEF Modules ⑤ NCR[1]
**BSc Economics and Management**
CEF Modules ⑤ NCR[1]
**BSc Accounting and Finance**
CEF Modules ⑤ NCR[1]
**BSc Finance**
CEF Modules ⑤ NCR[1]
University of London, UK (Academic Direction: LSE)

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management**
CEF Modules ⑤ NCR[1]
**Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management**
CEF Modules ⑤ NCR[1]
**Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)**
CEF Modules ⑤ NCR[1]
University of Plymouth, UK

**Professional Diploma in Human Resource Management and Development**
⑤
HKU SPACE

**Advanced Diploma in Corporate Administration and Governance**
CEF Modules ④
HKU SPACE

**Advanced Diploma in Business Management**
CEF Modules ④
HKU SPACE

**Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology**
CEF Modules ④
HKU SPACE

⟵ Direct articulation path ⇠ Eligible to apply

[+] Holders of Advanced Diploma in Business Management may apply and enter as Affiliate Students

* HKU SPACE offers Preparatory Course to provide tuition support to students studying the University of London's Global MBA. The University of London will offer 40% entrance Scholarship to new students successfully admitted to the GMBA programme via HK SPACE. Application holding HKU SPACE College of Business and Finance's Postgraduate Diploma are eligible to apply for GMBA credit exemptions.

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**
R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） $ Fee 學費 D Duration 修業期
Medium of Instruction 教學語言 Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 E Exemption 豁免 S Short Course 短期課程

# Human Capital and Leadership
# 人力資本及領導力

## Doctor of Business Administration
Programme Code: MS151A

### University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2180-MS151A

NCR$^1$

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ plymouthdba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is studied part-time in a structured manner with a cohort of peers from a range of professional practices. A key emphasis of the programme is the strong teaching and supervisory support from the University of Plymouth. A thesis supervisor will be allocated upon a student's acceptance and will be the mentor to the student throughout their DBA journey. In addition, the research modules in years 1 and 2 are taught modules so students are well-prepared for their thesis development.

The programme is suitable for professionals that prefer to study together with a cohort and be guided by a doctoral supervisor through their DBA journey.

WHY THIS PROGRAMME?
- DBA supervisor allocated upon acceptance to the DBA and will provide guidance to you through your DBA journey
- Strong teaching support as you develop your research skills and thesis proposal in years 1 and 2.
- All assessments are by written coursework, no examination

**R** To be successful in the application, applicants must be able to demonstrate the following in their application form, personal statement, and research idea:
- A master's degree awarded by a recognised institution (FHEQ level 7 equivalent), although candidates with strong professional experience may also be considered;
- Relevant middle to senior-level management experience. Applicants without management experience but with appropriate and sufficient extensive experience in the business context may be considered at the discretion of the admissions tutors; and
- Strong commitment to educational inquiry and critical reflection on practice as a means of professional learning
- Ability to work collaboratively in exploring and developing experience
- Personal statement about the applicants' professional experience and commitment to take up the challenge of a DBA (800 words)
- Research idea to describe the research area applicants hope to investigate for their DBA (1,000 words)

International applicants will be required to provide evidence of their English language ability with a minimum overall IELTS score of 6.5 (with a minimum of 5.5 in each element); or equivalent

For students studying at RQF 6 level and above, the University of Plymouth is permitted to accept other qualifications that are deemed to meet UKVI (UK Visas and Immigration) requirement.

**$** Total fees: HK$322,000 (estimate based on 4 years of study)
1) Year 1: HK$146,000
2) Year 2: HK$73,000
3) Year 3 & 4: HK$51,500 (per year)
4) Year 5 & 6: HK$51,500 (per year) (if necessary)
Application Fee: HK$200 as initial handling fee

**D** 48 months to 72 months — English

## Master of Arts Human Resource Management
Programme Code: HR137A

### University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2180-HR137A

NCR$^1$

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ plymouthmahrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is intended to:
- Enable participants to develop the necessary skills, competencies and knowledge for effective, ethical and contemporary HR management in a business and organisational context.
- Provide students with the opportunity to develop the qualities needed for employment in complex and unpredictable HRM and related environments.
- Adopt a critical perspective on theory and research, and support the application of learning to students' work environments.
- Provide the opportunity for students to pursue some subjects to greater depth, to seek out an avenue of HRM enquiry and to carry out independent research through the undertaking of an HR Research Project.

Professional accreditation has been attained from the CIPD for the MAHRM so that upon successful completion of the programme, and dependent on students being in active CIPD Student membership (students can join CIPD as student members upon successful application of the MA HRM programme), students will gain Associate membership on completion. They will then be eligible to upgrade to Chartered or Fellow membership (depending upon their level of HR experience).

**R** Applicants should have:
- a bachelor's degree, awarded by a recognized institution, of at least second-class honours;
OR
- a professional qualification recognized as equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.5 or above in the IELTS; or
- an overall score of 90 or above in the TOEFL iBT; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 4 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade C or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants of other qualifications and relevant experience, and applications for the accreditation of prior experience and/or learning (APEL) will be considered on an individual basis.

**$** HK$118,000, paid in 5 instalments.
Instalment 1: HK$21,720
Instalment 2: HK$21,720
Instalment 3: HK$21,720
Instalment 4: HK$21,720
Instalment 5: HK$31,120
Application Fee: HK$200 as initial handling fee

**D** 12 months to 60 months — English

## Master of Science in Business Management (Leadership and Innovation)
Programme Code: MS037A

### Edinburgh Napier University, UK
Application Code: 2165-MS037A

NCR$^1$

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ msc.bm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc in Business Management (Leadership and Innovation) programme is designed for current as well as aspiring managerial leaders. It equips students with an approach to management that blends leadership skills and the ability to synthesise innovative solutions to problems of modern management. The dissertation must reflect the study of leadership and innovation.

**R** Applicants should
1. a) hold a degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; OR
   b) have other qualifications and/or experience, which demonstrate appropriate knowledge and skills equivalent to a degree.

AND

2. have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless the medium of instruction of the university is English.

ENTRY AS AN AFFILIATE STUDENT: If applicants do not meet the above requirements, they may apply and enter as an Affiliate Student. They will be allowed to study any two compulsory modules (a total of 40 credits). Successful completion of 40 credits will allow an Affiliate Student to gain entry to the programme study leading to the master degree.

**$** £9,200 by 2 instalments;
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years to 4 years — English

NCR$^1$ This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR$^2$ These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR$^3$ The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Human Capital and Leadership
# 人力資本及領導力

## Preparatory Courses for University of London (Queen Mary) Global MBA

☎ 2867 8318 ✉ global_mba@hkuspace.hku.hk English

This MBA (Master of Business Administration) preparatory course aims to provide tuition support to students for studying the Global MBA, University of London (UoL).

The programme provides students with an opportunity to develop and apply master's level knowledge. Specialisms which include Entrepreneurship and Innovation, and Leadership are offered as electives.

**R** HKU PACE Preparatory Courses requirement:

Be a current student of the University of London (Queen Mary) Global MBA programme

University of London Global MBA Requirement:

For direct access (Entry Route 1), students will need the following:
- A second-class honours bachelor degree or equivalent from an acceptable institution.
- Three years' work experience in a managerial role (within the past five years).

UOL accept qualifications from around the world. If students have an appropriate professional award rather than a degree, UOL will consider this on an individual basis. If students meet only one of these requirements, students can apply to join the programme via Entry Route 2.

For students' application to be considered, students must have one of the following:
- A second-class honours bachelor's degree in a relevant field or equivalent from an acceptable institution; or
- Three years' work experience in a managerial role (within the past five years).

**$** HK$17,600 per Certificate for Module (You will also need to budget for Course Fee for University of London for details london.ac.uk/courses/global-mba). For CEF reimbursement, each Certificate for Module consists of two modules of GMBA except Strategic Project.

**D** 2 years (minimum) - 5 years (maximum) **Q** Level 6

| Programme Title | HKU SPACE Programme Code | Tuition Fee | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Certificate for Module (Preparatory Course – Accounting, Finance and Economics) | MS113A | HK$17,600 | 6 | 19/001228/L6 | 01 Nov 2019 - on-going |
| Certificate for Module (Preparatory Course – Human Resource Management and Leadership) | MS114A | HK$17,600 | 6 | 19/001230/L6 | 01 Nov 2019 - on-going |
| Certificate for Module (Preparatory Course - Strategic Management and Marketing) | MS115A | HK$17,600 | 6 | 19/001233/L6 | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going |
| Certificate for Module (Preparatory Course - Venture Capital and Entrepreneurial Marketing) | MS116A | HK$17,600 | 6 | 19/001234/L6 | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going |
| Certificate for Module (Preparatory Course - Innovation and Private Equity) | MS117A | HK$17,600 | 6 | 19/001231/L6 | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going |
| Certificate for Module (Preparatory Course - Conflict Management and Ethical Decision-Making) | MS118A | HK$17,600 | 6 | 19/001229/L6 | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going |
| Certificate for Module (Preparatory Course - Leadership, Transformation and Organisational Change Management) | MS119A | HK$17,600 | 6 | 19/001232/L6 | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going |
| Strategic Project: "Entrepreneurship and Innovation" Specialism | MGNT9330 | HK$17,600 | NA | NA | NA |
| Strategic Project: "Leadership" Specialism | MGNT9335 | HK$17,600 | NA | NA | NA |

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management
### Programme Code: MS112A

### Application Code: 2165-MS112A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management aims to equip current and potential business leaders and senior managers with knowledge and competencies appropriate to a leadership role in business management. The programme adopts a practical approach with the goal of preparing students with the skills to address the managerial issues in an increasingly changing environment.

**R** Applicant shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution; OR
- hold a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

* Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$42,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 12 months to 24 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000795/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management: Strategy and Practice)
### Programme Code: MS153A

### Application Code: 2165-MS153A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with different frameworks of managing human behavior through change and examine change management techniques under different scenarios. The programme also discusses ways to resolve issues associated with change management.

**R** Applicant shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution; OR
- hold a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

* Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 39 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000810/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期
Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

## Certificate for Module (Leadership and Talent Management)

### Programme Code: MS152A

### Application Code: 2185-MS152A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with the knowledge of human psychology in organisations and how to motivate them under different scenarios. It also evaluates the impact of different leadership styles on employee behaviour and talent management.

**R** Applicant shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution; OR
- hold a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

* Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 39 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000811/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management for Digital Transformation

### Programme Code: MS125A

### Application Code: 2165-MS125A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

Digital Transformation is not about technology but about creating value for customers with digital technology as an enabler.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management for Digital Transformation is a business programme focused on developing customer-centric business and organisation development strategies to transform an existing business to meet changing customer behaviours with the help of digital technology.

The programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders with the knowledge and competencies to lead the business transformation of their organisation with the help of digital technology as an enabler. The programme adopts a practical approach to prepare students for developing business and organisation strategies for the transformation of their organisations and address common issues that may arise with the transformation.

**R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution.

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$36,000 (by 3 instalments)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 12 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000259/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Building the Strategy for Business and Digital Transformation)

### Programme Code: MS128B

### Application Code: 2245-MS128A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

Digital Transformation is much more than adding digital technology to an organisation. It requires a fresh look at the entire business model and develops organisation strategies that embed digital capabilities as part of the overall business model.

The programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders with the knowledge of how digital technologies are changing the competitive landscape across industries and how they can apply the knowledge of transformation strategies to create additional value for their organisation.

**R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,400 per programme
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000549/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Analytics for Managers)

### Programme Code: MS132A

### Application Code: 2165-MS132A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide current and potential business leaders with the knowledge and competencies to analyse business issues and develop insights from data. The programme adopts a practical approach to enable business leaders to face the challenges and develop analytics capability for the organisation.

**R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000558/L6) Validity Period: 10 Aug 2020 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Human Capital and Leadership
# 人力資本及領導力

## Certificate for Module (Creating Value through Platform Business Models)
Programme Code: MS130A

### Application Code: 2245-MS130A
6

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

A key reason for the success of Amazon, Uber, Alibaba and Airbnb is their ecommerce platform. This programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders with the knowledge and competencies to examine the changing values of their digital consumers and select the appropriate platform business model to meet their customer needs and organisation goals. The programme will also discuss the strategic considerations involved in building a business platform and the new trends impacting the development of platforms.

**R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,400 per programme
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000556/L6) Validity Period: 10 Aug 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Designing the Organisation for Business and Digital Transformation)
Programme Code: MS129B

### Application Code: 2165-MS129B
6

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

Digital Transformation is much more than adding digital technology to an organisation. It requires a fresh look at the entire business model and develops organisation strategies that embed digital capabilities as part of the overall business model.
The programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders with the knowledge and competencies to analyse the readiness of their organisation for transformation and to provide a framework that they can use in formulating the strategy for their organisation's business and digital transformation.

**R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,400 per programme
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000550/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Innovative Practices and Techniques)
Programme Code: MS131A

### Application Code: 2185-MS131A
6

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to examine the mindsets of innovators and equip current and potential business leaders with the knowledge and competencies to develop a mindset for creativity and problem-solving.
The programme adopts a practical approach with the goal of preparing students with the practices and techniques to promote innovation in their organisations.

**R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,400 per programme
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000557/L6) Validity Period: 10 Aug 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Leading and Managing Change for Business and Digital Transformation)
Programme Code: MS133B

### Application Code: 2185-MS133B
6

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

People are an important factor for successful digital transformation. This programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders with the knowledge and competencies to lead their people and manage the organisation through changes necessary for transformation. The programme is not just about change management, it also covers leadership, personal skills for agile innovative thinking as well as how to deal with people related issues through the transformation.

**R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000551/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Research Methods)

Programme Code: MS124A

### Application Code: 2185-MS124A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the skills to conduct qualitative and quantitative research and develop a research proposal. Emphasis is given on the writing and dissemination of research. This will prepare students to pursue their own individual research on a topic relevant to their study.

**R** Applicant shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution; OR
- hold a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

* Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 months to 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000220/L6) Validity Period: 12 May 2020 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management

Programme Code: MS155A

### Application Code: 2175-MS155A

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

In today's world of data abundance, artificial intelligence and human resource analytics can help leaders of an organisation make more informed and insightful decisions about its employees. However, to truly become an insight-driven organisation, behavioural changes may be necessary for employees to embrace data-driven problem-solving and decision-making as part of its organisation culture.

The programme aims at, not only to equip human resource and people management professionals with the skills of Artificial Intelligence and human resource analytics, but also with the competence of managing challenges related to behavioural changes, such as conflict resolution, culture and change management.

The programme is highly flexible and any module can be taken on its own as a Certificate for Module, or several modules can be taken together to obtain a higher qualification.

Students that graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management will be able to articulate to the Master of Arts Human Resource Management (in collaboration with the University of Plymouth) with exemptions.

**R** Applicants shall:
(A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
OR
(B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$36,000
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 12 months to 28 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000478/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Predictive HR Analytics for Workforce Management)

Programme Code: HR139A

### Application Code: 2260-HR139A

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to identify and apply appropriate predictive HR analytics to manage different stages of the talent life cycle, from recruitment, onboarding to retention.

The programme begins with an introduction to the types of analytics used today and how to apply predictive HR analytical tools to different workforce scenarios. The final part of the programme equips students with the skills and knowledge to report findings and insights for business and workforce management decision-making.

**R** Applicants shall:
(A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
OR
(B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,300
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 12 months to 28 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000478/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Principles of Artificial Intelligence and HR Analytics for Workforce Improvement)

Programme Code: HR138A

### Application Code: 2245-HR138A

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Organisations are undergoing unprecedented change, brought on by new definitions of work, new expectations of the workforce, and the increasing reliance on data and artificial intelligence for insights and decision-making.

This programme equips students with the skills to collect and apply basic HR analytical techniques for different workforce scenarios and the knowledge of how artificial intelligence can support workforce improvement.

**R** Applicants shall:
(A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
OR
(B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,300
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 45 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000478/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

NCR[1] This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR[2] These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR[3] The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Human Capital and Leadership
# 人力資本及領導力

## Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology
Programme Code: MS110A

### Application Code: 2165-MS110A
CEF Modules 6

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with:
1. the latest concepts, tools and techniques in business psychology and human resource management to achieve HR and corporate goals and objectives;
2. various approaches to resolve issues and improve performances in the workplace; and
3. a thorough understanding of skills needed to develop and increase the opportunities for effective conflict resolution.

**R** Applicants shall:
(A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
OR
(B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$36,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months to 28 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 18/000448/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2018 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Psychology in Human Resource Management)
Programme Code: HR134A

### Application Code: 2245-HR134A
6

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.129

## Certificate for Module (Behavioural Approach to Conflict Resolution and Negotiation)
Programme Code: HR135A

### Application Code: 2175-HR135A
6

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.129

## Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management)
Programme Code: HR136A

### Application Code: 2235-136A
6

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.129

## Certificate for Module (Art Business Investment and Management)
Programme Code: MS145A

### Application Code: 2170-MS145A
6

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ bes@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to identify the artistic and financial worth of art pieces, to buy and sell art, and to market and run an art business.

The programme begins with a study of the art business market, covering topics such as the artistic and financial value of art pieces, the key players and ecosystem of the art market and the latest trends, technology and emergence of online art trading platforms. In the second part of the programme, the focus will be on collecting and investing in art pieces, the running and marketing of the art business and how to build a career in the commercial art world.

The programme adopts a hands-on approach and includes examining real art pieces in class, case studies and a visit to an art gallery or art auction.

**R** APPLICANTS SHALL:
(i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
(ii) hold a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$12,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000426/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Presentation and Storytelling Communication Techniques for Executives)
Programme Code: MS135A

### Application Code: 2190-MS135A
6

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ bes@hkuspace.hku.hk

The objective of the programme is to provide business leaders and managers with the knowledge and skills to build a powerful business presentation and present it in a "storytelling" manner in order to engage the audience and achieve the desired business outcomes.

The programme will equip students with the knowledge and skills to structure a business presentation, add in powerful visuals and craft a "story" to turn dull information into an intriguing sharing opportunity, to engage the audience and communicate the intended message persuasively through the use of verbal and non-verbal skills.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
(i) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
(ii) a professional qualification and three years of full-time work experience

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,500 per programme

**D** 3 months to 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000639/L6) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Management for Social Enterprises)

S

Programme Code: MS091A

### Application Code: 2175-MS091A

6

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ mse@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course aims to provide critical training for social enterprises management in managing for sustainability, financial viability and operational efficiency. The course also provide in-depth understanding about the nature, operational concerns and strategic positions of social enterprises.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
- have achieved a level in relevant professional qualifications equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500 per programme

**D** 14 weeks English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003087/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2014 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Predictive HR Analytics)

Programme Code: HR129A

### Application Code: 2235-HR129A

6

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme adopts a hands-on approach and provides many different types of HR scenarios for students to practice their predictive HR analytical skills. It aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to identify and apply appropriate predictive HR analytics to different business and HR situations.

The programme begins with an introduction to the types of HR analytics used today and moves to identifying and applying appropriate HR analytical tools in different business and HR scenarios. The programme also equips students with the skills and knowledge to report findings and gather insights for business and HR strategy and decision-making.

**R** Applicants should:
(a) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
OR
(b) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 months to 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000709/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2021 - on-going

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management

Programme Code: MS040A

### University of Plymouth, UK
### Application Code: 2175-MS040A

NCR[1] CEF Modules 5

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393 ✉ bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.113

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management

Programme Code: MS126C

### University of Plymouth, UK
### Application Code: 2175-MS126C

NCR[1] CEF Modules 5

☎ 2867 8462/ 2867 8393 ✉ ibmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.113

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)

Programme Code: MS154A

### University of Plymouth, UK
### Application Code: 2175-MS154A

NCR[1] CEF Modules 5

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393 ✉ bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.113

## University of London Business Programmes

These BSc degrees are awarded by the University of London and with academic direction from the globally renowned London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE). The degrees enable students of various backgrounds to earn a world-class degree without relocating. They offer students a thorough grounding in the principles of accounting, finance, business, economics and management. It is ideal if you are pursuing careers towards the profession of accountancy, financial, management or if you are already professionally qualified and now would like to take a degree.

For details, please refer to p.113

| Programme Title | | Programme Code | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BSc Accounting and Finance** | NCR[1] CEF Modules 5 | MS044A | 5 | 13/000446/L5 | 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Finance** | NCR[1] CEF Modules 5 | MS046B | 5 | 23/000462/L5 | 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Business and Management** | NCR[1] CEF Modules 5 | MS041A | 5 | 14/000003/L5 | 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026 |
| **BSc Economics and Management** | NCR[1] CEF Modules 5 | MS025A | 5 | 13/000312/L5 | 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026 |

---

NCR[1] This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR[2] These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR[3] The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Human Capital and Leadership
# 人力資本及領導力

## Professional Diploma in Human Resource Management and Development
Programme Code: HR006A

### Application Code: 2165-HR006A
5

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Professional Diploma in Human Resource Management and Development programme offers the participants both theoretical principles and practical application in people management with an aim to enhance the capability of both the people managers and the organisation to meet up the challenges of a new era of people management where knowledge, skills and competencies in the expanded areas are critical to its success.

**R** To be eligible for admission to the programme, applicants shall hold:
- an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognized institution in Hong Kong;

OR
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but are aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$30,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 18 months to 20 months — English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 14/003222/L5) Validity Period: 25 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology
Programme Code: HR127A

### Application Code: 2175-HR127A
CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with a solid foundation in human resource management and basic workplace psychology principles to manage work behaviours in the organisation.

**R** Applicant shall:
a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$39,500 (HK$3,950 per module)
(Tuition Fee by 5 instalments; each instalment: HK$7,900)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000594/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Big Data and AI for HR Analytics)
Programme Code: HR128A

### Application Code: 2185-HR128A
4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the skillsets to analyse HR data and apply the insights gained to support human resource management and organisational goals.

The programme examines the impact of technologies like big data, Internet of Things and artificial intelligence on human resource management and equips students with the knowledge to implement HR analysis techniques for HR functions such as workforce planning, talent acquisition, talent management, learning and development. The programme concludes with a discussion on the future of HR and the emerging trends of predictive HR analytics and digital transformation.

**$** HK$3,950
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 months to 4 months — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000708/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing and Social Media Skills for HR Managers)
S
Programme Code: MS141A

### Application Code: 2275-MS141A
4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip human resource professionals with a solid knowledge of the digital and social media landscape and the skills to perform human resource related activities on different digital and social media platforms.

The programme will cover topics such as digital environment, social media characteristics, development of digital campaigns and the use of digital and social media platforms for various HR activities. It will also discuss how digital platforms can be used for employer branding.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000190/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Employee Engagement and Communication Skills)
S
Programme Code: MS144A

### Application Code: 2335-MS144A
4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.130

## Certificate for Module (Employment Law and Common Workplace Issues) S

### Programme Code: HR130A

### Application Code: 2235-HR130A 4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Employment law goes way beyond an employee contract and is important knowledge for both human resource practitioners and professionals managing people. This programme aims to equip students with a solid foundation in the principles of employment law and common workplace issues.

The programme covers the concepts of contract law, employment law and the contract of employment within an organisation. It also examines the safety, health and welfare of employees at work and discusses methods of dealing with common workplace issues such as discrimination, harassment, theft, threats and violence, drug and alcohol abuse. It also includes a discussion on workplace problems and the process of conducting such investigation.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language*, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000192/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Essentials of Human Resource Management) S

### Programme Code: HR131A

### Application Code: 2175-HR131A 4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Human resource management has evolved significantly from its origins as a personnel department and is taking on a more strategic role in an organisation. This programme is an introduction to the core concepts of human resource management and aims to equip students with solid knowledge of human resource principles and an overview of the HR evolution.

The programme discusses the evolving role of human resource management, from its past task-oriented role to its future strategy-driven role in an organisation. It covers key concepts in human resource management such as workforce planning, analysis, design and future workforce trends like gig economy, remote working and agility. The programme also covers the core HR knowledge of recruiting and selecting employees, managing employee relationships, compensation, employee benefits and organisational ethics.

This programme is suitable for those who are interested in joining the human resource sector as well as others wishing to gain an overview of the human resource function.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language*, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000193/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Essentials of Management and Strategy) S

### Programme Code: MS140A

### Application Code: 2175-MS140A 4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is an introduction to the core concepts of business management and aims to equip students with a strong foundation in business management principles and the strategic planning process. It will suit students that would like to acquire a solid understanding of the management process and the skillsets to formulate a sound business strategy. It will also discuss topics such as organisational change, innovation, entrepreneurship and the latest trends in business management.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language*, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000194/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Organisation Learning and Development) S

### Programme Code: HR132B

### Application Code: 2255-HR132A 4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Technology has caused many organisations to review and change their traditional ways of running a business. This means that organisations need to reskill, upskill and develop new employee skills in order to meet the emerging skill needs of the organisation. Learning and development has become a major focus in human resource management.

This programme aims to equip students with a core understanding of the principles and practices of learning and development from a HR perspective. It discusses the development and importance of learning and development in an organisation and covers topics such as how learning and development works, how to identify, execute and measure the success of a learning programme. It also covers the different styles of adult learning and evolving skills necessary for the future of work.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language*, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000453/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - on-going

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Human Capital and Leadership
# 人力資本及領導力

## Certificate for Module (Talent and Performance Management)
S

Programme Code: HR133A

### Application Code: 2275-HR133A
4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The "war for talent" is an important challenge for organisations. Many of them are undergoing business transformations, and the skills needed to manage the modern digital enterprise is very different from running a traditional organisation.

The objective of this programme is to equip students with thorough knowledge in talent management and performance management principles and practices. It will enable students to use talent management to build high performing organisations and run talent management programmes. The programme also examines the role of performance management and the development of a performance management system that encourages desired employee behaviour.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000196/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (The Psychology of Motivation, Leadership and Employee Well-being)
S

Programme Code: MS143A

### Application Code: 2255-MS143A
4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.130

## Certificate for Module (The Psychology of People, Work and the Organisation)
S

Programme Code: MS142A

### Application Code: 2235-MS142A
4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.130

## Advanced Diploma in Business Management
Programme Code: MS033A

### Application Code: 2175-MS033A
CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8477 ✉ AdvDipBM@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.114

## Executive Certificate in Corporate Social Responsibility
S

Programme Code: EP004A

### Hong Kong Quality Assurance Agency
### Application Code: 2185-EP004A

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ csr@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide updated knowledge about the concepts and practices of Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR), and introduce the typical issues faced when applying CSR in an organisation. The Executive Certificate will be jointly awarded by HKU SPACE and HKQAA.

**R** APPLICANTS SHALL HOLD
- either, hold a bachelors degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent;
- or, hold an Associate Degree/a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience;
- or, hold relevant professional qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial level work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**$** HK$8,800 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 4 months E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Business Communication & Public Speaking Skills Through Theatre-Based Voice & Stage Speech Training
S

Programme Code: BEWS9002

### Application Code: 2150-2062NW

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ bes@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to develop students professional skills in communication and speech on stage through the theatre-based activities and spiritual practices.

**$** HK$4,080

**D** 10 weeks E中 Cantonese supplemented with English

## Executive Charisma, Presentation and Communication Capability through the Study of Acting
S

Programme Code: BEWS9006

### Application Code: 2150-2065NW

☎ 2910 7610 ✉ bes@hkuspace.hku.hk

The 30-hours course capitalises theatre-based activities for the training and development of creative leadership, charisma, communication, human skills, speech and presentation delivery, critical thinking, stress and pressure management, time management etc.

**$** HK$4,080

**D** 10 weeks E中 Cantonese supplemented with English

# Supply Chain and Logistics Management
# 供應鏈管理

## Pathways in Supply Chain and Logistics Management

**Master in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management (Distance Learning)**
University of Plymouth, UK

**Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management** CEF Modules 6

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) Maritime Business (Logistics)** CEF Modules 5 NCR1
University of Plymouth, UK

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Supply Chain and Shipping Management** CEF Modules 5 NCR1
University of Plymouth, UK

**Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management** CEF Modules 4
**Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (China e-Business)** CEF Modules 4
**Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (Smart Procurement)** CEF Modules 4
In Collaboration with CILTHK

**Certificate in Shipping and Logistics** 3
In Collaboration with The Hong Kong Shippers' Council

◄····· Eligible to apply

## Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management
Programme Code: MS111A

Application Code: 2165-MS111A CEF Modules 6

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8393 ✉ pgdipilscm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of those who have considerable work experience in logistics and supply chain industries, or those who are interested to develop a career in these industries. It also aims to enhance the professional competence of students with knowledge and technical capability to deal with the current issues in international trade, supply chain, logistics, e-commerce and procurement.

Upon the completion, students may apply for admission to the top-up Master programme in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management offered by University of Plymouth, UK.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline awarded by a recognized institution; AND
- have two years of full-time work experience in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
(i) an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
(ii) a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
(iii) HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
(iv) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
(v) equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications or mature students with substantial relevant professional and work experiences will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**$** HK$49,500 per programme (by 3 instalments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12-36 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 18/000529/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2018 - on-going

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Supply Chain and Logistics Management
# 供應鏈管理

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Supply Chain and Shipping Management
Programme Code: MS013A

### Application Code: 2175-MS013A
NCR1 5

☎ 2867 8323

This programme is in collaboration with the University of Plymouth, UK, and you'll study a range of topics affecting the global supply chain industry and develop management skills it demands. Deepening your understanding of international supply chain and shipping management, you'll be engaged with environmental and ethical debates, technological developments and government legislation, all of which impacts a manager's responsibilities and decisions. Many graduates are presently employed in global logistical businesses.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000515/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Dec 2028

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Maritime Business (Logistics)
Programme Code: MS079C

### Application Code: 2175-MS079C
NCR1 5

☎ 2867 8323

This programme is in collaboration with the University of Plymouth, UK, and you'll be introduced to key elements of national maritime policies, governance and operations around port and transport activities, international logistics and developments in these areas – all within the context of globalisation and for better understanding of developments of ports and terminals. Its practically designed for those who are interested or working in shipping, maritime-related and logistics industry.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000515/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Dec 2028

For details, please refer to the common information below.

### University of Plymouth, UK

☎ 2867 8323 / 2867 8393 ✉ scm@hkuspace.hku.hk

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) hold a recognised Professional Diploma or Higher Diploma in the discipline of logistics, transport, shipping, operations, or trade awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or from other recognised institutions; and
(b) have 2 years of full-time work experience in the area of logistics, transport, shipping, operations or trade.

If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
(i) an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
(ii) an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18)

Applicants may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$105,000 in 3 instalments
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1.5 years to 5 years English

## Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management
Programme Code: MS075A

### Application Code: 2165-MS075A
CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8393

This programme is recognised by the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport in Hong Kong and consists of six modules. It aims to provide students with comprehensive understanding of the business environment in logistics industry, as well as to equip graduates with basic management skills for exploring new business opportunities. It is practically designed for those who are interested in or working in the logistics, supply chain, procurement and related areas, and who are looking for academic and/or career advancement. Graduates may apply for admission to a number of bachelor degrees awarded by University of Plymouth, with a minimum study duration of 18 months.

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 12/000565/4) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2013 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (China e-Business)
Programme Code: MS074B

### Application Code: 2165-MS074B
CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8393

This programme is recognised by the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport in Hong Kong and consists of six modules. It aims to provide students with comprehensive understanding of the business environment in China e-Business industry. It also aims to equip graduates with basic managerial skills, enabling students to explore new business opportunities in China market and make sensible decisions in business logistics management. Graduates may apply for admission to a number of bachelor degrees awarded by University of Plymouth, with a minimum study duration of 18 months.

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000628/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2017 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (Smart Procurement)
Programme Code: MS073B

### Application Code: 2165-MS073B
CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8393

This programme is recognised by the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport in Hong Kong and consists of six modules. It aims to provide students with comprehensive understanding of the business environment in logistics and procurement industry, as well as to equip graduates with basic management skills for exploring new business opportunities. It is practically designed for those who are interested in or working in the logistics, supply chain, procurement and related industry, and who are looking for academic and/or career advancement. Graduates may apply for admission to a number of bachelor degrees awarded by University of Plymouth, with a minimum study duration of 18 months.

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000629/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2017 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8393 ✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) i) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects or hold a post-secondary qualification of at least one year part-time duration; and
 ii) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in four subjects, and Level 2 in English language*; and
 iii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas; or
(b) i) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects, including English Language; and
 ii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas; or
(c) have gained a Certificate or Advanced Certificate awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will also be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$34,800 (by three installments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years English

# Supply Chain and Logistics Management
# 供應鏈管理

## Certificate in Shipping and Logistics
Programme Code: TP004A

### Application Code: 2165-TP004A

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8393 ✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is offered in collaboration with Hong Kong Shippers Council. It provides a comprehensive training in various aspects of shipping and logistics which suit the training needs of practitioners in the field and trainees who need to acquire a wide range of basic knowledge within a short period.

**R** Applicants shall have:
- gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; or
- gained 4 passes in the HKCEE plus Level 2* in English Language; or
- one year of relevant work experience at supervisory level in shipping and logistics industry; or
- completed Secondary 5 or Secondary 6 with employer's recommendation endorsed by the Hong Kong Shippers' Council; or
- attained a RPL (Logistics) qualification of minimum 30 credits at QF Level 2 or above.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,980 (for non-member)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 8 months English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/003651/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2015 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Smart Information Technologies for Logistics)
Programme Code: MS147A

### Application Code: 2070-MS147A

☎ 2867 8480 ✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills about the latest trends and development in information technologies for logistics. Students will acquire basic knowledge and practical skills for exploring smart digital solutions to boost operational efficiency in logistics organizations.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) i) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects or hold a post-secondary qualification of at least one year part-time duration; and
ii) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in four subjects, and Level 2 in English language; and
iii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas;
or
(b) i) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects, including English Language; and
ii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas;
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000005/L4) Validity Period: 17 Jan 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (New Normal in Supply Chain and Logistics Industry)
Programme Code: MS148A

### Application Code: 2070-MS148A

☎ 2867 8480 ✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with comprehensive understanding on the main features of the evolving landscape of the global supply chain and logistics industry during and after the pandemic situation. It also aims to enhance the professional competence of students with the knowledge and practical capability to address the complexity and challenges of adapting to the post-pandemic new normal.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) i) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects or hold a post-secondary qualification of at least one year part-time duration; and
ii) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in four subjects, and Level 2 in English language; and
iii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas;
or
(b) i) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects, including English Language; and
ii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas;
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000004/L4) Validity Period: 17 Jan 2022 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Digitalization and New Technology in Logistics
Programme Code: EP151A

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8477 ✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills about the latest trends in digitalisation and new technology with a focus on the impacts in logistics industry. Students will acquire basic knowledge and practical skills for exploring alternative digital solutions to boost operational efficiency in logistics organisations.

**$** HK$7,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Workplace Psychology and Well-being
# 職場心理學及健康

## Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology
Programme Code: MS110A

### Application Code: 2165-MS110A

CEF Modules 6

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.121

## Certificate for Module (Behavioural Approach to Conflict Resolution and Negotiation)
Programme Code: HR135A

### Application Code: 2175-HR135A

6

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Why do conflicts happen at work? What is the psychology behind conflict management and negotiation?

This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge of psychology behind conflicts and to discuss methods for addressing conflict, negotiation and mediation in the workplace. It also discusses the importance of employee relationships and the laws and regulations associated with workplace conflict.

**R** Applicants shall:
(A) i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
OR
(B) i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,300 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 45 hours **E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000813/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Psychology in Human Resource Management)
Programme Code: HR134A

### Application Code: 2245-HR134A

6

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workplace is made up of many types of personalities and the ability to understand the psychology behind different behaviours is key to managing the human capital in your organisation.

**R** Applicants shall:
(A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
OR
(B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000814/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management)
Programme Code: HR136A

### Application Code: 2235-136A

6

☎ 2975 5690 ✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Organisational culture has become an increasingly important topic as organisations undergo transformation and change in their business strategies to cope with the "new normal" world.

This programme covers students with the conceptual models, frameworks and methods for the study of organisational culture. It enables students to implement change in their organisations through understanding the dynamics of organisational culture and the pressures, rationales and practices of change management.

**R** Applicants shall:
(A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
OR
(B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,300 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 45 hours **E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000814/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology
Programme Code: HR127A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8310

✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.123

## Certificate for Module (Employee Engagement and Communication Skills)

S

Programme Code: MS144A

### Application Code: 2335-MS144A

4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The values of today's generation are very different from earlier generations and monetary rewards are no longer the sole reward they are looking for in a job. Today's generation need to feel engaged in what they do. Engaged employees tend to have more passion in their work and require less supervision from their managers. But what are the factors that drive employee engagement?

This programme aims to equip students with the principles of employee engagement and the development of different employee engagement approaches and systems. It discusses the importance of communication styles and provides real-life examples and practices for students to frame their communications in ways that bring results. Topics such as 'identifying the objective of your message', 'reviewing how your message will be perceived by the recipient' and 'ways to overcome communication challenges at work' will be covered.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000191/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (The Psychology of Motivation, Leadership and Employee Well-being)

S

Programme Code: MS143A

### Application Code: 2255-MS143A

4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The success of an organisation depends highly on the performance of its employees. Good performing employees are often motivated employees. This programme will discuss how organisation can motivate their employees and the role of leadership.

This programme aims to equip students with practical knowledge of work motivation and leadership, both classical and modern approaches. The importance of attitudes, emotions, stress and worker well-being in motivating employees is discussed and real cases reviewed to enhance student application of the concepts in their work. The role of leadership and the different approaches of leadership in motivating employees is also examined in the programme.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000197/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (The Psychology of People, Work and the Organisation)

S

Programme Code: MS142A

### Application Code: 2235-MS142A

4

☎ 2867 8310 ✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The success of an organisation is highly dependent on its people. Yet there is no "one-size fit all" strategy for managing people. This is because each person is an individual, with a distinctive personality that influences the way one thinks and acts.

This programme aims to equip students with the fundamentals of an individual's psychology (personality, learning, perception & memory) and examines why behaviours often change in group settings. It also discusses factors that may affect an organisation – power, politics, ethics, conflicts and organisational culture, as well as the psychological impact of change on employees and the importance of managing such change in an organisation.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
OR
(b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
(ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
OR
(c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 11 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000198/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

最新
持續進修基金
加碼至
2.5萬元
（申請年齡
無上限）
擁有全港
最多最廣
CEF
課程

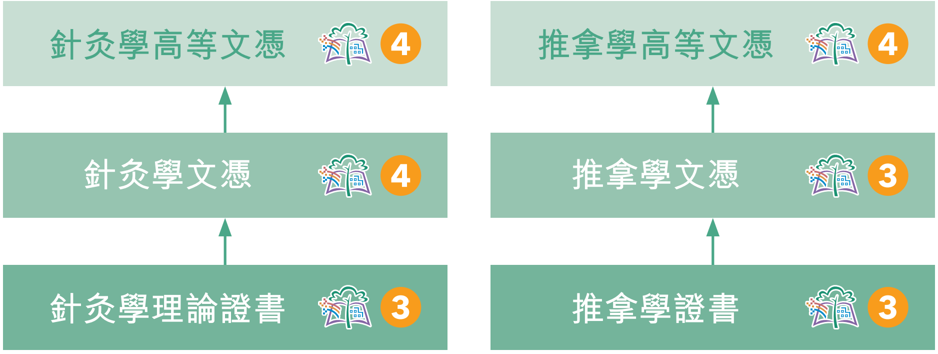
NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Acupuncture and Tui-Na
# 針灸及推拿

## 針灸推拿課程


針灸學高等文憑 4
針灸學文憑 4
針灸學理論證書 3

推拿學高等文憑 4
推拿學文憑 3
推拿學證書 3

## 針灸學理論證書
課程編號：CM090A

報名代碼：2245-CM090A 3

☎ 2587 3293 ✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

針灸學是以中醫理論為指導，研究經絡、腧穴及刺灸方法，探討運用針灸防治疾病的一門學科。它是一種綠色療法，沒有藥物的副作用，可以強身保健，又可以防治疾病。本課程主要內容包括中醫基礎理論、人體解剖生理基礎、經絡腧穴及基本針刺方法等。課程旨在為有志學習針灸學的人士，提供入門的機會，令他們能夠學習基礎的針灸學理論知識和技術，並建立穩固的中醫理論基礎，為進修其他中醫相關課程做好準備。
學員完成「針灸學理論證書」課程後，可銜接升讀「針灸學文憑」課程。

**R** 申請人應該：
（甲）（i） 完成香港中學會考課程；或
（ii） 完成香港高中課程或具同等學歷。
及
（乙）經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。

**$** HK$33,000【HK$32,650（學費）+ HK$350（臨床見習費用）】
註：臨床見習期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付。
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000434/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 針灸學文憑
課程編號：CM091A

報名代碼：2250-CM091A 4

☎ 2587 3293 ✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為本學院「針灸學理論證書」畢業生或持有相關針灸理論基礎的人士，提供一個進階學習針灸理論和技術的機會，以助學員建立穩固的針灸學理論基礎，並提升針灸適用疾病的診療技能。課程主要內容包括中醫診斷、經絡腧穴與刺法灸法進階、穴位的手法刺激、針灸治療常見病等。
學員完成「針灸學文憑」課程後，可銜接升讀「針灸學高級文憑」課程。

**R** 申請人應該：
（甲）（i） 完成香港高中課程；及
（ii） 持有依照香港大學制度體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「針灸學理論證書」或「針灸學證書」。
或
（乙）為香港註冊或表列中醫師。
申請人若持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。
申請人或需經課程遴選小組面試或參加筆試。

**$** HK$33,000【HK$31,800（學費）+ HK$1,200（臨床實習費用）】
註：臨床見習間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付。
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000433/L4
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 針灸學高等文憑
課程編號：CM011A

報名代碼：2250-CM011A 4

☎ 2587 3293 ✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為中醫師、本學院「針灸學文憑」畢業生或具同等學歷的人士，提供一個深化學習針灸學理論和技能的機會。通過研習傳統中醫針灸典籍、名家醫案及特色針法灸法，加強臨床診斷和治療技能訓練，中醫師學員能夠提高臨床針灸療效，提升專業素質；非中醫師同學能夠具備自我防病保健能力，為自身和家人健康護航。課程主要內容包括《黃帝內經》針灸名篇、古今特色針法灸法，針灸名家醫案， 筋傷診斷學和針灸治療學進階等。

**R** （甲） 申請人須：
（1）持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「針灸學文憑」；或
（2）具同等學歷；
（乙） 申請人或須經課程遴選小組面試或筆試
* 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分。

**$** HK$33,600【HK$32,400（學費）+ HK$1,200（臨床見習費用）】
註：臨床見習期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付。
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：13/000074/L4
資歷名冊登記有效期：2013年1月1日 - 持續有效

## 推拿學證書
課程編號：CM056A

報名代碼：2245-CM056A 3

☎ 3762 4216 ✉ kf.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

推拿既是中醫治病的方法，也屬於傳統養生保健範疇。它易學易用，通過運用手、肘等部位，作用於人體的局部或穴位，促使氣血運行，關節滑利，能夠減輕各種痛症，更可以疏通經絡，調整臟腑功能，達到益壽延年的效果。
本課程以中醫理論、經絡腧穴為基礎，結合現代醫學的解剖生理學，深入淺出講解基本的推拿手法與功法，為有志學習這門傳統醫學的人士和保健推拿從業人員提供一個系統學習的機會。
學員完成「推拿學證書」課程後，可銜接升讀「推拿學文憑」課程。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 完成香港中學會考；或
- 完成香港高中課程或同等學歷；或
- 為註冊或表列中醫師（包括針灸師、骨傷醫師）；或
- 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「保健推拿基礎證書」或同等學歷。

申請人或須經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。
註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於221分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**$** HK$33,000【HK$32,650（學費）+ HK$350（臨床觀察費用）】
註：臨床觀察期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002122/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年4月29日 - 持續有效

## 推拿學文憑
課程編號：CM001A

報名代碼：2245-CM001A ③

☎ 3762 4216 ✉ kf.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為本學院「推拿學證書」畢業生或具有同等學歷的人士，提供一個進階學習推拿學理論和技術的機會。本課程著重理論與實踐的相互配合，力求使學員在具備推拿學基本理論和手法技能的基礎上，進一步豐富推拿學的相關專業知識，提高推拿手法與功法的水平。課程主要內容包括中醫診斷學基礎、推拿常見病症治療、推拿手法與功法、推拿膏摩法等，同學還可以在臨床見習環節觀摩和學習中醫師推拿治療患者的真實過程。
學員完成「推拿學文憑」課程後，可銜接升讀「推拿學高級文憑」課程。

**R** 申請人須：
- 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「推拿學證書」；或
- 具同等學歷

申請人或須經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。
註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於220分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**$** HK$33,000【HK$31,830（學費）+ HK$1,170（臨床實習費用）】
註：臨床實習期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年 E中 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002121/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年4月29日 - 持續有效

## 推拿學高等文憑
課程編號：CM002A

報名代碼：2245-CM002A ④

☎ 3762 4216 ✉ kf.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫推拿學是中醫學一門專門的學科。臨床運用中醫推拿需要「鬥智鬥力」，除了需要熟練各種手法，亦需要有良好的中醫知識去分析各種症狀出現的原因，務求「力到病除」。
本課程旨在為本學院「推拿學文憑」畢業生或同等學歷的人，提供一個深化學習推拿學理論和技能的機會。通過研習局部解剖、推拿診斷、專科推拿治療等，學員能夠加強辨別病證的能力和提升手法的熟練與精準程度，具備在臨床輔助中醫師進行推拿及為自己和家人保健的能力。課程主要內容包括局部解剖學、推拿診斷學（含影像學）、推拿手法精練、專科推拿治療、中醫整脊學等。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 申請人須持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「推拿學文憑」或具同等學歷
- 申請人或須經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。

申請人或須經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。
註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於228分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**$** HK$35,000
^ 選修臨床實習，須另外繳付實習費用HK$5,500。
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年 E中 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002123/L4
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年4月29日 - 持續有效

## 現代針灸康復深造文憑
課程編號：CM061A

報名代碼：2245-CM061A ⑥

☎ 3762 4214 ✉ kmc.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

針灸是我國傳統康復治療技術的重要組成部分，歷經數千年的經驗累積，至今又在現代康復臨床上顯示了較大的實用價值，被廣泛地應用於功能康復、痛證的治療。

**R** （甲）申請人須：
（i） 為註冊物理治療師、註冊西醫或註冊牙醫；或
（ii） 具同等學歷（包括香港註冊或表列中醫師）；及
（乙）申請人或須經課程遴選小組面試。

**$** HK$43,000【HK$41,830（學費）+ HK$1,170（臨床觀察費用）】
註：臨床觀察期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年 E中 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000199/L6
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年4月5日 - 持續有效

## Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture
Programme Code: CM005A

Application Code: 2250-CM005A ④

☎ 3762 4214 ✉ kmc.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Acupuncture as a major branch of Chinese Medicine (CM) is a recognized therapeutic modality approved by the World Health Organization (W.H.O.). The programme provides Western-trained medical practitioners and medical-related professionals interested in acupuncture with an opportunity to undertaken acupuncture training.
This programme consists of two parts. Each part consists of one module. Students who have completed one module of Part 1 can choose to exit the programme. Completion of one module will lead to a Certificate in Acupuncture. Upon successful completion of Part 1 and Part 2, students will be awarded a Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture.

**R** Applicants shall
i be Western medical practitioners, Physiotherapists, Nurses, Osteopaths, Chiropractors, or
ii be Medical related professionals; or
iii hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
Applicants are required to attend an interview as appropriate.

**$** Part 1: HK$23,350
Part 2: HK$33,600【HK$31,720 (Course fee) + HK$1,880 (Practicum fee)】
(excluding accommodation, travelling and meal expenses)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001646/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## 中醫養生保健文憑（物理療法）
課程編號：CM063B

報名代碼：2245-CM063B ③

☎ 2587 3293 ✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是中醫針灸推拿入門課程，課程內容結合實際操作，學員學成後既可用來自我保健和自我醫療，又可作為家庭預防和治療常見病的方法。課堂以粵語，輔以普通話教學。

**R** 申請人應該：
（甲）（i） 完成香港中學會考課程；或
（ii） 具同等學歷。
及
（乙） 經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。

**$** HK$42,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年 E中 粵語輔以普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000196/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 保健推拿基礎證書
課程編號：CM012A

報名代碼：2185-CM012A ②

☎ 3762 4216 ✉ kf.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

保健推拿是指在養生和保健為主要目的，重視預防於未病之時。此課程不但為現有保健推拿從業人員提供規範手法的機會，同時讓有志學習推拿這門傳統醫學學科的人士，提供基本的技能與理論知識。

**R**
- 為現職保健推拿行業從業人員（最少一年或以上相關工作經驗）；或
- 完成中五課程；或
- 完成香港高中課程或具同等學歷。
- 或具同等學歷；

註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於60分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**$** HK$8,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 3個月至4個月 E中 普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000124/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年3月9日 - 持續有效

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Acupuncture and Tui-Na
# 針灸及推拿

## 證書（單元：負壓罐法與刮痧的養生保健療法）
課程編號：CM065A

報名代碼：2160-CM065A 3

☎ 3762 4210 ✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫的負壓罐法與刮痧療法通過經絡腧穴，對神經、體液產生作用引起人體反應，從而調整血液循環，加快新陳代謝，促進組織的修復，調節神經系統功能，提高免疫功能，消除致病因素，改善病理過程，達到防病健體目的。

**$** HK$8,200
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 40小時 **E中** 粵語或普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000874/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年12月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：小兒推拿技術與中醫臨床應用）
課程編號：CM101A

報名代碼：2160-CM101A NEW

☎ 3762 4210 ✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授傳統中醫小兒推拿的技術及現代臨床應用，令中醫師學員能夠熟練運用於臨床並提高兒科疾病療效，其他學員亦能提升對中醫傳統小兒推拿的認識，並應用於兒童保健。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
一. 闡述小兒推拿的應用範疇及手法要點；
二. 辨析各種小兒推拿手法的要領，並能辨析如何將推拿手法應用於兒科病臨床治療與預防；
三. 述説兒科常見疾病的小兒推拿應用；
四. 結合中醫理論，分析兒科病案，提出小兒推拿診療方案。

**R** 申請人必須：
1. 為香港註冊或表列中醫師；或
2. 為認可大學中醫學士學位課程在讀人士；或
3. 持有認可的中醫學、中醫推拿、針灸高等文憑或同等學歷；或
4. 持有其他醫學相關學士學位。
以上第3或第4類申請者必須通過課程小組面試。
（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書、表列中醫通知書或相關學歷證明副本一併提交）

**$** HK$6,900
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時 **E中** 普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000860/L5
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年10月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：傳統針法現代應用及鄭魁山針灸經驗傳承）
課程編號：CM102A

報名代碼：2165-CM102A NEW

☎ 3762 4210 ✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授和示範中醫傳統針刺手法和鄭魁山教授針灸的經驗，令學員提升中醫針灸技術和臨床診治的水平。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
一. 闡述和操作傳統針刺補瀉手法；
二. 述説和操作鄭魁山教授家傳針法；及
三. 分析傳統針刺手法及鄭氏治病八法在臨床部分病種中的應用。

**R** 申請人必須：
1. 為香港註冊或表列中醫師；或
2. 為認可大學中醫學士學位課程在讀人士；或
3. 持有認可的中醫學、中醫針灸學高等文憑或同等學歷；或
4. 持有其他醫學相關學士學位。
以上第3或第4類申請者必須通過課程小組面試。
（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書、表列中醫通知書或相關學歷證明副本一併提交）

**$** HK$6,900
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時 **E中** 普通話

## 證書（單元：實用小兒推拿）
課程編號：CM066A

3

☎ 3762 4210
✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提供有關傳統小兒推拿方面的培訓，讓學員有系統地學習小兒推拿的常用手法，並能將這手法運用於日常生活之中，以預防疾病和治療簡單的常見病。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 完成香港中學會考課程或
- 香港高中課程；或
- 具同等學歷。

申請人或須經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。

**$** HK$6,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 33小時 **E中** 粵語或普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000652/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年6月1日 - 持續有效

## 針灸養顏抗早衰 S
課程編號：ACTU9006

報名代碼：2155-1276NW

☎ 3762 4210 ✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程內容：
1. 養顏、抗早衰的常用穴位及中藥自我調理；
2. 暗瘡、黃褐斑、肥胖、早衰的針灸治療及自我穴位按壓；
3. 月經病及卵巢功能失調的自我認識。

**$** HK$1,200 **D** 6小時

## 強身保健説腧穴 S
課程編號：ACTU9057

☎ 3762 4210
✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

腧穴是分佈於人體體表的特殊點位，與人體經絡臟腑有著密切的聯繫；它既可反映臟腑經絡的氣血變化，也是臟腑經絡病變時在體表出現反應的重要點位，更是接受針灸、拔罐、推拿按摩等方法防治疾病的重要部位。本課程旨在介紹常用養生防病的腧穴。

**$** HK$2,700 **D** 3個星期至6個星期

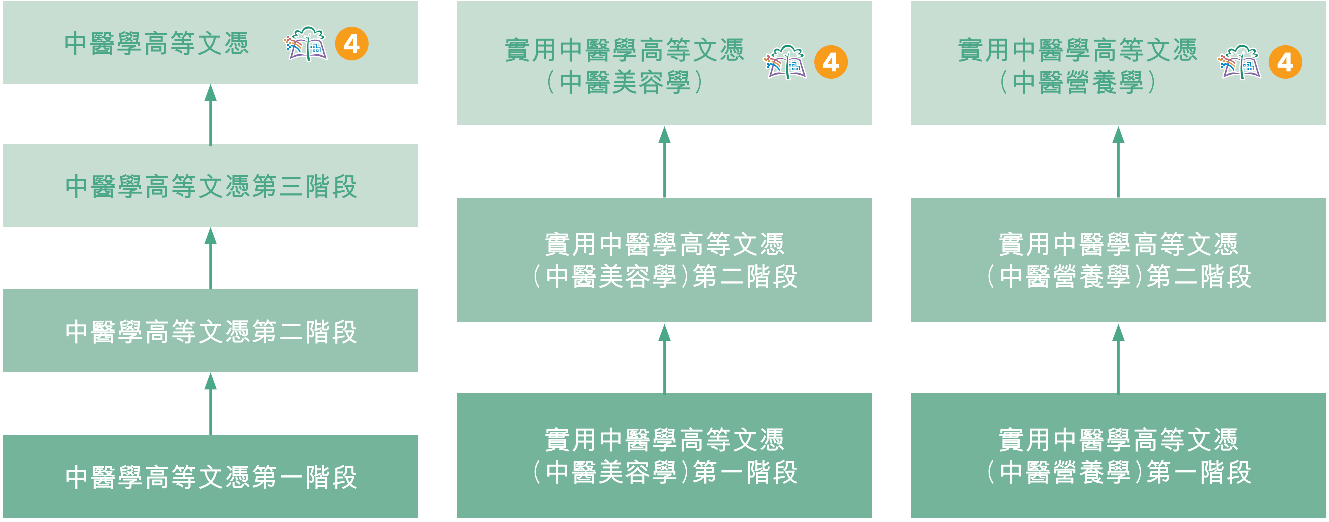
## 中醫網絡持續專業進修課程 S
課程編號：CMED91763 - CMED9182

☎ 3762 4210
✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為網上課程：學員可以靈活安排時間上課。學員能加深對病因病機、診斷、治療及康復預後的認識，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

| 名稱 | 課程編號 | 課時 | 費用 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 帕金森氏症的針灸治療 | CMED9173 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 原發性骨質疏鬆症的針灸治療 | CMED9174 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 抑鬱症的針灸治療 | CMED9175 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 功能性便秘的針灸治療 | CMED9176 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 壓力性尿失禁的針灸治療 | CMED9177 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 帶狀疱疹後遺神經痛的針灸治療 | CMED9178 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 血脂異常的針灸治療 | CMED9179 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 高血壓病的針灸治療 | CMED9180 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 多囊卵巢綜合症的針灸治療 | CMED9181 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 乾眼症及眼肌麻　的針灸治療 | CMED9182 | 3小時 | HK$300 |

## 中醫保健課程



中醫學高等文憑 4
中醫學高等文憑第三階段
中醫學高等文憑第二階段
中醫學高等文憑第一階段

實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫美容學） 4
實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫美容學）第二階段
實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫美容學）第一階段

實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫營養學） 4
實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫營養學）第二階段
實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫營養學）第一階段

## 中醫學高等文憑

課程編號：CM018A

報名代碼：2245-CM018A 4

☎ 3762 4314 ✉ macy.tsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在使學員進一步加強系統性中醫理論及臨床應用的知識，以開闊知識範圍，充實他們目前所從事的專業，幫助與中醫有關聯的非中醫行業人士更好地了解中醫藥專業，從而建立對中醫調治的信心。

**R** 申請人應該
1. (a) (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲五科*第二級或以上成績（包括中國語文科）；或
(ii) 於香港高級程度會考考獲高等程度科目一科E級，或高級補充程度科目兩科E級；
及
(b) 具一年工作經驗。
或
2. 年滿21歲或以上，並通過面試。
申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。
* 可包括不多於兩科應用學習課程：「達標並表現優異」相等於香港中學文憑考試第三級；「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第二級。

**$** 第一階段：HK$29,000
第二階段：HK$30,600
第三階段：HK$24,300
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 3年 E中 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/001567/4
資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年9月6日 - 持續有效

## 實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫美容學）

課程編號：CM026A

報名代碼：2245-CM026A 4

☎ 3762 4316 ✉ wanda.chong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對中醫美容學有興趣的人士及從事與中醫美容相關行業的專業人士而設，是一門實用的中醫美容進階課程。通過學習，學員能夠掌握中醫基礎理論和認識中醫藥美容與針灸推拿美容等專業知識和基本技能，並能實踐美容保健，以中醫美容方法調理常見的損容性疾病。

**R** 申請人必須：
（甲）（i） 於香港中學文憑考試獲五科*第二級或以上成績（包括中國語文科）；及具一年工作經驗；或
（ii） 於香港高級程度會考考獲高等程度科目一科E級，或高級補充程度科目兩科E級；及具一年工作經驗；或
（乙） 持有美容、護膚及醫藥相關證書或具同等學歷；及具一年以上相關工作經驗；或
（丙） 年滿21歲或以上，並通過面試。
申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。
* 可包括不多於兩科應用學習課程：「達標並表現優異」相等於香港中學文憑考試第三級；「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第二級。

**$** 第一階段：HK$22,000
第二階段：HK$13,500
實習費：HK$1,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 2年 E中 粵語輔以普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/001655/4
資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年10月25日 - 持續有效

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Chinese Medicine Health Maintenance
# 中醫藥保健

## 實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫營養學）
課程編號：CM017A

報名代碼：2245-CM017A ④

☎ 3762 4316 ✉ wanda.chong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對中醫營養學有興趣的人士及從事與中醫營養相關行業的專業人士而設，是一門實用的中醫營養進階課程。通過學習，學員能夠掌握中醫基礎理論和認識中醫藥膳及保健品的製作和配製技巧，並能根據體質進行自我保健，以藥膳、食療調理常見的慢性病、都市病。

**R** 申請人必須：
（甲）（i） 於香港中學文憑考試獲五科*第二級或以上成績（包括中國語文科）；及具一年工作經驗；或
（ii） 於香港高級程度會考考獲高等程度科目一科E級，或高級補充程度科目兩科E級；及具一年工作經驗；或
（乙）持有營養、飲食及醫藥相關證書或同等學歷；及具一年以上相關工作經驗；或
（丙）年滿21歲或以上，並通過面試。
申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。
* 可包括不多於兩科應用學習課程：「達標並表現優異」相等於香港中學文憑考試第三級；「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第二級。

**$** 第一階段：HK$22,300
第二階段：HK$14,300
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 2年 粵語輔以普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/001656/4
資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年10月25日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：健康管理基礎知識）
課程編號：CM069A

☎ 3762 4210 ②

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授現代醫學的生理病理基礎知識及常用檢查方法的意義，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

**R** 申請人應該：
完成中五課程及具一年工作經驗。
申請人若年滿21歲或以上，持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$3,300
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001104/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中醫藥入門）
課程編號：CM070A

報名代碼：2180-CM070A ②

☎ 3762 4314 ✉ macy.tsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中醫基本理論、中醫生理病理觀點及中醫診斷與治療方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

**R** 申請人應該完成中五課程及具一年工作經驗。
申請人若年滿21歲或以上，持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$3,300
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001105/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：常見都市病健康管理）
課程編號：CM071A

☎ 3762 4210 ③

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中西醫學對都市人生活方式相關的常見疾病及不適的基本認識和防治方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

**R** 申請人應該：
完成中五課程及具一年工作經驗。
申請人若年滿21歲或以上，持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$4,620
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 42小時 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001106/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：痛症健康管理）
課程編號：CM072A

☎ 3762 4210 ③

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中西醫學對臨床常見筋傷痛症的基本認識和防治方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

**R** 申請人應該完成中五課程及具一年工作經驗。
申請人若年滿21歲或以上，持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$3,630
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 33小時 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001107/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：女性健康管理）
課程編號：CM073A

☎ 3762 4210 ③

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程講授中西醫學對女性生理病理的基本認識，中醫體質分類與經期、更年期保健的關係，詮釋女性孕育相關保健知識，常見婦科炎症與雜病的防治原則和日常方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在女性健康中的應用。

**$** HK$3,630
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 33小時 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001108/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：金色人生健康管理）
課程編號：CM074A

☎ 3762 4210 ③

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中西醫學對老年人（60歲以上）生理、心理和常見病的基本認識和保健方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

**$** HK$3,630
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 33小時 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001109/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：兒童及青少年健康管理）
課程編號：CM075A

☎ 3762 4210 ③

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中西醫學對兒童及青少年生理和常見病的基本認識和中醫保健方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

$ HK$3,630
報名費用：HK$150

D 33小時 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001110/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中醫藥膳入門）
課程編號：CM079A

報名代碼：2170-CM079A ②

☎ 3762 4316 ✉ wanda.chong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹中醫藥膳的基本知識，以深入淺出的方式建立學員對中醫藥膳的正確理解，並應用一些簡單易行的藥膳保健方法。

R 申請人應該：
1. 完成香港高中課程；或
2. 完成香港中學會考課程。

$ HK$3,300
報名費用：HK$150

D 30小時 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001260/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年11月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：產後調養）
課程編號：CM076A

報名代碼：：2180-CM076A ②

☎ 3762 4314 ✉ macy.tsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中醫學的產後保健理論及常用調養方法，教授學員相關的中醫藥保健知識在產後婦女保健中的應用。

R 申請人應該：
1. 完成香港高中課程；或
2. 完成香港中學會考課程。

$ HK$3,300
報名費用：HK$150

D 30小時 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001262/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年11月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：健康糕點工作坊）
課程編號：CM077A

☎ 3762 4210 ②

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中醫藥知識在日常飲食（特別是糕點小吃）中的應用，教授學員如何選擇適當的中藥食材，製作健康的糕點。

$ HK$4,500
報名費用：HK$150

D 30小時 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001261/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年11月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中藥美容護膚品工作坊）
課程編號：CM096A

☎ 3762 4215 / 3762 4210 ②

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中藥外用護膚品的製作，如何選擇適合不同皮膚類型的外用中藥配方，教授正確的護膚程序，並指導同學自己動手製作（DIY）中藥護膚品。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
一、 闡述常用外用中藥護膚品的製作方法；
二、 選擇適合不同皮膚類型的外用中藥配方和正確使用護膚程序；及
三、 自行製作中藥護膚品。

$ HK$4800
報名費用：HK$150

D 30小時 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000264/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：道家養生氣功之六字訣與洗髓金經）
課程編號：CM099A

報名代碼：2165-CM099A NEW

☎ 3762 4210 ✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授道家養生氣功中「站功」、「六字訣」和「洗髓金經」的原理及操練方法，讓學員能夠正確操練所學功法及運用於養生保健。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
一、 闡述「養氣功」的特點、範疇與保健機制和原理；
二、 闡釋「站功」的保健機制和原理，進行相應的功法操練；
三、 闡釋「六字訣」的保健機制和原理，進行相應的功法操練；
四、 闡釋「洗髓金經」的保健機制和原理，進行相應的功法操練。

R 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
- 完成香港中學會考課程。

申請人若年滿21歲以上，持有其他同等資格或相關工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。
（報名時請連同學歷或工作證明副本一併提交）

$ HK$4800
報名費用：HK$150

D 30小時 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000700/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 中醫茶療學文憑
課程編號：CM092A

☎ 3762 4120 ④

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「中國茶療法」是以「茶」防病治病的一種「自然療法」。「茶療法」操作簡單方便、容易服用、療效理想、安全環保而且費用低廉，許多疾病都適合用茶療的方法來治療。學員透過課程可加強對中醫藥和茶療應用的掌握，從而達到自我保健的效果。

$ HK$29,700
報名費用：HK$150

D 12個月

Q 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000341/L4
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年10月1日 - 持續有效

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Chinese Medicine Health Maintenance
# 中醫藥保健

## 證書（單元：中國茶療法）
課程編號：CM087A

☎ 3762 4120 3

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「茶」是世界三大飲料之首，它不僅是飲料，更是藥方。「中國茶療法」認為茶葉具有不同的功效，有些適合長期飲用，有些則具針對性作用。而正確地「喝茶」，更可起到「治未病」的功效。疫情的新常態下，養生保健的風氣盛行，「茶療」是一個簡單、方便的保健方式，讓都市人在繁忙的生活中亦可自行調理身體。

**$** HK$6,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000985/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 10 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中醫藥膳工作坊）
課程編號：CM067A

☎ 3762 4120 2

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk

藥食同源是中醫藥的特色之一。藥膳在預防疾病以及病後的身體調養方面起著非常重要的作用。利用藥膳來養生保健已然成為一種風尚，但各人體質不同，盲目跟風反而可能適得其反。學員透過親身製作藥膳，了解藥膳的基本知識和製作技巧，進一步掌握養生及調理身體的方法，從而提高身心健康。

**$** HK$6,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 3 個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000682/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019 年 6 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中醫藥膳甜品茶飲）
課程編號：CM086A

☎ 3762 4120 2

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk

藥食同源是中醫藥的特色之一。疫情的新常態下，不少人對保健知識、健康飲食和烹飪也有著新的體會和追求，加上現代人生活忙碌，常處於精神壓力過大的情況，利用藥膳來養生保健已經成為一種風尚。由於各人體質的不同，盲目跟隨可能會適得其反，因此，我們須由正確認識中醫藥學保健知識著手。

**$** HK$6,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000558/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：亞健康與中醫藥調養）
課程編號：CM100A

☎ 3762 4120 2

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「亞健康」是身體處於健康與患病之間的一種臨界狀態，指身體即使沒有被西醫診斷出任何疾病的狀態，身體機能系統卻出現退化或異常，如：經常疲勞、精神不振、記憶力減退、免疫力下降、體重不穩定等情況。「亞健康」狀態可視為身體發出的警號，若然不被正視，有機會增加罹患慢性疾病的風險。本課程旨在教授學員中醫藥的健康知識，幫助學員從中醫角度分析身體狀況，並針對常見亞健康慢性病作出合適的調養，以達到預防及調養慢性病的效果。

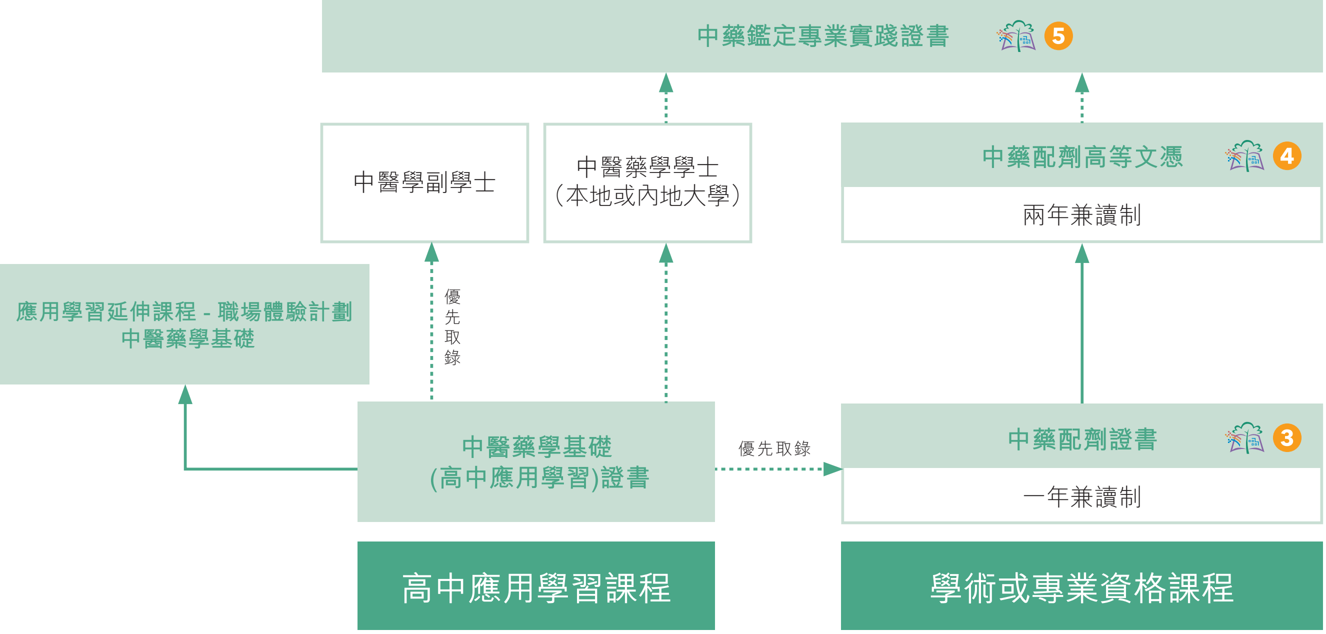
**$** HK$6,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000830/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 10 月 1 日 - 持續有效

# Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics
# 中藥學

## 中藥學課程進修階梯



**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
**$** Fee 學費
**D** Duration 修業期
Medium of Instruction 教學語言
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
**E** Exemption 豁免
**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

## 中藥鑒定專業實踐證書

課程編號：CM081A

☎ 3762 0824 ⑤

✉ karen.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥業界對受過專業培訓之中藥鑒定人才於未來將有更大需求，此課程提供正規、系統化、專業化的教育及訓練，以配合本港中藥鑒定工作的發展需求。
本課程是為對中藥鑒定及檢測有興趣、有志於從事中藥鑒定工作的人士而設的。

**$** HK$29,520
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年

**Q** 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000670/L5
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年11月2日 - 持續有效

中藥配劑高等文憑 ④
兩年兼讀制

↑

中藥配劑證書 ③
一年兼讀制

↑

具中學程度或同等學歷

## 中藥配劑證書

課程編號：CM094A
報名代碼：2245-CM094A ③

☎ 3762 4117 ✉ bonnie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥的調劑及配方是一項具專業性和技術性的工作，直接影響用藥的安全與療效。本課程應香港中藥從業員協會要求而開辦。學員通過學習，可瞭解中醫藥基本知識、常用中藥辨認和炮製方法，初步涉獵配藥員的工作技能。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 申請人應該完成香港高中課程或香港中學會考課程或同等學歷
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮

**$** HK$16,800（參考學費）
報名費用：HK$150
2024年6月1日開始接受報名

**D** 1年 粵語或普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000211/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年3月1日 - 持續有效

## 中藥配劑高等文憑

課程編號：CM095A
報名代碼：2245-CM095A ④

☎ 3762 4117 ✉ bonnie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥的調劑及配方是一項具專業性和技術性的工作，直接影響用藥的安全與療效。本課程應香港中藥從業員協會要求而開辦。學員在具備初級理論的基礎上，可通過此課程有系統地提升和掌握中藥配劑的專業知識和技能，了解本港中藥法規及常用中藥的鑒定方法，具備配藥員的工作技能及其他中藥相關的工作能力。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 完成香港高中課程或具同等學歷；或
- 香港中學會考課程或具同等學歷；

及
- 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「中藥配劑證書」或同等學歷
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$18,500（第一學年）
HK$18,500（第二學年）
報名費用:HK$150
2024年6月1日開始接受報名，持有本院「中藥配劑證書」可獲豁免報名費

**D** 2年 粵語或普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000209/L4
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年9月20日 - 持續有效

## 中醫藥學基礎（高中應用學習）證書

課程編號：CM060A

☎ 3762 0824 ✉ karen.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程教授中醫藥學的基礎知識，使學生能掌握相關的基本概念，並在日常生活中正確運用。

**$** HK$16,500（分兩期繳交） **D** 2年

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000092/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年1月26日 - 2026年12月31日

## 證書（單元：常用中成藥知識與應用）

課程編號：CM098A

☎ 3762 4120 ✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以通俗易懂的方式介紹常用中成藥的基本知識，講授常見疾病的中成藥（包括：組方、配伍、宜忌及應用原則等），讓學員能合理選用中成藥用於治療和預防疾病。

**$** HK$6,500 **D** 30小時
報名費用：HK$150

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000611/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中藥鑒定技術訓練）

課程編號：CM085A

☎ 3762 0824 ⑤

✉ karen.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥產業近年來一直保持著較快的增長速度，隨著本港的中醫醫院將在2024年落成，中藥業界對受過專業培訓之中藥鑒定人才於未來將有更大需求。此課程提供正規、系統化、專業化的教育及訓練，以配合本港中藥鑒定工作的發展需求。
本課程為學員提供有系統及正規的中藥鑒定技術知識和訓練，讓他們認識中藥材的鑒別方法和特徵，並學習以不同的鑒別方法來鑒別中藥材。

**$** HK$10,800 **D** 45小時
報名費用：HK$150

**Q** 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000500/L5
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年8月1日 - 持續有效

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Traditional Chinese Medicine
# 中醫

## 中醫學深造文憑（疼痛學）
課程編號：CM058A

報名代碼：2245-CM058A 6

☎ 3762 4315
✉ jojo.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程的目標是培養中醫疼痛診療的專業人才。課程為對中醫疼痛學理論和基本方法有一定認識的中醫師提供學習機會，使其能夠運用中醫療法對臨床多種常見痛症做出診斷及提出中醫綜合治療策略並能準確施行治療方法，做出療效評估，並結合臨床實踐提出發展中醫臨床疼痛學的個人觀點。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 持有認可大學頒授的中醫學學士學位；或
- 為註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書或表列中醫通知書副本一併提交）。

申請人或須參加中文水平筆試或經課程遴選小組面試。
註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於217分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**$** HK$26,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年
E中 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002838/L6
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 中醫學深造證書（腫瘤學）
課程編號：CM057A

報名代碼：2245-CM057A 6

☎ 3762 4315
✉ jojo.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程的目標為培養腫瘤病中醫診療的專業人才。課程為中醫師提供學習機會，使其能夠對臨床多種常見腫瘤病在中醫診斷和中西醫鑒別診斷的前提下，找到中醫切入點，制定中醫綜合治療策略，施行治療方法，應用於臨床實踐，並提出對中醫腫瘤學理論或中醫腫瘤療法的個人見解，分析中醫腫瘤學在整體醫療系統中的作用。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 持有認可大學頒授的中醫學學士學位；或
- 為註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書或表列中醫通知書副本一併提交）。

申請人或須參加中文水平筆試或經課程遴選小組面試。
註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於127分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**$** HK$18,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年
E中 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002837/L6
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 中醫學深造證書（臨床婦科學）
課程編號：CM022A

報名代碼：2155-CM022A 6

☎ 3762 4315
✉ jojo.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程的目標為培養婦科病中醫診療的專業人才。課程為中醫師提供學習機會，使其能夠對臨床婦科常見病和疑難病有系統性認識，在現代中醫診斷和鑒別診斷的前提下，制定專科治療策略，施行治療方法，應用於臨床實踐，並提出對臨床中醫婦科學理論或實踐的個人見解。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 持有認可大學頒授的中醫學學士學位；或
- 為註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書或表列中醫通知書副本一併提交）。

申請人或須參加中文水平筆試或經課程遴選小組面試。
註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於132分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數

**$** HK$18,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年
E中 普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：13/000437/L6
資歷名冊登記有效期：2013年10月20日 - 持續有效

## 中醫專業實踐證書（西方醫學婦產科學）
課程編號：CM082A

報名代碼：2170-CM082A

☎ 3762 4216
✉ kf.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過西醫導師有系統講授現代醫學婦產科學知識予中醫師學員，令他們對西醫婦產科診斷方法和治療思路加深認識，以提高臨床中醫診療精準度，提升與西醫交流互補的能力，為推動香港中醫婦科專科發展培養人才。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 為香港註冊中醫或香港表列中醫師；或
- 持有香港中醫藥管理委員會認可機構頒授的中醫學學士；或
- 具同等學歷。

申請人或須參加遴選小組面試。
註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於105分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**$** HK$27,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 12個月
E中 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000130/L5
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中醫進修之常見運動損傷及勞損的西醫診斷與治療）
課程編號：CM088A

☎ 3762 4210 5
✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授本身為中醫及相關醫療人士的學員認識西醫對常見運動損傷和勞損的臨床檢查方法，介紹西醫常用檢查結果和報告的診斷意義，對相關疾病的治療思路和特點，以制定臨床診斷的策略。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
一. 說明運動損傷和勞損疾病的臨床檢查手法和操作；
二. 闡釋西醫運動損傷檢查結果和報告的臨床意義；
三. 闡述西醫對運動損傷和勞損的治療特點，汲取西醫診療思路優勢，應用於制定中醫治療策略。

**$** HK$6,900
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時
E中 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000035/L5
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年2月1日 - 持續有效

## 中醫整脊學 S
課程編號：ACTU9046

報名代碼：2190-1823NW

☎ 3762 4216
✉ kf.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將使學員瞭解整脊手法，臨床常見脊柱的發病機理，並能診斷和治療臨床常見脊柱疾患。 課程內容包括脊柱的解剖與臨床、頸胸腰椎推拿與臨床、脊椎相關疾病的推拿治療、整脊搖法、骶髂關節的臨床應用及脊柱正骨。

**$** HK$6,950

**D** 3個月至4個月
E中 粵語或普通話

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**
**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
**$** Fee 學費
**D** Duration 修業期
E中 Medium of Instruction 教學語言
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
**E** Exemption 豁免
**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

## 超聲波診斷應用 S
課程編號：CMED9171

報名代碼：2160-1160NW

☎ 3762 4210 ✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講解超聲波在消化系統、泌尿系統、婦產科、心血管及淺表器官等的檢查方法、聲像圖特點、診斷及鑒別診斷要點、臨床價值，和介入超聲與超聲治療的臨床應用，令學員能通過解讀超聲波檢查報告輔助臨床診斷，藉此提高診療水平。

$ HK$5,100

D 30小時 普通話

## 證書（單元：兒科病中醫臨床診療精修）
課程編號：CM103A

報名代碼：2175-CM103A NEW

☎ 3762 4210 ✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授兒科常見病及傳染病的中醫診療思路和經驗分享，令學員提升中醫兒科臨床診療水平。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

一. 闡述兒科疾病中醫診療要點；
二. 分析兒科常見病及部分疑難病的中醫診療選方；
三. 述説兒科常見傳染病的中醫治療思路與優勢；
四. 結合中醫理論，分析兒科病案，提出有效的診療方案。

R 申請人必須：
1. 為香港註冊或表列中醫師；或
2. 為認可大學中醫學士學位課程在讀人士；或
3. 持有其他醫學相關學士學位。
（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書、表列中醫通知書或相關學歷證明副本一併提交）
以上第3類申請者必須通過課程小組面試。

$ HK$6,900
報名費用：HK$150

D 30小時 普通話

Q 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000859/L5
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年10月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：皮膚病中醫六經辨治）
課程編號：CM097A

報名代碼：2160-CM097A NEW

☎ 3762 4210 ✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授如何運用傳統中醫學六經辨證法診斷和治療臨床常見的皮膚疾病。課堂以普通話教學。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

一. 闡述中醫六經辨證的思維與方法；
二. 述説皮膚病的六經用藥法及皮膚病表裏同病論治的思維與方法；
三. 分析和討論常見皮膚疾病的六經分經論治；
四. 結合中醫六經辨證的思維與方法，分析皮膚病病案，提出有效的診療方案。

R 申請人必須：
1. 為香港註冊或表列中醫師；或
2. 為認可大學中醫學士學位課程在讀人士；或
3. 持有其他醫學相關學士學位；或
4. 持有其他地區中醫職業資格。
（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書、表列中醫通知書、相關學歷或其他地區中醫職業資格證明副本一併提交）
第3、4類申請人必須通過課程小組面試甄選。

$ HK$7,590
報名費用：HK$150

D 33小時 普通話

Q 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000845/L5
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年10月1日 - 持續有效

## 中醫網絡持續專業進修課程 S
課程編號：CMED9163 - CMED9170

☎ 3762 4215

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為網上課程：學員可以靈活安排時間上課，通過學習，學員能加深對中醫婦科基礎與臨床知識的認識，應用於中醫臨床。

| 名稱 | 課程編號 | 課時 | 費用 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 子宮內膜異位症及子宮腺肌病的診斷與治療 | CMED9163 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 盆腔炎性疾病的診斷與治療 | CMED9164 | 2小時 | HK$200 |
| 多囊卵巢綜合症的診斷與治療 | CMED9165 | 2小時 | HK$200 |
| 卵巢早衰的診斷與治療 | CMED9166 | 2小時 | HK$200 |
| 名家案例分析：崩漏的診斷和治療 | CMED9167 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 生殖免疫學基礎 | CMED9168 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 生殖內分泌學基礎 | CMED9169 | 3小時 | HK$300 |
| 婦科檢查和婦產科特殊檢查 | CMED9170 | 3小時 | HK$300 |

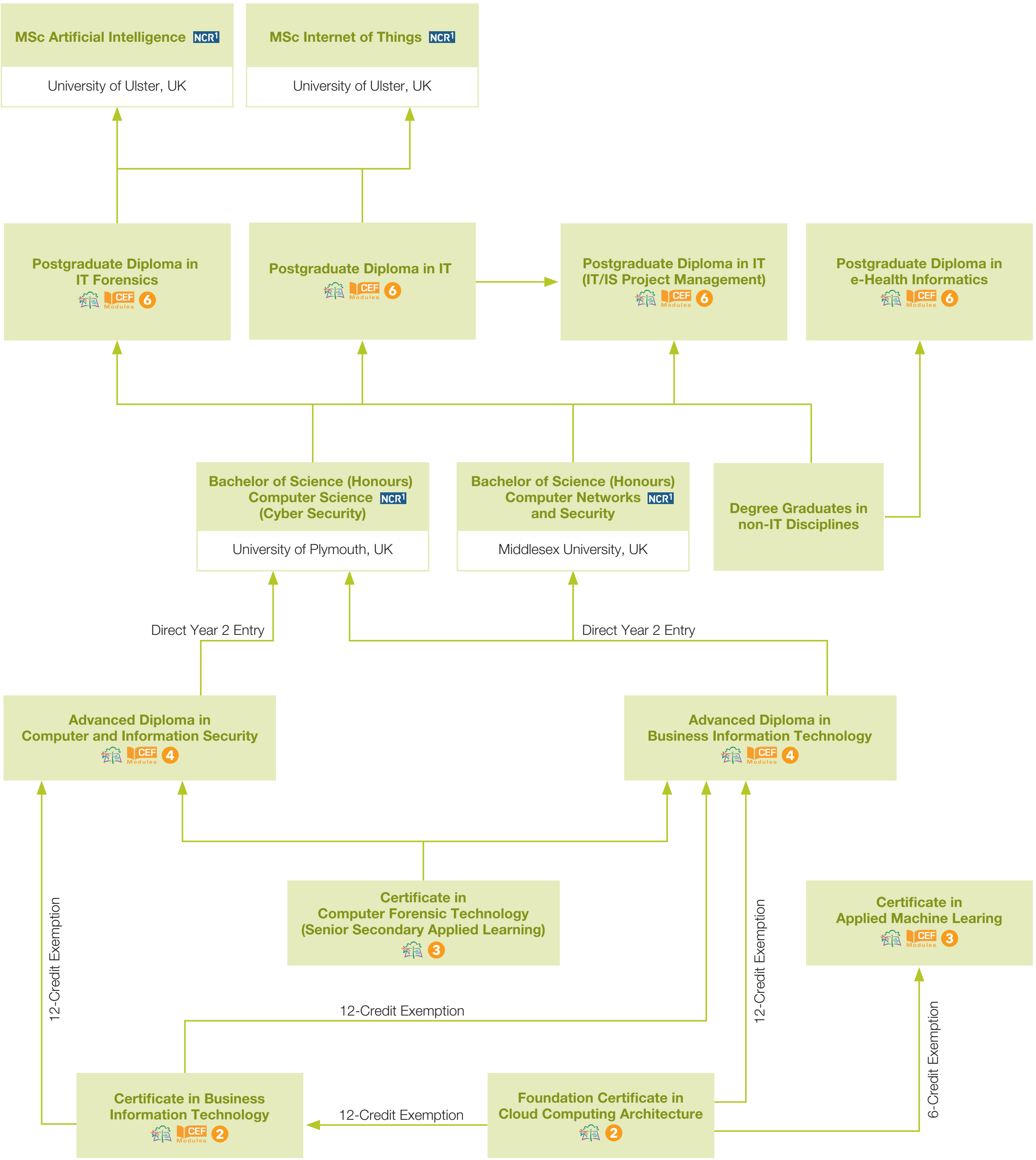
HKU SPACE Chinese Medicine
Clinics and Pharmacy

香港大學專業進修學院
中醫臨床中心及中藥房

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Advanced Technology and Computing
# 先進科技及電腦運算

## Pathways to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Studies in Information Technology


MSc Artificial Intelligence NCR1
University of Ulster, UK
MSc Internet of Things NCR1
University of Ulster, UK
Postgraduate Diploma in IT Forensics CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in IT CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in IT (IT/IS Project Management) CEF Modules 6
Postgraduate Diploma in e-Health Informatics CEF Modules 6
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Science NCR1 (Cyber Security)
University of Plymouth, UK
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Networks NCR1 and Security
Middlesex University, UK
Degree Graduates in non-IT Disciplines
Direct Year 2 Entry
Direct Year 2 Entry
Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security CEF Modules 4
Advanced Diploma in Business Information Technology CEF Modules 4
Certificate in Computer Forensic Technology (Senior Secondary Applied Learning) 3
Certificate in Applied Machine Learing CEF Modules 3
12-Credit Exemption
12-Credit Exemption
12-Credit Exemption
6-Credit Exemption
Certificate in Business Information Technology CEF Modules 2
12-Credit Exemption
Foundation Certificate in Cloud Computing Architecture 2

**See legend on page 031** 圖像說明於第031頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
$ Fee 學費
D Duration 修業期
Medium of Instruction 教學語言
Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
E Exemption 豁免
S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

## Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security
Programme Code: IT051A

Application Code: 2185-IT051A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security is a 20-month part-time programme designed for secondary school graduates who aspire to pursue a career in computer and information security.

This programme aims to enhance students' comprehension of fundamental concepts, principles, and theories in computer & information security, which has been spurred by the pervasive use of computer-based applications such as information systems, databases, and computer programming. Students are also given an understanding of computer system and architecture, access control mechanisms, cryptography algorithms, software security, physical security, security management and risk management as well as computer forensics.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects, including English Language; or
(b) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL or 2 AS subjects, and HKCEE Level 2 in English Language or equivalent; or
(c) be aged at 21 or above with at least 1 year relevant work experience.

**$** HK$48,000 paid in 3 instalments
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 16/000264/L4) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2016 - on-going

## 證書（單元：進階雲計算技術）
課程編號：IT106A

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹雲計算的概念，讓他們了解雲架構的知識和管理簡單的雲計算服務。

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000622/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年6月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：用戶體驗/用戶界面基礎）
課程編號：IT107A

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹用戶體驗/用戶界面（UX/UI）的基本概念，讓他們了解甚麼是 UX/UI。學生將學習業界標準的數碼設計工具，並透過實際數碼設計來加強與用戶溝通和互動。

**D** 24小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000827/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

## Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology
Programme Code: IT040A

Application Code: 2250-IT040A

6

☎ 2587 3210 ✉ csb.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide a comprehensive range of IT knowledge and training for non-IT graduates who are facing the challenges of IT in work or looking for new career opportunities in IT fields.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$48,400 to be paid in 2 installments
1st installment: HK$26,400
2nd installment: HK$22,000

**D** 1 year English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 11/001236/6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2011 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in e-Health Informatics
Programme Code: IT029A

Application Code: 2165-IT029A

CEF Modules 6

☎ 2587 3233 ✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to train healthcare professionals and those from related disciplines to develop the knowledge, understanding and competencies in mastering the advanced use of Information Technology skills in healthcare settings.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicant should provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; OR
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; OR
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E;
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$51,000 to be paid in 2 installment
1st installment: HK$28,050; 2nd installment: HK$22,950

**D** 1 year English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000171/L6) Validity Period: 08 Oct 2013 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management)
Programme Code: IT002A

Application Code: 2255-IT002A

CEF Modules 6

☎ 3762 0842 ✉ judy.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for IT professionals and IT project owners who would like to advance their career to the management level. The latest technical and project management skills including planning, design, auditing, budgeting, quality control and social medial application of IT projects will be covered.

**R** Applicants shall:
(1) a) possess a Degree in a IT related subject with at least 2 years of project development or project management experience; OR
b) possess a Degree in a non-IT related subject with at least 3 years of project development or project management experience; OR
c) possess Professional membership status of a IT industry professional organization

AND

(2) provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English), such as
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; OR
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; OR
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtest lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; OR
- a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; OR
- equivalent qualifications

AND

(3) be aged 21 or above

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$32,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/001879/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

# Advanced Technology and Computing
# 先進科技及電腦運算

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Networks and Security
Programme Code: IT019E

### Middlesex University London, UK
Application Code: 2250-IT019E

NCR1

☎ 2587 3210 ✉ csb.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This bachelor degree programme (Bsc) is designed to equip students with practical skills and technical knowledge about computer communications, systems and networks. This bachelor degree proramme also prepares graduates for a range of careers within the international computer networking industry for employment such as computer network engineers, designing, analysing and developing networks in both large and small organisations; or as managers involved in maintaining and developing computer networks to meet current and future operational and security requirements.

**R** For entry to Year 1, applicants shall hold:
i) a Certificate or Diploma in Information Technology related area; OR
ii) an equivalent academic qualification approved by Middlesex University
For direct entry to Year 2, applicants shall hold:
i) an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma in Information Technology related area awarded within the HKU System through HKU SPACE; OR
ii) an equivalent academic qualification approved by Middlesex University
Note: Applicants with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** Approximately HK$150,000* in six instalments (HK$119,080^ + £3,287^)
Registration Fee: £63^
* Subject to exchange rate
^ Subject to annual changes
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 years **E中** English

## Advanced Diploma in Business Information Technology
Programme Code: IT033A

### Application Code: 2175-IT033A

CEF Modules ④

☎ 2587 3233 ✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

Advanced Diploma in Business Information Technology programme is a 20-month part-time programme designed for secondary school graduates who have aspirations to pursue a career in the Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) field. This programme offers a unique blend of theory and practical training. Students will learn about the latest technologies and trends and how to apply them in real-world business scenarios.
The programme aims to equip students with a broad and solid grounding in the field of information technology and to enhance students' technical knowledge and problem-solving skills. The development and application of some emerging technologies, such as Artificial Intelligence, Big Data Applications and Analytics, and Cloud Computing will also be covered in the programme.

**R** Applicants shall
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL or 2AS subjects, and HKCEE Level 2 in English Language or equivalent; OR
- have gained in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination 5 subjects at Level 2, including English Language; OR
- hold a degree or diploma from a recognised institution; OR
- be aged at 21 or above with at least 1 year relevant work experience.

**$** HK$51,000 paid in 3 instalments (HK$17,600 for the first instalment and HK$16,700 for the last two instalments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months to 4 years **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 11/001653/4) Validity Period: 03 Feb 2012 - on-going

## Certificate in Business Information Technology
Programme Code: IT001A

### Application Code: 2175-IT001A

CEF Modules ②

☎ 2587 3233 ✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to
- equip students with fundamental English communication skills.
- provide students with basic concepts of organisation and management.
- equip students with basic IT-oriented skills of computer programming, web page development and computer networking that support business operations.
- provide students with a foundation knowledge of computer systems, operating systems and information systems which are used in the market.

**R** APPLICANTS SHALL:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects , including Chinese Language and English Language; or
- have 5 passes in HKCEE, including Chinese Language and English Language before 2007, or equivalent; or
- have 3 passes in HKCEE plus Level 2 or above in Chinese Language and English Language in the HKCEE from 2007 to 2011, or equivalent; or
- have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin (毅進計劃) Programme; or
- be aged at 18 or above and complete Form 5 study with at least 1 year's relevant work experience plus interview, if required.

**$** HK$22,600 per year
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year

**E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 10/000431/2) Validity Period: 03 Jun 2010 - on-going

## Certificate in Applied Machine Learning
Programme Code: IT104A

### Application Code: 2250-IT104A

CEF Modules ③

☎ 2587 3233 ✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge to design, build and deploy Machine Learning (ML) solutions for given problems on a cloud platform. Students will learn the basic functions of cloud computing platforms, fundamental concepts in programming and ML concepts.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold the "Foundation Certificate in Cloud Computing Architecture" awarded within the HKU system though HKU SPACE; OR
- hold a Certificate in IT related discipline; OR
- be aged at 21 or above with at least 2-year relevant work experience.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$15,000
Course fee with credit exemption: HK$12,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 6 months to 12 months **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/001010/L3) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

## Foundation Certificate in Cloud Computing Architecture
Programme Code: IT061A

### Application Code: 2170-IT061A

②

☎ 2587 3210 ✉ csb.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The cloud computing market in Hong Kong continues to grow since 2016. With the maturity of cloud computing architecture, foundation and technologies. The adoption of cloud technologies keeps increasing. Many Hong Kong enterprises have realized the advantages of cloud. They are willing to leverage cloud services to boost their business performance and to create innovative service offerings. With the increasing volume of data will be stored on clouds, there is a strong demand for cloud computing technology professionals in Hong Kong.

**R** Applicants shall :
1) Have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum and gained Level 2 in English Language in the DSE Examination; OR
2) Have completed Secondary 5 education and gained Level 2 (obtained in or after 2007) or Grade E (obtained before 2007) in English Language in the HKCEE.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$6,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 months to 3 months **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 18/000100/L2) Validity Period: 03 Apr 2018 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (AI Robotics and Vision Programming)

Programme Code: IT082A

### Application Code: 2235-IT082A

☎ 2587 3210 ✉ csb.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme introduces the history of Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Robotics and the concepts, theories and algorithms of machine learning. Students would learn how to control a robot to recognise objects, navigate around and avoid collision with objects by using computer vision programming.
After completing this programme, students can pursue further study or professional training in the advanced area of AI and robotics vision.

**R** Applicants shall :
1) Have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum and gained Level 2 in English Language in the DSE Examination; OR
2) Have completed Secondary 5 education and gained Level 2 (obtained in or after 2007) or Grade E (obtained before 2007) in English Language in the HKCEE.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000

**D** 1 month to 2 months — English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/000248/L3) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Agile Project Management and Practice)

Programme Code: IT077A

### Application Code: 2175-IT077A

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme would introduce the concept and methodology of Agile project management. The programme would also emphasize the key components in Agile project management framework and how Agile can apply to software project development.

**R** Applicants shall:
(1) a) possess a Degree in a IT related subject with at least 2 years of project development or project management experience; OR
b) possess Professional membership status of a IT industry professional organization
AND
(2) provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English), such as
a) HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; OR
b) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; OR
c) an overall band of 6.0 with no subtest lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; OR
d) a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; OR
e) equivalent qualifications
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$6,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours — English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000104/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2020 - on-going

## 證書（單元：基礎雲計算技術）

課程編號：IT101A

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹雲計算的概念，讓他們了解雲架構的基本知識，彈性計算機，網絡和雲存儲技術的操作與應用。

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000822/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：雲計算元素）

課程編號：IT102A

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹雲計算的基本概念，讓他們了解雲計算的基本功能類型，操作模式，安全問題和不同的工具和技術用於雲環境的開發與操作。

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000821/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Professional Examination Preparatory Course for CISA Examination)

Programme Code: IT046A

### Application Code: 2165-IT046A

☎ 2587 3233 ✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to equip students with knowledge in information systems auditing and security in taking the Certified Information Systems Auditor (CISA) Examination of Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA).

**R** Applicants shall hold an associate degree or a higher diploma awarded by a recognized institution or have 2 years relevant work experience.

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 3 months to 4 months — English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/003537/L3) Validity Period: 04 Nov 2014 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Records Management

Programme Code: EP045A

### Application Code: 2245-EP045A

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Records are an essential tool and valuable resources for good business and efficient administration.

**R** Applicants should hold :
- a bachelors degree; or
- an associate degree/higher diploma or equivalent, with at least 2 years of work experience

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**$** HK$11,000

**D** 6 months — English

## Android Application Development

Programme Code: IMAT9010

### Application Code: 2185-1446NW

☎ 2587 3228 ✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for programmers with a basic Java background to extend their programming skill, in developing mobile applications running on Android. It aims to develop familiarity with the Android development environment, namely Eclipse and Android SDK.

**$** HK$1,600

**D** 5 weeks — Cantonese

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Advanced Technology and Computing
# 先進科技及電腦運算

## Managing IT Projects in Government S
Programme Code: IMAT9147

☎ 2975 5887 ✉ connie.wkc.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

The government is always one of the biggest customer spending billions of dollars on IT market every year. This 2-days workshop aims to provide useful and practical knowledge about managing IT project under the HKSARG environment. These series of workshops are designed for working professionals (especially those working on VENDOR side) who need to participate in HKSARG's IT project and want to deliver the result satisfactorily.

$ HK$2,250 D 15 hours

## Preparatory Courses for BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence) S
Programme Code: IMAT9151

☎ 2587 3256 ✉ katrina.hk.knip@hkuspace.hku.hk

With the BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence), students will be able to apply for a range of technical, problem-solving jobs in a rapidly growing area. Machine learning (ML) provides a means for computer systems to extract useful information from data. These techniques are widely used in the technology industry for a variety of applications, for example, recommending music and products to people, identifying faces in photos and predicting trends in financial markets. Companies and institutions are applying ML and AI (artificial intelligence) to a wide range of problems in business, finance, medicine, education, video games, engineering and science as well as new application areas such as music and other creative work.

| Title | Programme code | Duration | Fee |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Algorithms and Data Structures I** | IMAT9149 | 12 hours | HK$4,800 |
| **Discrete Mathematics** | IMAT9150 | 12 hours | HK$4,800 |
| **Fundamentals of Computer Science** | IMAT9151 | 12 hours | HK$4,800 |
| **How Computers Work** | IMAT9152 | 12 hours | HK$4,800 |
| **Introduction to programming I** | IMAT9153 | 12 hours | HK$4,800 |
| **Introduction to programming II** | IMAT9154 | 12 hours | HK$4,800 |
| **Numerical Mathematics** | IMAT9155 | 12 hours | HK$4,800 |
| **Web Development** | IMAT9156 | 12 hours | HK$4,800 |

# Cyber Security
# 網絡保安

## BSc (Hons) Computer Science (Cyber Security)
Programme Code: IT053F

### University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2250-IT053F

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Cyber security is now widely recognised as an international priority, with hacking, malicious code, and data theft being just three of the many reasons why its vital in the design, development and implementation of today's IT systems. Unlike traditional bachelor degree programme (BSc) in Computer Science, the BSc (Honours) Cyber Security program at the University of Plymouth is a hands-on degree program that prepares students for the dynamic world of cybersecurity. With a focus on practical experience, students will study topics such as security architectures, cryptography, security management, and computer forensics, as well as offensive security and ethical hacking. Graduates will be equipped to pursue various careers in cybersecurity, including information security analyst, cyber security engineer, network security architect, and cyber operations specialist.

R Applicants should:
- Hold an Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security or a Higher Diploma in Information Technology awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; OR
- Hold an IT-related Associate Degree awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree in IT-related disciplines awarded from other tertiary institutions, recognized by University of Plymouth;

If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
(i) an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
(ii) an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18)
* According to University of Plymouth regulation, mature students and applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

$ HK$108,000 in four instalments (Year 2: HK$45,000; Year 3: HK$63,000)
Application Fee: HK$150

D 2 years E中 English

## Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security
Programme Code: IT051A

Application Code: 2185-IT051A

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security is a 20-month part-time programme designed for secondary school graduates who aspire to pursue a career in computer and information security.

This programme aims to enhance students' comprehension of fundamental concepts, principles, and theories in computer & information security, which has been spurred by the pervasive use of computer-based applications such as information systems, databases, and computer programming. Students are also given an understanding of computer system and architecture, access control mechanisms, cryptography algorithms, software security, physical security, security management and risk management as well as computer forensics.

R Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects, including English Language; or
(b) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL or 2 AS subjects, and HKCEE Level 2 in English Language or equivalent; or
(c) be aged at 21 or above with at least 1 year relevant work experience.

$ HK$44,000 paid in 3 instalments
Application Fee: HK$150

D 20 months E中 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 16/000264/L4) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2016 - on-going

## 電腦鑑證科技（高中應用學習）證書
課程編號：IT048A

☎ 3762 0051 ✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為學生提供電腦鑑證科技的基礎知識和技術，學生將體驗到鑑證人員的角色和責任。透過搜證數碼資訊的原則和理論，學生將了解電腦鑑證相關的社會和道德問題。

$ HK$15,200 D 2年

Q 資歷架構級別： 3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/000860/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年3月31日 - 2028年8月31日

## MSc Artificial Intelligence
Programme Code: IT083A

**Ulster University, UK**
**Application Code: 2245-IT083A**

NCR1

☎ 2587 3233 ✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students for an industrial career, with skills in the fields of computing, knowledge presentation, reasoning, autonomic computing, robotics, machine learning, computer vision, natural language processing, data analytics in the context of AI, in addition to providing a relevant platform to embark on further research study. Students will also be able to apply the acquired skills in the development of AI systems and applications.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) (i) hold a degree with at least 2ii Honours division in computing, engineering or cognate area; OR
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification such as Graduate Diploma, Graduate Certificate, Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in the subject areas of computing, engineering or related discipline.
AND
(b) provide evidence of competence in written and spoken English, such as
(i) The honours degree (or equivalent) used as the basis for admission was taught and assessed in English; OR
(ii) HKDSE English Language at Level 4 or above; OR
(iii) HKALE Use of English at Grade D or above; OR
(iv) HKASL Use of English at Grade D or above; OR
(v) HKCEE English Language at Level 3 or above; OR
(vi) an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS.

**$** HK$120,000 paid in 4 instalments
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years English

## MSc Internet of Things
Programme Code: IT084A

**Ulster University, UK**
**Application Code: 2245-IT084A**

NCR1

☎ 2587 3233 ✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students for both an industrial career with skills in the fields of networks, sensor technologies, pervasive computing, embedded systems, signal processing, security, statistical analysis and data analytics in addition to providing a relevant platform to embark on further research study. Students will also be able to apply the acquired skills in the development of Internet of Things (IoT) systems and applications. Students will be introduced all the core taught material and understand a range of topics and skills associated with the creation, evaluation and deployment of IoT systems and applications.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) (i) hold a degree with at least 2ii Honours division in computing, engineering or cognate area; OR
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification such as Graduate Diploma, Graduate Certificate, Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in the subject areas of computing, engineering or related discipline.
AND
(b) provide evidence of competence in written and spoken English, such as
(i) The honours degree (or equivalent) used as the basis for admission was taught and assessed in English; OR
(ii) HKDSE English Language at Level 4 or above; OR
(iii) HKALE Use of English at Grade D or above; OR
(iv) HKASL Use of English at Grade D or above; OR
(v) HKCEE English Language at Level 3 or above; OR
(vi) an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS.

**$** HK$120,000 paid in 4 instalments
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years English

## Advanced Diploma in Big Data Analytics and Applications
Programme Code: IT057A

**Application Code: 2245-IT057A**

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Advanced Diploma in Advanced Diploma in Big Data Analytics and Applications programme is a 12-month part-time programme designed for secondary school graduates who have aspirations to pursue a career in the Big Data Analytics field. This programme is designed to help students develop basic skills in big data analytics. It provides students with the opportunity to gain in-depth knowledge and critical understanding of a range of issues and concepts in Big Data Analytics.

**R** Applicants shall
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects, including English Language; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL or 2AS subjects, and HKCEE Level 2 in English Language or equivalent

**$** HK$52,000 (to be paid in 2 instalments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000309/L4) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2017 - on-going

## Big Data and Machine Learning in Real Life Applications: An Understanding
Programme Code: IMAT9119

S

**Application Code: 2185-1445NW**

☎ 2587 3228 ✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to help students in developing skills and understanding of the real life applications of big data and machine learning. The programme involves introducing students to the key concepts of big data and machine learning as well as applying those concepts into different industries.

**$** HK$2,680

**D** 5 weeks Cantonese, suppl with English

## 人工智能與機械人（高中應用學習）證書
課程編號：IT088A

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹人工智能的概念和機器人技術發展，並通過相關的簡單原型設計與應用，提升他們對新興技術發展的認知。課程內容包括機器人的基礎，由設計到驅動；人工智能編程，其應用和社會問題；以及自動化和系統集成。該課程從而幫助他們進一步修讀相關學科及從事相關行業做好準備。

**D** 2年

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001428/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年1月1日 - 2026年12月31日

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Digital Content Production
# 數碼內容製作

## 證書（單元：風景及人像的數碼攝影）
課程編號：IT093A

報名代碼：2175-IT093A

☎ 3762 0910 ✉ actd.photography@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為數碼攝影初學者而設，講解如何使用數碼攝影工具，包括Adobe Lightroom 及專業數碼相機進行風景及人像拍攝創作，以掌握數碼攝影技巧。課程着重實踐練習，學員透過風景及人像拍攝，應用學到的數碼攝影知識及技術。
本課程由蘇文郁先生 Felix So 教授，共90課時（30堂）

**R** 申請人應該
1. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
2. 完成香港中學文憑；或
3. 年滿 21 歲或以上。

**$** HK$14,500
報名費用：免費

**D** 8個月 **E中** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000371/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：專業數碼攝影要領）
課程編號：IT069A

報名代碼：2075-2414AW

☎ 3762 0910 ✉ actd.photography@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程講解如何使用數碼工具和專業數碼相機進行攝影創作。課程重視實踐練習以培養學員對數碼攝影的興趣，學員透過參與不同的數碼攝影項目，應用他們學到的知識及技術。
本課程由蘇文郁先生 Felix So 教授，共90課時（30堂）

**D** 8個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000285/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年6月4日 - 持續有效

## 數碼電影製作證書
課程編號：IT037A

報名代碼：2150-IT037A

☎ 2975 5887 ✉ connie.wkc.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹數碼電影拍攝，執導、剪輯的基本知識，培訓學員有系統地闡述故事和構想的能力，並且教導學員對電影製作的實際技術，從而能夠掌握製作數碼影像格式於不同平台上播放的知識。本課程適合對影像製作（如電影、網上影片）感興趣的人士、或已加入相關行業的在職人仕進修。

**R** 申請人應該
1. 完成香港中學文憑考試課程; 或
2. 完成香港中學會考課程; 或
3. 年滿18 歲或以上，具有二年相關工作經驗的申請人，學院將會按個別情況作考慮。

**$** 每課程 HK$13,200
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 6個月 **E中** 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/000173/2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年1月13日 - 持續有效

## 數碼漫畫製作課程 Ⓢ
課程編號：IMAT9009

報名代碼：2180-1921NW

☎ 2587 3228 ✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著eBook電子書漸成風氣，數位製作已是現今出版業的潮流方向，數位繪圖板及軟件更成為提高數位化生產效率的必備工具。本課程介紹利用數位科技創作漫畫的優點，並於課堂上提供Wacom Intuos5數位繪圖板，適合對漫畫、故事繪圖、動畫及遊戲製作有興趣人士報讀，以掌握創作簡單漫畫插圖的能力。

**R** 年滿18歲有興趣人士 ，均適宜報讀。

**$** HK$2,100

**D** 8個星期 **E中** 粵語

## HTML5 Cross-Platform Mobile App Development Ⓢ
Programme Code: IMAT9099

Application Code: 2180-1920NW

☎ 2587 3228 ✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed around using web development skillsets to develop cross platform mobile apps. Through practical work, students will be able to use HTML/CSS/JavaScript and third-party frameworks as the right tool to develop cross-platform mobile applications.

**R** People who have basic knowledge of HTML/CSS/JavaScript and are interested in crossed-platform mobile app development.

**$** HK$1,600

**D** 5 weeks **E中** Chinese

## Introduction to Adobe Photoshop Ⓢ
Programme Code: IMAT9007

Application Code: 2165-2385NW

☎ 2587 3228 ✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course introduces people to the theory and application of digital editing, and the use of Photoshop to manipulate the photo images for printing and web use. A comprehensive range of photo-retouching techniques, and digital darkroom effects using Photoshop will be taught.

**R** Applicants who are interested in basic image editing with basic computer usage skills.

**$** HK$1,600

**D** 5 weeks **E中** Cantonese

## Android Application Development Ⓢ
Programme Code: IMAT9010

Application Code: 2185-1446NW

☎ 2587 3228 ✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for programmers with a basic Java background to extend their programming skill, in developing mobile applications running on Android. It aims to develop familiarity with the Android development environment, namely Eclipse and Android SDK.

**$** HK$1,600

**D** 5 weeks **E中** Cantonese

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**
**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 Ⓢ Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

## eSports Technology
## 電競科技

### 電子競技科學文憑
課程編號：IT063A

報名代碼：2165-IT063A

☎ 3762 0910 ✉ vhh.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學生認識電子競技產業的基礎知識，了解其商業生態系統、歷史、文化、串流技術、節目管理、倫理、安全及法例，令學生能夠學以致用，並開展與電子競技相關事業。

**R** 申請人須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
- 完成香港中學會考課程；或
- 年滿二十一歲並具備基本閱讀及書寫能力。

**$** HK$20,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 9個月 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000291/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年6月1日 - 持續有效

## Smart Wellness
## 智慧健康

### Certificate for Module (Hospital Intelligence)
Programme Code: HS192A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme targets students without any background in Information Technology (IT) but would like to acquire the basic knowledge of these advanced technologies (BD, BI, AI, ML and DL) and how the technologies could be applied in the health sector to improve the digital health of hospitals.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$15,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 50 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000390/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Applied Big Data in Digital Healthcare)
Programme Code: IT072A

Application Code: 2090-IT072A

☎ 3762 0081 ✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to empower students with the ability to grasp and get hands-on experience on how Big Data can be applied and enhanced by Business Intelligence and Artificial Intelligence to create insights to improve Healthcare operations.

**R** Applicants shall
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects, including English Language and Chinese Language; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Examination one AL subject or two AS subjects; AND three passes in the HKCEE* PLUS Level 2 / Grade E or above in Chinese Language and English Language; OR
- be aged at least 21 or above with three years of relevant work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$3,900
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 10 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/001165/L4) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2019 - on-going

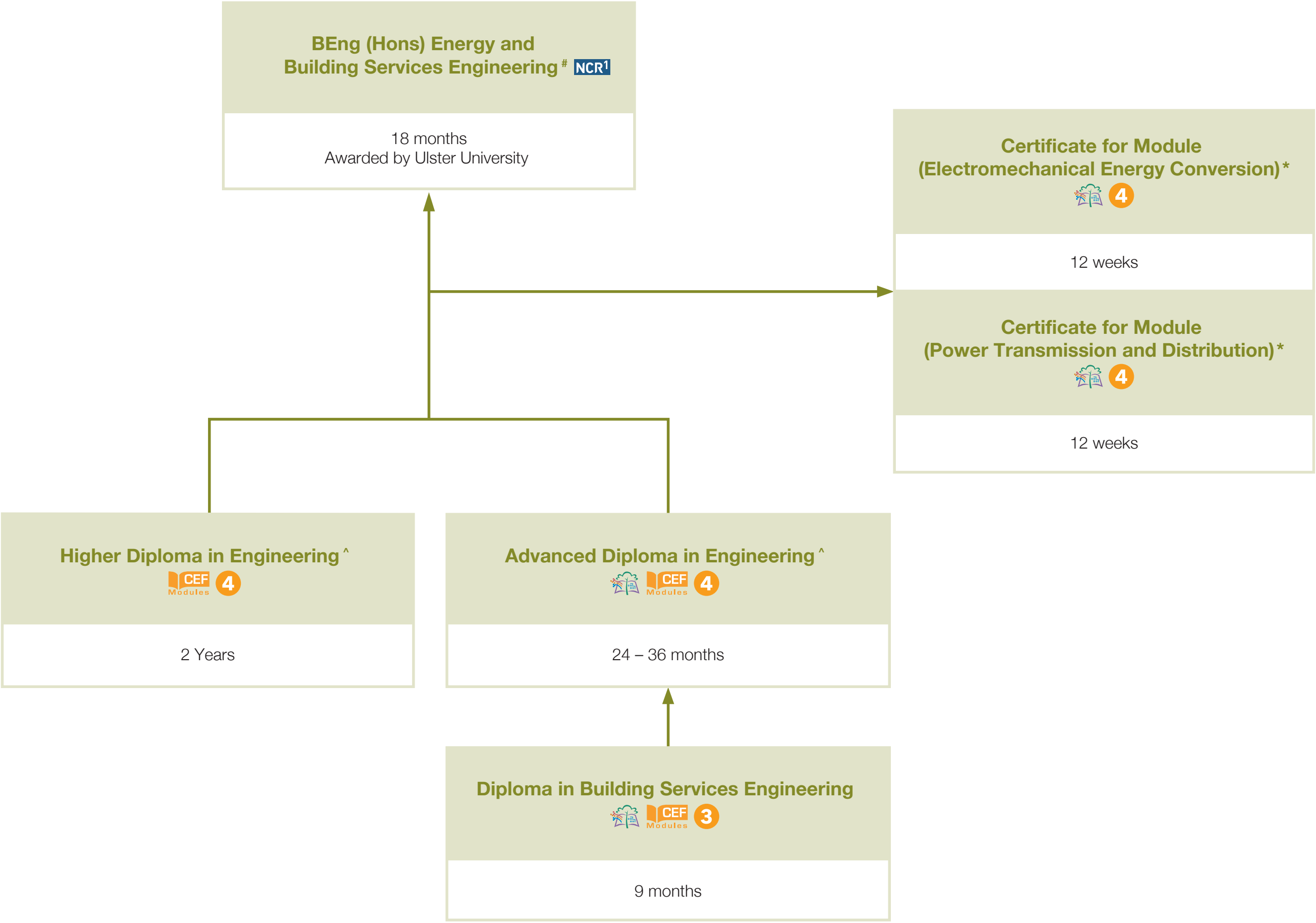
**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Engineering
# 工程學

## Articulation of Engineering Programmes



**BEng (Hons) Energy and Building Services Engineering**[#] NCR1
18 months
Awarded by Ulster University

**Certificate for Module (Electromechanical Energy Conversion)***
④
12 weeks

**Certificate for Module (Power Transmission and Distribution)***
④
12 weeks

**Higher Diploma in Engineering**^
CEF Modules ④
2 Years

**Advanced Diploma in Engineering**^
CEF Modules ④
24 – 36 months

**Diploma in Building Services Engineering**
CEF Modules ③
9 months

[#] Applicants should have completed the Building Services Engineering stream in the Higher Diploma in Engineering or the Building Services Technology stream in the Advanced Diploma in Engineering

^ Graduates of Electrical Engineering stream of the programmes are recognised by The Electrical and Mechanical Services Department (EMSD) of the Hong Kong S.A.R. Government as fulfilling the academic requirements for Grade A and Grade B Registered Electrical Worker (REW).

* By completing these programmes, graduates of Building Services Technology stream of Advanced Diploma in Engineering programme or Building Services Engineering stream of Higher Diploma in Engineering programme can fulfill the academic requirements for Grade A and Grade B Registered Electrical Worker (REW).

## BEng (Hons) Energy and Building Services Engineering
Programme Code: IT062A

### Ulster University, UK
Application Code: 2245-IT062A

NCR1

☎ 2587 3228 ✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to produce architecturally informed Building Services Engineers and Energy professionals who are able to deliver energy conscious and environmentally sustainable solutions for buildings. There are 3 teaching blocks (3 semesters) which consist of 10 modules in total. After completing this programme, students will be able to enhance their knowledge with professions in delivering environmentally sustainable solutions and reduce the environmental impact for existing and new buildings.

**R** Applicants should have completed
- The Building Services Engineering stream in the Higher Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- The Building Services Technology stream in the Advanced Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- A Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree in Building Services Engineering or equivalent from other recognised institutions.

Applicants will need to provide evidence to demonstrate their English proficiency, for example, an IELTS score of 6.0 or above or equivalent if the medium of instruction is not English in the institutions that they study.

**$** Teaching Block 1: HK$27,000
Teaching Block 2: HK$39,000
Teaching Block 3: HK$39,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 18 months

**E中** English

## Advanced Diploma in Engineering
Programme Code: IT021A

### Application Code: 2245-IT021A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 3762 0842 ✉ engineering@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides a good foundation concepts in engineering education and prepares students for further studies or acquiring practical knowledge and skills to pursue a career in engineering fields by offering two streams of studies:

- Electrical Engineering
- Building Services Technology

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 Examination or above in 5 subjects# (including Chinese Language, English Language and Mathematics (Core)); or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in three subjects, and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language, or equivalent; or
- have successfully completed the Yi Jin Programme or the Yi Jin Diploma; or
- hold a degree or sub-degree in a non-engineering discipline. Their qualifications must be obtained in an institution with English as the teaching medium. These applicants will be exempted from ENGG2001 General English, ENGG2002 Basic Mathematics I and ENGG3002 Technical English I. Those who hold Level 2 or above in Mathematics Extended Part Module 1 or Module 2 in the HKDSE, or Grade E or above in the HKCEE Additional Mathematics or equivalent will be further exempted from ENGG3003 Basic Mathematics II.

For direct entry to Advanced Diploma in Engineering Year 2
Applicants shall fullfill Entry requirement 1, 2 or 4 and have:
i) gained in the HKALE Grade E in Physics; or
ii) hold a post-secondary certificate or diploma in engineering disciplines awarded by a recognized institution.

Note: Applicants who are aged 21 or above with other qualifications or relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

# Applicants are allowed to use not more than two Applied Learning (ApL) subjects in the application.

The recognition of the ApL subjects is as follows:

- "Attained with distinction" is deemed equivalent to Level 3 in the HKDSE Examination; and
- "Attained" is deemed equivalent to Level 2 in the HKDSE Examination.

**$** HK$18,800 (Year 1)
HK$27,900 (Year 2)
HK$37,800 (Year 3)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years to 3 years — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 11/001654/4) Validity Period: 09 Jan 2012 - on-going

## Diploma in Building Services Engineering
Programme Code: IT058A

### Application Code: 2255-IT058A

CEF Modules 3

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with specialized knowledge in building services engineering. It also equips students with technical knowledge and skills in electrical, mechanical and sanitary services which are relevant to building services engineering. The modules in the programme helped students undertake basic professional tasks in building services engineering.

**R** Applicants should:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in Chinese Language, English Language and either Mathematics (Core) or a Science subject; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in Chinese Language, English Language and either Mathematics or a Science subject; or
- hold a Diploma Yi Jin awarded by a recognized institution.

Equivalent qualifications will be considered by the School.

**$** HK$13,750 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 9 months — English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 17/000977/L3) Validity Period: 16 Oct 2017 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Robotic Process Automation Design and Development)
Programme Code: IT094A

### Application Code: 2040-IT094A

4

☎ 3762 0839 ✉ susan.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

Robotic Process Automation (RPA) is a form of business process automation technology based on software robots such that organisations could apply RPA to relieve human workers of repetitive tasks. RPA emulates human interaction with a computer interface, such as spreadsheet or website, to automatically input data, collect and file information, and generally execute multi-step processes. With the adoption of RPA, organisations could improve productivity, efficiency and security. RPA technology also allows organisations to accurately and extensively gather data about task execution that can be employed for analytical purposes.

**$** HK$16,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 45 hours — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000385/L4) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Electromechanical Energy Conversion)
Programme Code: IT070A

### Application Code: 2185-IT070A

4

☎ 3762 0842 ✉ engineering@hkuspace.hku.hk

Certificate for Module (Electromechanical Energy Conversion) allows students with exposure to electrical engineering by providing useful knowledge of construction, operating principles, performance characteristics, control and especially applications of major types of electrical machines which are the necessity in electrical engineering.

**R** Applicants should have completed

- The Building Services Engineering stream in the Higher Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- The Building Services Technology stream in the Advanced Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- A Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree in Building Services Engineering or equivalent from other recognised institutions.

**$** HK$4,200 (effective on 1 Sep 2023)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 weeks — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000479/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Power Transmission and Distribution)
Programme Code: IT071A

### Application Code: 2245-IT071

4

☎ 3762 0842 ✉ engineering@hkuspace.hku.hk

Certificate for Module (Power Transmission and Distribution) aims to introduce students with basic concepts of electrical power systems such as power and voltage control, fault analysis, regulation and protection methods, impact of surge and load flow calculation which are also essential in electrical engineering.

**R** Applicants should have completed

- The Building Services Engineering stream in the Higher Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- The Building Services Technology stream in the Advanced Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- A Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree in Building Services Engineering or equivalent from other recognised institutions.

**$** HK$4,200
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 weeks — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000480/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2019 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Engineering
# 工程學

## Certificate for Module (Railway Rolling Stock Technology)
Programme Code: IT095A

### Application Code: 2165-IT095A

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides an overview of the railway rolling stock from an engineering perspective. Topics on railway rolling stock analysis, design and maintenance will be covered. Students will gain a good understanding of the technical complexities, reliability and maintainability of rolling stock.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
i. a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and at least 2 years of engineering work experience;
OR
ii. a professional qualification related to engineering industry.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a core of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,200
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000378/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Railway Signalling System)
Programme Code: IT096A

### Application Code: 2165-IT096A

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides an overview of the mechanical, electrical, electronic and computer system that controls the safe passage and movements of trains on a railway line. It aims to provide a holistic view of the engineering principles, design and operational constraints and considerations as well as component evolutions of the equipment which collectively is known as the railway signalling system.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
i. a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and at least 2 years of engineering work experience; OR
ii. a professional qualification related to engineering industry.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a core of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,200
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000379/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## 3D打印技術證書
課程編號：IT052A

### 報名代碼：2235-IT052A

☎ 2587 3228 ✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹3D打印的基本知識，有系統地培訓學員設計原型產品的能力，教導他們3D模型製作的實際技術，從而開拓不同商機。本課程適合對3D模型及3D打印感興趣的人士、或已加入相關行業的在職人士進修。 本課程備有專業軟件（SolidWorks）及器材供學員使用。

**R** 申請人應該：
1) 完成香港高中課程；或
2) 完成香港中學會考課程。
申請人若持有其他資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。
申請人遞交申請時需提供以下文件：
(i) 申請表 SF26
(ii) 香港身份證副本[1]
(iii) 學歷證明副本[1]
(iv) 申請人工作經驗的推薦書或其他證明文件1 (如需要)
[1] 請帶同正本進行副本認證。

**$** HK$12,500

**D** 6個月 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000619/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年6月29日 - 持續有效

## 元宇宙與新數碼世代
課程編號：IMAT9162

### 報名代碼：2145-3298NW

☎ 2587 3227 ✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

元宇宙（Metaverse）是一個聚焦於社交連結的3D虛擬世界之網絡，讓人們在網上過上第二人生的計算平台。此虛擬空間需要各種現成科技如區塊鏈、人工智能、增強現實及機器視覺等。關於元宇宙的討論，主要是探討一個去中心化的在線三維虛擬環境。元宇宙在電腦遊戲、商業、教育、零售和房地產領域都有相當的潛力。

**$** HK$1,080

**D** 9小時 粵語

## Professional Diploma in Urban Forestry
Programme Code: HS206A

### Application Code: 2175-HS206A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 3762 0096 ✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is enlisted as a recognized programme by the Urban Forestry Support Fund – Study Sponsorship Scheme. The amount of subsidy given to each eligible student under this programme is 70% of the payable tuition fee or HK$35,000, whichever is less. Regarding the eligibility of the Study Sponsorship Scheme, please refer to the official homepage of Urban Forestry Support Fund.
The programme aims to equip students with theoretical, technical, and professional knowledge and skills in ecological sciences of plants, shrubs, trees, landscape, and wildlife habitats, as well as sustainable development and management of urban forestry.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in three subjects and Level 2 in English Language# and Chinese Language*; or
- hold a qualification of Certified Arborist of the International Society of Arboriculture with at least 2-year relevant work experience.

Applicants who do not possess the above qualifications but are aged 23 or above with 2-year relevant work experience may also be considered. An interview may be necessary in such cases. Each application must be accompanied by supporting documents of required academic or professional qualifications.

**$** HK$44,470 (To be paid in two instalments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 15 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000832/L4) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Sustainability Professionals)
Programme Code: IT073A

### Application Code: 2165-IT073A

6

☎ 3762 0096 ✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for those working on all aspects of environmental, social and governance (ESG) planning in business and finance. The programme will provide an understanding of the global ambition of the Sustainable Development Goals and the Paris Climate Agreement, show the links to international and local sustainability standards and metrics, and follow this through to the practical challenges of materiality assessment and stakeholder consultation necessary for a company's ESG report. From high-level policy to practical detail, this programme will expose participants to the full range of issues related to sustainability stewardship and illustrate the practical risks and opportunities facing companies in cities like Hong Kong.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

**$** HK$9,900
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 10 weeks English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/001169/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Climate Action Professionals)
Programme Code: IT074C

### Application Code: 2170-IT074C

6

☎ 3762 0096 ✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to enable students to:
- gain an in-depth understanding of the climate change challenges and evaluate the impact of the climate crisis on society, corporate performance and the economy.
- understand key climate mitigation and adaptation options;
- enhance personal effectiveness on making a difference on climate change in personal life and in the local community;
- gain an in-depth understanding on the policy options available for Hong Kong.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,900
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 10 weeks English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000832/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2024 - on-going

## Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) - Field Sampling of Microbiological Parameters
Programme Code: SC395A

### Application Code: 2170-SC395A

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a hands-on overview of best practices during onsite IAQ field sampling to attendees without previous formal microbiology training, and satisfies the minimum training requirements for being an HKIAS approved inspector for IAQ microbiological parameter field sampling. This course satisfies the minimum training requirements for being an HKIAS approved inspector for IAQ microbiological parameter field sampling.

**R** The applicant should hold a Higher Certificate / Associate Degree / Diploma in Engineering, Technology or Environmental Science issued by a recognized institution.

**D** 2 days English

## Certificate in Landscape Design
Programme Code: GS002A

### Application Code: 2070-GS002A

☎ 2975 5683 ✉ kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

In recent years there has been a marked increase in demand for quality landscaped outdoor areas. To meet the growing need for a part-time training programme in landscape design, HKU SPACE is offering a one-year Certificate Course in Landscape Design. This programme is intended to provide comprehensive coverage of different aspects of landscape design through lectures, site visits, computer workshops and case studies.

**$** HK$28,000 per year
Application Fee: No application fee is required

**D** 1 year

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 07/001808/3) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Certificate in Sustainable Communities
Programme Code: CS050A

### Application Code: 2055-CS050A

3

☎ 3762 0868
3917 4767

✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk
ruralsd@hku.hk

With theories, practices and real-life case studies, this programme provides students with the basic knowledge and skills in sustaining cultural landscape asset, including ecology, sustainable agriculture, community engagement and partnerships between different stakeholders and sectors.

**D** 10 months

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 18/000784/L3) Validity Period: 11 Sep 2018 - on-going

# General and Environmental Sciences
# 普及與環境科學

## 證書（單元：蟲害管理）
課程編號：HS178A

報名代碼：2150-HS178A

☎ 2975 5698
✉ phs.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在培訓蟲害控制管理或督導人員，加深其對蟲害之防治方法及控制策略、防治工作相關的安全事項、除害劑的使用等的認識和理解；並進一步提升學員對蟲害防治服務的管理技能，蟲害控制所需的技術和相關安全問題的專業知識。

**$** HK$8,700
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 44小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000057/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 蟲害控制及安全使用殺蟲藥課程 S
課程編號：GESC9002

報名代碼：2160-1222 NW

☎ 2975 5698
✉ phs.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓從事滅蟲服務的工作人士，對有害生物之防治及控制、安全事項、除害劑的使用等具有更深入的認識和理解。本課程與[香港蟲害控制從業員協會]合辦。

**$** HK$3,800
HK$3,500（只限於香港蟲害控制從業員協會會員）

**D** 22小時

# Green Technology and Sustainability
# 綠色科技與可持續發展

## Certificate for Module (Applied ESG and Intelligent Technologies)
Programme Code: IT099A

☎ 3762 0842
✉ judy.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG) means using environmental, social and governance factors to evaluate companies on how far advanced they are with sustainability. With the wide adoption of intelligent technologies (such as artificial Intelligence (AI), Data Science, Cloud Computing, Internet of Things (IoT) etc.), global business operations are rapidly redefining that they are becoming more digital, more connected and increasingly more automated. This programme aims to provide an overview of intelligent technologies and how their applications could impact companies' ESG performance. Students will understand the importance of ESG and its impact on businesses; be aware of the rising digital transformation in ESG with intelligent technologies, their applications and effectiveness on different business sectors; as well as some techniques for implementing these technologies to improve ESG and sustainability performance of companies.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a core of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$8,200
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000660/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Leadership in Applied ESG and Sustainability)
Programme Code: IT098A

Application Code: 2175-IT098A

☎ 2587 3228
✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG) means using environmental, social and governance factors to evaluate companies on how advanced they are with sustainability. With the general public increase in awareness of these factors, it becomes critical for the management staff of organizations to take these factors into their management plan to keep their business competitive and maintain investors confidence. This programme aims to provide the management staff of organizations with an overview in applied ESG and sustainability. Students will understand the challenges, advantages and application of ESG and sustainability management; be aware of the different tools, standards, technologies and techniques for leadership deployment in the area; and understand different aspects of leadership and develop strategic plans for ESG and sustainability through various cases studies.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a core of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$10,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 39 hours

**E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000661/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Sustainability Climate Risks Management and Resilience)
Programme Code: IT097A

Application Code: 2185-IT097A

☎ 2587 3228
✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide management staff of organizations an overview of climate change with its potential impact to environments and businesses. Students will understand the basics of climate science; impacts on ecosystems, health and societies; policies and regulations; climate risk analysis, measurement and management; learning of new potential business opportunities and some techniques on managing climate risks. The programme also helps students prepare to sit for the industry certificate "Sustainability and Climate Risk (SCR) Certificate" examination from the Global Association of Risk Professionals (GARP).

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a core of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

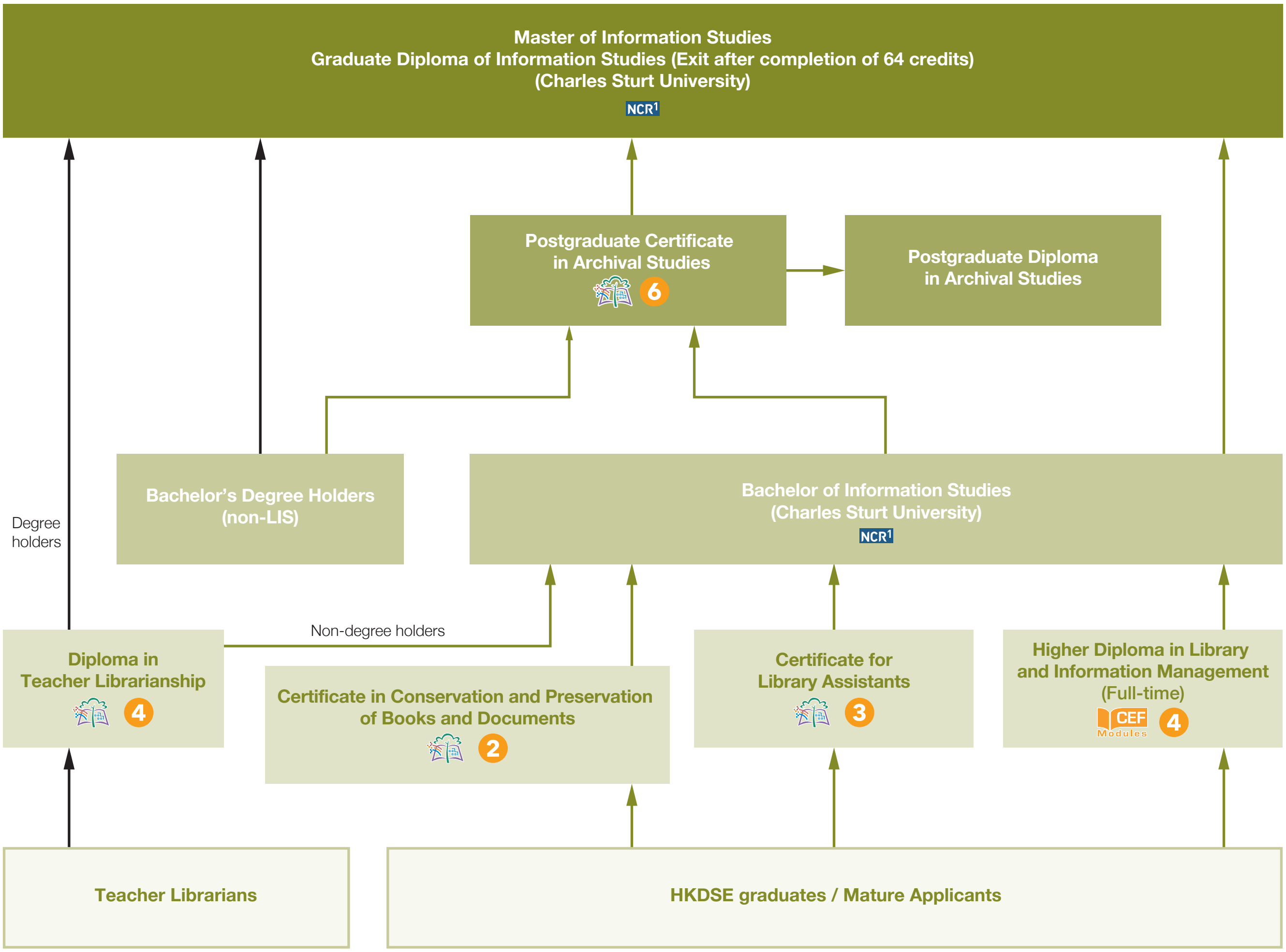
**$** HK$8,200
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000662/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2022 - on-going

## Pathway towards Library and Information Studies



**Master of Information Studies**
**Graduate Diploma of Information Studies (Exit after completion of 64 credits)**
**(Charles Sturt University)**
NCR1

**Postgraduate Certificate in Archival Studies** 6

**Postgraduate Diploma in Archival Studies**

**Bachelor's Degree Holders (non-LIS)**

**Bachelor of Information Studies (Charles Sturt University)** NCR1

Degree holders

Non-degree holders

**Diploma in Teacher Librarianship** 4

**Certificate in Conservation and Preservation of Books and Documents** 2

**Certificate for Library Assistants** 3

**Higher Diploma in Library and Information Management (Full-time)** CEF Modules 4

**Teacher Librarians**

**HKDSE graduates / Mature Applicants**

## Master of Information Studies

Programme Code: LB008A

### Charles Sturt University, Australia

Application Code: 2175-LB008A

NCR1

☎ 2587 3232

✉ infolis@hkuspace.hku.hk

Master of Information Studies provides students with in-depth understanding of the creation, evaluation, collection, organisation, utilisation and dissemination of information in the contemporary information environment.

This distance learning programme, offered in collaboration with Charles Sturt University, Australia, is supplemented by local tutorials. The obtained academic qualification has full recognition by Australian Library and Information Association and internationally by other library associations.

Graduate Diploma of Information Studies is the Intermediate Exit Award of Master of Information Studies.

> Credit exemption would be given to students with relevant academic qualifications in library and information management and/or working experience.

**R**
- Applicants should have a Bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university, or equivalent.
- Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit by Charles Sturt University, with evidence of English proficiency such as:
  - a pass in Use of English in the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination; or
  - an overall score of 6.0 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL

**E**
- Graduates of Graduate Diploma of Information Studies or its equivalent need to complete a total of 4 subjects (32 credits)
- Graduates of Bachelor of Information Studies or its equivalent need to complete a total of 6 subjects (48 credits)
- Graduates of Diploma in Teacher Librarianship will be exempted four 8-credit subjects (or their equivalent)
- Credit exemption would also be given to students with other relevant academic qualifications and / or working experience.

(Subject to review by CSU)

**$**
HK$15,225 per 8 credit points subject
HK$7,613 per 4 credit points subject
HK$3,806 per 2 credit points subject
* Subject to review at the time of enrolment
The tuition fee is paid by subjects per session (3 sessions in a year).
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 24 months to 48 months

English

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Library and Information Studies
# 圖書館及資訊科學

## Bachelor of Information Studies
Programme Code: LB007A

### Charles Sturt University, Australia
Application Code: 2255-LB007A

NCR

☎ 2587 3232 ✉ infolis@hkuspace.hku.hk

This distance-learning course, offered in collaboration with Charles Sturt University, Australia, is supplemented by local tutorials. It is for those interested in the field of library, information, records, archives and knowledge management.
The obtained academic qualification has full recognition by Australian Library and Information Association and other international library associations.
Exemption will be granted to graduates of Higher Diploma in Library and Information Management.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. (i) complete the HKDSE with an aggregate score of 13^ based on the four core subjects, Chinese Language, English Language, Mathematics and Liberal Studies, and the best grade in one Category A elective subject. (Category B and C subjects are not included); and
   (ii) provide evidence of English proficiency#, such as
      (a) an overall band of 6.0 with subtest of 5.5 in the IELTS; or
      (b) a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL; or
      (c) an overall score of 54 with a minimum of 46 in all communicative skills in Pearson Test of English; or equivalent.

OR
2. have gained HKALE Grade E in 2 AL subjects including AS Use of English; or equivalent;

OR
3. hold an associate degree or a higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

^ A subject Level 1 is equal to 1 point up to a Level 5 is equal to 5 points, 5* and 5** equals 6 points. Except for Compulsory Mathematics where Level 1 is equal to 0.5 points up to Level 5 equal to 2.5 points.

# Applicants who have met requirement 1(i) with Level 4 in English Language in the HKDSE Examination will be exempted.

**E** Exemption will be granted to graduates of Higher Diploma in Library and Information Management (HDLIM). Exemption may also be granted to graduates of Associate Degree or Higher Diploma not from Library and Information Science discipline. Request for exemption should be made at the time of application. (Subject to review by CSU)

**$** HK$25,200 per 16 points subject;
HK$12,600 per 8 points subject;
HK$6,300 per 4 points subject;
HK$3,150 per 2 points subject.
HK$138,600 (for HDLIM graduates)
HK$302,400 (for Non HDLIM graduates)
Actual course fee will be assessed on the number of subjects required.
* Course fee is subject to review at the time of enrolment
The tuition fee is paid by subjects per session (3 sessions in a year).
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 24 months to 48 months **E中** English

## Diploma in Teacher Librarianship
Programme Code: LB010A

### Application Code: 2250-LB010A

4

☎ 3762 0842 ✉ judy.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to develop teacher librarians in the skills and knowledge to manage a school library, to build up resources for curriculum development, to assist in teaching and learning and to cultivate in students the attributes of independent inquiry skills. It also develops teacher librarians with personal and professional competencies in resources planning, management and discovery, collaboration among different users, leadership, as well as use of information technology and research methods.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a teacher certificate;

AND
- have a minimum of two years teaching experience, or their equivalence.

**$** Term Fee : HK$30,000 per instalment (1st installment for Year 1)
Term Fee : HK$30,000 per instalment (2nd installment for Year 2)

**D** 2 years **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001664/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Certificate for Library Assistants (English)
Programme Code: LB001A

### HK Library Association
Application Code: 2180-LB001A

3

☎ 2587 3210 ✉ csb.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to
1. describe the characteristics of different types of library and information centres;
2. develop skills and techniques required by library assistants in identification, acquisition, storage, organization, use and circulation of information;
3. identify various application of information technologies in library services;
4. evaluate various categories of information resources, print or electronic for the provision of information service.

**R** Applicants should:
(i) have gained three passes in HKCEE* plus Level 2 or above in Chinese Language and English Language in HKCEE or equivalent; or
(ii) have gained five passes in HKCEE* including Grade E or above in pre 2007 HKCEE for Chinese Language and English Language or equivalent; or
(iii) have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum, or
(iv) have completed and passed the Project Yi Jin Programme.
* Applicants who have successfully completed an Applied Learning Course will be comparable to a HKCEE subject pass (up to a maximum of two subjects), excluding Chinese Language and English Language.

Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but are aged 21 or above with relevant work experience will be considered by individual merit. Applicants are advised to submit a recommendation letter from their employer with their application.

**$** HK$12,000 per programme

**D** 1 year **E中** English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 07/001655/3) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## 圖書館助理員證書（中文）
課程編號：LB002A

### HK Library Association
報名代碼：2165-LB002A

3

☎ 2587 3210 ✉ csb.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程目標：
1. 描述各種類型圖書館及資訊中心的特色；
2. 建立圖書館助理員管理圖書館所需的技術及技巧，如圖書資源的識別、搜集、貯存、組織、使用及流通；
3. 認識應用在圖書館服務的各種資訊技術；
4. 評估資訊服務所需的各種資訊來源，包括印刷的及電子的資源等。

**R**
- 於香港中學會考獲3科合格*，及英國語文科和中國語文科考獲第二級或其同等學歷；或
- 於香港中學會考（二零零七年前）考獲5科E級或以上，包括英國語文（課程乙）及中國語文或其同等學歷；或
- 完成香港高中課程；或
- 完成毅進課程及取得合格成績。

* 申請人若修畢應用學習課程，將等同一科香港中學會考科目及格（最多可計算兩科），不包括中國語文科及英國語文科。

申請人若欠缺上述學歷，但年滿二十一歲並具有圖書館相關工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。請將有關證明文件連同報名表一併遞交。

**$** HK$12,000

**D** 1年 **E中** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：07/001836/3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

# Library and Information Studies
# 圖書館及資訊科學

## 書籍維護與修復證書
課程編號：LB005A

### 報名代碼：2175-LB005A
②

☎ 2587 3210 ✉ csb.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為配合業界需求，提供專業的書籍與檔案維護及修復訓練，適合需要從事書籍與檔案維護及修復工作的圖書館或有關工作單位的從業員修讀。本課程乃全港現有唯一的書籍維護及修復證書課程。

本課程教授學員書籍的釘裝結構、紙張特性、紙本書的釘裝和修補方法，用以應付圖書館的日常書籍維修工作。很多珍貴古籍和檔案都因蟲蛀鼠咬、水濕霉爛、風化焦脆，變得破爛不堪，必須對破損的文獻進行修復，古籍文獻及檔案方得以留存於世，承傳文化，故課程亦包含古書維護的基本理論。

**R** （甲） 於香港中學會考獲 3 科 E 級*，及於英國語文科及中國語文科獲第 2 級；或
（乙） 完成香港高中課程或同等資格；或
（丙） 具有 5 年相關工作經驗。
* 可包括不多於 2 科應用學習科目：如修畢 1 科應用學習科目，將等同 1 科香港中學會考科目合格。
# 可包括不多於 2 科應用學習科目：「達標並表現優異」相等於香港中學文憑考試第 3 級；及「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第 2 級。
申請人若欠缺上述學歷，但年滿21歲，具有圖書館相關工作經驗者，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$13,000

**D** 4個月至5個月 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：09/002838/2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2009年4月18日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Records Management, Archives and Digitization)
Programme Code: LB023A

### Application Code: 2235-LB023A
⑤

☎ 3762 0051 ✉ infolis@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to introduce to students the nature, functions and techniques used in records management, the principles of transferring records to archives and the current practices of digitization of different media in various industrial and commercial sectors as well as in government departments.

**R** Applicants should hold:
- The Higher Diploma in Library and Information Management or equivalent; or
- Relevant professional qualification(s).
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 19/000653/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2019 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Archival Studies
Programme Code: LB022A

### Application Code: 2265-LB022A

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Archivist, as a relatively nascent profession in Hong Kong, is increasingly gaining recognition from the community. In fact, the profession begins to grow in recent years as more and more archival institutions of different types are being set up. According to a recent survey, it was found that there are already over 40 public, private, institutional, and corporate archives operating locally. However, the development and thriving of the archival enterprise in Hong Kong are unfortunately being hampered by the lack of qualified professional archivists.
The _Postgraduate Diploma in Archival Studies_, the first -ever and the one-of-a-kind archival program available in Hong Kong, was established with an aim to solve this archivist's shortage problem.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as :
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Preference will be given to those who have work experience in record-keeping, management of archives or library services.
Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$40,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000492/L6) Validity Period: 15 Jul 2019 - on-going

## Postgraduate Certificate in Archival Studies
Programme Code: LB009A

### Application Code: 2255-LB009A
⑥

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed for archivists or those engaging in records management related functions who wish to update their professional knowledge and skills, widen their international exposure and obtain an academic qualification for their profession. All lectures and seminars are conducted by academics and archives specialists that are prominent experts in the subjects they teach.

**R** Applicants Shall:
a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; AND
b) have 2 years records, archives or relevant work experience preferred; AND
c) provide English proficiency
Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**$** Overseas students : HK$15,000
Local students : HK$15,000

**D** 3 weeks English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/000699/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Archives Management
Programme Code: EP042A

### Application Code: 2170-EP042A

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

A properly set up and managed archives ensures that authentic and reliable historical records are preserved to document the major development and history of an organization.

**R** Applicants should hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
- an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience; or
- professional qualifications / relevant professional qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**D** 6 months English

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Library and Information Studies
# 圖書館及資訊科學

## Executive Certificate in Knowledge Management
Programme Code: EP046A

### Application Code: 2175-EP046A
5

☎ 3762 0051 ✉ infolis@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is suited to prepare professionals or administrators who have to take their leadership in preparing and continuing the implementation of Knowledge Management in the areas of organising and improving knowledge capturing, creation, application and sharing in their organisations. Various aspects of knowledge management as well as the application of technology in this field will be covered. Participants will experience the use of tools in knowledge management, such as After Action Review, Action Learning and Knowledge Creation. Current practices of various KM Models will be discussed. Case studies will be used and examples of local organisations will be shared.

**R** Applicants should hold:
(a) A bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(b) An associate degree/a higher diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience; or
(c) Relevant professional qualifications.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on their individual merit.

**$** HK$10,000

**D** 4 months **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Executive Certificate in Records Management
Programme Code: EP045A

### Application Code: 2245-EP045A

☎ 2587 3223 ✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Records are an essential tool and valuable resources for good business and efficient administration.

**R** Applicants should hold :
- a bachelors degree; or
- an associate degree/higher diploma or equivalent, with at least 2 years of work experience

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**$** HK$11,000

**D** 6 months **E中** English

# Molecular Genomics
# 分子基因學

## Advanced Workshop on Genomic Testing and Genetic Counselling for Hereditary Cancers
Programme Code: GESC9034

### Application Code: 1885-1739NW

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course aims to provide extensive knowledge in genetic alternations and clinical management of hereditary cancers, molecular technologies of genomic tests and principles in genetic counselling.

**$** HK$6,000 **D** 4 weeks

## Executive Workshop on Molecular Diagnosis in Clinical Laboratory
S
Programme Code: LMLS9016

### Application Code: 2170-1186NW

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

Molecular diagnostics have wide and rapidly growing applications in almost all disciplines of Medical Laboratory Science.
This workshop is a comprehensive course covering fundamental and recent advances in molecular techniques and their applications in clinical laboratories. It is intended for Associate Medical Laboratory Technologists, Medical Technologists or health care professionals to gain a strong foundation on this rapidly developing science.

**$** HK$6,900 **D** 2 months

# Statistics
# 統計學

## Questionnaire Design and Data Analysis
Programme Code: GESC9018

### Application Code: 2170-1184NW

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to provide basic knowledge on the design of questionnaire and the commonly used statistical techniques for analysis of survey data and should be useful for those who employ questionnaire survey as a research methodology.

**$** HK$4,200

**D** 10 weeks **E中** Cantonese, suppl with English

## Data Presentation and Statistical Analysis
Programme Code: GESC9003

### Application Code: 2255-1005NW

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to provide hands-on-training on how data presentation and statistical analysis can be conducted using computer software, e.g. SPSS.

**$** HK$3,500

**D** 6 weeks **E中** English

## Introduction to Statistics
Programme Code: GESC9008

### Application Code: 2250-1053NW

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to provide elementary concepts on probability, interval estimation and hypothesis testing and should be useful for those who wish to acquire basic statistical techniques for application in science and business and for those preparing for various examinations.

**$** HK$3,300

**D** 8 weeks **E中** English

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

# Beauty Study, Cosmetics and Aesthetics Application
# 美容學、化妝品學及美學應用

## 證書（單元：健康染髮與頭皮護理）
課程編號：HS212A

報名代碼：2185-HS212A

☎ 3762 0081　✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員掌握基本頭皮及頭髮的生理學知識、瞭解染髮產品及染髮的原理、技巧及技術（包括如何遮蓋白髮、染色及分段處理），以及認識頭皮護理和健康美髮的概念、能夠安全使用護髮美髮產品。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：
一. 說明頭髮、毛囊和頭皮的基礎生理知識；
二. 闡述不同染髮劑的類別、原理和功能；
三. 描述基本染髮程序、技巧及技術，運用染髮產品、工具及手法；
四. 闡述健康美髮及頭皮護理的概念，安全使用護髮美髮產品。

**R** 申請人必須：
(i) 完成香港高中課程；或
(ii) 完成香港中學會考課程；或
(iii) 已年滿二十一歲並具備基本閱讀及書寫能力。
從事美容業或美髮業的人士會被優先考慮。

**$** HK$6,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30 小時　粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000625/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年7月1日 - 持續有效

## 化妝品學基礎證書
課程編號：HS137A

報名代碼：2175-HS137A

☎ 3762 0097　✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

從事化妝品及護膚品批發或零售行業之人士、化妝師、美容師及美甲師人數一直不斷上升，本課程因應行業趨勢，以理論及實習兼備方式教授有關化妝品科學的入門知識。而一般市民亦可報讀以提升其對化妝品及護膚品的認識。本課程與香港化妝品技術資源中心協辦，並設有工作坊教導學生製作不同的護膚及化妝用品。

**R** 申請人必須：
(i) 完成香港高中課程；或
(ii) 完成香港中學會考課程；或
(iii) 已年滿二十一歲並具備基本閱讀及書寫能力。

**$** HK$9,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 5個月　粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2　資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000268/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年4月7日 - 持續有效

## 醫學技術之美學應用證書
課程編號：HS156A

☎ 3762 0097

✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員瞭解醫學技術在美學美容上的應用，包括其功效，應用機制和安全操作措施等概念。從能量儀器、無創技術、微創技術、手術、以及功能醫學等各方面，透過理論和實習工作坊讓學員接觸相關醫學的各方面技術。學員畢業後能擁有更深入的知識和技能，協助管理美容診所之營運及為醫學專業人員提供美學程式操作之幫助。

**R** 申請人必須：
- 於香港中學文憑試五科（包括英文及其中一科理科科目：生物或綜合科學）達到第二級或以上；或
- 具備同等學歷。

申請人如未能符合上述入學要求，但年滿二十一歲並具相關醫學美容工作經驗，其申請會被考慮。

**$** HK$15,200
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 9個月　粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000511/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年10月1日 - 持續有效

可累積學分
靈活性高
微證書
MICROCREDENTIALS
持續進修基金
個人化

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Complementary and Integrative Medicine
# 補充和整合醫學

## 應用香薰整全護療文憑
課程編號：HS201A

☎ 3762 0097 ③

✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程內容參考國際認可之芳療照護師專業證書課程教學大綱，及切合芳療照護職業需求而編制，包括認識基本人體解剖和生理學、芳香療法基礎知識和應用、芳療按摩理論和技巧，旨在為學員提供香薰芳療知識及應用技巧訓練。完成課程後，學員能夠根據顧客的身體狀況及護理需要，運用芳療方案及實踐技能，為顧客設計治療計劃及療程，適當運用及掌握調配香薰產品的技巧及各種芳療按摩療法的技巧，為顧客減壓和提供合適的美容護理服務，對不同皮膚類型作出改善。

**$** HK$23,800（學費不包括材料費（$4,800），學員需於上課期間直接將材料費交給導師，實際日期再另行通知）
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 1年零7個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別： 3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000414/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年7月1日 - 持續有效

## 香薰整全護療基礎證書
課程編號：HS152A

報名代碼：2185-HS152A ②

☎ 3762 0097 ✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

香薰治療的存在已有數百年，其對人體的幫助有一定的科學根據。本課程旨在為學員提供香薰護療知識及應用技巧訓練。學員會由基礎開始認識香薰精油的功能和應用。內容包括香薰入門基礎的知識、人體生理和心理情緒的反應、如何適當使用香薰精油，從而減壓和對不同皮膚類型作出改善。

**$** HK$11,500（學費不包括材料費（$2,000），學員需於上課期間直接將材料費交給導師，實際日期再另行通知）
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 10個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：17/001017/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2017年11月17日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (An Introductory to Homeopathy)
Programme Code: HS169A

Application Code: 2165-HS169A ④

☎ 3762 0096 ✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide the students with an introduction about human health and disease based on the homeopathic literature. It gives the students a general understanding of homeopathy remedies and their applications.

**R** Applicants should be a healthcare professional, i.e. be a physician (medical doctor), nurse, pharmacist, occupational therapist, dentist or physiotherapist.

**$** HK$9,800
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/001138/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2019 - on-going

## 證書（單元：顱骶骨自療法基礎十式）
課程編號：HS180A

☎ 3762 0081 ③

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程既不是只提供給醫療專業人員，也不是為了培訓某人成為顱骶骨自療法（CST）專業人士。它旨在教會學習者掌握顱骶骨自療法十式的基本知識和應用技巧，讓學員能學習過程中同時自我療癒，並在日常生活中將其應用於七歲以上之人士；本課程旨在令學員打好基礎，讓他們將來可以進一步進修顱骶療法，成為治療師。

**$** HK$6,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000055/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年3月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：顱骶骨自療法進階十式）
課程編號：HS195A

☎ 3762 0081 ③

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程讓學員能掌握顱骶骨自療法十式的進階知識、技巧，和實際應用，並在日常生活中將其應用於7歲以上的人士。此課程為已經修畢證書（單元：顱骶骨自療法基礎十式）課程的畢業生而設，讓他們能夠深造，認識進階的顱骶骨療法理論與技術。

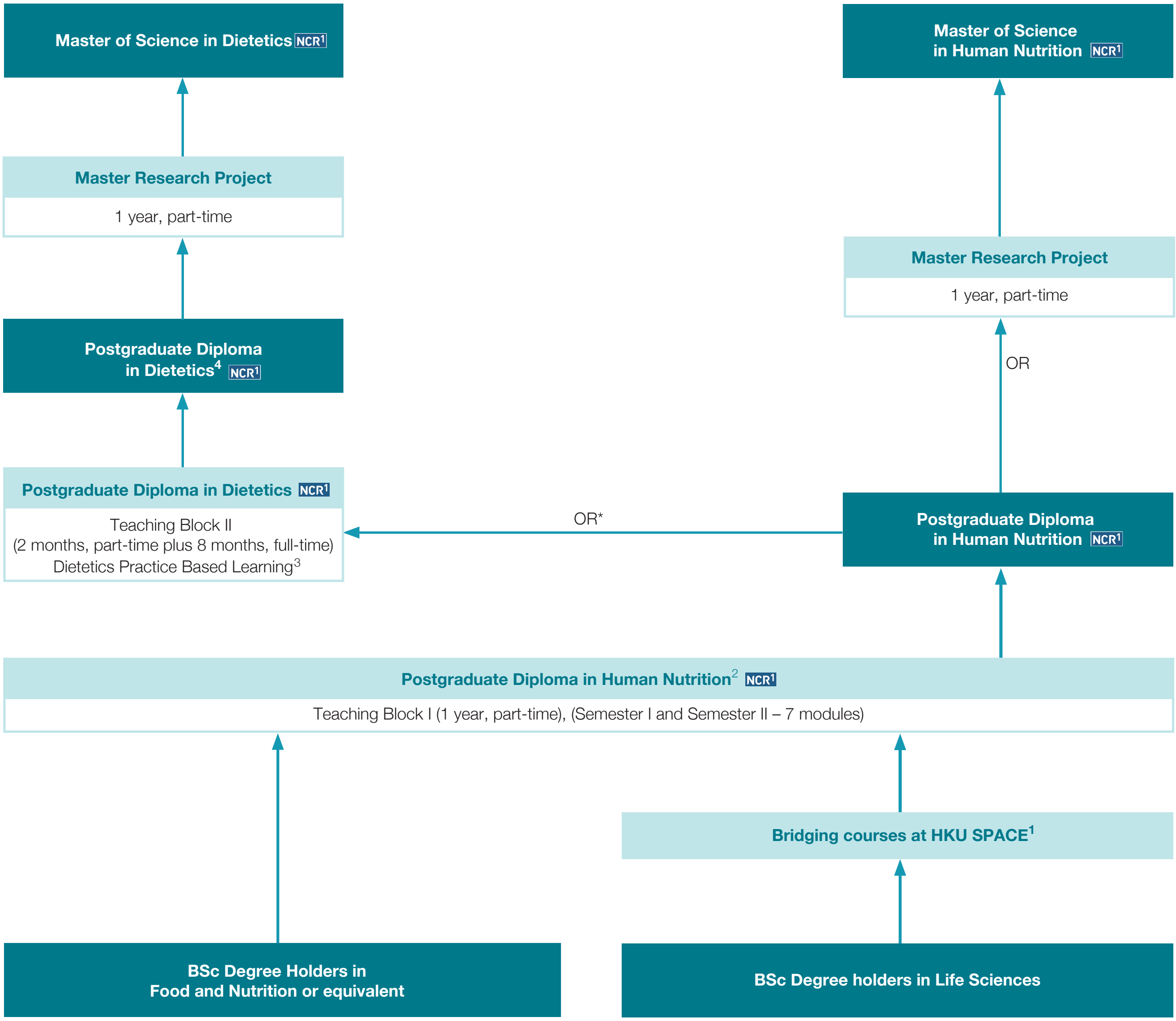
**$** HK$7,100
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000541/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效

# Dietetics and Nutrition
# 營養學

## Progression route towards MSc in Dietetics/ MSc in Human Nutrition/ PgDip in Dietetics/ PgDip in Human Nutrition


Master of Science in Dietetics NCR1
Master of Science in Human Nutrition NCR1
Master Research Project
1 year, part-time
Master Research Project
1 year, part-time
OR
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics4 NCR1
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics NCR1
Teaching Block II
(2 months, part-time plus 8 months, full-time)
Dietetics Practice Based Learning3
OR*
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition NCR1
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition2 NCR1
Teaching Block I (1 year, part-time), (Semester I and Semester II – 7 modules)
Bridging courses at HKU SPACE1
BSc Degree Holders in Food and Nutrition or equivalent
BSc Degree holders in Life Sciences

* For students who are successfully selected for progression to PgDip in Dietetics

1. For BSc degree holders in related science field, completion of bridging courses may be required.
   "Bridging courses" to be advised by the programme team, based on the applicants' academic background.
2. Selection will be based on academic excellence and an interview.
3. Depending on the availability of clinical placements, students may be required to defer entry into Dietetics Practice Based Learning.
4. Holders of the PgDip in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hospital Authority, HK.
   Graduates are eligible to apply for registration as dietitians with the Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC), UK.
   Graduates are also eligible to apply for membership with the Hong Kong Academy of Accredited Dietitians, the Accredited Healthcare Professional Body for dietitians in Hong Kong.

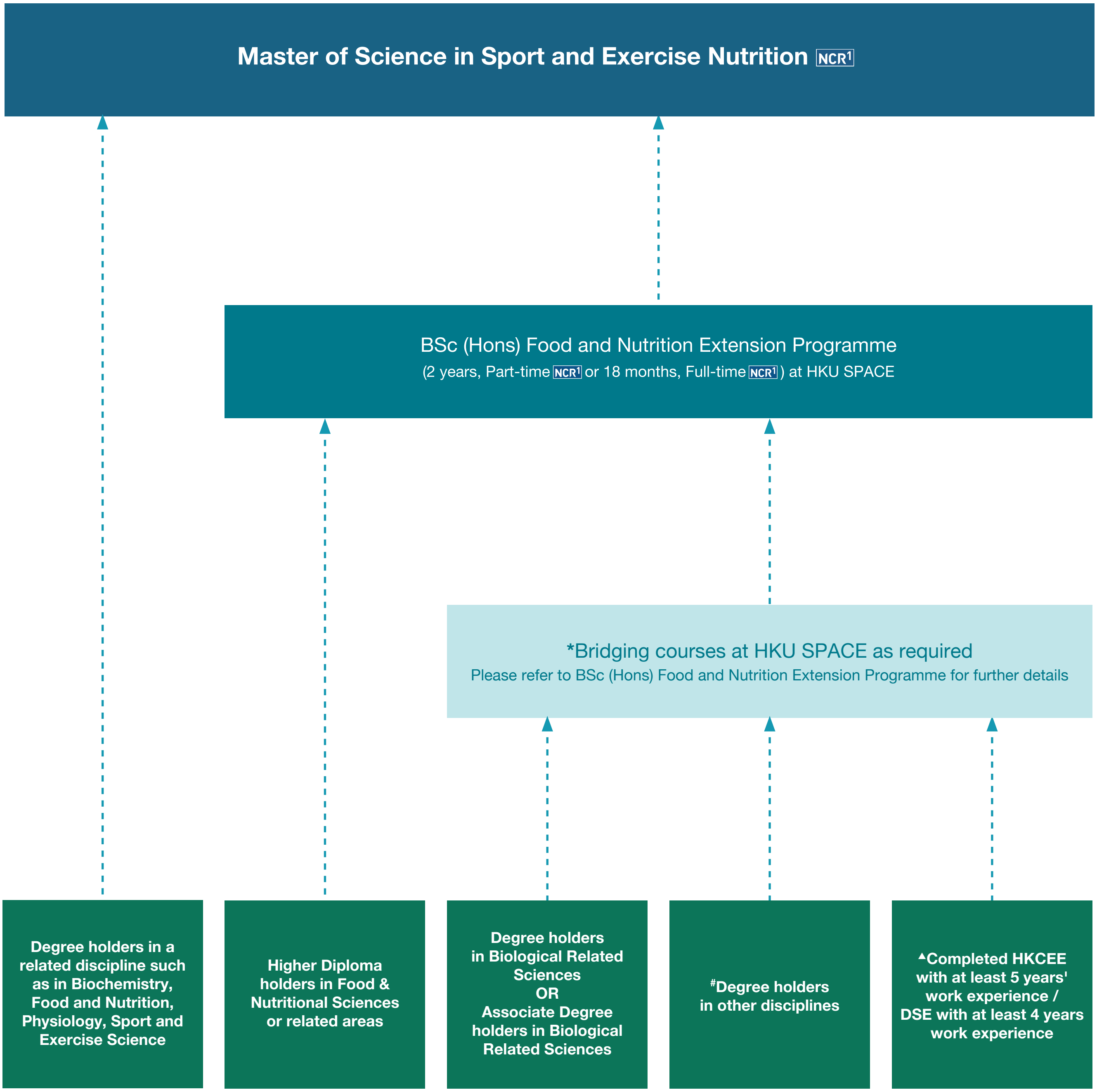
**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Dietetics and Nutrition
# 營養學

## Progression route towards MSc in Sport and Exercise Nutrition in collaboration with Ulster University, U.K.



**Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Nutrition** NCR[1]

BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Extension Programme
(2 years, Part-time NCR[1] or 18 months, Full-time NCR[1]) at HKU SPACE

*Bridging courses at HKU SPACE as required
Please refer to BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Extension Programme for further details

**Degree holders in a related discipline such as in Biochemistry, Food and Nutrition, Physiology, Sport and Exercise Science**

**Higher Diploma holders in Food & Nutritional Sciences or related areas**

**Degree holders in Biological Related Sciences OR Associate Degree holders in Biological Related Sciences**

**#Degree holders in other disciplines**

**▲Completed HKCEE with at least 5 years' work experience / DSE with at least 4 years work experience**

---

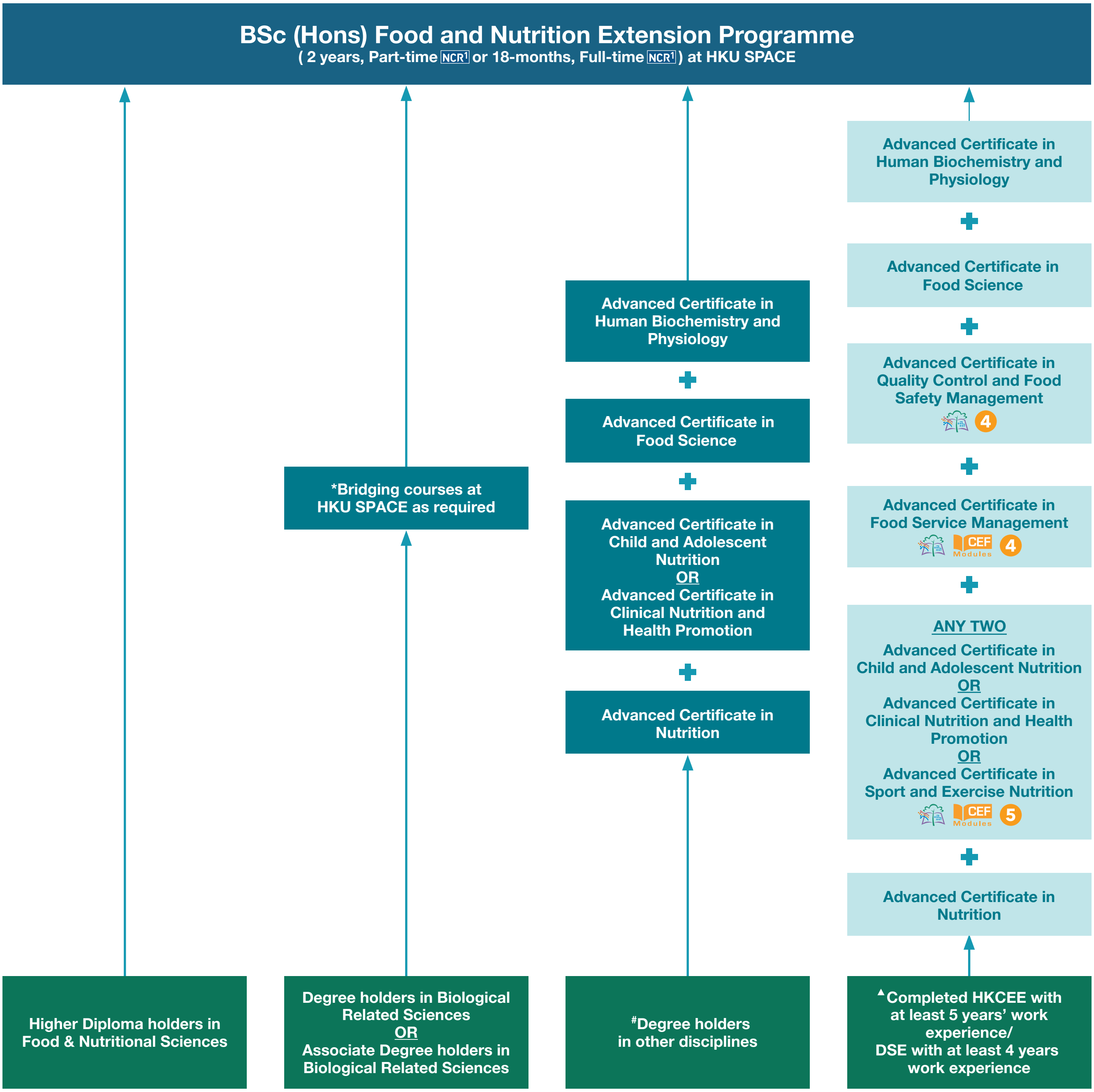
▲ 5 HKCEE passes or 5 DSE passes or equivalent AND proficiency in English (e.g. HKCEE English Language (Syll. B) at Grade E or (Syll. A) at Grade C or (in or after 2007) at Level 2 or HKDSE English Language at Level 2 or equivalent.

* "Bridging courses" to be advised by programme team, based on the applicant's academic background, (e.g. Applicants with limited knowledge in food science are required to study Advanced Certificate in Food Science prior to entry to the BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Programme.)

# Degree holders in other disciplines who have successfully completed the HKU SPACE programmes namely Advanced Certificate in Nutrition, Advanced Certificate in Child & Adolescent Nutrition or Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition & Health Promotion, Advanced Certificate in Food Science and Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry & Physiology, will normally have satisfied the entry requirements.

# Dietetics and Nutrition
# 營養學

## Progression route towards BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition extension programme in collaboration with Ulster University, U.K.



**BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Extension Programme**
( 2 years, Part-time NCR1 or 18-months, Full-time NCR1) at HKU SPACE

**Higher Diploma holders in Food & Nutritional Sciences**

**Degree holders in Biological Related Sciences**
**OR**
**Associate Degree holders in Biological Related Sciences**
↑
***Bridging courses at HKU SPACE as required**

**#Degree holders in other disciplines**
↑
**Advanced Certificate in Nutrition**
+
**Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition**
**OR**
**Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion**
+
**Advanced Certificate in Food Science**
+
**Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology**

**▲Completed HKCEE with at least 5 years' work experience/**
**DSE with at least 4 years work experience**
↑
**Advanced Certificate in Nutrition**
+
**ANY TWO**
**Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition**
**OR**
**Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion**
**OR**
**Advanced Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition**
CEF Modules 5
+
**Advanced Certificate in Food Service Management**
CEF Modules 4
+
**Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management**
4
+
**Advanced Certificate in Food Science**
+
**Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology**

▲ 5 HKCEE passes or 5 DSE passes or equivalent AND proficiency in English (e.g. HKCEE English Language (Syll. B) at Grade E or (Syll. A) at Grade C or (in or after 2007) at Level 2 or HKDSE English Language at Level 2 or equivalent.

* "Bridging courses" to be advised by programme team, based on the applicant's academic background, (e.g. Applicants with limited knowledge in food science are required to study Advanced Certificate in Food Science prior to entry to the BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Programme.)

# Degree holders in other disciplines who have successfully completed the HKU SPACE programmes namely Advanced Certificate in Nutrition, Advanced Certificate in Child & Adolescent Nutrition or Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition & Health Promotion, Advanced Certificate in Food Science and Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry & Physiology, will normally have satisfied the entry requirements.

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Dietetics and Nutrition
# 營養學

## Master of Science in Dietetics
Programme Code: HS130A

### Application Code: HS130
NCR1

In association with the Ulster University, U.K., HKU SPACE offers the Master of Science (MSc) in Dietetics. The programme is offered on a part-time basis (except for the clinical placement) which falls in line with the school's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

Holders of the MSc in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hong Kong Hospital Authority. Graduates are eligible to apply for registration as a dietitian with the Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC), UK.

Reference no. of exempted courses under NLHPE: 450321

D 3 years

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics
Programme Code: HS017A

### Application Code: HS017
NCR1

In association with the Ulster University, U.K., HKU SPACE offers the Postgraduate Diploma (PgD) in Dietetics. The programme is offered on a part-time basis (except for the clinical placement) which falls in line with the school's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

Holders of the MSc in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hong Kong Hospital Authority. Graduates are eligible to apply for registration as a dietitian with the Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC), UK.

Reference no. of exempted courses under NLHPE: 450321

D 2 years

For details, please refer to the common information below.

☎ 3762 0833 ✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

R Applicants must:
- i) have successfully completed the PgD Human Nutrition course offered by HKU SPACE.

AND
- ii) also have:
  - Demonstrated good academic performance in the PgD Human Nutrition;
  - No criminal record;
  - Good health as evidenced by a satisfactory complete medical report;
  - Excellent communication skills as assessed by interview by dietitians and representatives of the course team;
  - Demonstrated a commitment to the dietetics profession;
  - Ability to speak and read Chinese, which is essential to ensure that students are able to communicate and learn effectively. In each case the candidate shall satisfy the Admissions Committee that he/she is unlikely to be disadvantaged in his/her studies by language.

E中 English

## Master of Science in Human Nutrition
Programme Code: HS016A

### Application Code: HS016
NCR1

In association with the Ulster University, UK, HKU SPACE offers a programme leading to the award of Master of Science (MSc) in Human Nutrition. The MSc in Human Nutrition programme is offered on a part-time basis which falls in line with the school's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

Reference no. of exempted under NLHPE: 450320

D 2 years

For details, please refer to the common information below.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition
Programme Code: HS018A

### Application Code: HS018A
NCR1

In association with the Ulster University, UK, HKU SPACE offers a programme leading to the award of Postgraduate Diploma (PgD) in Human Nutrition. The PgD in Human Nutrition programme is offered on a part-time basis which falls in line with the school's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

Reference no. of exempted under NLHPE: 450320

D 1 year

For details, please refer to the common information below.

☎ 3762 0833 ✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

R Applicants must:
1. (i) hold a degree with at least 2ii Honours in food and nutrition or equivalent OR
   (ii) hold a degree with at least 2ii Honours in life sciences and completion of specified HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate courses in food and nutrition as required OR
   (iii) demonstrate their ability to undertake the course through the accreditation of prior learning

AND
2. Provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
   (i) HKDSE English Language 3 or above OR
   (ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
   (iii) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) C or above OR
   (iv) an IELTS overall band of 6 with 5.5 or above in reading, writing, listening, and speaking or equivalent.

E中 English

## Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
Programme Code: HS174A

### Ulster University, UK
### Application Code: 2250-HS174A
NCR1

☎ 3762 0833 ✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

In association with Ulster University, U.K., HKU SPACE offers a programme leading to the awards of Master of Science (MSc) in Sport and Exercise Nutrition. The programme is offered on a part-time basis with online teaching which falls in line with the School's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

R Applicants must:
1. (i) hold a degree with at least 2ii Honours in a related discipline such as in Biochemistry, Dietetics, Food and Nutrition, Human Nutrition, Physiology, Sport and Exercise Science, Sports Science or other relevant degree discipline OR
   (ii) demonstrate their ability to undertake the course through the accreditation of prior learning.

AND
2. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
   (i) HKDSE English Language 3 or above OR
   (ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
   (iii) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) C or above OR
   (iv) an IELTS overall band of 6 with 5.5 or above in reading, writing, listening and speaking or equivalent.

$ HK$108,000 (to be paid in 2 installments)
Application fee: HK$300

D 2 years E中 English

# Dietetics and Nutrition
# 營養學

## Postgraduate Certificate in Community Nutrition
Programme Code: HS009A

### Application Code: 2255-HS009A

☎ 2975 5881 ✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip dietitians and nutritionists with the knowledge of the community nutrition services in Hong Kong. The processes involved in the development and evaluation of new community nutrition services will also be covered. In addition, the programme offers a supervised practicum which provides practical experience for students.

**$** HK$19,990
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000436/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2013 - on-going

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Food and Nutrition
Programme Code: HS014A

### Ulster University, UK
### Application Code: HS014A

NCR1

☎ 3762 0833 ✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offers the opportunity for sub degree graduates or equivalent to pursue a BSc (Honours) degree in Food and Nutrition and develop a career in food and nutritional area.

**$** HK$142,000 (to be paid in 3 instalments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years English

## Advanced Diploma in Nutrition

This Advanced Diploma consists of an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition and an Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion.

### Advanced Certificate in Nutrition
Programme Code: HS001A

Application Code: 2165-HS001A

This programme is designed to provide students with the knowledge of basic nutrition principles and their application. The impact of food-borne microorganisms in relation to health and disease will also be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall:
I. (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university OR
(b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years work experience OR
(c) hold an HKCEE with Grade E in 4 subjects and with at least 5 years work experience OR
(d) hold an HKDSE level 2 in 4 subjects with at least 4 years work experience.
AND
II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
(a) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Level 2* in English Language; OR
(b) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.
Mature students with at least 5 years work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) prior to the commencement of Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition (HS004A) and Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion (HS002A).

Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses (SC398A/ SC399A) prior to the commencement of Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A).

**$** HK$17,500

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001802/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion
Programme Code: HS002A

Application Code: 2235-HS002A

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge in the areas of clinical nutrition and health promotion. This programme has a number of articulation routes to degree level courses in nutrition and provides an opportunity for those who are interested in nutrition to build and develop their nutrition knowledge. It also provides continuing professional development for professionals such as nurses, teachers, health professionals and those working in the nutrition and food industry.

**R** Applicants shall:
I. a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years working experience; OR
c) hold an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
AND
II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
a) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Languag (Syllabus B); OR
b) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.
- Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) prior to commencing the Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion (HS002A) and Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition (HS004A).
- Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses (SC398A and SC399A) prior to commencing the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) / Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion (HS002A) / Child and Adolescent Nutrition (HS004A).

**$** HK$17,500

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 10/001258/5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2011 - on-going

☎ 2975 5881 ✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

**$** Application Fee: HK$150 **D** 5 months

## Advanced Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition

This Advanced Diploma consists of an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition and an Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition.

### Advanced Certificate in Nutrition
Programme Code: HS001A

Application Code: 2165-HS001A

This programme is designed to provide students with the knowledge of basic nutrition principles and their application. The impact of food-borne microorganisms in relation to health and disease will also be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall:
I. (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university OR
(b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years work experience OR
(c) hold an HKCEE with Grade E in 4 subjects and with at least 5 years work experience OR
(d) hold an HKDSE level 2 in 4 subjects with at least 4 years work experience.
AND
II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
(a) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Level 2 in English Language; OR
(b) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.
Mature students with at least 5 years work experience will be considered on an individual basis.
- Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) prior to the commencement of Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition (HS004A) and Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion (HS002A).
- Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses (SC398A/ SC399A) prior to the commencement of Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A).

**$** HK$17,500

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001802/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Dietetics and Nutrition
# 營養學

## Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition
Programme Code: HS004A

Application Code: 2165-HS004A

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge in childhood and adolescent nutrition. This programme has a number of articulation routes to degree level courses in nutrition and provides an opportunity for those who are interested in nutrition to build and develop their nutrition knowledge. It also serves as a continuing professional development for those who are working with or plan to work with children and adolescents such as nurses, teachers, health professionals, school lunch providers.

**R** Applicants shall:
- I. a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
  - b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 yrs working experience;OR
  - c) hold an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;

AND
- II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
  - a) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2* in English Language (Syllabus B); OR
  - b) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.
- Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) prior to the commencement of Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition.
- Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses (SC398A and SC399A) prior to commencing the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition / Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion / Child and Adolescent Nutrition

**$** HK$17,500

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 10/001253/5) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2011 - on-going

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

**$** Application Fee: HK$150　**D** 5 months

## Advanced Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
Programme Code: HS020B

Application Code: 2235-HS020

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for individuals, who are involved in sport and exercise activities, to acquire an in-depth knowledge in nutrition so as to optimize their physical performance. It is also a continuing professional development course for doctors specializing in sport medicine, trainers, coaches, physiotherapists, physical education and sports teachers and may serve as continuing education for other interested individuals e.g. professional athletes.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
- I. (a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
  - (b) a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years working experience; OR
  - (c) an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;

AND
- II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
  - (a) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 2 or above; OR
  - (b) HKCEE English Language at level 2 from 2007 - 2011 or Grade E in English Language Syllabus B or Grade C in the case of Syllabus A before 2007.

Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I and II short courses prior to commencing this programme. Students should also consider taking the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology course.

**$** HK$16,500 / HK$13,200 (Advanced Certificate with Module 1 exemption)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 6 months　E中 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 14/003527/L5) Validity Period: 07 Nov 2014 - on-going

## Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology
Programme Code: HS005A

Application Code: 2245-HS005

☎ 2520 4613　✉ carmen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of human biochemistry and physiology at degree level. Graduates from this programme will have acquired concepts of biochemistry and physiology which will allow them to embark onto degrees in nutrition or biological sciences.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
   - (b) hold a higher diploma awarded by a recognised university with at least 2 years work experience; OR
   - (c) completed the following certificates awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE:
     - (i) Advanced Certificate in Nutrition; and
     - (ii) Advanced Certificate in Food Service Management; and
     - (iii) Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management; and
     - (iv) Any TWO of the following certificates
       - Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition; or
       - Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion; or
       - Advanced Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
     - (v) - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects with at least 5 years work experience; OR
       - have gained in the HKDSE Examination level 2 in 4 subjects with at least 4 years work experience;

AND
2. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
   - (a) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E or English Language (Syllabus A) at Grade C or English Language (in or after 2007) at Level 2; OR
   - (b) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 2;

AND
have successfully completed the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I & II short courses. Those with a pass in the HKCEE Chemistry and Biology OR have gained in the HKDSE Examination at Level 2 in both Chemistry (or Level 3 in Combined Science (Chemistry)) and Biology (or Level 3 in Combined Science (Biology)) or equivalent will be exempted.

**$** HK$21,800 (whole certificate); HK$7,300 (module E only)
Application to Module E only is permitted to graduates from this certificate before 2009.
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 9 months　E中 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 08/001675/5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2008 - on-going

## 中西營養食療證書
課程編號：HS170A

報名代碼：2165-HS170A

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為一門跨學科的中西營養課程，旨在為對中西營養學有興趣的人士，提供基礎營養學和中醫食療理論方面的知識。透過多元化的活動，讓學員將營養學和中醫食療的原理應用於設計及烹調營養膳食。

**R** 申請者須：
甲．（i）　完成香港中學會考課程；或
　　（ii）　完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
　　（iii）　具同等學歷
及
乙．　年滿21歲或以上。
申請人若持有其他同等資格和中醫或營養相關的工作經驗，
學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$15,800
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 9個月　E中 粵語輔以英語及普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001152/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年10月15日 - 持續有效

# Dietetics and Nutrition
# 營養學

## Foundation Certificate in Nutrition (Weight Management)
Programme Code: HS006A

### Application Code: 2250-HS006A

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to enable those who have an interest in nutrition to gain up-to-date knowledge and develop skills to achieve a healthy weight. This programme is also suitable for both nurses and allied health workers working with overweight or underweight patients and employees of fitness, health and beauty centres where clients wish to achieve ideal body weight.

**R** Applicants shall have:
1. (a) gained in the HKCEE Grade E in four subjects or equivalent qualifications and Level 2 in English Language; OR
   (b) gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language;

OR
2. reached the age of 21 or above with working experience.

**$** HK$7,900
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 5 months　Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 16/000267/L2) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2016 - on-going

## 長者營養及膳食管理基礎證書
課程編號：HS144A

### 報名代碼：2175-HS144A

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教導學員認識基本營養學飲食原則、了解長者的生理變化及營養需要、及透過健康的膳食來預防疾病。本課程尤其適合需要照顧長者的人士，例如安老院和日間護理中心的職工、護士和其他專職醫療人員。本課程也歡迎任何對長者營養及膳食管理有興趣的人士報讀。

**R** 申請者須：
甲. (i) 完成香港中學會考課程；或
　(ii) 完成香港高中課程；或
　(iii) 具同等學歷
或
乙. 年滿21歲並具一年工作經驗。

**$** HK$7,000
年長學員優惠：HK$5,600
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 5個月　粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000937/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年11月14日 - 持續有效

## 應用營養學及營養補充劑基礎證書
課程編號：HS008A

### 報名代碼：2255-HS008A

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著大眾日益關注飲食對健康和疾病的影響，現代膳食要求已不單顧及營養需求，更注重其他功效，如預防疾病及提升健康狀況等。因此，健康食品和營養補充品的需求越來越大。本課程旨在教導學員認識基本營養學飲食原則、介紹各種常見疾病、體重管理的營養需求，並涵蓋流行營養補充劑的應用，以提升學員的基礎營養學知識。

**R** 申請者須：
甲.（i） 完成香港中學會考課程；或
　（ii） 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
　（iii） 具同等學歷
或
乙. 年滿21歲並具一年工作經驗。

**$** HK$8,600
年長學員優惠：HK$6,880
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 5個月　粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003526/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年10月20日 - 持續有效

## 體育及運動營養學基礎證書
課程編號：HS153A

### 報名代碼：2160-HS153A

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程定位於入門級別，旨在教導學員認識基本營養學的飲食原則、了解恆常運動人士及運動員的營養需求、介紹各種實用的運動飲食策略和運動營養補充劑的應用，使學員能為恆常運動人士及運動員提供簡單的營養建議，並明白有需要時須轉介運動專科營養師跟進。

**R** 申請者須：
甲. (i) 完成香港中學會考課程；或
　(ii) 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
　(iii) 具同等學歷
或
乙. 年滿21歲並具一年工作經驗。

**$** HK$7,950
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 4個月　粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000123/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年3月9日 - 持續有效

## 素食營養及食療基礎證書
課程編號：HS199A

### 報名代碼：2235-HS199A

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授對素食營養學有興趣的人士素食營養學的飲食原則，了解素食人士的營養需要。透過多元化的課堂活動，讓學員將素食營養學的原理應用於設計及烹調營養膳食。課程讓學員對素食與健康的關係有深入認識，並了解如何透過素食防治疾病。

**R** 申請人必須：
1. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
2. 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
3. 具同等學歷

**$** HK$7,980
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 4個月　粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000184/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年4月1日 - 持續有效

## Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I
Programme Code: SC398A

### Application Code: 2160-SC398A

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this programme is to provide students the fundamental knowledge of biology and chemistry. This will equip them with the science foundation to further their studies in the field of biological sciences.

**R** Applicants shall:
I. (a) hold a HKCEE with Grade E or above in 4 subjects; or
   (b) hold a HKDSE Level 2 or above in 4 subjects

AND
II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
   (a) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language (Syllabus B); or
   (b) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.

**$** HK$5,800

**D** 3 months　English

**NCR¹** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR²** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR³** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Dietetics and Nutrition
# 營養學

## Human Biology and Organic Chemistry II
Programme Code: SC399A

### Application Code: 2180-SC399A

☎ 2975 5881 ✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this programme is to provide students with the basic knowledge in human biology and chemistry which will prepare them for further studies in the field of food and nutrition and related disciplines.

**R** Applicants shall:
I. have successfully completed HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I short course or equivalent; or
II. (a) (i) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or above in 4 subjects and have taken Biology and Chemistry; or
(ii) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 or above in 4 subjects and have taken Biology and Chemistry
AND
(b) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
(i) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language (Syllabus B); or
(ii) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.

**$** HK$6,800

**D** 3.5 months English

## Understanding Food and Nutrition
Programme Code: DFNS9018

**S**

### Application Code: 2180-1930NW

60+

☎ 2975 5881 ✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for individuals who have an interest in food, nutrition and health. It will provide them with a better understanding of a balanced diet and its importance for health and disease prevention.

**$** HK$2,500
Third Age Rate : HK$2,000

**D** 8 weeks

Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in English

## Understanding Food and Nutrition II
Programme Code: SC400A

**S**

☎ 2975 5881

✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is an extension programme of the HKU SPACE Understanding Food and Nutrition course. The course is designed for students who wish to broaden their knowledge on food and nutrition.

**$** HK$2,600 **D** 9 weeks

Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in English

## Food, Nutrition and Immunity
Programme Code: DFNS9042

**S**

☎ 2975 5881

✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

It is well known that good nutrition is essential for a strong immune system which may offer protection from ill health. No one food or supplement can prevent sickness but a healthy eating plan may help support one's immune system.

**$** HK$600 **D** 3 weeks

## Certificate for Module (Nutrition and Dietary Management of Diabetes)
Programme Code: HS215A

### Application Code: 2165-HS215A

NEW

☎ 3762 0833 ✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to enable healthcare professionals to gain a critical understanding of the impact of nutrition and diet to prevent and manage diabetes. Students will apply knowledge gained and develop their skills to assist individuals with diabetes to implement evidence-based dietary recommendations to optimise their nutritional status and diabetic control.

**R** Applicants shall be health care professionals who hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent awarded by a recognised university.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
(i) HKDSE English Language Level 3 or above OR
(ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
(iii) HKCEE English Language Grade C (Syllabus B) (obtained before 2007) or Level 3 (obtained after 2007) OR
(iv) an overall band of 6.5 average with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS OR
(vi) equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,900
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000883/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

## 證書（單元：腦部及精神健康營養學）
課程編號：HS209A

### 報名代碼：2235-HS209A

3

☎ 3762 0833 ✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為對腦部及精神健康營養學有興趣的人士而設，教授基礎腦部和精神健康的知識，腦部的營養需求，及健康飲食原則，讓學員認識營養與腦部及精神健康的關係，了解如何透過飲食有助預防相關的健康問題。

**R** 申請人必須：
i. 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
ii. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
iii. 具同等學歷。
申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$4,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 33小時 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000256/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：腸道健康與營養）
課程編號：HS214A

### 報名代碼：2170-HS214A

☎ 2975 5881 ✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員認識人體消化系統，了解腸道健康與營養的關係。本課程亦會介紹各種含益生菌的健康食品和補充劑的應用，讓學員了解如何透過健康的膳食來預防疾病，維持腸道健康。

**R** 申請人必須：
i. 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
ii. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
iii. 具同等學歷。
申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$4,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000765/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 體育及運動營養學入門 S

課程編號：DFNS9005

報名代碼：2165-1789NW

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

適當營養可提升做運動時的表現。本課程旨在讓學員對運動的營養需求有進一步認識及了解傷患的防治。特別適合運動愛好者、在職或業餘體育及運動人士就讀，包括體育教師、運動教練、體適能教練、運動員、運動愛好者等。

$ HK$1,800

D 5個星期　粵語

## 廚藝科學入門 S

課程編號：DFNS9033

報名代碼：2245-1980NW

☎ 2975 5881　✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

每一樣食材在處理和烹調期間都有獨特的物理和化學變化，掌握烹調背後的科學變化和原理，就可以探索如何製作出色香味俱全又營養豐富的食物。本課程旨在使學員了解食物烹調時的科學變化，增進廚藝，享受烹調的樂趣。

$ HK$1,900

D 5個星期　粵語

## 成人體重控制小組（初級班） S

☎ 3761 1008　✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

本小組由註冊營養師主理，內容包括個別體重及身體脂肪分析、保持健康體重與控制飲食的方法、出外飲食建議、食品標籤解讀、建議食譜及食譜改良法等（不包括個別餐單／建議）。此外，專業健體教練將提供體重控制的運動指引。每組名額七人。

R 對健康飲食及體重控制有興趣的人士

$ HK$1,280
HK$1,152〔優惠適用於香港大學／香港大學專業進修學院員工／學生（需持有效學生證），香港大學專業進修學院校友會會員，50歲或以上年長學員〕

D 共5講，每周1講

## 成人體重控制小組（中級班） S

☎ 3761 1008　✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

修畢成人體重控制小組（初級班）的學員，相信對於健康飲食方面已有一定認識。如想對均衡飲食有更進一步瞭解，成人體重控制小組（中級班）可提供更多實用的營養知識，助學員輕鬆踏上健康人生路。每組名額七人。

R 修畢成人體重控制小組（初級班）

$ HK$1,280
HK$1,152〔優惠適用於香港大學／香港大學專業進修學院員工／學生（需持有效學生證），香港大學專業進修學院校友會會員，50歲或以上年長學員〕

D 共5講，每周1講

## 運動營養小組 S

☎ 3761 1008　✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

本小組由運動營養師主理，專為希望通過良好的飲食方法，改善體能及提升運動表現的人士而設，讓學員有充分機會探討自身運動及相關的營養課題。學員將獲得個別體重及身體脂肪的分析評估，學習檢討個人的飲食習慣及改善營養飲食方法。每組名額七人。

$ HK$1,280
HK$1,152〔優惠適用於香港大學／香港大學專業進修學院員工／學生（需持有效學生證），香港大學專業進修學院校友會會員〕

D 共4講，每周1講

## 防癌健康飲食小組 S

☎ 3761 1008　✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

都市人的飲食模式會提高患癌風險？進食某些食物會致癌？註冊營養師會為學員拆解常見的防癌飲食謬誤，並提供防癌飲食建議和指引，助學員實踐健康飲食，以達至預防癌症之效。（不包括為個別人士提供餐單／建議）

$ HK$960
HK$864〔優惠適用於香港大學／香港大學專業進修學院員工／學生（需持有效學生證），香港大學專業進修學院校友會會員，50歲或以上年長學員〕

D 共4講，每講1小時

HKUSPACE
營養學治療及教研中心
Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research

Dietetic Clinic for
Teaching and Research
營養學治療及教研中心

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Food Science
# 食物科學

## Advanced Certificate in Food Science
Programme Code: HS126A

### Application Code: 2180-HS126A

☎ 2520 4613 ✉ carmen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of food science, including chemical and analytical aspects of food components, relation of microorganisms and food as well as principles of food processing and preservation techniques.

**R** Applicants shall:
- I. i) a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; or
    - b) hold a higher diploma awarded by a recognized institution with at least 2 years related work experience e.g. food and catering industry; or
    - c) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (not including English Language) with at least 5 years work experience; or
    - d) have gained in the HKDSE Examination level 2 in 4 subjects (not including English Language) with at least 4 years work experience;
  - and
  - ii) hold an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or equivalent;
- AND
- II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
    - i) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E or English Language (Syllabus A) at Grade C or English Language (in or after 2007) at Level 2; orr
    - ii) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 2;
- AND
- III. i) have successfully completed the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I short course; or
    - ii) have a pass in the HKCEE Chemistry and Biology; or
    - iii) have gained in the HKDSE Examination at Level 2 in both Chemistry (or Level 3 in Combined Science (Chemistry)) and Biology (or Level 3 in Combined Science (Biology)) or equivalent.

**$** HK$17,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 5 months

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/002999/L5) Validity Period: 02 Oct 2015 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Food Business Management

This Advanced Diploma consists of an Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management and an Advanced Certificate in Food Science Management.

## Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management
Programme Code: HS024A

### Application Code: 2160-HS024A

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of food safety, food hygiene management as well as principles and regulations for quality assurance. This certificate has been recognised by Food and Environmental Hygiene Department as equivalent to Hygiene Managers training course.

**$** HK$16,500/ HK$12,500 (Advanced Certificate with part of Module A exemption)

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/002027/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Advanced Certificate in Food Service Management
Programme Code: HS003A

### Application Code: 2235-HS003A

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of the operation of the foodservice system and basic management skills. Students who successfully complete this certificate and Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management will be awarded the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Food Business Management. These programmes equip students to take up supervisory duties in the food industry.

**$** HK$16,500/ HK$13,200 (Advanced Certificate with Module A exemption)

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/002028/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

☎ 2975 5881 ✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

**R** Applicants shall:
- a) have gained five passes in the HKCEE (including English Language at Level 2) with at least 1 year related work experience e.g. food and catering industry; OR
- b) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language with at least 1 year related work experience e.g. food and catering industry; OR
- c) (i) be mature students over the age of 25 with extensive work experience; AND
  - (ii) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as HKCEE or HKDSE English Language at Level 2.

# Preference will be given to those who are recommended by employers.

**$** Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 5 months

English

## 食品創新與科學（高中應用學習）證書
課程編號：HS187A

☎ 2520 4613 ✉ carmen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在培養學生對食品創新，科學和技術中各種概念和技術技能的認識和理解，以及幫助學生探索不斷變化的食品創新產業的就業機會，並為促進該產業的發展做好準備。

**D** 2年

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000699/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年1月1日 - 2025年12月31日

# Geriatric Care
# 老年護理

## Advanced Diploma in Health Studies (Integrated Health and Social Care)
Programme Code: HS183A

Application Code: 2240-HS183A

☎ 2975 5688 ✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with essential health care knowledge and nursing skills in carrying out the caregiver's roles in community care settings. It addresses preventive care, shared care by multidisciplinary teams, patient empowerment and the use of technology in health care delivery. It also applies the integration of care with respect to the emphasis of responsibility, point of care and individuals' experience.

**R** Applicants must have obtained :
- HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in five subjects* including English Language and Chinese Language#; or
- the Certificate in Health Studies (Integrated Training for Health Worker) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- an equivalent or higher academic qualification.

* Applicants are allowed to use not more than two Applied Learning (ApL) subjects in the application. The recognition of the ApL subjects is as follows:
  - "Attained with Distinction (II)" is deemed equivalent to Level 4 or above in the HKDSE Examination;
  - "Attained with Distinction (I)" is deemed equivalent to Level 3 in the HKDSE Examination; and
  - "Attained" is deemed equivalent to Level 2 in the HKDSE Examination.

# ApL Chinese (for non-Chinese speaking students) would be accepted as an alternative Chinese Language qualification.

**$** HK$38,370
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 15 months

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000569/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2020 - on-going

## 健康學證書（保健員統一訓練）
課程編號：HS181A

報名代碼：2245-HS181A

☎ 2975 5688 ✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程旨在為學員提供基本及實務的院舍護理知識和照顧技巧，並為院舍專職照顧人員及居家護理照顧者進行專業護理的技能培訓，以及透過實習，為有護理需要的長者及殘疾人士提供適切照顧。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 已完成香港中學會考課程包括中、英文科；或
- 於香港中學文憑考試，在不多於兩次文憑試中，參加最少五科考試，包括中、英文科*；或
- 已完成社會福利署認可的「護理員進階訓練證書」課程。或
- 具有同等學歷。

* 應用學習課程乃高中課程下的選修科目，學員可包括不多於兩科應用學習科目作為部份入學條件：
  - 「達標並表現優異（II）」相等於香港中學文憑考試第四級或以上的成績；
  - 「達標並表現優異（I）」相等於香港中學文憑考試第三級的成績；
  - 「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第二級的成績。

非華語學員申請入學時，如只有「應用學習中文」成績，亦獲接納。

**$** HK$28,630
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 9個月

粵語（除單元二以英語授課）

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000101/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

# Health Management
# 健康管理

最新
持續進修基金
加碼至
2.5萬元
（申請年齡
無上限）
擁有全港
最多最廣
CEF
課程

## Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management
Programme Code: HS059A

Application Code: 2180-HS059A 6

☎ 2975 5688 ✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to offer a well-rounded education in health services management for contemporary health care managers who desire to enhance their management effectiveness in todays complex health care setting.

**R** Applicants should hold a bachelors degree awarded by a recognised university.

**$** HK$47,000
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** About 2 years

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000672/L6) Validity Period: 18 Nov 2013 - on-going

NCR[1] This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR[2] These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR[3] The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Holistic Wellness
# 全人健康

## Certificate for Module (Introduction to Forensic Anthropology)
Programme Code: HS210A

Application Code: 2175-HS210A

☎ 3762 0097 ✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme introduces students to the basic topics in forensic anthropology and allows them to apply the knowledge to real-life cases, understand how people's social conditions and physical bodies interact with each other from the health and medicine perspectives, and have a well-rounded experience on how to be a forensic anthropologist.

**R** Applicants should have obtained
i. a bachelor's degree in any discipline obtained from a recognised tertiary institution; OR
ii. a higher diploma or an associate degree in any discipline and two years of relevant work experience; OR
iii. equivalent qualifications.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications, aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,200
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000863/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

## 證書（單元：玄空風水健康規劃）
課程編號：HS194A

報名代碼：2185-HS194A

3

☎ 3762 0081 ✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

透過本課程，學員可以掌握玄空風水的基本知識和應用技巧，並應用於陽宅風水設置上，從而促進健康安樂之家居生活。本課程將教授學員家居風水的設計要訣，令他們能「助人自助」，改善環境生活上與身心的健康。學員亦可繼續進修，成為風水設計師。

**$** HK$6,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001125/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：健康與生命規劃的實用八字）
課程編號：HS197A

3

☎ 3762 0081
✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

透過本課程，學員可以掌握八字命理學的基本知識和應用技巧，並應用於健康與生命規劃上，從而懂得更好地掌握與命運起落的應對技巧。本課程將教授學員認識各種八字命學的特點及針對不同人生旅程中應付順逆的心理要素，令他們能「助人自助」，改善身心的健康。

**R** 申請人必須：
(i) 完成香港高中課程；或
(ii) 完成香港中學會考課程。
申請人若年滿二十一歲並具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力，其申請將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$6,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時 **E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001279/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：傳統香道與身心靈健康）
課程編號：HS200A

☎ 3762 0081
✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

2

本課程旨在讓學員瞭解香學之道的「體」與「用」。 進入中國傳統香學之道，研習香道如何能開展身心健康。香學之道發源於中國，於唐代時輾轉流傳至日本，而後融入了禪意演化成現今的模樣。透過本課程，學員可以認識及掌握香道的「體」與「用」、藥香 製作及其應用於養生的方法。

**$** HK$8,600
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000720/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Zen for Professional Helpers)
Programme Code: IT075A

☎ 3762 0097
✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

4

The aims of this course are to, through learning about the Zen approach in helping, demonstrate how professional helpers, for examples, doctors, nurses, psychologists, social workers, counsellors, teachers and other related professionals can develop a genuine compassion for and harmonious understanding of individuals they intend to help. A Zen perspective introduces us to an unconventional yet pragmatic new approach of helping, which is only possible by concentrating and living in the here and now — the essence of meditation.

**$** HK$5,400
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 10 weeks

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/001176/L4) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2019 - on-going

## 減壓愛笑整體健康 S
課程編號：SWAS9001

☎ 3762 0097
✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

現在生活中緊張，壓力使我們付出很大的身心健康代價，與情緒有關的疾病像焦慮；抑鬱；神經衰弱和失眠的患者，不斷迅速增加。學者開始提倡微笑體操、微笑治療等等專用美容養生的方法，笑不只令我們身心舒暢，更能減緩疼痛，改善生活品質，連帶著用奇妙的感染力影響身邊的每個人。

**$** HK$2,400

**D** 12個星期

## 證書（單元：人生編劇體驗班）
課程編號：HS179A

☎ 3762 0097
✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

3

本課程揉合編劇、敘事治療及認知心理學的基本理論應用及技巧，以工作坊形式著重體驗實踐，探索及開啟自我內在潛能，提升沿用已久的操作系統，蛻變成更優良強大的自己。

**$** HK$4,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時

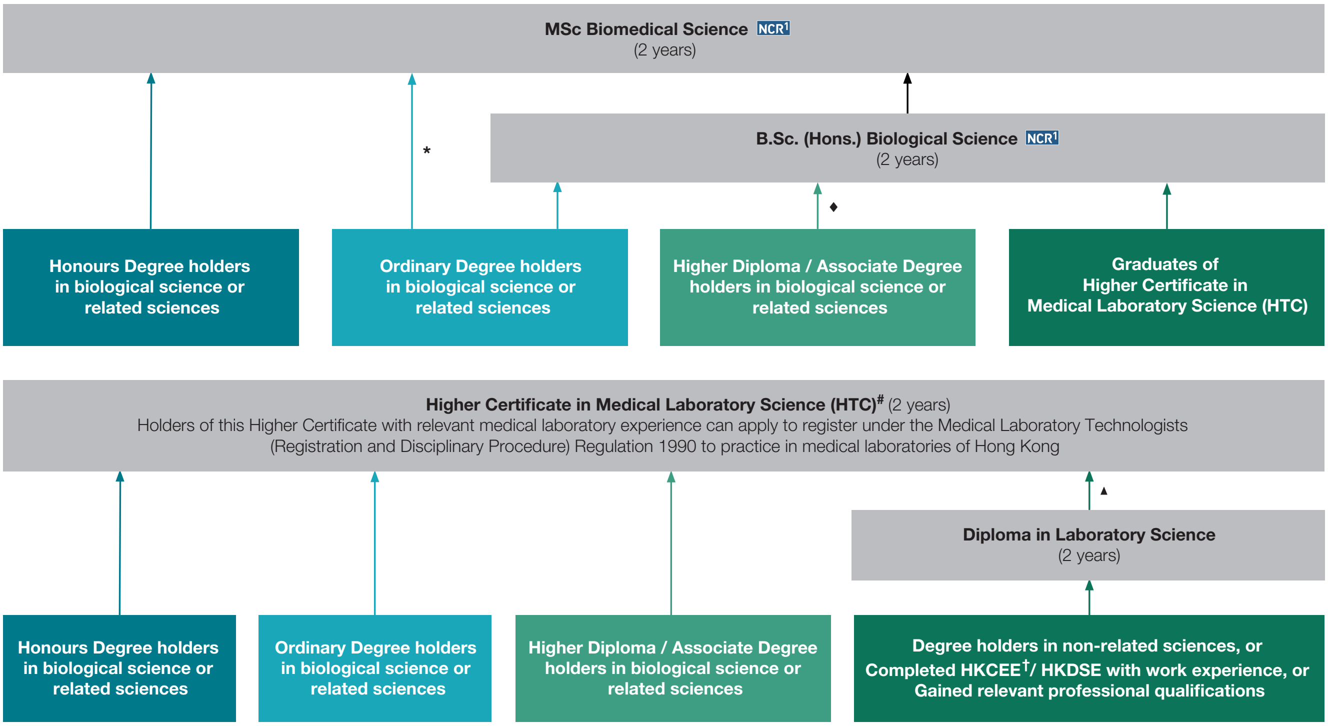
**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000056/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017)
**$** Fee 學費
**D** Duration 修業期
**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
**E** Exemption 豁免
**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

## Articulation Scheme for the part-time programmes offered in Medical Sciences



**MSc Biomedical Science** NCR1
(2 years)

**B.Sc. (Hons.) Biological Science** NCR1
(2 years)

*

◆

**Honours Degree holders in biological science or related sciences**

**Ordinary Degree holders in biological science or related sciences**

**Higher Diploma / Associate Degree holders in biological science or related sciences**

**Graduates of Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (HTC)**

**Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (HTC)**[#] (2 years)
Holders of this Higher Certificate with relevant medical laboratory experience can apply to register under the Medical Laboratory Technologists (Registration and Disciplinary Procedure) Regulation 1990 to practice in medical laboratories of Hong Kong

▲

**Diploma in Laboratory Science**
(2 years)

**Honours Degree holders in biological science or related sciences**

**Ordinary Degree holders in biological science or related sciences**

**Higher Diploma / Associate Degree holders in biological science or related sciences**

**Degree holders in non-related sciences, or Completed HKCEE[†]/ HKDSE with work experience, or Gained relevant professional qualifications**

◆ Students with limited background in biological related disciplines may be required to take bridging course(s), which will be advised by the Programme Team. (e.g. Certificate in Microbiology Testing)

[†] 5 HKCEE passes or 5 HKDSE passes or equivalent AND proficiency in English (e.g. HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language or HKDSE English Language at Level 2 or equivalent)

* The applicant with ordinary degree in biological science or related science should have at least 2 years of post-qualification relevant working experience

[#] The applicant is expected to be employed in a medical-related laboratory and should normally be sponsored by the employer. Graduates are eligible to apply for registration as medical laboratory technologist (Part II) with the Medical Laboratory Technologists Board, HK

▲ Graduates with good academic standing and preferably with 2 years practical laboratory experience can apply for admission to the Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science

## MSc in Biomedical Science

Programme Code: HS025A

### Edinburgh Napier University, UK

NCR1

Application Code: 2245-HS025A

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is for those wishing to progress to more senior positions in medical laboratories. Students are required to complete a research project and six modules, which will be taught in a blended mode with online tutorials, lectures, hands-on practicals and face-to-face tutorials.

**R** Applicants should have either
- an Honours Degree in a biological science discipline, e.g. BSc (Hons) in Life Sciences (Applied Medical Sciences), Biological Science or equivalent; or
- an Ordinary Degree in a biological science discipline, e.g. BSc in Life Sciences (Applied Medical Sciences), Biological Science or equivalent, plus at least two years of post-qualification relevant work experience. Consideration will be made on a case-by-case basis.

**$** 1st Instalment: HK$78,000 (Year 1) Payable upon registration
2nd Instalment: HK$43,000 (Year 2) Payable upon start of 2nd year
3rd Instalment: HK$35,000 (Year 2) Payable upon start of Research Project
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years

English

## B.Sc.(Hons.) in Biological Science

Programme Code: HS026A

### Edinburgh Napier University, UK

NCR1

Application Code: 2145-HS026A

☎ 2975 5683 ✉ kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is for those with a background education in the biological sciences or medical laboratory science disciplines wishing to progress to degree or honours degree level. The programme provides students with a firm foundation in the biological sciences together with specialist knowledge in the area of biological testing including microbiology, biochemical and toxicological analyses. It will be taught through face-to-face lectures/tutorials, online tutorials and hands-on practicals.

**$** HK$88,000 (Year 1 (2 instalments))
HK$90,000 (Year 2 (2 instalments))
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Medical Sciences
# 醫療科學

## Advanced Diploma in Dental Therapy
Programme Code: GS007A

### Application Code: 2255-GS007A

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This one-year Advanced Diploma programme aims to prepare Dental Hygienist to pursue a career as Dental Therapist. The programme comprises lectures, tutorials, practicums, discussions, demonstrations and clinical practice. Graduates could be part of the dental team in the Department of Health to deliver oral health services within the framework of the School Dental Care Service.

**$** HK$70,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 16/000266/L4) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2016 - on-going

## Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science
Programme Code: HS027A

### Application Code: 2045-HS027A

☎ 2520 4618 ✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science is a two-year part-time programme designed for technical staff working in medical related laboratories to pursue a professional education in medical laboratory science.

**$** HK$90,000 (Year One) in one single instalment
HK$92,000 (Year Two) in one single instalment
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/003268/L4) Validity Period: 23 Oct 2015 - on-going

## Diploma in Laboratory Science
Programme Code: HS029A

### Application Code: 2245-HS029A

☎ 2975 5683 ✉ kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

This diploma programme is a two-year part-time training programme specially designed for those wishing to take an initiative towards working in the laboratory and to acquire sound knowledge and primary skills on laboratory science.

**$** HK$29,000 per year (Year 1)
HK$29,000 per year (Year 2)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 15/000095/L3) Validity Period: 26 Jan 2015 - on-going

## Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (Senior Secondary Applied Learning)
Programme Code: GS009A

☎ 2975 5698 ✉ phs.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to promote secondary students' interest in medical laboratory science through the application of scientific principles in disease diagnosis and health monitoring. Different modes of activities are employed to provide students with a systematic understanding about the context, enabling them to understand the fundamental theories and concepts, develop their generic skills, and address their career aspirations in medical laboratory science.

**D** 2 years

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 16/000094/L3) Validity Period: 26 Jan 2016 - 31 Aug 2028

## Certificate in Microbiology Testing
Programme Code: HS028A

### Application Code: 2165-HS028A

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 3-module course series that provides progressive training for those working in the bioscience industries to attain a level of proficiency in microbiology for testing of food, water and environmental samples.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- hold a Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science of Hong Kong Polytechnic University; or
- hold an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma or a degree in a science discipline; or
- hold an Associate Membership of the Institute of Biomedical Science (AIBMS); or
- be a Registered Medical Laboratory Technologist of the HKSAR Medical Laboratory Technologists Board.

Preference will be given to those who are employed in testing laboratories in Hong Kong.

**$** HK$9,500 (Module 1)
HK$11,500 (Module 2)
HK$23,000 (Module 3)

**D** 1 year

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001776/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

| Title | Duration | Fee |
|---|---|---|
| **Workshop in Microbiology Testing** | 9 meetings, 2 months | HK$9,000 |
| **Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing I** | 13 meetings, 2 months | HK$11,000 |
| **Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing II** | 24 meetings, 3 months | HK$22,000 |

## Certificate for Module (Medical Science Liaison)
Programme Code: HS208A

### Application Code: 2175-HS208A

☎ 3762 0096 ✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims at introducing some major Medical Science Liaison (MSL) skills such as clinical data interpretation and presentation, regulatory affairs, quality assurance, public relations and key opinion leader management to students who are interested in establishing long-term collaboration relationships with healthcare professionals in the pharmaceutical, medical, and healthcare sectors. The programme will provide the essential knowledge for students who would like to develop a career in MSL in future.

**$** HK$9,200
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000113/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2023 - on-going

## Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) - Field Sampling of Microbiological Parameters
Programme Code: SC395A

### Application Code: 2170-SC395A

☎ 2975 5697 ✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a hands-on overview of best practices during onsite IAQ field sampling to attendees without previous formal microbiology training, and satisfies the minimum training requirements for being an HKIAS approved inspector for IAQ microbiological parameter field sampling. This course satisfies the minimum training requirements for being an HKIAS approved inspector for IAQ microbiological parameter field sampling.

**R** The applicant should hold a Higher Certificate / Associate Degree / Diploma in Engineering, Technology or Environmental Science issued by a recognized institution.

**D** 2 days

## ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement

S

Programme Code: LMLS9001

Application Code: 2080-1075NW

☎ 2520 4618 ✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will explain the ISO 9000 and ISO/IEC 17025 calibration requirements for clinical and testing laboratories and their underlying principles. It will provide participants with hands-on experience of the calibration of common laboratory instruments based on the standard criteria specified in the "ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement" (GUM) and Guidance from ISO 10012.

$ HK$2,650 D 6 days

## ISO 15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 Documentation System and Quality Document Writing

S

Programme Code: LMLS9011

Application Code: 2090-1041NW

☎ 2520 4618 ✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to help participants to acquire hands-on experience in setting up and maintaining the required documentation systems customized to meet their specific needs. It also helps participants to prepare for the desk audit-tasks that often represent 1/3 of the time spent on laboratory accreditation and account for one of the major reasons for most audit failure.

$ HK$2,500 D 5 weeks

## Understanding and Application of ISO17025:2017 - A Quality Management Standard for Laboratory Accreditation

S

Programme Code: LMLS9017

Application Code: 2140-1204NW

☎ 2520 4618 ✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This training course has been designed to meet current laboratory expectations to understand and implement ISO/IEC 17025:2017 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE COMPETENCE OF TESTING AND CALIBRATION LABORATORIES.
ISO/IEC 17025 is an international quality management system Standard specifically for laboratories. It outlines the controls required to manage risks, and tools to help the laboratory improve its operations and customer satisfaction.
The course examines the purpose and application of these requirements to assist Learners in contributing to the implementation of the requirements in their laboratory.

$ HK$2,350 D 6 weeks

## ISO 15189 Quality Management Standard for Medical Laboratory Accreditation

S

Programme Code: LMLS9010

Application Code: 2150-1016NW

☎ 2520 4618 ✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

ISO15189 QMS incorporates quality and competence requirements of ISO9001:2008 and ISO/IEC17025:2005 to address the particular needs of medical laboratories. Upon completion of this course, participants should be able to understand the concepts and practical applications of the requirements, and implement them to their laboratories in attaining continual quality improvement in testing services.

$ HK$2,650 D 6 weeks

## Internal Audit of ISO 15189 Laboratory Quality Management Standard

S

Programme Code: LMLS9013

Application Code: 2160-1012NW

☎ 2520 4618 ✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course, intended for potential internal auditors and laboratory supervisors, incorporates requirements of the ISO15189 standard and auditing knowledge and skills; provides guidance to participants in establishing and maintaining internal audit procedures in the laboratory. It also facilitates clinical laboratories to self-assess their quality compliance status through gap analysis prior to accreditation assessment.

$ HK$2,750 D 6 weeks

## Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists

S

Programme Code: SC396A

HK Institute of Medical Laboratory Sciences
Application Code: 2150-SC396A

☎ 2975 5698 ✉ phs.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

抽取血液樣本作為疾病診斷及身體健康檢查，已成為醫護界日常工作中不可缺少的部分。因此，負責抽血的人員必須深入認識正確的抽血理論與技術，及如何對受檢者提供優質服務，以確保抽取適當血液樣本予化驗室使用及如何避免意外受針刺之傷害。

$ HK$2,500 D 3日

## 人體循環系統簡介

課程編號：LMLS9014

報名代碼：2145-3999NW

☎ 2975 5698 ✉ phs.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要為未具足夠人體循環系統基本知識的學員而設，完成此課程使學員更能掌握往後《抽血員基本靜脈穿刺技術》導師所授的內容。

$ HK$1,000 D 2日

## 食物衛生安全課程 - 飲食業經理基本課程

課程編號：GESC9014

☎ 2975 5697
✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

為配合政府的認可衛生管理計劃，學院舉辦此基礎食物衛生課程，為在職及未來食肆衛生經理講解食物衛生的安全原則及運作模式。實踐課程所學知識，不但可為顧客提供安全食物，更可藉此恢復並提高社會對食肆的信心。成功修畢此課程的學員將獲香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「基本飲食業衛生經理證書」。

R 本課程適合現職食物從業員，或有意投身飲食業管理的人士進修。

$ HK$1,600 D 3個星期

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## Higher Diploma in Nursing (An Enrolled Nurse to Registered Nurse Conversion Programme)
Programme Code: HS066A

### Application Code: 2250-HS066A

☎ 2975 5687 ✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Programme aims to equip enrolled nurses with essential competencies for safe, effective and ethical practice so as to achieve the requirement of the Core-Competencies for Registered Nurses (General) of the Nursing Council of Hong Kong (NCHK). Graduates will be eligible to apply for registration with the NCHK as Registered Nurses (General) [RN(G)] in Hong Kong.

**R** Applicants must:

1. A) have passed a minimum of 5 subjects in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination, or equivalent, which include:-
    - (i) English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade D or above, or English Language (Syllabus A) at Grade B, or English Language at Level 3;
    - (ii) Any one science subject from the following at Grade E or above; Biology, Chemistry, Human Biology, Mathematics, Physics
    - (iii) Any two other subjects at Grade E (or Level 2 for Chinese Language) or above; Accommodation and Catering Services, Additional Mathematics, Biology, Buddhist Studies, Chemistry, Chinese History, Chinese Language, Chinese Literature, Commerce, Computer and Information Technology, Design and Technology, Design and Technology (Alternative Syllabus), Economics, Economics & Public Affairs, Electronics and Electricity, English Literature, French, Geography, Government and Public Affairs, Graphical Communication, History, Home Economics (Food, Home and Family), Human Biology, Integrated Humanities, Mathematics, Music, Physical Education, Physics, Principles of Accounts, Putonghua, Religious Studies, Science and Technology, Social Studies, Visual Arts, Word Processing and Business Communication (English)
    - (iv) Any one other subject at Grade E or above.

      Any one of the subjects listed in (A)(i) to (A)(iii) must be at Grade C (or Level 3 for English Language or Chinese Language) or above.

   Or

   B) have passed a minimum of 5 subjects in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent. The 5 compulsory subjects required are:-
    - (i) 4 Core Subjects, with English Language and Chinese Language at Level 3 or above, and Mathematics and Liberal Studies at Level 2 or above; and
    - (ii) 1 Elective Subject from Category A – New Senior Secondary Subjects at Level 2 or above.

      Applicants do not fulfil the above English Language requirement are required to have International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Band Score 6.0 or above.

   And
2. have valid enrolment as Enrolled Nurse (General) in the Nursing Council of Hong Kong;
   And
3. have valid practising certificate to practice as Enrolled Nurse (General) in the Nursing Council of Hong Kong;
   And
4. have more than a year of post-enrolment experience of direct nursing care in health care organisations;
   And
5. currently practice direct nursing care in health care organisations.

Shortlisted applicants are required to attend a face-to-face interview.

**$** HK$219,000 + Clinical practicum fee
Note: Students may purchase professional indemnity insurance on their own.
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 3 years English

## Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)
Programme Code: HS051A

☎ 2975 5687 6

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to prepare registered nurses for an advanced role in a clinical nursing specialty, namely, Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (ETN), within a range of health care settings. It is essential that registered nurses are competent to provide high quality nursing care to patients requiring wound, incontinent and or stoma care.

**$** HK$68,000 + Clinical practicum fee
Note: Students may purchase professional indemnity insurance on their own.
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 12/001228/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2013 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing
Programme Code: HS065A

☎ 2975 5687 6

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide registered nurses advanced knowledge and skills in endoscopy and gastroenterology nursing. Upon completion of this programme, students will be able to take up a leadership role in that he/she is able to practice competently and effectively in the specialty areas of clinical gastroenterology based on evidence-based practice in the hospitals and in the community.

**$** HK$42,900 + Clinical practicum fee
Note: Students may purchase professional indemnity insurance on their own.
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 2 years

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000433/L6) Validity Period: 26 Aug 2013 - on-going

## Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Health Care Professionals
Programme Code: HS031B

### Application Code: 2170-HS031B

☎ 2975 5687 ✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

The programme aims to provide knowledge on advanced practice in oncology and palliative care for nurses and allied health care professionals, such as registered social workers, clinical psychologists, physiotherapists and occupational therapists etc. The teaching strategy focuses on the integration of knowledge and practical skills to prepare nurses and allied health care professionals to deliver nursing and specialist care to cancer patients based on a multidisciplinary approach.

**R** Applicants shall be
- Registered Nurses registered with the Nursing Council of Hong Kong, preferably with two years of clinical experience, or
- Allied Health Care Professionals, such as Registered Social Workers, Clinical Psychologists, Radiographers, Registered Practitioners in Chinese Medicine, Registered Pharmacists, Occupational Therapists or Physiotherapists, registered with their respective professional bodies, preferably with two years of relevant experience.

**$** HK$30,000 + Clinical practicum fee / Site Visit fee
Note: Students may purchase professional indemnity insurance on their own.
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/002126/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2015 - on-going

## Professional Certificate in Renal Nursing
Programme Code: HS056A

### Application Code: 2165-HS056A

4

☎ 2975 5688 ✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to equip nurses with specialist knowledge and clinical skills in renal nursing through lectures, skills training classes, site visit and placement. The course content will cover renal disorders, application of peritoneal dialysis and hemodialysis include Arterial Vascular Access and care management of a patient with acute and chronic renal failure.

**R** Registered Nurses (General) registered with the Nursing Council of Hong Kong with at least 1 year of post-registration experience.

**$** HK$23,000 + Clinical practicum fee
Note: Students may purchase professional indemnity insurance on their own.
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 weeks English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/003269/L4) Validity Period: 23 Oct 2015 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Contemporary Leadership [Health & Social Care Professions])

Programme Code: HS202A

☎ 3762 0833 6

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to share the contemporary thinking in relation to leadership theory and its relevance to professional practice. Students will be supported to relate this theory to their own personal and professional development in addition critically exploring its capacity to impact on global, organisational and team dynamics.

**R** Applicants shall be health or social care professionals who hold a bachelor's degree with second class honors or equivalent in any subject awarded by a recognised university.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
(i) HKDSE English Language Level 3 or above OR
(ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
(iii) HKCEE English Language Grade C (Syllabus B) (obtained before 2007) or Level 3 (obtained after 2007) OR
(iv) an overall band of 6.5 average with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS OR
(vi) equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$14,900 **D** 34 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000816/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Advancing the Management of Long-term Conditions [Health & Social Care Professions])

Programme Code: HS203A

☎ 3762 0833 6

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on critically applying knowledge and understanding to support service development for people with long term conditions'; promoting self-management and collaborative working. This programme is based on best practice discussed within national and international policy and guidelines. It will explore in depth the impact of long-term conditions on the individual, their family and carers.
The programme aims to encourage practitioners to further develop their knowledge and skills in order to maximise person centred care during routine practice and develop services to support individuals with long term conditions' in line with health and social care policy.

**R** Applicants shall be health or social care professionals who hold a bachelor's degree with second class honors or equivalent in any subject awarded by a recognised university.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
(i) HKDSE English Language Level 3 or above OR
(ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
(iii) HKCEE English Language Grade C (Syllabus B) (obtained before 2007) or Level 3 (obtained after 2007) OR
(iv) an overall band of 6.5 average with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS OR
(vi) equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$14,900 **D** 34 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000836/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Supporting the Needs of the Frail Older Person [Health & Social Care Professions])

Programme Code: HS204A

☎ 3762 0833 6

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to develop a deep and critical understanding of the impact of frailty on an individual's health and well-being, both physically and psychologically.
It will provide students with an opportunity to debate and evaluate evidence based, person centred strategies and/or interventions (such as falls management) for active ageing, self-management and independence, in an inter-professional context. Students will critically evaluate the application of these approaches in their own individual practice area.

**R** Applicants shall be health or social care professionals who hold a bachelor's degree with second class honors or equivalent in any subject awarded by a recognised university.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
(i) HKDSE English Language Level 3 or above OR
(ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
(iii) HKCEE English Language Grade C (Syllabus B) (obtained before 2007) or Level 3 (obtained after 2007) OR
(iv) an overall band of 6.5 average with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS OR
(vi) equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$14,900 **D** 34 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000837/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## 脊柱肩頸手部膝蓋足部痛症短期課程系列（一）– 下肢痛症知多少 S

課程編號：NUHS9037

☎ 2975 5687

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

由脊椎問題引起的痛症如：頸痛、肩週炎、腰背痛、坐骨神經痛等都越來越普及，當中亦有近半數人因此而患有腳部問題。而脊椎側彎是兒童與青少年脊椎發育的頭號脊椎病。

**$** HK$1,600 **D** 4日

## 脊柱肩頸手部膝蓋足部痛症短期課程系列（二）– 上肢痛症知多少 S

課程編號：NUHS9038

☎ 2975 5687

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

由脊椎問題引起的痛症如：頸痛、肩週炎、腰背痛、坐骨神經痛等都越來越普及，當中亦有近半數人因此而患有腳部問題。而脊椎側彎是兒童與青少年脊椎發育的頭號脊椎病。

**$** HK$1,600 **D** 4日

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Pharmaceutical Studies
# 藥物科學

## MSc Clinical Pharmacy
Programme Code: HS073A

### University of Sunderland, UK
Application Code: 2250-HS073A

NCR1

☎ 3762 0096 ✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

A course provides an opportunity for pharmacists to develop a clinical knowledge base, expertise and skills in evidence-based practice, specialist therapeutic areas and clinical research.

**R** Applicants should:
- have a minimum of lower-second-class honours degree in pharmacy (or equivalent) and registration as a pharmacist in Hong Kong.
- BPharm graduates from countries that do not normally award honours may also apply, provided they are registered as a pharmacist in Hong Kong.
- If the degree is from an university where the language of teaching and assessment is not in English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 6.0 in the IELTS or TOEFL score of 550 or equivalent qualifications.

**$** HK$101,000 (paid by 3 instalments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years **E中** English

## 基層醫療藥物服務文憑
課程編號：HS075A

### 報名代碼：2245-HS075A

CEF Modules ③

☎ 3762 0081 ✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程因應本港發展家庭醫學專科的趨勢，讓學員於畢業後能勝任家庭醫學專科診所的工作，例如為私立專科門診病人提供配藥服務與指導病人正確使用藥物的方法。

**R** 申請人應該：
（甲）持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授之「初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書」或同等學歷；
及
（乙）(i) 於香港中學會考中國語文及英國語文科獲第二級；或
(ii) 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文及英國語文科獲第二級。
申請人若未能符合上述入學要求(乙)，則必須於本院舉辦的語文測試中取得及格成績。

**$** 第一部分（藥理學及藥事管理學單元）：HK$14,000（不包括報名費HK$150）
第二部分（基層醫療藥物服務單元）：HK$12,000
三個單元合共 HK$26,000
學員須先修讀第一部分藥理學及藥事管理學兩個單元後，再修讀第二部分之基層醫療藥物服務單元。

**D** 1年零9個月 **E中** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：09/002840/3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2009年2月12日 - 持續有效

## Certificate in Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance
Programme Code: HS143A

### Application Code: 2175-HS143A

③

☎ 3762 0097 ✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides students with a foundation in drug safety and pharmacovigilance principles so as to enable them to be competent in the field. Staff who are working in pharmaceutical production, import/export of pharmaceuticals, retailing and wholesaling of pharmaceuticals, procurement and supply of pharmaceutical products, pharmaceutical regulatory affairs department, risk communication for the drug safety and/or pharmaceutical education can apply.

**R** Applicants shall have attained:
1) an Ordinary Certificate in a related discipline; OR
2) HKDSE Level 2 or above in five subjects including English Language and one of the following science subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Combined Science, or Integrated Science; OR
3) HKCEE Level 2 / Grade E or above in English Language and FOUR passes in other subjects including one of the following science subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, or Science and Technology; OR
4) equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications but are aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

**$** HK$12,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 10 months **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 16/000894/L3) Validity Period: 14 Sep 2016 - on-going

## 初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書
課程編號：HS077A

### 報名代碼：2165-HS077A

②

☎ 3762 0081 ✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

藥物是治療疾病的主要媒介，正確使用藥物與注意其安全性，不但可增進藥物預定的效力，更可避免因使用不當而引起的意外。本課程的設計以兼顧藥品零售員、診所接待員和院舍護理的各種需要為前提，旨在提供基礎配藥操作的系統學習和正確使用藥物的機會使學員能學以致用，令個人、家人和服務對象受益。

**R** 學員須完成香港高中課程或香港中學會考課程或已年滿21歲並且具備基本閱讀及書寫能力。

**$** HK$8,800
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 7個月 **E中** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：09/002839/2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Medical Law for Healthcare Professionals)

### Programme Code: HS182A

**Application Code: 2175-HS182A** ⑥

☎ 3762 0096 ✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this programme is to help participants understand local laws, regulations, guidance and enforcement actions that apply to various healthcare professionals, pharmaceutical products, Chinese medicines and medical devices. It also provides them with an overview of the Undesirable Medical Advertisements Ordinance and many controversial medico-legal topics including legal issues at the end-of-life, medical negligence, patient consent, confidentiality and capacity.

**R** Applicants should have obtained:
- a bachelor's degree in a healthcare related discipline, e.g., nursing, pharmacy, medicine, public health; OR
- a higher diploma in a healthcare related discipline, e.g., nursing, dispensing, from a recognized post-secondary institution and two years work experience; OR
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications, aged 21 or above, and have relevant work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

**$** HK$9,600
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 10 weeks E中 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000180/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Medical Operations in Pharmaceutical Industry)

### Programme Code: HS173A

**Application Code: 2135-HS173A** ③

☎ 3762 0081 ✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims at introducing medical operations in the pharmaceutical industry to students who are interested. These operations include regulatory affairs, medical affairs, medical science liaison, clinical trial, quality assurance, and pharmacovigilance.

**R** Applicants shall have attained:
1) a Certificate in a related discipline; OR
2) in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in five subjects including English Language; OR
3) in the HKCEE Level 2 / Grade E or above in English Language and four other subjects in Grade E or above; OR
4) equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications, aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

**$** HK$6,800
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/001254/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Pharmaceutical and Healthcare Products Logistics)

### Programme Code: HS161A

☎ 3762 0081 ③

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims at introducing to students who are interested in the field of pharmaceutical and healthcare products logistics, the current industrial overview and operational concepts on supply chain and Good Distribution Practices (GDP) for pharmaceutical and healthcare products.

**$** HK$4,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000057/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management in Children and Adolescents)

### Programme Code: HS163A

☎ 3762 0081 ③

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme intends to develop frontline health professionals' clinical competency on understanding and management of health and drug issues in children. The programme content aims to enhance the understanding of the management of the health issues, the interpretation of the health status, and the behavioural issues in children. The programme will also introduce the behavioural therapy and the knowledge in drug supplements and drug-drug interactions.

**R** Applicants should be registered nurses, medical social workers, occupational therapists, physiotherapists and other health care professionals; or those working in health care settings with an interest in Health and Drug Management in Children and Adolescents.

**$** HK$5,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 months E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000474/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management in Geriatrics)

### Programme Code: HS164A

☎ 3762 0096 ③

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme intends to develop frontline health professionals' clinical competency on understanding and management of health and drug issues in elderly people. The programme content aims to enhance the understanding of the management of the health issues, the interpretation of the health status, therapeutics for chronic diseases, infectious diseases and cancer. The programme will also highlight the duties and tasks of care givers.

**$** HK$5,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 10 weeks

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000473/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management of Psychiatric and Neurological Disorders)

### Programme Code: HS165A

**Application Code: 2140-HS165A** ③

☎ 3762 0097 ✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip frontline professionals with advance knowledge on pathology and the principles of pharmacology in treatment of patients with mental illness and neurological disorders. The programme will focus on the pathology of various mental illness and neurological disorders, including bipolar disorders, depression, and dementia. The programme will also highlight the application of psychiatric drugs and / or neurological drugs to different psychiatric illnesses and / or neurological disorders. Clinical management and monitoring of drug efficacy and side effects will be addressed.

**R** Applicants should be registered nurses, medical social workers, occupational therapists, physiotherapists and other health care professionals; or those working in health care settings with an interest in psychiatric and neurological disorders.

**$** HK$5,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 months E中 English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000472/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2019 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Pharmaceutical Studies
# 藥物科學

## Certificate for Module (Applications and Management of Regenerative Medicine)
Programme Code: HS193A

☎ 3762 0097

✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Regenerative medicine is about the repair or replacement of damaged cells, tissues, and organs in relation to more than one of the following fields: cell and molecular biology, material science and engineering, immunology and genetics, physiology and pharmacology and even surgery and transplantation. Due to the recent rapid development of regenerative medicine technology, there are many business opportunities of regenerative medicine in medical areas available to people.

**$** HK$6,800
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000412/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

## Understanding the Regulatory System of Drugs and Medical Devices in Hong Kong
Programme Code: PHAR9029

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this course is to help participants to understand local laws, regulations, guidance and enforcement actions that apply to Pharmaceutical Products and Medical Devices, and to provide participants with an overview of the Undesirable Medical Advertisement Ordinance.

**$** HK$1,800

**D** 18 hours

# Rehabilitation
# 復康專科

## Advanced Certificate in Exercise Rehabilitation and Nutrition Therapy for Sports Injuries
Programme Code: HS190A

### Application Code: 2170-HS190A

☎ 3762 0833

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Treatment of sports injuries at the right time with proper technique, equipment and diet are crucial for full recovery. The combination of nutrition and physical therapies is essential to promote optimal outcomes. This programme aims to provide knowledge and skills in the areas of exercise rehabilitation and nutrition therapy for those who are interested in the treatment of sports and exercise injuries, such as athletes, personal trainers, coaches, nutritionists, dietitians and other health professionals. In addition to the basic principles of exercise rehabilitation and nutrition therapy, cutting-edge scientific based strategies and practical skills for injury recovery will also be covered.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
- hold an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 1 year related work experience; OR
- have gained four passes in the HKCEE plus English Language at Level 2* with at least 3 years related work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language with at least 3 years related work experience; OR
- (i) be mature students over the age of 25 with extensive work experience; AND
  (ii) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as HKCEE or HKDSE English Language at Level 2*.

* With effect from 2007, HKU SPACE recognises Grade E previously awarded for English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in Syllabus A) at HKCEE as an acceptable alternative to Level 2 at HKCEE.

**$** HK$16,800
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 5 months

**E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000348/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

## 長者基本物理治療技巧基礎證書
課程編號：HS159A

### 報名代碼：2175-HS159A

☎ 2975 5688

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程為學員提供基礎物理治療技巧和長者復康的理論與技巧，以協助院舍內或家庭中的長者進行基礎運動治療、預防摔跌及常見的神經系統疾病例如帕金森氏症或中風患者的物理治療方法。

**R** 申請人應該具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力。

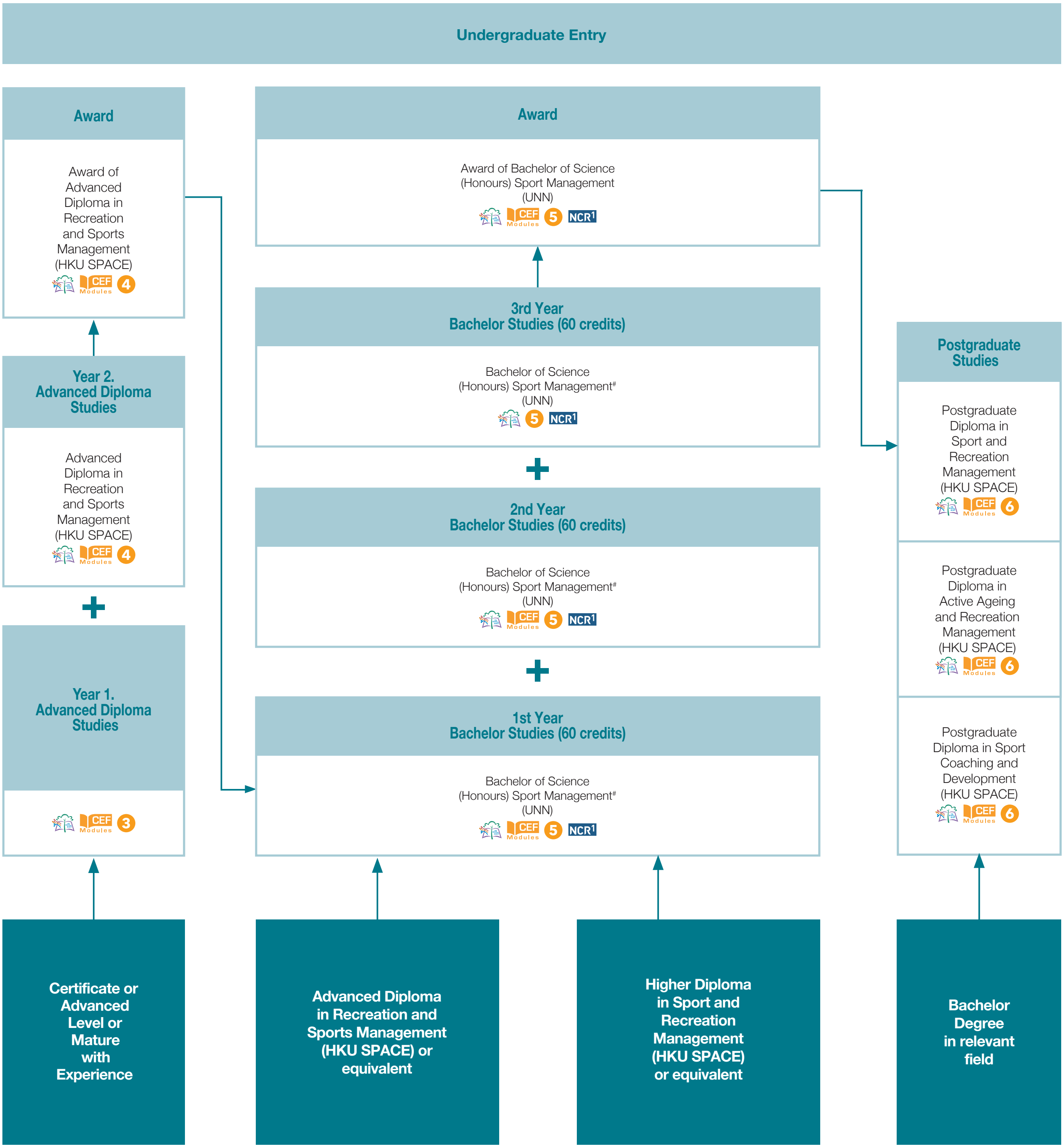
**$** HK$8,800
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 4個月

**E中** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000096/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年5月6日 - 持續有效

## Pathways to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Studies in Recreation and Sports Management



**Undergraduate Entry**

**Award**

Award of Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 4

**Year 2. Advanced Diploma Studies**

Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 4

+

**Year 1. Advanced Diploma Studies**

CEF Modules 3

**Award**

Award of Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Management (UNN)
CEF Modules 5 NCR1

**3rd Year Bachelor Studies (60 credits)**

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Management# (UNN)
5 NCR1

+

**2nd Year Bachelor Studies (60 credits)**

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Management# (UNN)
CEF Modules 5 NCR1

+

**1st Year Bachelor Studies (60 credits)**

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Management# (UNN)
CEF Modules 5 NCR1

**Postgraduate Studies**

Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 6

Postgraduate Diploma in Active Ageing and Recreation Management (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 6

Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Coaching and Development (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 6

**Certificate or Advanced Level or Mature with Experience**

**Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management (HKU SPACE) or equivalent**

**Higher Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management (HKU SPACE) or equivalent**

**Bachelor Degree in relevant field**

---

# University of Northumbria at Newcastle, UK (UNN) has recognized the Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management and Higher Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE for a credit transfer of 180 credits. Students will need to require a further 180 credits to complete the entire programme.

# This programme is also offered on a full-time basis for 18 months.

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management
# 體育、運動及康樂

## Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management
Programme Code: HS110A

### Application Code: 2180-HS110A

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to optimise the employment opportunities of graduates and to ensure the ongoing development and acquisition of professional skills, attitudes and knowledge in a variety of recreation and sport settings.

**R** Applicants shall hold a degree from a recognized institution in an appropriate subject, for example sport, social sciences, management or business, or equivalent.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an instituion where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
ii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iii. equivalent qualifications.

**$** HK$37,500 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 9 months E中 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000427/L6) Validity Period: 02 Sep 2013 - on-going

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Management
Programme Code: HS105A

### University of Northumbria at Newcastle, UK

☎ 3762 0862 ✉ anita.wca.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This part-time programme aims to produce graduates who can critically review the processes and practices that are central to professions within sport management. It is designed to provide an academically and vocationally relevant curriculum that will stimulate students to become active learners, question existing practice and develop effective evaluative skills in a sport and recreation management setting.

**R** Applicants shall hold a Higher Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or an equivalent qualification from a recognised institution.
Applicants, who are graduates of the programmes taught in English, are normally regarded as demonstrating the required English Proficiency. In other cases, IELTS 6.0 is required.
Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or an English test.

**$** Provisional HK$145,107 per programme for 2024/25 intake, payable in three installments.
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 years E中 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/002495/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2026

## Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management
Programme Code: HS099A

### Application Code: 2245-HS099A

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation and sports management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of leisure services.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 2 subjects and Level 2 in 3 subjects (including English Language); or equivalent; or
- have gained in the HKAL Grade E in 2 AL subjects and 3 passes at HKCEE Level (including English Language) or, equivalent; or
- be at least 21 years of age and have 3 years of relevant work experience and provide evidence of English proficiency, such as HKCEE English Language at Level 2; or HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E or Grade C (Syllabus A); or equivalent.

Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

**$** HK$25,500 per year
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001904/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing)
Programme Code: HS166A

### Application Code: 2180-HS166A

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate for Module in Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing provides students with the opportunity to develop a strategic understanding of marketing processes and practice from a service organization and sport and recreation management perspective. Students will be able to develop an appreciation of the skills of marketing through the study of examples and case studies from the world of sport and recreation.

**R** Applicants shall hold a degree from a recognized institution in an appropriate subject, for example sport, social sciences, management or business, or equivalent.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Consideration will also be given to mature age applicants who do not fulfill the academic requirement but who can demonstrate extensive industrial experience in positions requiring senior management skills. Such applicants shall have to provide evidence of English proficiency such as an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS, or equivalent.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 14 weeks E中 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000683/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Policy)

Programme Code: HS167A

### Application Code: 2240-HS167A

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate for Module in Sport and Recreation Policy aims to provide students with an understanding of contemporary sport and recreation policy developments and how they frame strategic planning practices within the sport and recreation industry.

**R** Applicants shall hold a degree from a recognized institution in an appropriate subject, for example sport, social sciences, management or business, or equivalent.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Consideration will also be given to mature age applicants who do not fulfill the academic requirement but who can demonstrate extensive industrial experience in positions requiring senior management skills. Such applicants shall have to provide evidence of English proficiency such as an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS, or equivalent.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 14 weeks English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000759/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Business Management)

Programme Code: HS171A

### Application Code: 2240-HS171A

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Business Management) aims to examine the development of contemporary management and business theories and processes and the application of these to the sport and recreation industry. It considers the challenges facing sport and recreation business professionals and the strategies to deal with the complex challenges in the global context of changing social, cultural, organisational and consumer expectations. Specific attention will be applied to understanding perspectives on learning organisations, best practice, plus quality and quality assurance in the management and business context of international sport and recreation.

**R** Applicants shall hold a degree from a recognized institution in an appropriate subject, for example sport, social sciences, management or business, or equivalent.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Consideration will also be given to mature age applicants who do not fulfill the academic requirement but who can demonstrate extensive industrial experience in positions requiring senior management skills. Such applicants shall have to provide evidence of English proficiency such as an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS, or equivalent.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500
Application Fee: HK$150

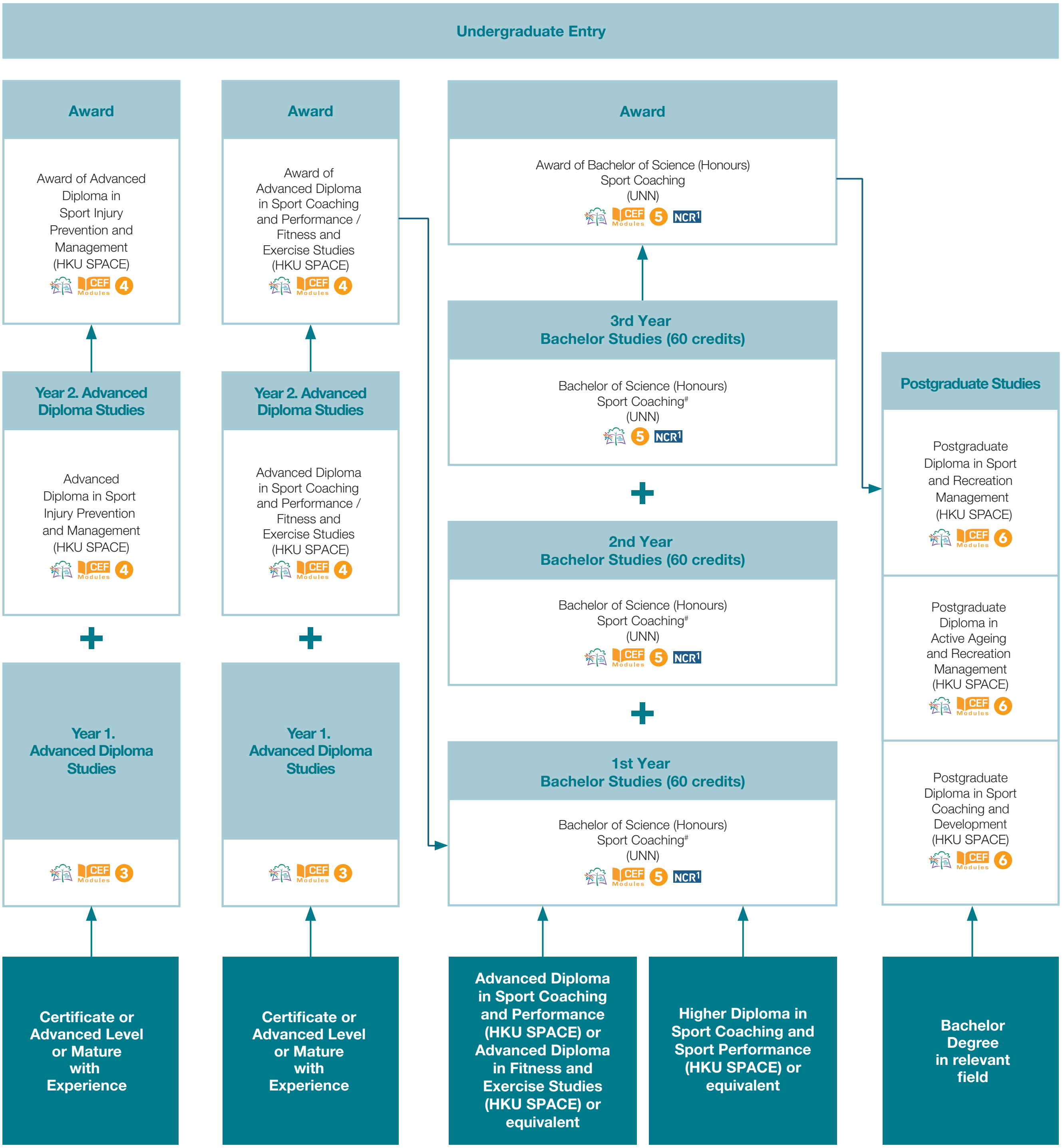
**D** 14 weeks English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/001091/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

最新
持續進修基金
加碼至
2.5萬元
—— 申請年齡無上限 ——
擁有全港最多最廣 CEF 課程

# Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management
# 體育、運動及康樂

## Pathways to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Studies in Sport, Exercise and Coaching



**Undergraduate Entry**

**Award**

Award of Advanced Diploma in Sport Injury Prevention and Management (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 4

**Year 2. Advanced Diploma Studies**

Advanced Diploma in Sport Injury Prevention and Management (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 4

+

**Year 1. Advanced Diploma Studies**

CEF Modules 3

**Certificate or Advanced Level or Mature with Experience**

**Award**

Award of Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance / Fitness and Exercise Studies (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 4

**Year 2. Advanced Diploma Studies**

Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance / Fitness and Exercise Studies (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 4

+

**Year 1. Advanced Diploma Studies**

CEF Modules 3

**Certificate or Advanced Level or Mature with Experience**

**Award**

Award of Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Coaching (UNN)
CEF Modules 5 NCR1

**3rd Year Bachelor Studies (60 credits)**

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Coaching# (UNN)
5 NCR1

+

**2nd Year Bachelor Studies (60 credits)**

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Coaching# (UNN)
CEF Modules 5 NCR1

+

**1st Year Bachelor Studies (60 credits)**

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Coaching# (UNN)
CEF Modules 5 NCR1

**Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance (HKU SPACE) or Advanced Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies (HKU SPACE) or equivalent**

**Higher Diploma in Sport Coaching and Sport Performance (HKU SPACE) or equivalent**

**Postgraduate Studies**

Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 6

Postgraduate Diploma in Active Ageing and Recreation Management (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 6

Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Coaching and Development (HKU SPACE)
CEF Modules 6

**Bachelor Degree in relevant field**

---

# University of Northumbria at Newcastle, UK (UNN) has recognized the Advanced Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies / Sport Coaching and Performance and Higher Diploma in Sport Coaching and Sport Performance awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE for a credit transfer of 180 credits. Student will need to require a further 180 credits to complete the entire programme.

# This programme is also offered on a full-time basis for 18 months.

# Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management
# 體育、運動及康樂

## Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Coaching and Development
Programme Code: HS191A

### Application Code: 2245-HS191A

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with advanced knowledge of the coaching practice and exercise science components that underpin sport coaching and development. The programme will enhance students' analytical ability, improve their problem-solving skills and encourage innovative solutions to sport coaching problems. It also aims to enable students to develop their coaching expertise alongside their sport-specific qualifications and support qualified sport coaches seeking higher level professional recognition.

**R** Applicants should normally hold a recognised Bachelors degree in sports, physical education, sport coaching or related subject.
Qualified coaches or high performance athletes with a recognised Bachelors degree or other equivalent qualifications will also be considered.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Consideration will also be given to mature age applicants who do not fulfil the academic requirement or with other qualifications but who can demonstrate extensive experience in positions requiring related skills. Such applicants shall have to provide evidence of a) English proficiency such as an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS, or equivalent; and b) evidence of practice in sport coaching or at elite level in sport.

**$** HK$38,175 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 9 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000391/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Coaching
Programme Code: HS154A

NCR[1]

### University of Northumbria at Newcastle, UK

☎ 3762 0862 ✉ anita.wca.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a programme specifically for future coaches and sports educators. This specialisation means that you'll have the skills, knowledge and understanding that may not be taught in a general sports degree.

The curriculum of the programme reflects staff expertise and research interests, key trends in associated national, international professional bodies and current sport policy, and the relevant national benchmarks.

Embedded transferable skills in areas such as information technology, problem-solving, communication and reflective practice will help students to prepare for a global market and pursue lifelong learning.

- Unique top-up degree programmes offered by one of the top universities in the UK for international undergraduate study in sport;
- Completed in 36 months of part-time study;
- Work placement opportunities in public and private sectors.

**R**
1. Applicants shall hold a Higher Diploma in Sport Coaching and Sport Performance awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or an equivalent qualification from a recognised institution;
2. Applicants, who are graduates of programmes taught in English, are normally regarded as demonstrating the required English Proficiency. In other cases, IELTS 6.0 is required.
3. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or an English test.

**$** Provisional HK$145,107 per programme for 2024/25 intake, payable in three installments.
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 years English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 18/000760/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2018 - 31 Aug 2026

## Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance
Programme Code: HS117A

### Application Code: 2245-HS117A

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with cutting-edge information and practical experience to pursue a coaching career in youth sports, tertiary and Olympic or professional sports. Students in the programme will learn current practices in sport identification and development, coaching methodology, sport psychology, applied biomechanics, strength and conditioning, application of research, and the administration of sport programs. It will enhance their understanding of coaching programming to meet the specific needs of clients that they are supervising in the community.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language), or equivalent;
- (a) (i) be aged at least 21 years of age and have three years of relevant work experience, or
  (ii) hold a Certificate in relevant subjects;
  and
  (b) Provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
    (i) HKDSE English Language at Level 2; or
    (ii) HKCEE English Language at Level 2; or
    (iii) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)); or
    (iv) an overall band of 6 with subtests of 5.5 in the IELTS; or
    (v) a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL.

Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or an English test.

**$** HK$25,500 per year
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/000969/4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2009 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Sport Injury Prevention and Management
Programme Code: HS086A

### Application Code: 2245-HS086A

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The overall aim of the programme is to provide students with the knowledge and skills to develop expertise in the management of injury arising from vigorous exercise and sport. It is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding of sport injuries, preventative measures and sport injury management so that they can assist themselves and guide those under their supervision.

Students are expected to use this knowledge to underpin the development and delivery of sport and exercise programmes.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language), or equivalent;
- (a) (i) be aged at least 21 years of age and have three years of relevant work experience, or
  (ii) hold a Certificate in relevant subjects;
  and
  (b) Provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
    (i) HKDSE English Language at Level 2; or
    (ii) HKCEE English Language at Level 2; or
    (iii) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)); or
    (iv) an overall band of 6 with subtest of 5.5 in the IELTS; or
    (v) a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL.

Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or an English test.

**$** HK$21,500 per year
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/000971/4) Validity Period: 04 May 2009 - on-going

NCR[1] This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR[2] These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR[3] The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management
# 體育、運動及康樂

## Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance (credit bearing courses)

This programme enables learners to study part of the wide range of modules available in Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance programme. Learners may choose any of the modules listed below and enrol for a maximum of two modules per semester. Students are assessed by written assignments and examinations as prescribed in the Advanced Diploma programme. Credits accumulated are fully transferable to the Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance programme, should the participant wish to finish the entire Advanced Diploma programme.

### Anatomy and Physiology for Exercise

Programme Code: SPFE4013

This module aims to provide students with an understanding of the skeletal, neural and muscular functions, and the physiological processes that provide the basis for human capacity to move and exercise.

### Introduction to Sport Coaching and Performance

Programme Code: SPFE3009

This module aims to provide an introduction to the coaching process and to the basic principles and components of performance enhancement.

### Physical Performance Perspectives

Programme Code: SPFE4015

The module aims to provide students with an understanding of the changes in human movement behaviour across the lifespan and the influence these changes have on motor performance. Students will chart the development cycle of people and relate this to considerations from infancy, through adulthood to older adults. Students should understand the way people learn, develop and perform skilled movement. How people process information, programme and control movement through senses in set conditions will be explored, and students should appreciate the use of suitable environments and training techniques.

### Nutrition for Sport and Exercise

Programme Code: SPFE3010

The module aims to introduce students to the relationship between diet and exercise, and how this knowledge is used in by the exercise practitioner in planned exercise programmes and the promotion of healthy lifestyles.

### Developing and Assessing Sport Performance

Programme Code: SPFE5010

This module aims to provide students with the skills to critically assess sport performance in athletes, to investigate those extrinsic and intrinsic factors that impact upon performance and to provide the basis for students to be able to formulate their own strategies for developing sport performance.

### Exercise Physiology: Aerobic and Anaerobic

Programme Code: SPFE4014

The module aims to provide students with an understanding of the impact that exercise has on the physiology of the body using Aerobic and Anaerobic training as the medium of instruction.

### Body In Motion

Programme Code: SPFE4017

The module aims to provide students with an understanding of the mechanical laws which affect the efficient movement of the body in different exercise settings.

### Participation Behaviour and Exercise

Programme Code: SPFE5011

The module is designed to introduce students to the psychological factors related to participation in exercise and sport.

### Performance Programming for Coaches: Theory to Practice

Programme Code: SPFE5012

This module aims to develop students' knowledge and skills in sport programming with a focus on short term and long term plans. Students should understand the components of the sport coaching plans including vertical integration and horizontal sequencing of components through the use of periods, phases, macro-cycles and micro-cycles. It also provides students with an understanding of the programming considerations relating to coaching specific population groups, such as children, female athletes, athletes with disabilities and masters athletes.

☎ 2587 3154 ✉ cmb.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language), or equivalent; or
- (a) (i) be aged at least 21 years of age and have three years of relevant work experience, or
  (ii) hold a Certificate in relevant subjects;
  and
  (b) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
    (i) HKDSE English Language at Level 2; or
    (ii) HKCEE English Language at Level 2; or
    (iii) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)); or
    (iv) an overall band of 6 with subtests of 5.5 in the IELTS; or
    (v) a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL.

Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or an English test.

**$** HK$4,250 per module **D** 15 weeks

## Certificate for Module (Sports Innovation and Artificial Intelligence)

Programme Code: HS205A

☎ 2587 3155

✉ wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to describe the latest services and products in the sports technology market and provide students with advanced knowledge of the innovation process and management within the sports industry.

**$** HK$7,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000671/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Sports Law)

Programme Code: HS207A

☎ 2587 3155

✉ wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme will enable students to examine and analyse a range of legal areas which specifically affect stakeholders within the sports industry.

**$** HK$7,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000873/L6 Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

## 瑜伽導師訓練證書
課程編號：HS175A

☎ 2587 3295

✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為瑜伽練習者、瑜伽愛好者或有志投身瑜伽教學人士而設。完成課程後，符合資格的學生可以申請註冊成為RYT200瑜伽導師。

**R** 申請人必須：
- 年滿18歲或以上
- 完成香港高中課程；或
- 完成香港中學會考課程或具同等學歷。

**$** HK$31,000

**D** 200小時　　粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000053/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年3月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：拉丁舞初階）
課程編號：HS213A

☎ 2587 3295

✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對拉丁舞有興趣人士、拉丁舞練習者、或有志提升拉丁舞基礎人士而設。課程旨在介紹各種拉丁舞的基本理論、起源、異同和特色，並教授學生拉丁舞（倫巴、喳喳喳和森巴）的入門基本步法及技巧。

**$** HK$6,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 15個星期

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000696/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年7月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：運動攝影）
課程編號：HS196A

☎ 2587 3295

✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員運動攝影的基礎拍攝及編輯技術，讓學員掌握運動攝影創作的要素，並能獨立創作以運動為主題的照片圖輯。

**$** HK$3,960

**D** 33小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001104/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年10月1日 - 持續有效

## 瑜伽
課程編號：SPRM9002

☎ 2587 3295

✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要介紹「哈達瑜伽」。瑜伽起源於印度，具有悠久的歷史。學習瑜伽的最終目的是要達致身體、精神和心靈的平衡。通過這個課程，學員將學習傳統「哈達瑜伽」的式子、呼吸法和冥想，掌握瑜伽的基本知識及技巧，並明白如何將瑜伽應用到日常生活並開始個人的瑜伽修煉。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**$** HK$2,220

**D** 8個星期　　粵語輔以英語

## 初級彼拉提健康運動
課程編號：SPRM9006

☎ 2587 3155

✉ wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要介紹彼拉提健康運動（Pilates）的基本動作。彼拉提是一種養生運動，透過專注（concentration）、軸心（center core）、控制（control）呼吸（breathing）、準確（precision）、流暢（flow）的方式，提高身體力量、柔韌性和平衡。並適合希望藉著深層肌肉訓練及鍛鍊腰腹肌肉來塑造體型與提升運動及活動表現的人士。

**R** 學員必須18歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**$** HK$1,840

**D** 6個星期　　粵語輔以英語

## Preparation course for the International NASM Certified Personal Trainer Certification (NASM-CPT)
Programme Code: SPRM9141

☎ 2587 3295　　✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

The purpose of this short course is to provide the opportunity for current and former HKU SPACE Sport, Exercise and Recreation Management Subject Group students, to enhance their professional development by attaining a highly sought-after personal training certification.

**R**
- Aged 18 years or above
- Current or former award bearing programme students of HKUSPACE Sport, Exercise and Recreation Management (SERM) Subject Group

**$** HK$3,500

**D** 18 hours　　English, supplemented with Cantonese

## 體適能專業人士工作坊 - TRX懸垂塑身帶訓練
課程編號：SPRM9144

☎ 2587 3155　　✉ wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

私人健身教練培訓行業正快速增長，並帶動了無數的健身教育和培訓課程的發展。隨著社區內的健康意識迅速提高，大眾亦開始進行定期運動並尋求有質素及專業健身教練進行指導。本課程的目的是提供一個機會，使學生能獲取TRX懸垂塑身帶訓練（TRX STC）資格，促進專業發展。

本課程教授學員將TRX懸垂塑身帶訓練設備納入其客戶的健身訓練計劃內。學生將會詳細地學習七十多個TRX練習，並學習通過TRX練習來訓練特定的肌肉群，及以TRX訓練原則為客戶設計一個合適的TRX健身訓練計劃。

**R** 學員必須18歲或以上，為HKU SPACE的體育、運動及康樂管理課程的學生或畢業生。

**$** HK$2,500

**D** 3個星期　　粵語輔以英語

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management
# 體育、運動及康樂

## 高強度間歇訓練運動
課程編號：SPRM9130

☎ 2587 3295

✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

都市人工時長兼生活繁忙，投放於運動的時間越來越少，體適能水平亦不斷下降。加上生活節奏急速，很多事情都講求速度和效率，即是時間短兼效果明顯，而近年十分受歡迎的高強度間歇訓練，正正符合這個要求。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**$** HK$960

**D** 8 個星期　粵語輔以英語

## 太極拳
課程編號：SPRM9001

☎ 2587 3295

✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

本課程旨在指導學員通過意識的運作、呼吸的控制、形體的調整及和諧的動作，舒展筋骨，緩解神經緊張，按摩關節，從而達致身心健康，延年益壽。這是一套適合任何年齡人士參加，練習時可站可坐的中國氣功基本保健運動。導師亦會教授學員於練習太極氣功時適用的自然和混合呼吸方法。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**$** HK$1,500

**D** 6 個星期　粵語輔以英語

## 靜坐介紹班
課程編號：SPRM9003

☎ 2587 3295

✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

本課程主要是介紹現今常用的兩種靜坐方式：一是瑜伽的傳統方法，二是佛學的禪修。這兩種靜坐方式，在現今繁忙的都市生活裡，都能使人緩解緊張不安的情緒。本課程以實踐形式去體驗靜坐的好處。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**$** HK$2,220

**D** 8 個星期　粵語輔以英語

## 姿勢（脊骨）改良班
課程編號：SPRM9009

☎ 2587 3295

✉ ws.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

本課程除介紹怎麼是不良姿勢外，還會介紹怎麼是良好姿勢，改善關節活動能力的方法，軟組織放鬆技巧，肌筋膜放鬆法，肌肉能量技巧和肌肉力量訓練動作等。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**$** HK$2,280

**D** 8 個星期　粵語輔以英語

可累積學分
靈活性高
微證書
MICROCREDENTIALS
持續進修基金
個人化

## Postgraduate Diploma in International Live Entertainment and Event Management
Programme Code: MS105A

Application Code: 2175-MS105A

CEF Modules 6

☎ 2867 8329 / 2867 8386 ✉ epgd_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the credentials and expertise that prepare them for a variety of career in the competitive and ever-changing live entertainment and event industry.

$ HK$32,200 will be paid in 3 terms
Application Fee: HK$150

D 1 year English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/000811/L6) Validity Period: 15 Aug 2017 - on-going

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Events Management
Programme Code: HT013A

Application Code: 2180-HT013A

NCR1

☎ 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Over the last decade, events have emerged as significant tools for community and regional development, tourism promotion and corporate marketing. The steady growth in the number and size of events in Hong Kong has created a significant demand for professional event managers. At the same time, the increasing complexity and government regulation of festivals and events have given rise to an industry body of knowledge, and to the need for personnel trained and skilled in the practice of international festival & event management.

$ HK$105,000 will be paid in 4 terms
Application Fee: HK$150

D 21 months English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000393/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

## Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in International Festival & Event Management
Programme Code: MS053C

Edinburgh Napier University, UK
Application Code: 2170-MS053C

NCR1

☎ 2867 8408 ✉ ptfem@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Honour degree part-time programme, leading to the Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in International Festival & Event Management, is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the Edinburgh Napier University. It is designed to equip students how to plan, design, market, operate and develop events, as well as how these events can be used to help local economies and communities.

It is a fully-accredited undergraduate degree in the United Kingdom. On completion of the studies, graduates will be awarded the Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in International Festival & Event Management, which is identical to the one awarded to the students in the Edinburgh Napier University in the United Kingdom.

R APPLICANTS SHALL HAVE:
1. An Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management / Tourism Management / Tourism and Marketing Management / M.I.C.E.* and Event Management, or a Higher Diploma in Tourism and Events Management / Hotel Management / Tourism and Hospitality Management awarded within HKU system through HKU SPACE; OR
2. An equivalent award granted by a recognised institution, such as Advanced Diploma/ Associate Degree/ Higher Diploma in M.I.C.E.*/ Festival/ Event Management, Tourism, Leisure or Hospitality Management; OR
3. An equivalent award granted by a recognised institution in other related disciplines such as Business, Management, Marketing, Communication or Linguistics. These applicants will be considered on a case-by-case basis; and they may be required to take additional module(s) based on individual merit before the start of the programme.

* M.I.C.E: Meetings, Incentive Travels, Conventions and Exhibitions

$ Honours Award: HK$162,000 per programme
Ordinary Award: HK$ 81,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 2 years English

## Advanced Diploma in Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management
Programme Code: MS103A

Application Code: 2175-MS103A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8320 / 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide a broad overview of the structure of the live entertainment, festival and event industry and meet the continuing professional development needs of people who are currently or intend to work in the live entertainment industry, in festival and event management, private and public agencies. The programme's emphasis is on live entertainment, festivals and events as a business and its marketing strategies, programming, operations, budgeting, facility management, and so on.

$ HK$4,900 per module (Total programme fee : HK$49,000)
Application Fee: HK$150

D 22 months English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000510/L4) Validity Period: 05 Jun 2017 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in M.I.C.E. and Event Management
Programme Code: MS048A

Application Code: 2175-MS048A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8320 / 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to meet the continuing professional development needs of people who are currently working in the M.I.C.E. industry, in event management, advertising and public agencies, or for those who have career aspirations in the M.I.C.E. and Event Management fields. This programme aims to introduce students a wide range of skills and techniques in event planning, promotion, operation and management. Students will learn how to collaborate with different stakeholders in relation to event venues, event facilities, food and beverage, marketing communication, and event technology.

$ HK$4,900 per module (Total programme fee : HK$49,000)
Application Fee: HK$150

D 22 months English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001734/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Executive Diploma in Fundraising Event Management
Programme Code: EP090A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of those who are currently working in the event management field or those who have aspirations in organizing events for their future careers.

$ HK$13,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 4 months

## Executive Certificate in Event Management
Programme Code: EP092A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

As Asias events capital and leading meetings and convention destination, Hong Kong plays host to a fascinating array of exciting events. The event industry is one of the fastest growing service sectors in both Hong Kong and globally. Businesses have been investing more in events to engage more customers, and hence increasing the demand for well-qualified event professionals.

$ HK$7,000
Application Fee: HK$150

D 2 months

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Business & Live Entertainment Events
# 商業及現場娛樂活動

## Executive Certificate in Fundraising Event Management
Programme Code: EP091A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of those who are currently working in the event management field or those who have aspirations in organizing events for their future careers.

$ HK$7,000
Application Fee: HK$150

D 2 months

## Certificate for Module (International Live Entertainment Event Touring and Management)
Programme Code: HT030A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to give students insights into event practitioners' major roles and responsibilities so that they can learn different planning and operational strategies from the management perspectives of marketing, budgeting, financial and contractual issues.

INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Discuss the roles & responsibilities of different important stakeholders in international live entertainment event business and explain their relationships;
2. Develop and appraise the strategies of producing and managing an international live entertainment performance and tour;
3. Plan and evaluate the marketing and branding of the performance and tour;
4. Prepare the budget plan and analyze the financial elements of the performance and tour; and
5. Examine the most common contract issues and agreement terms of the performance and tour.

$ HK$5,900 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 39 hours

E中 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001039/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Experiential Event Design and Delivery)
Programme Code: HT031A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip event professionals with an overview of event design and operations, and develop their production and managerial skills needed for the event industry, with a particular focus on the psychology of event audience.

INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Identify and appraise the needs, expectations and behaviour of event audience and other stakeholders;
2. Illustrate and explain the event design and delivery plan in a cohesive way;
3. Analyze, plan and manage different aspects of event production whilst recognizing the links between and across them;
4. Develop a budgeting and financial plan in event production;
5. Apply the multi-media and technology to create a cohesive event and engage audience; and
6. Assess how international events offer opportunities and challenges to event managers across local and global contexts.

R Applicants should have:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
- a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

$ HK$5,900 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 39 hours

E中 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001038/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Cross-Cultural Communication in the Event Industry)
Programme Code: HT032A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk

Cross-cultural communication in the areas of negotiation skills, leadership skills, team-building skills, dietary, costume and religion considerations, and international marketing strategies across cultures will be discussed in this programme.

INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

- Explain the concept of culture and identify the national cultural dimensions in the live entertainment event context;
- Explain the cultural differences across nations and develop cross-cultural communication skills and empathy;
- Compare different approaches in leading and working in multi-cultural teams;
- Develop effective marketing communication strategies with target consumers from diverse cultural backgrounds;
- Analyze and interpret consumer behaviour from various cultural backgrounds and formulate effective operational management strategies; and
- Compare and contrast the protocol and ceremonial needs of various cultures and religions in events.

R Applicants should have:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
- a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

$ Application Fee: HK$150

D 30 hours

E中 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001036/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Contingency Planning and Risk Management)

Programme Code: HT033A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme will deepen students' understanding on risk management since they will learn how to critically evaluate any potential risks and actions, formulate the contingency plan, plan for effective crowd management strategies, and devise communication plan to relevant stakeholders.

INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Discuss and analyze different categories of risks and their impacts on events;
2. Apply a range of techniques to assess and manage event risks;
3. Devise crowd control and crowd management strategies for events;
4. Devise an emergency communication plan for events; and
5. Formulate contingency plans and communicate the risks and actions that should be taken to relevant stakeholders.

$ HK$5,400 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 30 hours English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001035/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Event Sponsorship and Partnership)

Programme Code: HT034A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to explain and discuss the relationship between sponsor and sponsee in a variety of events, and introduce the essential tools and techniques in event sponsorship and partnership management.

INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Explain how sponsorship works as a marketing communication channel and analyze its value to the sponsor;
2. Discuss sponsorship from the point of views of both the sponsor and the sponsee;
3. Appraise the marketing benefits that can accrue to the sponsor and the sponsee from an effective sponsorship programme;
4. Develop and review sponsorship proposals for tightness of fit;
5. Evaluate the purpose and importance of the sponsorship management plan; and
6. Devise strategies to build and maintain sustainable relationship with different types of event stakeholders.

$ HK$5,400 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 30 hours English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001037/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business of Live Entertainment)

Programme Code: HT020A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to develop students' understanding of live entertainment business from local, regional and international perspectives. This programme also enable students to gain an overview of business environment of this fast-changing industry, including discover the motivation and satisfaction of live entertainment participants, how to design and coordinate the productions of live entertainment events to fit the target guideline, how to manage different stakeholders internally and how to manage the marketing of an live entertainment event externally. The students will learn the contemporary topics with up-to-date knowledge, including future event production and live entertainment, future growth of live entertainment business and its external Impacts.

R Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject and in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; Or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; Or
- hold a Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or equivalent; Or
- be mature applicants (aged 21 years or above) who do not fulfill the academic requirement but have at least 3 years of relevant work experience in the hospitality and tourism industry will be considered. They should have Level 2 in English Language in HKCEE or Level 2 in English Language in HKDSE Examination or equivalent. They may need to attend an interview.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

$ HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 39 hours English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001069/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Creation and Management of Live Events)

Programme Code: HT021A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip live event professionals with an overview of live event planning and operations; it covers the topics in programme design, marketing, budgeting, managing and controlling of live events. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to draft an event proposal for a live event and develop a business plan with operational details. The programme also develops students' management skills in live events, including how to manage the audience behaviour, identify the key issues in broadcasting media, publishing and copyrights in live events, and assess its impacts to the local community and the destination.

R Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject and in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; Or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; Or
- hold a Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or equivalent; Or
- be mature applicants (aged 21 years or above) who do not fulfill the academic requirement but have at least 3 years of relevant work experience in the hospitality and tourism industry will be considered. They should have Level 2 in English Language in HKCEE or Level 2 in English Language in HKDSE Examination or equivalent. They may need to attend an interview.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

$ HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 39 hours English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001070/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Event Planning and Promotion)

Programme Code: HT015A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to develop students' core skills to stage a function in the perspectives of planning and marketing for various types of events. Upon the completion of the programme, students will be able to apply the essential tools and techniques in event planning processes including how to respond to risks, how to analyse financial management and how to plan the staffing and manpower. In order to promote events strategically, students should conduct different marketing analyses and apply the appropriate tactics to promote an event successfully and effectively. They will also be able to describe the event bidding processes from the stages of preparation to follow-up as well as drafting an event bidding proposal. This programme provides students with industrial insights via introducing the future trends and current issues of event industry.

$ HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 39 hours English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001071/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Business & Live Entertainment Events
# 商業及現場娛樂活動

## Certificate for Module (Events Operations)
Programme Code: HT016A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

④

This programme aims to equip event professionals with an overview of event operations and develop their managerial skills needed for the event industry. It covers the event logistics, on-site staffing, crowd management, stakeholder management and safety and security matters. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to describe the essential operational processes in an event, how to plan an event with identifying various operational challenges as well as how to successfully organise different operational tasks together in an event. The environmental sustainability will be introduced in order to cover the contemporary concepts of "green" in various types of events via worldwide case study.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject and in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language*, or equivalent; Or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; Or
- hold a Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or equivalent; Or
- be mature applicants (aged 21 years or above) who do not fulfill the academic requirement but have at least 3 years of relevant work experience in the hospitality and tourism industry will be considered. They should have Level 2 in English Language* in HKCEE or Level 2 in English Language in HKDSE Examination or equivalent. They may need to attend an interview.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 33 hours

**E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001072/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

# Business Aviation Management
# 商業航空管理

## Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management
Programme Code: HT001A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ cert.pjhsm@hkuspace.hku.hk

CEF Modules ③

This programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of those who are currently working in the business aviation field or those who have aspirations in developing their future careers in the private jet business. The programme provides core private jet management and operation concepts, as well as specialized knowledge in delivering premium inflight butler services. A broad and holistic view of private jet management will be given to students with particular emphasis on hospitality service techniques.

**$** HK$23,000 per programme
Module 1 : HK$4,400 (payable upon application for Module 1)
Module 2 : HK$13,800 (payable upon start of Module 2)
Module 3 : HK$2,100 (payable upon start of Module 3)
Module 4 : HK$2,700 (payable upon start of Module 4)

**D** 6-8 months

**E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000469/L3) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Introduction to Private Jet Management)
Programme Code: HT003A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ cert.pjhsm@hkuspace.hku.hk

CEF Modules ③

Hong Kong is an international aviation hub, the demand of travelling in both commercial and business aviation is very high. With the new terminal and the third runway project undergoing in the Hong Kong International Airport, as well as the opening of the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge, the scale and demand of aviation service of Hong Kong International Airport would further expand. The demand of business aviation is emergent and is particularly high in some Asian cities/countries such as China, Macau, and Singapore. Private jet travel wll become more popular in the new era of growth.

**$** HK$4,800 per programme

**D** 4 weeks to 6 weeks

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000471/L3) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Aviation Executive Management)
Programme Code: HT010A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ aviationhtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

⑤

The programme aims to familiarize students with the key functions of business aviation management, which encompasses stakeholder management, legal and compliance, financial management, sale and marketing management, business development, as well as human resources management. A wide range of best practices in business aviation will be drawn from different continents, so that students will have a comprehensive and professional understanding of management knowledge and skills to deal with a variety of people, tasks and business needs in the business aviation sector.

**$** HK$12,000 per programme

**D** 10 weeks

**E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 20/000612/L5) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Business Aviation International Operations)
Programme Code: HT011A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ aviationhtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

④

The programme aims to introduce to students a comprehensive and structured knowledge of flight operations in the business aviation sector, including flight coordination management, flight dispatching management, flight planning and scheduling, crew administration, business aviation aircraft model types, configurations as well as the regulatory requirements and laws. The programme also introduces a wide range of operational environments of business/private aircraft in different places (e.g. Hong Kong, The Greater China, US, Europe, Middle East, Africa).

**$** HK$12,000 per programme

**D** 10 weeks

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000613/L4) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

# Business Aviation Management
# 商業航空管理

## Catering and Culinary Service on Board
Programme Code: HTMG9047

☎ 2867 8483

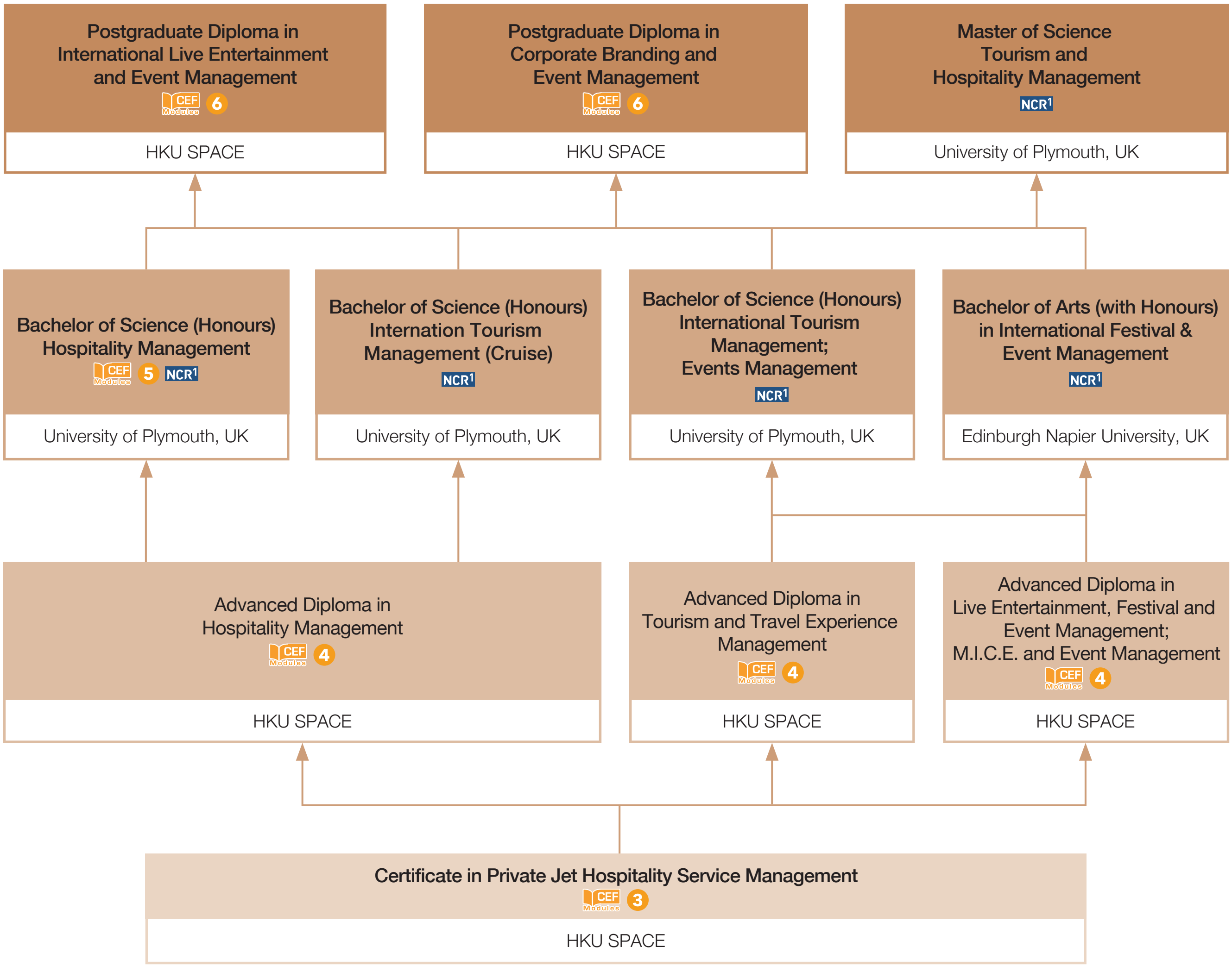
✉ cert.pjhsm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kong is an international aviation hub, the demand of travelling in both commercial and business aviation is very high. With the new terminal and the third runway project undergoing in the Hong Kong International Airport, as well as the opening of the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge, the scale and demand of aviation service of Hong Kong International Airport would further expand. The demand of business aviation is emergent and is particularly high in some Asian cities/countries such as China, Macau, and Singapore.

$ HK$2,200 per programme D 12 hours

# Hospitality & Tourism Management
# 酒店及旅遊業管理

## Pathways in Hospitality, Tourism & Events



Postgraduate Diploma in International Live Entertainment and Event Management
CEF Modules 6
HKU SPACE

Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Branding and Event Management
CEF Modules 6
HKU SPACE

Master of Science Tourism and Hospitality Management
NCR1
University of Plymouth, UK

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Hospitality Management
CEF Modules 5 NCR1
University of Plymouth, UK

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Internation Tourism Management (Cruise)
NCR1
University of Plymouth, UK

Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management; Events Management
NCR1
University of Plymouth, UK

Bachelor of Arts (with Honours) in International Festival & Event Management
NCR1
Edinburgh Napier University, UK

Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management
CEF Modules 4
HKU SPACE

Advanced Diploma in Tourism and Travel Experience Management
CEF Modules 4
HKU SPACE

Advanced Diploma in Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management; M.I.C.E. and Event Management
CEF Modules 4
HKU SPACE

Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management
CEF Modules 3
HKU SPACE

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Hospitality & Tourism Management
# 酒店及旅遊業管理

## Master of Science Tourism and Hospitality Management
Programme Code: HT009A

### University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2180-HT009A

☎ 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Master of Science Tourism and Hospitality Management (Part-time) is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth and this degree programme carries the same academic status and recognition as that offered to Plymouth's on-campus graduates.

**$** HK$118,000 to be paid in 3 semesters
Alumni Fees#: HK$106,200 to be paid in 3 semesters
# Graduates of Bachelor Programmes of HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth will enjoy an alumni discount with tuition fee HK$106,200 to be paid in 3 semesters. The tuition fee is reviewed annually and is subject to change without prior notice.
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 18 months

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) Hospitality Management
Programme Code: MS052A

### University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2180-MS052A

☎ 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bachelor of Science (Honours) Hospitality Management (Part-time) is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth School of Tourism and Hospitality which is part of the University of Plymouth Faculty of Business. It is an 21-month part-time offshore degree programme which carries the same academic status and recognition as that offered to Plymouth's on-campus graduates.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. hold a Higher Diploma/Associate Degree in Tourism and Events Management / Tourism and Hospitality Management / Hotel Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by a recognised institution;

OR
2. (i) hold an Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management / Tourism and Travel Experience Management/ Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management / M.I.C.E. and Event Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by a recognised institution; AND
   (ii) have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
3. hold an Advanced Diploma with 2 years of relevant work experience / Associate Degree / Higher Diploma in other related disciplines such as Business, Marketing, Management, Leisure, and Recreation Studies granted by a recognised institution; OR
4. have a degree of other disciplines granted by a recognised institution.

Applicants from (3) and (4) may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.
If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as :
(a) an overall band of 6.0 or above in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); OR
(b) an overall score of 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18).
Mature students (according to University of Plymouth regulation) and applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**$** HK$105,000 will be paid in 4 terms
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 21 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/000949/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2028

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management
Programme Code: MS051C

### University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2180-MS051C

☎ 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Part-time) is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth School of Tourism and Hospitality which is part of the University of Plymouth Faculty of Business. It is an 21-month part-time offshore degree programme which carries the same academic status and recognition as that offered to Plymouth's on-campus graduates.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. hold a Higher Diploma/Associate Degree in Tourism and Events Management / Tourism and Hospitality Management / Hotel Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by a recognised institution; OR
2. (i) hold an Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management / Tourism and Travel Experience Management/ Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management / M.I.C.E. and Event Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by a recognised institution; AND
   (ii) have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
3. hold an Advanced Diploma with 2 years of relevant work experience / Associate Degree / Higher Diploma in other related disciplines such as Business, Marketing, Management, Leisure, and Recreation Studies granted by a recognised institution; OR
4. have a degree of other disciplines granted by a recognised institution.

Applicants from (3) and (4) may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.
If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as :
(a) an overall band of 6.0 or above in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); OR
(b an overall score of 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18).
Mature students (according to University of Plymouth regulation) and applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**$** HK$105,000 will be paid in 4 terms
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 21 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000389/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Cruise)
Programme Code: MS108C

### University of Plymouth, UK
Application Code: 2180-MS108C

☎ 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Cruise) (Part-time) is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth School of Tourism and Hospitality which is part of the University of Plymouth Faculty of Business. It is an 21-month part-time offshore degree programme which carries the same academic status and recognition as that offered to Plymouth's on-campus graduates.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. hold a Higher Diploma/Associate Degree in Tourism and Events Management / Tourism and Hospitality Management / Hotel Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by a recognised institution; OR
2. (i) hold an Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management / Tourism and Travel Experience Management/ Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management / M.I.C.E. and Event Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by a recognised institution; AND
   (ii) have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
3. hold an Advanced Diploma with 2 years of relevant work experience / Associate Degree / Higher Diploma in other related disciplines such as Business, Marketing, Management, Leisure, and Recreation Studies granted by a recognised institution; OR
4. have a degree of other disciplines granted by a recognised institution.

Applicants from (3) and (4) may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.
If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as :
(a) an overall band of 6.0 or above in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); OR
(b an overall score of 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18).
Mature students (according to University of Plymouth regulation) and applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**$** HK$105,000 will be paid in 4 terms
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 21 months English

**Q** Level: 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000391/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

# Hospitality & Tourism Management
# 酒店及旅遊業管理

## Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management
Programme Code: MS059A

Application Code: 2175-MS059A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8320 / 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to produce graduates who are broadly informed about all aspects of the nature and operation of the hospitality industry and its inter-relationship with the broader social, cultural and economic context. Graduates are able to display originality and inventiveness, and are capable of independent and entrepreneurial thinking. This programme also imparts an in-depth knowledge of the theoretical and technical aspects of management of a variety of hospitality industry business operations to students; and they are nurtured to have customer-focused mindset and cross-cultural skills and knowledge to work in multi-cultural environments.

$ HK$4,900 per module (Total programme fee : HK$49,000)
Application Fee: HK$150

D 22 months English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001736/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Tourism and Travel Experience Management
Programme Code: MS049C

Application Code: 2175-MS049C

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8320 / 2867 8329 ✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce an expanding field of customer experience management in the travel and tourism industry. Customer experience has become a critical differentiator in today's competitive market environment, tourism and travel service companies can strengthen their brand preference and improve customer loyalty and satisfaction through valued and memorable customer interactions. This programme imparts an in-depth knowledge and understanding of guest relationship management, cross-cultural management, and people management in a variety of tourism and travel service business operations to students.

$ HK$4,900 per module (Total Programme fee : HK$49,000)
Application Fee: HK$150

D 22 months English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000089/L4) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Food and Beverage Administration)
Programme Code: HT023A

☎ 2867 8320 4

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip hospitality leaders with a solid knowledge of the management in food and beverages administration and other related products in hotel banqueting and catering in the workplace. It covers basic knowledge of bar management in operations and the advantages and disadvantages of franchise business. Upon the completion of the programme, students will be able to handle different customer service scenarios, draft training plan in restaurant operations and the planning of staff development in food and beverage. This programme develops students' managerial skills needed in both food and beverage as well as hospitality industries for applying in their workplace or further study.

$ HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 39 hours English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001073/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Hospitality, Tourism and Events in the Digital Age)
Programme Code: HT018A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to introduce to students an overview of digital technology applications in hospitality, tourism and event industries, including the digital technologies (e.g. 'Internet of Things' (IoT), e-booking and e-purchasing) and digital tools (e.g. FaceBook page, YouTube, Twitter and MakeMyTrip.com). It covers how these applications influence the management of international hospitality, tourism and event businesses as well as the characteristics of digital consumers' decision making.

Upon the completion of the programme, students will learn the contemporary trends in on-line payment, web-marketing, and the importance of web presence for international hospitality, tourism and event businesses. Case studies will be shared to enhance students' understanding of the good practices / applications in the real-world setting, including the sectors of destination, hotel, restaurant, tourism attraction, airline…etc.

$ HK$5,200 per programme D 33 hours
Application Fee: HK$150

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001075/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Hotel and Resort Management)
Programme Code: HT017A

☎ 2867 8320 4

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip business leaders in both resort and hotel organisations with comprehensive knowledge of the planning, operation as well as management principles for hotels and resorts. It also covers branding and marketing, finance and revenue, service management, customer relationship management and information technology issues. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to distinguish the management of back of the house and heart of house and describe the differences of various departments in resort and hotel organisations. With the trend of integrating hotel and resort, there is a demand for students equipped with understanding on how to organise a successful business for a resort and its unique characteristics.

R Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject and in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; Or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; Or
- hold a Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or equivalent; Or
- be mature applicants (aged 21 years or above) who do not fulfill the academic requirement but have at least 3 years of relevant work experience in the hospitality and tourism industry will be considered. They should have Level 2 in English Language in HKCEE or Level 2 in English Language in HKDSE Examination or equivalent. They may need to attend an interview.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

$ HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 39 hours English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001076/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Hospitality & Tourism Management
# 酒店及旅遊業管理

## Certificate for Module (Hotel Revenue Management Analytics)
Programme Code: HT014A

☎ 2867 8408 5

✉ htm.hrma@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hotel revenue management analytics is cross-functional and cross-disciplinary. Revenue management is key to hotel business because hotel room has fixed capacity, perishable inventory, and time-variable demand. The team of reservation and front desk departments in hotels needs to learn the principles of revenue management regarding how to apply pricing and length-of-stay tools, manage overbooking, forecast demand, and measure the revenue management performance. Successful revenue management strategies hinge on the ability to forecast demand and to control room availability and length of stay. This practical knowledge also needs to disseminate and communicate to those working in other hotel departments, so that they can collaborate together towards the overall pricing strategies to maximize profitability.

**R** Applicants shall:
(i) hold a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(ii) hold a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,000 per programme

**D** 10 weeks **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000914/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality)
Programme Code: HT024A

☎ 2867 8320 4

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the basic concepts and knowledge in tourism and hospitality. It covers a wide range of industrial knowledge, including vast majority of business organisations, structures in travel and tourism industries as well as different career pathways in airlines, theme parks, travel agencies, hotels, restaurants, and cruise industry. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to identify and examine travellers' purposes of visiting a destination and travellers' motivations by understanding the industrial trends, statistics, contributing factors and stages in the historical development of tourism. The new travelling modes and experiences in 21st Century as well as the professional ethic consideration will also be discussed via various real-world case studies.

**$** HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 39 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001077/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Marketing for the Hospitality, Tourism and Event Industry)
Programme Code: HT019A

☎ 2867 8320 4

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip the hospitality, tourism and event practitioners with the concepts of marketing. It covers products, pricing, internal marketing strategy (people) and customer satisfaction, promotion, digital marketing strategy, and distribution channels in the tourism, hospitality and event industries. The programme also aims to give students an opportunity to extend their understanding of marketing in the hospitality, tourism and event contexts. It offers a wide range of academic knowledge, including how to examine the marketing environment and its likely impacts, how to access the market segmentation, targeting and positioning strategies in use for the hospitality, tourism and event industries specifically. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to prepare a marketing plan for the hospitality, tourism and event organisations.

**$** HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 39 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001078/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## 旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：講啱佢，製作PR故事要點做？ S
課程編號：HTMG9053

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程教授學生如何撰寫PR故事去推廣旅遊產品，成功吸引目標群旅客，並在不同媒體的平台上突圍而出！

**$** HK$ 600
校友優惠：HK$500（舊生優惠不適用於網上報名，須親臨各教學中心報名）

**D** 3小時

## 旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：畫靚佢，平面設計要點做？ S
課程編號：HTMG9052

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程教授學生了解旅遊產品的基礎平面設計原則及視藝原理，學習構圖方法，再利用簡易軟件製作吸引目標群旅客的平面廣告。

**$** HK$ 600
校友優惠：HK$500（舊生優惠不適用於網上報名，須親臨各教學中心報名）

**D** 3小時

## 旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：寫啱佢，廣告文案要點做？ S
課程編號：HTMG9051

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程教授如何撰寫一則流暢而引人關注的旅遊產品廣告內容，如何運用「廣告字眼」令人留下深刻印象！

**$** HK$ 600
校友優惠：HK$500（舊生優惠不適用於網上報名，須親臨各教學中心報名）

**D** 3小時

## 旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：諗好佢，市場傳播策略要點做？ S
課程編號：HTMG9049

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程教授學生以創新的意念及完善的宣傳策略去推銷旅遊產品。

**$** HK$ 600
校友優惠：HK$500

**D** 3小時

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

# Hospitality & Tourism Management
# 酒店及旅遊業管理

## 旅遊業創意宣傳工作坊系列：揚開佢，媒體策略要點做？
課程編號：HTMG9050

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程教授學生認識本地媒體及Social Media平台的優劣、覆蓋面及媒體的觀眾群習性等，然後決定如何宣傳旅遊產品及制定綜合媒體的基本應用和策略。

$ HK$ 600
校友優惠：HK$500（舊生優惠不適用於網上報名，須親臨各教學中心報名）

D 3小時

## Risk and Crisis Management Workshop for Tourism, Hospitality and Events Professionals
Programme Code: HTMG9001

☎ 2867 8329

✉ kk2.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The tourism, hospitality and events industries are rapidly developing and making a significant economic contribution to the community. Customers' safety and security is of paramount importance and critical to the overall branding, credibility and sustainability of the business operations. The concept of 'risk and crisis management' is therefore an increasingly important topic for all service operators and managers to acquire and practise in today's world.

$ HK$2,800

D 1 day

# Professional Butler & Luxury Lifestyle
# 專業管家及奢侈品服務

## Certificate for Module (Butler Service)
Programme Code: HT002A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ cert.pjhsm@hkuspace.hku.hk

CEF Modules 3

Butler service skill is the core knowledge and skillsets that should be acquired by attendants who are now serving or aspired to serve in private jets, serviced apartments, luxury hotels and super yachts. The needs of manpower with such expertise and skillsets are well expressed among many luxury hospitality service providers in Hong Kong and in the region. Students graduating from this programme will pursue a career in the luxury service sector.

$ HK$15,000 per programme

D 4 weeks to 6 weeks

English, supplemented with Cantonese

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000470/L3) Validity Period: 01 May 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Guest Relationship Management)
Programme Code: HT022A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip the hospitality, tourism and event practitioners with the professional and excellent customer services skills to manage this service-driven industry. It covers various customer services skills and etiquettes, professional standards in customer service and how to apply these customer services skills and handle sensitive data in the workplace. Upon the completion of the programme, students will learn the emergent ideas of butler service in the luxury hospitality and tourism sectors. Students will also be able to understand the good practices and tools in the hospitality and tourism industries via case studies which they can apply at the workplace.

$ HK$5,200 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

D 33 hours

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001074/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Introductory Wines and Spirits Tasting and Servicing
Programme Code: HTMG9048

☎ 2867 8483

✉ cert.pjhsm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The demand of luxury hospitality services is emergent and is particularly high in Hong Kong and/or some Asian cities/countries such as China, Macau, and Singapore. The in-depth understanding of wine and spirits are essential to deliver the professional and premium services and standards no matter in high-end luxury services / hospitality or business aviation sectors. The experiences of dinning with wine and spirits appreciating are the core components to deliver premium inflight service and/or luxury hospitality experience by attendants who are now serving or aspired to serve in private jets, serviced apartments, luxury hotels and super yachts.

$ HK$2,900 per programme

D 12 hours

## 識歎。體驗。Fine Dining!
課程編號：HTMG9045

☎ 2520 4607

✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk

Fine Dining不只象徵美食，它還包羅萬象：頂級食材、精湛廚藝、專業體貼的款待服務、舒適自在的用餐環境、別具一格的用餐體驗、如藝術般精緻的餐具等。

識歎。體驗。FINE DINING! 有助職場達人發掘新的興趣及嗜好、擴闊視野，以及豐富個人的生活品味。

$ HK$2,900（包括材料及 Fine Dining 體驗費用）
校友優惠/團體優惠：每課程 HK$2,800

D 15小時

## 餐桌禮儀 - Easy!
課程編號：BEWS4054

☎ 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

餐桌禮儀乃終生受用的通識教育，除了介紹基本禮儀知識和俗例外，同學也會學習如何佈置餐桌、安排入座、閱讀菜單、使用餐具、品嚐餐酒等的禮儀。此課程介紹同學在日常生活甚至將來在職場上所應用的餐桌禮儀。

$ HK$1,700（包括到餐廳體驗費用）

D 6小時

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee
# 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

## Certificate for Module (Advanced Study in Wines)
Programme Code: HT007A

☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide a thorough understanding of the factors that account for the style, quality and price of the principal still, sparkling and fortified wines of the world.

**$** HK$12,500 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Student study pack for WSET Level 3 Award in Wines in English
2.) at least 75 Wines for tasting
3.) Test Fee for WSET Level 3 Award in Wines qualification
4.) WSET certificates & pins

**D** 39 hours

**E中** English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000090/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

## Entry Test for Certificate for Module (Advanced Study in Wines)
Programme Code: ZESC8055A

**S**

☎ 2520 4607

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to identify the eligibility of students to study the CertMod (Advanced Study in Wines). Therefore, students of this programme are required to do an online written test written test within a designated time period. This test format and its difficulty will mirror the assessment of WSET Level 2 Award in Wines.

**$** HK$100

**D** 3 hours

## Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Wines)
Programme Code: HT006A

☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended for people who have little or no prior knowledge of wines. It is suitable to those wine enthusiasts so that they can deepen and broaden their wine knowledge for social and leisure purpose; and those who wish to work with wines as part of a larger beverage portfolio in the retail, wholesale and hospitality sectors.

**$** HK$12,000 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Study Guide for WSET Level 1 Award in Wines in English
2.) Student study pack for WSET Level 2 Award in Wines in English
3.) about 58 Wines for tasting
4.) Test Fee for WSET Level 1 Award in Wines qualification
5.) Test Fee for WSET Level 2 Award in Wines qualification
6.) WSET certificates & pins

**D** 30 hours

**E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000089/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Spirits)
Programme Code: HT005A

☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide a more comprehensive level of focused spirits knowledge required to underpin job skills and competencies, and it would be particularly suitable for those who work in bar service and cocktails, retail and wholesaling spirits businesses. On the other hand, this programme is also suitable for those people who have general interests and are enthusiastic in spirits, or who directly and indirectly work with spirits professionally.

**$** HK$10,500 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Study Guide for WSET Level 1 Award in Spirits in English
2.) Student study pack for WSET Level 2 Award in Spirits in English
3.) at least 35 Spirits for tasting
4.) Site visit to a cocktail bar
5.) Test Fee for WSET Level 1 Award in Spirits qualification
6.) Test Fee for WSET Level 2 Award in Spirits qualification
7.) WSET certificates & pins

**D** 30 hours

**E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000088/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

## 證書（單元：葡萄酒鑑賞二級認證 - 法國葡萄酒專修）
課程編號：HT027A

☎ 2520 4607 / 28678483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程對象是對葡萄酒有興趣或略有基本認識的人士，拓寬其對葡萄酒的知識及品鑒技巧，並深化對法國主要葡萄酒產區的認知。

**R** 申請人必須年滿十八歲，具基礎中文閱讀及書寫能力。申請人必須確保沒有對酒類飲品過敏。
注意：已通過 WSET 葡萄酒 2 級認證的申請人應在申請課程前聯繫學科團隊。

**$** HK$11,600，包括：
1.) WSET 葡萄酒第二級認證教材 (繁體中文教科書及教材)
2.) 可品嚐近 70 款不同國家的葡萄酒，其中近 20 款酒為法國葡萄酒
3.) 葡萄酒與食物搭配
4.) WSET 葡萄酒第二級認證考試費用 (繁體中文卷)
5.) WSET 葡萄酒第二級認證證書及襟章

**D** 30 小時

**E中** 粵語，以英文輔助

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000714/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Italian Wine and Food Appreciation)
Programme Code: HT026A

☎ 2867 8479 / 2520 4607

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide a general overview of Italian wines and culinary specialties all over the country.

**$** HK$11,500 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Learning materials in English
2.) at least 35 different types of wine for tasting
3.) food and wine pairing
4.) 2-hour Dining experience in restaurant

**D** 32 hours

**E中** English, supplemented with some Italian terminologies

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000409/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第 031 頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
**$** Fee 學費
**D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
**E** Exemption 豁免
**S** Short Course 短期課程

## Certificate for Module (World Whisky Appreciation)
Programme Code: HT025A

☎ 2867 8479 / 2520 4607

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to introduce students to essential and brand neutral whisky knowledge. It enables students to gain knowledge of the world of whisky by learning the history, production, categories, styles of whisky and the art of tasting and appreciating whisky. Principal whisky production countries and regions around the world will be introduced along with whisky tasting, so that students could be equipped with valuable sensory skills to unlock the flavour secrets within whisky from each region. This programme is suitable for those who wish to change careers, upskill or to simply get more enjoyment from and knowledge on the whiskies of the world.

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that make them unfit for whisky tasting.

**$** HK$16,800 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Learning materials in English
2.) at least 55 different types of whisky for tasting
3.) 3-hour Whisky Bar Visit with whisky blending experience

**D** 36 hours

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/001143/L3) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Cocktail Appreciation and the Craft of Mixology)
Programme Code: HT035A

☎ 2867 8479 / 2520 4607

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

What is Mixology? Mixology is a term for mixing drinks or bartending, and a mixologist is a title for a bartender or bar chef. Thus, mixology is about the art and craft of mixing drinks and the mixologist is the professional who practises it.

This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to mixology and it is suitable for those who are interested to broaden their cocktail knowledge and the craft of cocktail. Students will be introduced to the main styles and categories of cocktails, spirits, liqueurs and their defining characteristics, as well as the classic and modern cocktail recipes. Through demonstrations and self-practice, students can choose appropriate bar tools, garnishes, and ingredients to craft their own cocktails in classes and eventually enhance their cocktail crafting techniques. A bar visit in the hotel will be arranged to get students familiar with the real operating environment of a bar. Thus, this programme prepares students to develop their interests to be mixologists for both social and work purposes.

**$** HK$9,000 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Learning materials in English
2.) Different cocktails for tasting
3.) Cocktail crafting experience
4.) 3-hour Cocktail Bar visit

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 23/000905/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Introduction to Coffee and Brewing Skills)
Programme Code: HT012A

☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to coffee and coffee brewing for those who are interested in deepening their coffee knowledge.

**$** HK$16,800 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Learning materials in English
2.) In-class course materials
3.) Various tasting sample
4.) Test Fee for SCA Introduction to Coffee qualification
5.) Test Fee for SCA Brewing Foundation qualification
6.) Test Fee for SCA Brewing Intermediate qualification
7.) SCA certificates

Note: A Student Service fee of USD 50 for SCA “Introduction to Coffee” Examination, USD 50 for SCA “Brewing Foundation” Examination, and USD 50 for SCA "Brewing Intermediate" Examination will be paid by students directly to SCA, and this is an additional fee on top of the tuition fee (i.e. HK$16,800) to HKU SPACE.

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/000115/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Sensory Skills – Foundation and Intermediate)
Programme Code: HT036A

☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide essential knowledge on the concepts of specialty coffee sensory evaluation in a practical and interactive manner. Students gain insight into identifying specialty coffee qualities, as well as an overview of how to implement this in business.

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that make them unfit for coffee tasting.
Note: Applicants who have already obtained SCA "Sensory Skills Foundation" / "Sensory Skills Intermediate" certificate should approach Programme Team before application.

**$** HK$17,100 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Learning materials in English
2.) Coffee tasting and hands-on practice
3.) Test Fee for SCA "Sensory Skills Foundation" qualification
4.) Test Fee for SCA "Sensory Skills Intermediate" qualification
5.) SCA certificate(s) (soft-copy) for each qualification upon successful completion
Note: A Student Service fee of USD 50 for SCA “Sensory Skills Foundation” Examination and USD 50 for SCA “Sensory Skills Intermediate” Examination will be paid by students directly to SCA, and this is an additional fee on top of the tuition fee (i.e. HK$17,100) to HKU SPACE.

**D** 30 hours

Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/000115/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Barista Skills - Foundation and Intermediate)
Programme Code: HT028A

☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

“Specialty coffee” is about all people involved in the coffee value chain work in harmony and maintain a keen focus on standards and excellence from start to finish, and these people include the coffee farmer, the green coffee buyer, the roaster, the barista, and the consumer.

This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to essential barista skills, so that students could learn a range of complex job functions found in the barista profession.

**R** Applicants shall not have any health conditions that made them unfit for coffee tasting.
Note: Applicants who have already obtained SCA "Barista Skills Foundation" / "Barista Skills Intermediate" certificate should approach Programme Team before application.

**$** HK$17,100 per programme inclusive of:
1.) Learning materials in English
2.) Coffee tasting and hands-on practice
3.) Test Fee for SCA "Barista Skills Foundation" qualification
4.) Test Fee for SCA "Barista Skills Intermediate" qualification
5.) SCA certificate(s) (soft-copy) for each qualification upon successful completion
Note: A Student Service fee of USD 50 for SCA “Barista Skills Foundation” Examination and USD 50 for SCA “Barista Skills Intermediate” Examination will be paid by students directly to SCA, and this is an additional fee on top of the tuition fee (i.e. HK$17,100) to HKU SPACE.

**D** 30 hours

Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000724/L3) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee
# 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

## Certificate for Module (Craft Beer Brewing and Appreciation)
Programme Code: HT029A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2520 4607

✉ sakehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to craft beer. Students will be introduced to the basic ingredients of craft beer, key stages in craft beer brewing, different styles and flavours of craft beers produced by different countries. Through a combination of classroom learning and visits to two craft beer breweries and one craft beer bar, students will deepen their knowledge in the craft beer brewing processes in a real-life professional industry environment, and appreciate the emerging trends of the craft beer business in Hong Kong.

$ HK$8,800 per programme inclusive of:
1. learning materials in English
2. at least 40 different types of beers and craft beers for tasting
3. visit to two craft beer breweries
4. visit to a craft beer bar (with food and craft beer pairing)

D 32 hours

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000880/L3) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

## 證書（單元：日本清酒大師）
課程編號：HT004A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2520 4607

✉ sakehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

日本清酒是日本人引以為傲的優良文化象徵，隨著日本清酒的全球化及香港人對日本食品越發喜愛，日本清酒成為伴佐日本美食的最佳酒品，清酒愛好者人數也隨之而增加。

$ HK$10,500（包括教科書，品嚐 30-40 種不同風格日本酒類的費用）

D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000703/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年6月1日 - 持續有效

## Foundation Study in Japanese Sake
Programme Code: HTMG9058

S

☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended for people who have little or no prior knowledge of sake, and who like to have an authentic Japanese sake learning experience. It is suitable to people who need a basic familiarity with the main styles and categories of sake. Sake enthusiasts and people who work with sake as part of a larger beverage portfolio in the retail and hospitality sectors are suitable to join the programme.

R Applicants should:
- Be aged 18 or above
- Not suffer from any health problems that are unfit for tasting wine in class

D 9 hours

E中 English or Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

## 日本關西清酒「藏人體驗」X 賞楓 X 品酒遊學
課程編號：HTMG9063

☎ 2867 8479 / 2867 8386

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

正所謂「讀萬卷書不如行萬里路」，現今透過親身體驗的學習方式學習更為有效及更為吸引！
本校特意推出為期八日七夜之「日本關西清酒「藏人體驗」x賞楓 x 品酒遊學」，教授學員日本清酒的釀造過程，使學員對過程有親身的學習和體驗，提升學員對清酒的知識。

$ HK$28,000
校友優惠：HK$ 26,500

D 8日零9小時

## Japanese Sake Masterclass Series – Meeting and Tasting with Sake Brewer
Programme Code: HTMG9057

S

☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Japanese Sake Masterclass Series is designed as a series of short courses with different topics/themes. It is suitable to people who are sake industry practitioners and sake lovers, preferably with some foundational sake knowledge, in order to reap the most benefits from the courses.

D 2 hours

## 日本梅酒實驗所
課程編號：HTMG9046

S

☎ 2867 8483 / 2520 4607

✉ sakehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

日本梅酒芳香，深受香港人歡迎！有人選擇到超市購買，也有人選擇在家中自行浸釀。有別於坊間的浸釀方法，日本酒導師會教授正宗日本梅酒傳統釀製方法，並採用日本的原材料。要真正認識梅子的種類、梅酒的品嚐方法及知道日本傳統的浸釀方法，便需透過此三小時課程向日本酒導師學習。

$ HK$1,150（包括試飲 3 款梅酒及材料費用：一款自選日本酒類〔大吟釀清酒、古酒、芋燒酎或 威士忌〕、日本青梅/南高梅及日本糖、一瓶 1 公升玻璃真空瓶。）

D 3小時

E中 粵語

## Introduction to Wine Appreciation
Programme Code: BEWS9053

S

☎ 2520 4607

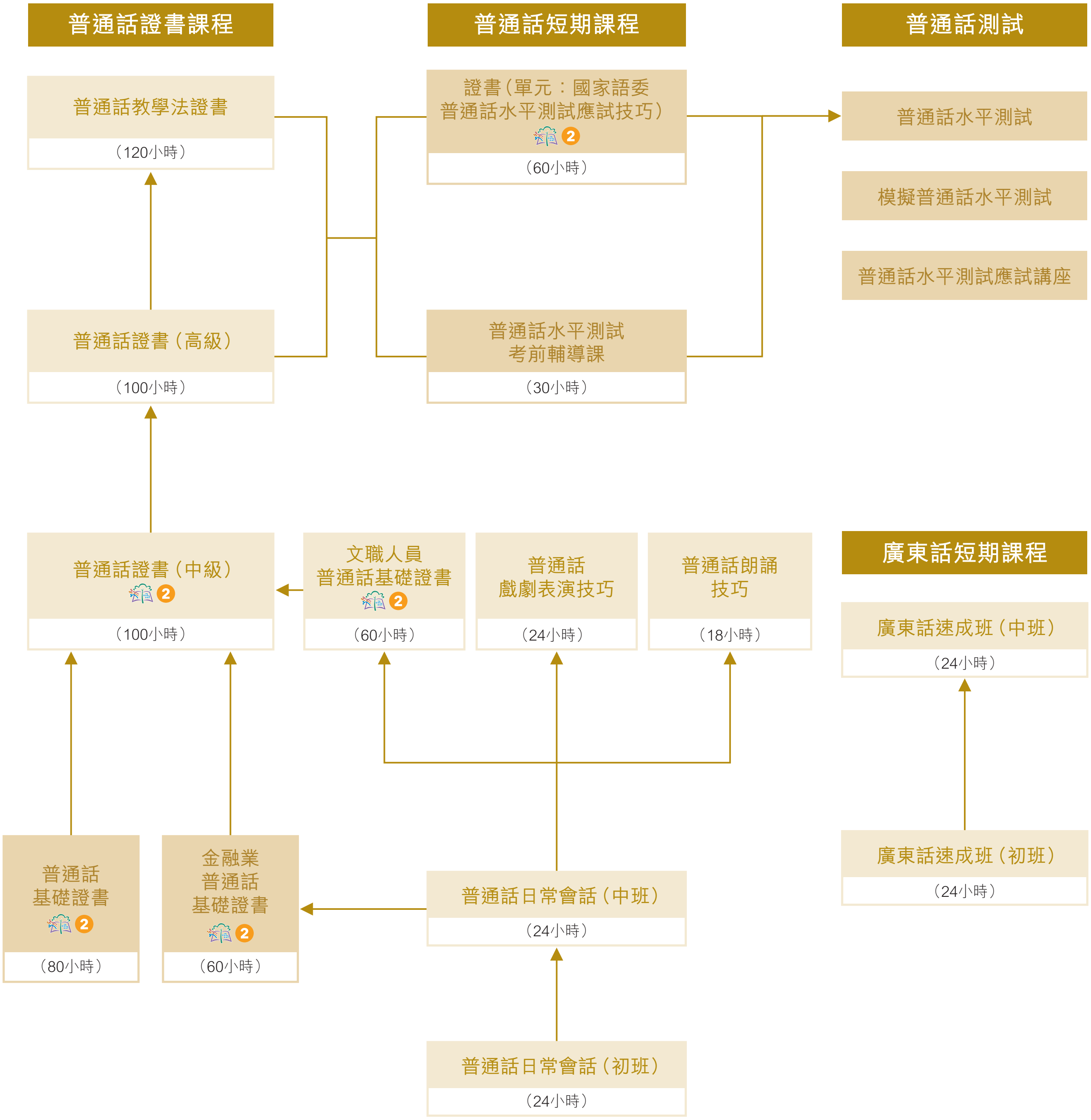
✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

Wine drinking is becoming more common a hobby, a social activity, and more importantly a business culture. Basic knowledge about wine, wine appreciation and wine culture are becoming essential. This three-hour introductory course provides you with the basic yet crucial skills to wine appreciation. Technical knowledge and skills to approach, to taste and to evaluate wine will be introduced.

$ HK$670 per programme

D 1 day

## 華語人士普通話／廣東話課程



### 普通話證書課程

普通話教學法證書（120小時）

普通話證書（高級）（100小時）

普通話證書（中級）② （100小時）

### 普通話短期課程

證書（單元：國家語委普通話水平測試應試技巧）② （60小時）

普通話水平測試考前輔導課（30小時）

文職人員普通話基礎證書 ② （60小時）

普通話戲劇表演技巧（24小時）

普通話朗誦技巧（18小時）

普通話基礎證書 ② （80小時）

金融業普通話基礎證書 ② （60小時）

普通話日常會話（中班）（24小時）

普通話日常會話（初班）（24小時）

### 普通話測試

普通話水平測試

模擬普通話水平測試

普通話水平測試應試講座

### 廣東話短期課程

廣東話速成班（中班）（24小時）

廣東話速成班（初班）（24小時）

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Chinese
# 中文

## 普通話基礎證書
課程編號：CH003A

報名代碼：2175-1375AW ②

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有興趣學習普通話的人士開設。主要學習漢語拼音及普通話的發音規則和方法；掌握普通話聽、説、讀的基本功；瞭解廣東話與普通話在詞匯和語法方面的差异；學會用普通話進行日常生活簡單會話。「普通話基礎證書」和「普通話證書（一）」是循序漸進的系列課程，系統地介紹普通話在語音、詞滙和語法方面的特點，培養學員的聽説能力。

$ HK$6,300 D 7個月

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：12/001149/2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2012年10月4日 - 持續有效

## 金融業普通話基礎證書
課程編號：CH004A

報名代碼：2175-1416AW ②

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有興趣學習金融業普通話人士開設。
隨着中國經濟改革開放，香港和內地在各行各業的合作相應增加。金融貿易必然日益頻繁，一口流利的普通話，成了金融業從業員的必要技能之一。本課程介紹銀行、證券、地產及保險等行業中的金融通用語，通過會話訓練加強學員的競爭能力。

$ HK$6,000 D 5個月

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/000335/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年1月7日 - 持續有效

## 文職人員普通話基礎證書
課程編號：CH010A

報名代碼：2175-1420AW ②

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為在從事文職工作時需要使用普通話的人士而設。通過漢語拼音和實用教材的學習，使學員掌握漢語發音與技巧，並通過會話與課文的朗讀，提升他們的普通話水平，從而提高個人競爭力。
完成課程後，學生應能夠：
1. 使用漢語拼音拼讀；
2. 辨別粵語和普通話在發音、語法和用語的差異；
3. 運用普通話的語法和詞彙於文職工作上；
4. 使用普通話進行辦公室的一般商務活動

$ HK$6,000 D 5個月

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000438/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年7月1日 - 持續有效

## 普通話證書（中級）
課程編號：CH005B

報名代碼：2175-1388AW ②

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有興趣提高普通話水平的人士開設。內容包括鞏固普通話基礎知識，注重聆聽和朗讀訓練，並將聽、説、讀相結合，讓學員在普通話語境中練習，在應用中提高；加强朗讀和命題説話訓練，為參加國家語委普通話水平測試做準備。
本課程以聆聽、朗讀為語言輸入，以語境傳意練習為主體，聽、説、讀結合，讓學員在語境中練習，在應用中提高。

$ HK$7,800 D 8.5個月

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000040/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 普通話證書（高級）
課程編號：CH002B

報名代碼：2175--1408AW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為“普通話證書（中級）”的進階課程，旨在：
- 學習傳意知識；
- 提高普通話傳意水平；
- 加深對普通話語言文化的認識。

$ HK$12,000
報名費用：HK$150
D 17個星期

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000041/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年3月1日 - 持續有效

## 普通話教學法證書
課程編號：CH001A

報名代碼：2175-1427AW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

為具有一定普通話水平，已從事普通話教學工作或準備從事普通話教學工作的人士而設。 形成正確的普通話教學理念；瞭解語言學及教育學基礎知識；掌握普通話常用的教學方法和步驟；能獨立管控和有效實施普通話的課堂教學。

$ HK$12,500
報名費用：HK$150

D 5個月

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：10/000043/3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

## 普通話日常會話（初班）
課程編號：PTHS9066

報名代碼：2175-1428NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有興趣用普通話進行日常生活交流的人士而設。 通過領讀、模仿和課堂對話等方式訓練日常生活口語和會話。

$ HK$2,700 D 8個星期

## 普通話日常會話（中班）
課程編號：PTHS9069

報名代碼：2190-1118NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是普通話日常會話（初班）的延續，通過場景對話和課堂練習，令學員更能掌握普通話的發音和詞彙的運用。課堂主題包括與同事或客戶的交流、商務談判、出差安排等日常生活中的會話。

$ HK$2,700 D 2個月

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**
R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
$ Fee 學費
D Duration 修業期
Medium of Instruction 教學語言
Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
E Exemption 豁免
S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

## 證書（單元：國家語委普通話水平測試應試技巧）

課程編號：CH009A

報名代碼：2175-1308AW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為應考國家普通話水平測試的學員做準備，讓他們全面瞭解國家普通話水平測試的要求與備考方法；針對應試難點進行系統性訓練。學員必須具有一定普通話基礎，課程旨在提升他們普通話口語傳意能力，以聆聽、朗讀為語言輸入，以語境傳意練習為主體，聽、説、讀結合，讓學員在語境中練習，在應用中提高普通話水平。

**R** 申請人應該：
1) 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的《普通話基礎証書》或以上資格；或
2) 曾修讀普通話 60 小時或以上，並須提供有關證明。申請者必須持有香港身份證，以及持有有效的簽證，方可入讀本院兼讀制課程。報名時請必須遞交身份證及簽證副本以作身份核實。

**$** HK$8,000

**D** 60小時　普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000437/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年7月1日 - 持續有效

## 普通話水平測試考前輔導課

課程編號：PTHS9075

報名代碼：2185-1288NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為報考下屆國家語委普通話水平測試的學員做好考前準備，著重掌握應試技巧。課程內容包括測試介紹、正音訓練、字詞強化訓練、朗讀輔導、判斷及説話輔導（包括模擬測試）。

**R**
- 本課程為語文基準試(benchmark exam)對策班，建議申請人應曾修讀普通話100小時或以上課程。
- 如因應學院指引需要暫改上實時線上課程（“網課”），學員應具備基本電腦知識，以對應網課的應用。申請者必須持有香港身份證，以及持有有效的簽證，方可入讀本院兼讀制課程。報名時請必須遞交身份證及簽證副本以作身份核實。

**$** HK$3,800

**D** 30小時　普通話

## 模擬普通話水平測試

課程編號：PTHS9078

報名代碼：2175-1314NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

本模擬測試為准考生提供一個真實的考試模式，讓學員考前體驗「普通話水平測試」流程。模擬測試由具備測試員資格的導師評估學員的普通話水平及進步空間，並即場提出改善建議。

**$** HK$700　**D** 0.75小時

## 普通話水平測試應試講座

課程編號：PTHS9077

報名代碼：2170-1331NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

針對「普通話水平測試」（PSC）考生而設，由經驗豐富的國家級測試員主講，講解應試技巧及分析容易失分的原因，並針對應試者普遍存在的問題進行講解。

講座內容包括：測試重要流程及須知（包括測試的等級認識和注意事項）、分析測試各部分的重點、自由説話題的預備技巧及答疑、講解應試技巧及分析容易失分的原因及應對技巧。

**$** HK$400

**D** 3小時　普通話

## 普通話水平測試

課程編號：ZECH8015J

報名代碼：2175-1312NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

普通話水平測試（簡稱PSC）是國家語言文字工作委員會、國家教育委員會、廣播電影電視部於1994年10月發佈的一項語言考試制度。這項考試的目的在於考查以漢語方言為母語的人掌握和使用普通話所達到的標準程度。語言知識、漢語拼音和書面語言能力不在測試範圍。測試採用口試方式進行，形式包括朗讀字詞與短文、判斷和説話。

**$** 測試費：HK$1,060　**D** 0.5小時

## 普通話朗誦技巧

課程編號：PTHS9072

報名代碼：2180-1152NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對普通話朗誦有興趣人士，或準備教授普通話朗誦的教師而設。通過教授普通話朗誦的技巧與方法、朗誦篇章、導師示範及學員演出，讓學員培養對普通話朗誦的興趣，提升技巧，並掌握教授普通話朗誦的知識。

**R** 建議學員曾修讀普通話60小時，及必須年滿18歲。

**$** HK$3,400

**D** 18小時　普通話

## 普通話戲劇表演技巧

課程編號：PTHS9073

報名代碼：2180-1155NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對普通話戲劇有興趣人士，或準備教授普通話戲劇的教師而設。教學內容包括普通話戲劇的表演技巧與方法、劇本的選擇與分析、導師示範及學員演出，讓學員提升表演技巧，並掌握教授普通話戲劇表演的知識。

**R** 建議學員曾修讀普通話達60小時或以上。申請者須年滿18歲。

**$** HK$4,200

**D** 24小時　普通話

## 網上普通話入門（一）

課程編號：PTHS9085

報名代碼：2175-1437NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是普通話入門課程，採用實時網上形式授課。課程目的是介紹普通話在語音、詞彙和語法方面的特點，使學員能掌握正確的發音，並培養學員的聽説能力。

**$** HK$3,500　**D** 40小時

## 網上普通話生活會話（初級）

課程編號：PTHS9087

報名代碼：2175-1443NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要教授日常生活使用的普通話，包括自我介紹、問候語、表達意見及圍繞日常衣、食、住、行的用語和會話等。

**$** HK$2,100　**D** 8個星期

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Chinese
# 中文

## 網上DSE中國語文科閱讀理解精讀班 S
課程編號：CHIN9022

報名代碼：2175-1473NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

提升學生中文閱讀理解能力，以應付DSE中國語文科閱讀理解試卷考核。

$ HK$1,400 D 14小時

## 網上DSE中國語文科寫作能力精讀班 S
課程編號：CHIN9023

報名代碼：2180-1137NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

提升學生中文寫作能力，應付DSE中國語文科寫作試卷考核。

$ HK$1,200 D 3個星期

## 廣東話速成班（初班） S
課程編號：CHID9001

報名代碼：2175-1449NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有興趣用廣東話進行日常生活交流的人士而設。完成課程後應能：用廣東話流暢地進行日常生活內容的交流； 概括瞭解香港與內地人思維習慣和生活方式的差異； 掌握如何從心理上適應香港社會文化和克服廣東話障礙的基本方法。

$ HK$2,700 D 8個星期

## 廣東話速成班（中班）
課程編號：CHID9011

報名代碼：2185-1278NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是廣東話速成班（初班）的延續，通過場景對話和課堂練習，令學員更能掌握廣東話的發音和詞彙的運用。課堂主題包括購物及投訴，電話咨詢，意見反饋等日常生活中的交流。

$ HK$2,700 D 8個星期

## 廣東話速成班（高班）
課程編號：CHID9014

報名代碼：2235-1092NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是廣東話速成班(中班)的延續，通過場景對話和課堂練習，令學員進一步掌握廣東話發音、詞彙運用和語意表達。課程共有八講，涵蓋六個課題，包括：購物煮食、租房裝修、意外報案、教育進修等日常生活中的交流。

$ HK$2,600 D 8個星期

## 粵語知識
課程編號：CHID9013

報名代碼：2175-1458NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對粵語有興趣的人士而設。課程目標是加強學員對粵語語言系統的認識，並了解和改良自身的粵語能力，同時分析香港粵語的語言現象。

$ HK$2,200 D 7個星期

## DSE中國語文科閱讀理解精讀班 S
課程編號：CHIN9005

報名代碼：2175-1467NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程目標為提升同學在文憑試應試的能力，透過學習不同的答題技巧、中文知識等，從而提升學生的閱讀能力。此外，課程中將操練不同試題，讓同學明白考試規則及應試技巧，進而有效提升成績。

$ HK$1,700 D 4個星期

## DSE中國語文科寫作能力精讀班 S
課程編號：CHIN9006

報名代碼：2175-1470NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程目標為提升同學的寫作能力，從審題、大綱、文章結構等方面，教授學生寫作要點，進而有效提升成績。

$ HK$1,700 D 4個星期

## DSE中國語文科指定文章應試班 S
課程編號：CHIN9004

報名代碼：2175-1464NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程內容包括2018文憑試中文卷的十二篇文言範文。

$ HK$3,000 D 8個星期

**See legend on page 031** 圖像說明於第031頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017)　$ Fee 學費　D Duration 修業期

英中 Medium of Instruction 教學語言　Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構　E Exemption 豁免　S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

## For Non-Chinese Speakers

### Putonghua

Advanced Putonghua
(50 hours)

↑

Intermediate Putonghua
(45 hours)

↑

Introductory Putonghua
(45 hours)

### Cantonese

Intermediate Cantonese
(50 hours)

↑

Introductory Cantonese
(50 hours)

## Introductory Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)

S

Programme Code: PTHS9017

Application Code: 2175-1479NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a beginner's course for non-Chinese speakers who wish to learn to speak Putonghua in a relatively short period of time. Participants will learn the "Hanyu-Pinyin" system and will be engaged in a lively setting with on-and-on drilling so as to enhance the use of Putonghua. The emphasis will be moved along with the more practical aspects of daily routines.

$ HK$7,200 D 15 weeks

## Intermediate Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)

S

Programme Code: PTHS9018

Application Code: 2175-1482NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for non-Chinese speakers who has completed Introductory Putonghua or who can prove that they have done a minimum of 45 hours of Putonghua study whereas they have already learned the "Hanyu-Pinyin" system and are prepared to focus more in the discussion of business life. Participants will learn to present their ideas in a more in-depth form and will be required to talk more in class.

$ HK$7,200 D 15 weeks

E中 Putonghua (English will be given when needed)

## Advanced Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)

S

Programme Code: PTHS9019

Application Code: 2175-1485NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for non-Chinese speakers who have completed Intermediate Putonghua or who can prove that they have done 90 hours of Putonghua study. Emphasis is given to the participants to explore deeper about the language and its culture so as to see how it is related to the real life settings.

$ HK$7,700 D 5 months

E中 Putonghua (English will be given when needed)

## Intensive Putonghua for Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 1)

S

Programme Code: PTHS9068

Application Code: 2175-1487NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course is designed for entry level learners of Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). The content covers comprehensively all aspects of the language including phonetics (initials, finals and tones), grammar, conversation, Chinese characters (strokes, components, structures) and Chinese cultural points in daily life.

$ HK$12,000 D 90 hours

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Chinese
# 中文

## Introductory Cantonese (for non-Chinese speakers)

S

Programme Code: CHID9008

### Application Code: 2175-1489NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

50 hours course. The main emphasis of the first part of the course will be on daily life and work, for training the participants to cope with everyday life and work needs; in the later part of the course will focus on developing the participants' ability to speak in full sentences and progress towards describing happenings and situations. Our teacher will use Cantonese as the teaching medium supplemented by English.

$ HK$7,400 D 17 weeks

## Intermediate Cantonese (for non-Chinese speakers)

S

Programme Code: CHID9010

### Application Code: 2175-1491NW

☎ 2975 5692 ✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

50 hours course. We target those learners who have completed a minimum of 50 hours of Cantonese study. This course is written for the learners who have acquired a basic knowledge of sentence patterns and tones. More essential vocabularies and sentence patterns will be introduced. Dialogue content in this course will focus on developing the ability to create longer conversation in order to express thoughts, habits in daily life.

$ HK$7,400 D 17 weeks

## HSK (Chinese Proficiency Test)

Programme Code: SC484A

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Chinese Proficiency Test (HSK) is operated by the Chinese Testing International (CTI, wholly-owned by Hanban/Confucius Institute Headquarters), a non-governmental public institution affiliated with the Ministry of Education of the People's Republic of China. It is an international standardized test to assess the Chinese language proficiency of non-native speakers' abilities in using the Chinese language in their daily, academic and professional lives.

As announced by the Center for Language Education and Cooperation, starting January 2023, all exam takers of HSK level 3 to level 6 are required to take a corresponding HSKK speaking test on the same exam date:

1) HSK level 3 applicants must take the HSKK Beginner Level speaking test;
2) HSK level 4 applicants must take the HSKK Intermediate Level speaking test;
3) HSK level 5 and HSK level 6 applicants must take the HSKK Advanced Level speaking test.

D 0.5 hours to 3 hours

## HSK Level 1

Programme Code: ZECH8015A

### Application Code: 2185-1270NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

HSK Level 1 corresponds to the Level One of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages and the A1 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. HSK Level 1 test focuses on Chinese listening and reading ability, as well as the corresponding topics, tasks, grammar and 300 Chinese words. It consists of 40 questions, which are divided into two sections: listening and reading. The test lasts about 40 minutes (including 5 minutes for candidates to complete the personal information form).

R
- Pen-and-paper based exam only. Candidates must possess basic knowledge of reading written Chinese.
- Home version/online/computer based test is NOT offered.

$ HK$260 (Postage included)

D 1 hour E中 Chinese

## HSK Level 2

Programme Code: ZECH8015B

### Application Code: 2185-1291NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

HSK Level 2 corresponds to Level Two of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages and the A2 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

HSK Level 2 test focuses on Chinese listening and reading ability, as well as corresponding topics, tasks, grammar and 500 Chinese words. It consists of 60 questions, which are divided into two sections: listening and reading. The test lasts about 55 minutes (including 5 minutes for candidates to complete the personal information form).

R
- Pen-and-paper based exam only. Candidates must possess basic knowledge of reading written Chinese.
- Home version/online/computer based test is NOT offered.

$ HK$360 (includes postage)

D 1 hour E中 Chinese

## HSK Level 3

Programme Code: ZECH8015C

### Application Code: 2185-1293NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

HSK Level 3 corresponds to the Level Three of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages and the B1 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. It consists of 80 listening, reading and writing questions. It is for candidates who possess knowledge of 1000 commonly used Chinese words and understand the corresponding grammatical structure.

R
- As announced by the Center for Language Education and Cooperation, starting January 2023, all exam takers of HSK levels 3 to 6 are required to take the corresponding HSKK exams on the same exam date. HSK level 3 applicants must apply and take the HSKK Beginner Level (初級) speaking test together.
- Paper based exam only. Candidates must possess knowledge of written Chinese.
- Home version/online/computer based test is NOT offered.

$ HK$460 (includes postage)

D 2 hours E中 Chinese

## HSK Level 4

Programme Code: ZECH8015D

### Application Code: 2185-1295NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

HSK Level 4 corresponds to the Level Four of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages and the B2 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. HSK (Level 4) consists of 100 questions, which are divided into three sections: listening, reading and writing. The test lasts about 105 minutes (including 5 minutes for candidates to complete the personal information form).

HSK Level 4 tests on Chinese listening, reading and writing ability, corresponding topics, tasks, grammar and 2,000 Chinese words, as well as related Chinese culture and Chinas national conditions.

R
- As announced by the Center for Language Education and Cooperation, starting January 2023, all exam takers of HSK levels 3 to 6 are required to take the corresponding HSKK exams on the same exam date. HSK level 4 applicants must apply and take the HSKK Intermediate Level (中級) speaking test in one sitting.
- Paper based exam only. Candidates must possess knowledge of written Chinese.
- Home version/online/computer based test is NOT offered.

$ HK$560 (includes postage)

D 2 hours E中 Chinese

## HSK Level 5
### Programme Code: ZECH8015E

Application Code: 2185-1297NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

HSK Level 5 corresponds to the Level Five of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages and the C1 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. HSK (Level 5) consists of 100 questions, which are divided into three sections: listening, reading and writing. The test lasts about 125 minutes (including 5 minutes for candidates to complete the personal information form).
HSK Level 5 test focuses on Chinese listening, reading and writing skills, corresponding topics, tasks, grammar and 4,000 Chinese words, as well as related Chinese culture and Chinas national conditions.

R
- As announced by the Center for Language Education and Cooperation, starting January 2023, all exam takers of HSK levels 3 to 6 are required to take the corresponding HSKK exams on the same exam date. HSK level 5 and level 6 applicants must apply and take the HSKK Advanced Level (高級) Speaking test together in one sitting.
- Paper based exam only. Candidates must possess knowledge of written Chinese.
- Home version/online/computer based test is NOT offered.

$ HK$760 (includes postage)

D 2.5 hours Chinese

## HSK Level 6
### Programme Code: ZECH8015F

Application Code: 2185-1301NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

HSK Level 6 corresponds to Level Five of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages and the C2 Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
HSK Level 6 test focuses on Chinese listening, reading and writing ability, corresponding topics, tasks, grammar and 5,400 Chinese words, as well as related Chinese culture and Chinas national conditions. It consists of 101 questions, which are divided into three sections: listening, reading and writing. The test lasts about 140 minutes (including 5 minutes for candidates to complete the personal information form).

R
- As announced by the Center for Language Education and Cooperation, starting January 2023, all exam takers of HSK levels 3 to 6 are required to take a corresponding HSKK Speaking Test on the same exam date. HSK level 5 and HSK level 6 applicants must apply and take the HSKK Advanced Level (高級) Speaking test together in one sitting.
- Paper based exam only. Candidates must possess knowledge of written Chinese.
- Home version/online/computer based test is NOT offered.

$ HK$860 (includes postage)

D 3 hours Chinese

## HSKK Beginner Level
### Programme Code: ZECH8015G

Application Code: 2185-1303NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

The HSK Speaking Test (HSKK) Beginner Level corresponds to Level One and Level Two of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages, and the A Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. It is for candidates who possess knowledge of 200 commonly used Chinese words. It consists of 27 speaking questions.

$ HK$360 (includes postage)

D 1 hour Chinese

## HSKK Intermediate Level
### Programme Code: ZECH8015H

Application Code: 2185-1307NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

The HSK Speaking Test (HSKK) Intermediate Level corresponds to Level Three and Level Four of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages and the B Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. It is for candidates who possess knowledge of 900 commonly used Chinese words. It consists of 14 speaking questions.

$ HK$460 (includes postage)

D 1 hour Chinese

## HSKK Advanced Level
### Programme Code: ZECH8015I

Application Code: 2185-1309NW

☎ 3762 0805 ✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

The HSK Speaking Test (HSKK) Advanced Level corresponds to Level Five of the Chinese Language Proficiency Scales for Speakers of Other Languages and the C Level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. It is for candidates who possess knowledge of 3000 commonly used Chinese words. It consists of 6 speaking questions.

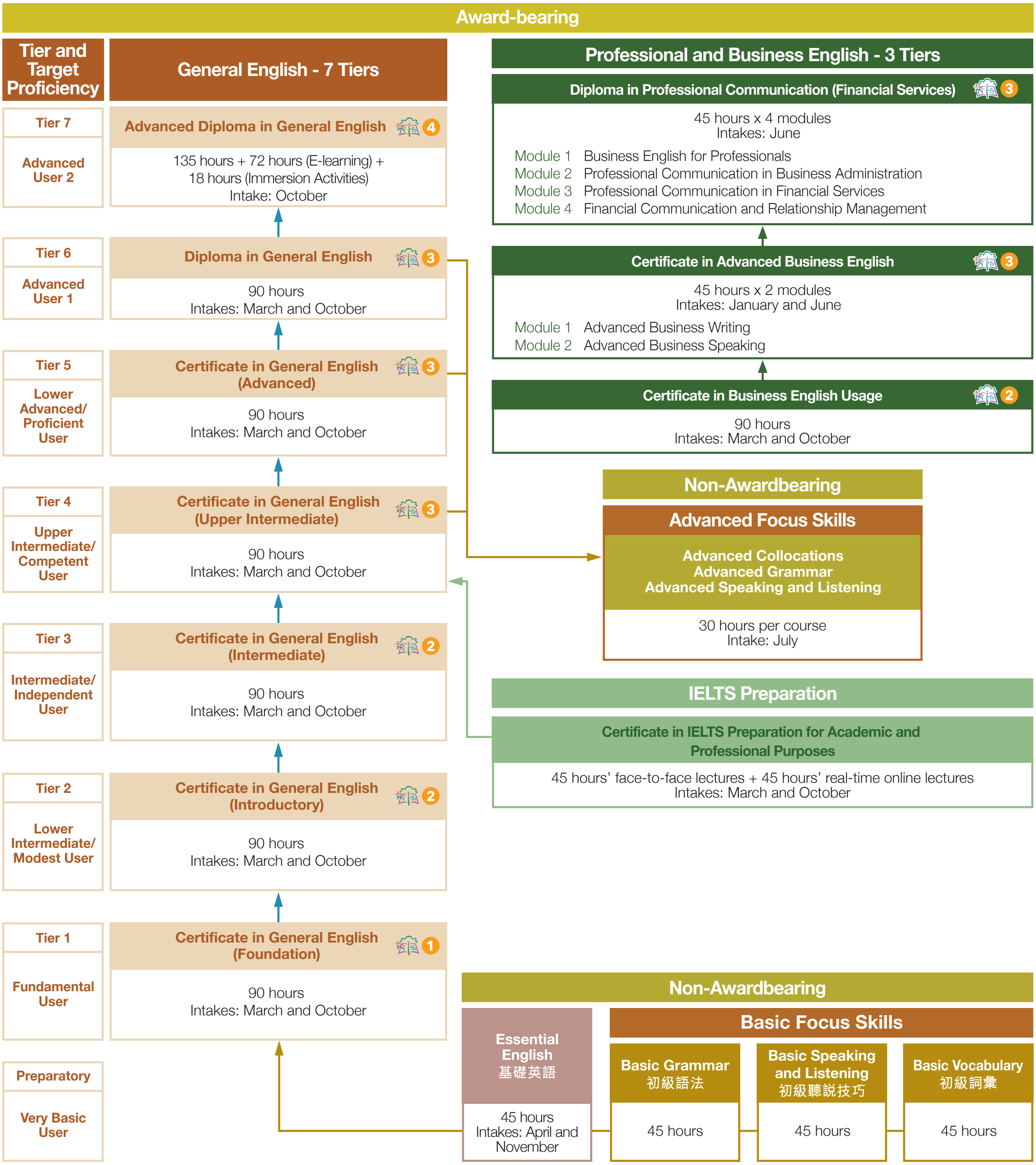
$ HK$560 (includes postage)

D 1 hour Chinese

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# English
# 英文

## HKU SPACE English Programme



### Award-bearing

| Tier and Target Proficiency | General English - 7 Tiers |
|---|---|
| **Tier 7**<br>Advanced User 2 | **Advanced Diploma in General English** ④<br>135 hours + 72 hours (E-learning) + 18 hours (Immersion Activities)<br>Intake: October |
| **Tier 6**<br>Advanced User 1 | **Diploma in General English** ③<br>90 hours<br>Intakes: March and October |
| **Tier 5**<br>Lower Advanced/ Proficient User | **Certificate in General English (Advanced)** ③<br>90 hours<br>Intakes: March and October |
| **Tier 4**<br>Upper Intermediate/ Competent User | **Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate)** ③<br>90 hours<br>Intakes: March and October |
| **Tier 3**<br>Intermediate/ Independent User | **Certificate in General English (Intermediate)** ②<br>90 hours<br>Intakes: March and October |
| **Tier 2**<br>Lower Intermediate/ Modest User | **Certificate in General English (Introductory)** ②<br>90 hours<br>Intakes: March and October |
| **Tier 1**<br>Fundamental User | **Certificate in General English (Foundation)** ①<br>90 hours<br>Intakes: March and October |
| **Preparatory**<br>Very Basic User | |

### Professional and Business English - 3 Tiers

**Diploma in Professional Communication (Financial Services)** ③

45 hours x 4 modules
Intakes: June

Module 1 Business English for Professionals
Module 2 Professional Communication in Business Administration
Module 3 Professional Communication in Financial Services
Module 4 Financial Communication and Relationship Management

**Certificate in Advanced Business English** ③

45 hours x 2 modules
Intakes: January and June

Module 1 Advanced Business Writing
Module 2 Advanced Business Speaking

**Certificate in Business English Usage** ②

90 hours
Intakes: March and October

### Non-Awardbearing

#### Advanced Focus Skills

**Advanced Collocations**
**Advanced Grammar**
**Advanced Speaking and Listening**

30 hours per course
Intake: July

### IELTS Preparation

**Certificate in IELTS Preparation for Academic and Professional Purposes**

45 hours' face-to-face lectures + 45 hours' real-time online lectures
Intakes: March and October

### Non-Awardbearing

**Essential English**
**基礎英語**

45 hours
Intakes: April and November

#### Basic Focus Skills

| Basic Grammar<br>初級語法 | Basic Speaking and Listening<br>初級聽説技巧 | Basic Vocabulary<br>初級詞彙 |
|---|---|---|
| 45 hours | 45 hours | 45 hours |

**See legend on page 031** 圖像説明於第031頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
$ Fee 學費
D Duration 修業期
Medium of Instruction 教學語言
Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
E Exemption 豁免
S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

## General English Programmes

The SPACE General English programme consists of 7 tiers with each becoming progressively more difficult. Each tier leads to its own academic awards, spanning from Foundation Certificate to Advanced Diploma in General English awarded within the HKU System through HKU SPACE.

Upon completion of each tier, students may progress to the next level programme by meeting the minimum entry requirements for admission to the specific programme.

Our overall aim is to give students on-going practice of language skills at an appropriate level of proficiency. Under the guidance of very well-qualified and experienced teachers, students are equipped with English knowledge and skills through language practice and student-centred learning activities such as small group discussion, reading, writing, speaking and listening to a wide variety of authentic and semi-authentic language texts.

## SPACE General English Entrance Examination

### Programme Code: ZESC8010A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

SPACE General English Entrance Examination - Your Passport to HKU SPACE General English Programme. All courses under the General English Programme have their own entry requirements. Applicants who do not meet the stated entry requirements have to take the SPACE General English Entrance Examination to determine the most appropriate tier they should enter.

**$** Entrance Test Fee : HK$210 (Non-refundable)

**D** 1.5 hours English

## Advanced Diploma in General English

### Programme Code: EN022A

☎ 2975 5741

✉ shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for students who seek to advance knowledge of the English language system and develop higher language awareness and communication skills. Apart from face-to-face learning in the classroom, students participate in self-directed and experiential learning outside the classroom, i.e., e-learning and English Immersion Activities.

**R** Applicants shall:

- hold a Diploma in General English with Grade C or above awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
  or
- hold an Advanced Diploma in Business English awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
  or
- hold a Diploma in Business English with Merit awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
  or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 5 in English Language;
  or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade B (Syllabus B) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 5 in English Language from 2007 or in the HKALE Grade D in AS Use of English.

Applicants with equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit, and may be required to take a test in English.

**$** HK$14,000

**D** 12 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 16/000893/L4) Validity Period: 14 Sep 2016 - on-going

## Diploma in General English

### Programme Code: EN014A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with advanced English linguistic knowledge and skills through language practice in student-centred learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic and authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the Programme, students are expected to communicate proficiently in English.

**R** For direct entry to Module 2: General English (Advanced) leading to the Diploma in General English, applicants shall:

- hold a Certificate in General English (Advanced) with a Merit or higher, awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- hold a Diploma in Business English awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- hold a Certificate in Business English with a Merit or higher, awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade C (Syllabus B) or Grade A (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 4 in English Language from 2007 or in the HKALE Grade E in AS Use of English AND completed an advanced level English course; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 4 in English Language AND completed an advanced level English course.

**$** HK$8,200 (Module 2: General English (Advanced))
Early Bird Rate : HK$8,000 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)
HK$7,200 (Module 1: General English (Lower Advanced))
Early Bird Rate : HK$7,000 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 30 weeks English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 13/000699/L3) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

## Certificate in General English (Advanced)

### Programme Code: EN021A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with lower advanced level English linguistic knowledge and skills through extensive language practice and student-centred learning activities such as small group discussion, speaking, writing, reading and listening to a wide variety of semi-authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the programme, students are expected to speak and write at a lower advanced level and be fluent and confident when communicating in English.

**R** Applicants shall:

- hold a Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate) or Certificate in Business English awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 4 in English Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade C (Syllabus B) or Grade A (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 4 in English Language from 2007 or in the HKALE Grade E in AS Use of English.

**$** HK$7,200
Early Bird Rate : HK$7,000 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 30 weeks English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 13/000698/L3) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

## Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate)

### Programme Code: EN020A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides students with practice in upper intermediate English usage and skills-building through student-centred and graded learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic and authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the programme, students are expected to speak and write at an upper intermediate level and be fluent and confident when communicating in English.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have completed the Certificate in General English (Intermediate) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Intermediate) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language AND completed an intermediate level English course; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 AND completed an intermediate level English course.

**$** HK$7,000
Early Bird Rate : HK$6,800 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 30 weeks English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 13/000697/L3) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# English
# 英文

## Certificate in General English (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EN019A

☎ 3762 0930 ②

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides students with practice in intermediate English usage and skills-building through student-centred and graded learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic language texts. Upon successful completion of the Programme, students are expected to speak and write at an intermediate level and be fluent and confident when communicating in English.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Introductory) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007.

**$** HK$6,800
Early Bird Rate : HK$6,600 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 30 weeks

E中 English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 13/000696/L2) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

## Certificate in General English (Introductory)

Programme Code: EN018A

☎ 3762 0930 ②

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides students with practice in introductory English usage and skills-building through student-centred and graded learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the programme, students are expected to speak and write at an introductory level and be confident when communicating in English.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Foundation); or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007.

**$** HK$6,600
Early Bird Rate : HK$6,400 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 30 weeks

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 13/000695/L2) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

## Certificate in General English (Foundation)

Programme Code: EN017B

☎ 3762 0930 ①

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides students with practice in fundamental English usage and skills-building through student-centred and graded learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the Programme, students are expected to speak and write at a foundation level and be more confident when communicating in English.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade D (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 1 in English Language from 2007; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 1 in English Language; or
- have completed the course "Essential English" offered within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

**$** HK$6,400
Early Bird Rate : HK$6,200 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 30 weeks

E中 English

**Q** Level 1 (Reg. No.: 18/000558/L1) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2018 - on-going

## English Language Skills Programmes

In addition to the 90-hour certificate/diploma General English programmes, a list of 45-hour courses are also offered. Students can build their own Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory or Intermediate) by taking these 45-hour courses that focus on specific skill sets: grammar, writing, speaking and listening, and pronunciation.

- Active Grammar 1
- Effective Writing Skills 1
- Pronunciation & Fluency 1
- Speaking & Listening 1
- Vocabulary Enhancement 1
- Active Grammar 2
- Effective Writing Skills 2
- Pronunciation & Fluency 2
- Speaking & Listening 2
- Vocabulary Enhancement 2

The SPACE Focus Skills courses can be taken either individually as stand-alone courses, or as part of the Certificate in English Language Skills (ELS) (Introductory or Intermediate). ONLY students with successful certificate attainment are eligible to CEF Claims.

Though restricted to specific language skills, these modules will help students become more fluent and confident when communicating in English. After attaining the Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory and/or Intermediate), students progress to our higher level SPACE General English Programme with equivalent recognition.

## Certificate in English Language Skills (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EN013A

☎ 3762 0930 ②

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the language skills in specific focused areas at a higher level of accuracy and appropriacy.

**$** HK$3,700 per module
Early Bird Rate : HK$3,550 per module (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 1 year to 4 years

E中 English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 13/000701/L2) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

## Active Grammar 2

Programme code: GENG2006

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Active Grammar 2 develops your language at a higher level than Active Grammar 1, and builds on and enhances the skills learned there. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, you can gain direct entry into Active Grammar 2 without doing Active Grammar 1.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Introductory) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language; or
- have completed Active Grammar 1; or
- obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Intermediate)

**$** HK$3,700
Early Bird Rate : HK$3,550 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 15 weeks

E中 English

## Speaking and Listening 2

Programme code: GENG2009

☎ 3762 0930

english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Speaking and Listening 2 is at a higher level than Speaking and Listening 1, and builds on and enhances the skills learned there. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, there is no need for you to do Speaking and Listening 1 first.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Introductory) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language; or
- have completed Speaking and Listening 1; or
- obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Intermediate)

**$** HK$3,700
Early Bird Rate : HK$3,550 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 15 weeks English

## Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory)

Programme Code: EN012A

☎ 3762 0930 ②

english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the language skills in specific focused areas. Restricted but not limited to the particular skill set, the programme helps students become more fluent and confident when communicating in English.

**$** HK$3,700 per module
Early Bird Rate : HK$3,550 per module (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 1 year to 4 years English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 13/000700/L2) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

## Effective Writing Skills 1

Programme code: GENG2002

☎ 3762 0930

english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Effective Writing Skills 1 will develop your practical writing skills so that you write more clearly, more accurately and more effectively.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Foundation) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007 or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language; or
- obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Introductory).

**$** HK$3,700
Early Bird Rate : HK$3,550 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 15 weeks English

## Speaking and Listening 1

Programme code: GENG2004

☎ 3762 0930

english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Speaking and Listening 1 is part of the Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory). This course will help you develop effective speaking and listening skills. You will learn techniques that will enhance your fluency in speaking English and help you deal with problems encountered when listening to native speakers.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Foundation) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007 or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language; or
- obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Introductory)

**$** HK$3,700
Early Bird Rate : HK$3,550 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)

**D** 15 weeks English

## Essential English

Programme Code: GENG9002

☎ 3762 0930

english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Essential English is suitable for students who have basic English language skills and who have not studied or practised English recently. It will help students improve grammatical accuracy, writing and vocabulary and increase their confidence in using English.

**R** Applicants shall have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus A) or sat for HKCEE (Syllabus B) or HKDSE English Language Exam.
Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination.

**$** HK$3,800
Early Bird Rate : HK$3,650 (Application received on or before 17 February 2024)
Third Age Rate : HK$3,040 (The course offers 20% discount for aged 60 or above. The number of discount places available in some courses is subject to a quota. Smart Age Learners must apply in person and present their HKID card/Passport for age verification at the time of their course enrolment.)

**D** 18 weeks English

## Basic Speaking and Listening

Programme Code: GENG9079

☎ 2975 5689 / 3762 0930

english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 45-hour course is designed to motivate and help elementary or pre-intermediate learners develop their speaking and listening skills they need for travelling, studying, at work or just chatting with their English–speaking friends.

**R** Learners with basic / elementary English

**$** HK$3,500

**D** 18 weeks English

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# English
# 英文

## Upper Intermediate / Advanced Focus Skills Courses

### Advanced Speaking and Listening
S

Programme Code: GENG9004

☎ 3762 0930 60+

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 30-hour course gives learners more opportunities to enhance their speaking and listening skills. The course aims to consolidate learners knowledge of grammar and vocabulary; widen their understanding of idiomatic and colloquial English; and develop their speaking and listening skills to help them deal with naturally spoken English.

**R** Holders of the following gain direct entry:
- HKU SPACE Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate); or
- HKU SPACE Certificate in General English (Advanced); or
- HKU SPACE Certificate in Business English; or
- HKU SPACE Diploma in Business English; or
- HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Business English; or
- Grade E in HKALE Use of English; or
- Grade C (Syllabus B) / Grade A (Syllabus A) / Level 4 in HKCEE English Language / Level 4 in HKDSE English Language; or equivalent.

**$** HK$3,600
Third Age Rate : HK$2,880

**D** 10 weeks E中 English

### Advanced English Writing with Editors
S

Programme Code: GENG9128

☎ 2975 5880 NEW

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This short course, which will be taught by a retired senior newspaper editor, will focus on concise English writing in simple sentence structure for cohesion within and among sentences and paragraphs for delivering the message accurately.

**R**
- Upper-intermediate or above English learners (CEFR B2 or above).
- Holders of HKU SPACE
- Certificate in General English (Advanced) / Diploma in General English / Advanced Diploma in General English.
- Certificate in Advanced Business English / Diploma in Professional Communication / Diploma in Business English / Advanced Diploma in Business English.
- Cambridge Linguaskill General / Business test score 160 or above.

**$** HK$3,900

**D** 8 weeks E中 English

## British English Elocution Series

### British English Elocution
S

Programme Code: GENG9120

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

This short course is specially designed for advanced English speakers who wish to improve their professional image by modifying their accent to sound more like a native British English speaker. We help you to achieve Standard English pronunciation of words (based on learning and practising the 'correct' vowel and consonant sounds), together with Standard English rhythm, stress, intonation, and tone. These are what is generally meant by "accent".
Learners will typically be employed or possess an interest in journalism, public relations, marketing, media and communications, but motivated applicants in other fields will be considered.
The determined student should finish with an understanding of his/her pronunciation 'issues' and of how to modify his/her accent over time, after the course has finished. For clarity, British English Elocution is not a public speaking course for speechmakers.

**R** Applicants should be graduates and willing to take part in discussions and practical reading aloud and speaking exercises, ideally with little inhibition. They should be reasonably confident and fluent English speakers.
Applicants should note that it takes self-awareness and persistence to permanently modify one's speaking accent.

**$** HK$3,600

**D** 8 weeks E中 English

### Online British English Elocution
S

Programme Code: GENG9130

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is intended for online delivery of British English elocution lessons for students in the Mainland and elsewhere.
This short course is specially designed for advanced English speakers who wish to improve their professional image by modifying their accent to sound more like a native British English speaker. We help you to achieve Standard English pronunciation of words (based on learning and practising the 'correct' vowel and consonant sounds), together with Standard English rhythm, stress, intonation, and tone. These are what is generally meant by "accent".

**R** Applicants should be graduates and willing to take part in discussions and practical reading aloud and speaking exercises, ideally with little inhibition. They should be reasonably confident and fluent English speakers.
Applicants should note that it takes self-awareness and persistence to permanently modify one's speaking accent.

**$** HK$3,600

**D** 12 weeks E中 English

### British English Elocution for Teachers
S

Programme Code: GENG9100

☎ 2975 5695 ✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course is specially designed for teachers who need to pass on their English language knowledge and skills to our children, our pillars of tomorrow, and who wish to improve their professional image by sounding more like a native British English speaker.

**R** Applicants should be practising teachers of English Language / Subjects taught in English and should be willing to take part in discussions and practical reading aloud and speaking exercises, ideally with little inhibition. They should be reasonably confident and fluent English speakers.
Applicants should note that it takes self-awareness and persistence to permanently modify one's speaking accent.

**$** HK$3,600

**D** 4 weeks E中 English

### British English Elocution (3)
S

Programme Code: GENG9107

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

This short course is designed for advanced English speakers who wish to undertake more instruction, practice and evaluation following British English Elocution and British English Elocution for Teachers. Students will typically be employed or possess an interest in journalism, public relations, marketing, media and communications and education, but motivated applicants in all fields will be considered. The determined student should finish with a more proficient Standard English accent.

**R** Applicants must have attended British English Elocution (Course Code GENG9120) or British English Elocution for Teachers (Course Code GENG9100).

**$** HK$3,200

**D** 15 hours E中 English

## Exam Preparation Series

HKU SPACE offers solid preparation courses for various language proficiency tests/examinations. Our test preparation courses enable students to enhance their competence in the key language skills (including listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary and grammar), develop essential test-taking strategies, undertake intensive practice, accumulate practical test-taking experience, and acquire comprehensive and in-depth understanding of the specific tests/examinations for better performance.

### Certificate in IELTS Preparation for Academic and Professional Purposes

Programme Code: EN026A

☎ 2975 5741

✉ shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with a comprehensive and solid preparation for IELTS (International English Language Testing System), thereby maximising their potential in achieving a higher band score for further studies or career advancement. This programme enables students to enhance their competence in the key language skills (including listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary and grammar), develop essential test-taking strategies, undertake intensive practice, accumulate practical test-taking experience, and acquire comprehensive and in-depth understanding of the topics that are commonly assessed in both types of IELTS, namely IELTS Academic and IELTS General Training.

Through systematic and innovative delivery of flexible learning (i.e. real-time online lectures, face-to-face classroom teaching and self-paced asynchronous e-learning) blended with flipped classroom pedagogy (pre-lecture learning), this programme provides students with greater accessibility to English language resources, ample test-based practice and student-centred learning experience.

**R** Applicants shall:

1. hold a Certificate in General English (Intermediate), Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage, or Certificate in Business English Usage (Foundation), or Certificate in Business English Usage awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
2. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language; or
3. have obtained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 onwards.

Applicants with equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit. Those who fail to provide evidence of their English proficiency level or qualifications will be required to take a test in English.

**$** HK$9,900

**D** 12 months English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000542/L3) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

### IELTS Preparation

Programme Code: GENG9006

☎ 2975 5741

✉ shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk

If you are taking the IELTS test and want to maximise your potential and chances of success, this 45-hour course provides you with essential exam strategies and valuable practice in key language areas. The course offers you invaluable practice and teacher guidance when completing test assignments. Timely feedback is available from the tutor, who is a native speaker of English.

**R** Applicants should have a Secondary 5 level of English language proficiency or equivalent.

**$** HK$4,500 (Excluding IELTS Test fee)

**D** 15 weeks English

### HKDSE English Speaking Paper Preparation

Programme Code: GENG9122

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course aims to help HKDSE candidates develop their English communication skills, both in group interaction and in individual presentation.

Every student will be given highly useful tips for success in mastering English speaking skills in an interactive way, participate in mock practice in speaking activities, including a group discussion of 3 or 4 students lasting up to 8 minutes and an individual response lasting one minute per student. Highly constructive feedback from the teacher will be given immediately after each round of mock practice. Students' improvement areas will also be summarised, and a debriefing session will be conducted at the end each session.

Given the teacher's solid experience of teaching and assessing secondary school students in Hong Kong, the input and feedback before and after the language activities will be highly useful for the students' speaking skills development and self-improvement which ultimately benefit their HKDSE performance.

**$** HK$1,500 **D** 8 weeks

## Public Speaking Series

### Introductory Public Speaking and Presentation Skills

Programme Code: GENG9070

This course is for those who are interested in acquiring the knowledge and skills for delivering speeches and presentations. The course focuses on techniques for managing speech anxiety, skills in organising and giving informal speeches and presentations, and practice in providing feedback on public speech deliveries. Course participants must be prepared to present and deliver informal speeches for different purposes in front of the class, observe and be observed, critique and be critiqued.

**R** All applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language in prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007.

Applicants with equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merits. Please provide evidence of your qualifications.

**$** HK$4,200

### Advanced Public Speaking and Presentation Skills

Programme Code: GENG9071

The course provides opportunities for course participants to acquire knowledge of public speaking techniques, and practise public speaking and presentations for a variety of purposes and audiences. Topics include:

- Delivering with an impact
- Using body language with effect
- Speaking with persuasiveness
- Using techniques to engage listening audiences
- Practising and critiquing speeches/presentations

**R** All applicants shall:

- have completed any one of the following:
  - HKU SPACE Introduction to Public Speaking course
  - HKU SPACE Introductory Public Speaking and Presentation Skills]
  - HKU SPACE English at Work - Presentation Skills

  OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Level 3 in English Language; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language in prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007.

Applicants with relevant professional or equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merits. Please provide evidence of your qualifications.

**$** HK$4,800

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

**D** 10 weeks English

# English
# 英文

## SPACE Speechmakers Club
Programme Code: GENG9131

S

NEW

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The SPACE Speechmakers Club is an 18-hour course which aims to create a supportive and immersive learning environment where participants meet, practise and improve their speech delivery skills. Practical exercises will be a key component of the SPACE Speechmakers Club. Each session provides hands-on opportunities for participants to apply the concepts learned in their previous public speaking and presentation skills training into practice on an ongoing basis.

**R** All applicants shall have:
- completed the Advanced Public Speaking and Presentation course at HKU SPACE; or
- completed no less than 30 hours' advanced public speaking training.

*Equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$2,880

**D** 18 hours

E中 English

## Other Short Courses

### Writing Using Plain English
Programme Code: GENG9030

S

60+

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This short course aims to enhance students' understanding of and ability to use Plain English. Lessons focus on strategies for writing clearly and concisely, which include emphasising active verbs, avoiding nominalisations and using lists where appropriate. Students will also be guided on how to plan and produce reader-friendly documents. The teacher will make use of authentic samples to critique writing impact and effectiveness in selected contexts.

**R** Applicants should have a Secondary school level of English language proficiency or equivalent.

**$** HK$2,200
Third Age Rate : HK$1,760

**D** 6 weeks

E中 English

### Learn Negotiating Skills through English Debating
Programme Code: GENG9081

S

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 30-hour course uses training in practical debating techniques to give students the skills needed to persuade others. This ability can be used to gain advantage either at work or in social situations. Debate motions will be based on a wide range of current social issues, including some fun topics.
Note: All applicants who are below age 18 MUST complete and submit the Parent/Guardian Consent Form' together with the Enrollment Form

**$** HK$3,300

**D** 10 weeks

E中 English

### Learning English through Wing Chun Martial Arts
Programme Code: GENG9129

S

NEW

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

Wing Chun (Chinese: 詠春 or 咏春) is a concept-based martial art popular in the southern China area. Learning Wing Chun became popular again in Hong Kong and worldwide due to the famous martial art master Bruce Lee and the success of the Ip Man series movies in the Chinese community. Many Wing Chun Masters were Chinese speakers, and very few teach Wing Chun in other languages.

**R**
- 18 years old or above Hong Kong residents.
- Applicants of 16 to 18 years old should obtain consent from their parents before applying for the course.
- A Hong Kong-registered General Practitioner's certificate may be required to support the applicant's suitability for a Wing Chun class.

**$** HK$3,000

**D** 6 weeks

E中 English

### Learning English through Songs
Programme Code: GENG9098

S

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 18-hour course is aimed at enhancing the learners' English proficiency using songs as a medium. The course helps learners improve their listening and speaking skills, expand their vocabulary range, and gain insights into the culture associated with the target language which they aspire to master. The course presents excellent opportunities for repetition and practice – the basic building blocks in language learning but often boring in conventional classroom settings.

**$** HK$1,500

**D** 6 weeks

E中 English

### English for Teenagers: Speed Writing
Programme Code: GENG9097

S

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

English Speed Writing for HKDSE Students
- If you don't know how to start and what to write
- If you don't know why your composition is always bad
- If you can only write a few words for an English composition
- If you can't finish the composition in timed writing sessions

If you want to improve your English composition and write fast
This course is designed for HKDSE students like you.

**R** Secondary 4 to Undergraduate.
Please attach copies of relevant proofs to your application.
Students under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the School have to submit the signed parent/guardian consent form to the School upon submitting their application and/or before the Programme / Course commences.

**$** HK$3,600

**D** 8 weeks

E中 English

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） $ Fee 學費 D Duration 修業期
E中 Medium of Instruction 教學語言 Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 E Exemption 豁免 S Short Course 短期課程

## Academic English

### MY SPACE Online Writing Tutor - Academic English

Programme Code: GENG9094

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This real-time online course aims to prepare students for their academic studies at English-speaking universities where academic writing skills are highly demanding. The course is divided into three stages in which generic academic writing skills are taught in the first stage (6 sessions), students are helped better understand college essay or project requirements in the second part (2 sessions), and personalised advice on students' essay production is given in the third/final stage (4 sessions). Both the second and third stages are conducted in the form of a one-on-one personal / small group conference.

**R** Applicants* should have attained:
(1) Level 3 in the HKDSE English Language Examination; or
(2) IELTS Band 6 overall; or
(3) TOEFL(iBT): 80; or
(4) CSE** Level 6; or
(5) an equivalent level in an internationally recognised English examination.
* Applicants not satisfying the above requirements must pass our admissions assessment.
**CSE is short for China's Standards of English Language Ability.
To maximise learning outcome, applicants should, on course registration, attach their admission or offer letter issued by the college/university/institutes to their application form.

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 12 weeks English

### Academic Writing Skills

Programme Code: GENG9003

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will help you if you take a degree or diploma course that requires you to produce assignments in English. It will enable you to learn, to write and succeed across college and university curriculums. The course aims to empower you to write clearly, coherently, and concisely and to acquire the academic literacies and discourse conventions applicable to most disciplines in higher education.

**R** You should either be already studying or about to study a diploma or degree programme that requires you to write in English. You should attach to your application copies of certificates showing that you have been accepted into such a programme.

**$** HK$4,800

**D** 15 weeks English

## Professional and Business English Programmes

**English for Global Opportunities**

The competition to get ahead at work today is intense. Improving your English skills may well be one of the best ways of gaining that promotion or securing that new job. Whatever your field of work, the HKU SPACE Business English courses should help you finetune your skills and communicate with more confidence in English at a higher level in the workplace.

## Diploma in Professional Communication (Financial Services)

Programme Code: EN025A

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

NEW

By integrating English language teaching with supplementary contents of professional and business communication, this Programme aims to equip students with the professional communication skills and English proficiency to excel in both general business contexts and specifically in the industry of financial services. This Programme targets current or prospective professionals in retail and commercial banks, insurance companies, and other institutions of the financial industry. It is designed to enhance students' overall English proficiency through contextualised teaching and scenario-based materials.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. hold a Certificate in Advanced Business English, or Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
   or
2. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 4 in English Language;
   or
3. have obtained in the HKCEE Grade C (Syllabus B) or Grade A (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 4 in English Language from 2007;
   or
4. have obtained in the HKALE Grade D in AS Use of English;
   or
5. have obtained an overall IELTS band score of 5.5, or Pearson English Language Test (PTE) score of 59, or Cambridge Linguaskill (General or Business) test score of 160.

Equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merits. Applicants who do not meet the above requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE Business English Entry Test. There is a non-refundable charge of $200 for this 90-minute written test. Based on the test results, applicants will be placed in a Profession and Business English programme most suited to their levels.
The test results will be released in good time to enable successful applicants to enrol for the module(s) of their choice.

**$** HK$5,075 per module

**D** 180 hours (45 hours x 4 courses) English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No. 22/000372/L3) Validity Period:01 Jun 2022 - on-going

### Business English for Professionals

Programme Code: BENG3009

NEW

English for Professionals aims to equip students with a higher level of English linguistic knowledge and skills through extensive language practice and student-centred learning activities such as writing and reading a wide variety of authentic and semi-authentic English texts, participating in small group discussion, undertaking speaking and listening exercises pertaining to a wide variety of business scenarios.

**D** 15 weeks English

### Professional Communication in Business Administration

Programme Code: BENG3010

NEW

Professional Communication in Business Administration aims to equip students with a proficient level of English to conduct professional communication across a wide range of contexts in business administration and develop extensive and updated knowledge of the business environments in Asia and around the world. This module also introduces students to the practical communication styles and strategies used in modern business management, and enhances the competence to discuss and analyse authentic business case studies.

**D** 15 weeks English

---

NCR¹ This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR² These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR³ The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# English
# 英文

## Professional Communication in Financial Services
### Programme Code: BENG4004

NEW

Professional Communication in Financial Services aims to bolsters students' competence to discuss and analyse authentic business case studies in the financial sector. By strengthening the mastery of business grammar, vocabulary and all-round language skills that are integral to undertaking professional and managerial roles in financial services, students will become capable of communicating and working with native and non-native speakers of English in financial institutions where English is the predominant medium of communication.

**D** 15 weeks　**E中** English

## Financial Communication and Relationship Management
### Programme Code: BENG4005

NEW

Financial Communication and Relationship Management aims to equip students with the professional knowledge and practical techniques to cultivate and manage successful relationship with clients and key stakeholders in the financial services industry. The module covers the best practices of financial professionals who strive to help their clients succeed financially, thereby strengthening client relationships and building new ones.

**D** 15 weeks　**E中** English

## Certificate in Advanced Business English
### Programme Code: EN024A

☎ 2975 5880　③

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate in Advanced Business English programme helps working professionals communicate accurately and effectively in spoken and written English in various business contexts. The programme is designed to enable students to become more fluent and articulate when communicating in English, so as to produce well-written texts that characterise professionalism and effectiveness in modern business communication, and demonstrate competent oral communication skills in various business contexts.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. hold a Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage, or Certificate in Business English Usage (Foundation), or Certificate in Business English Usage, or Certificate in General English (Intermediate) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
   or
2. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language;
   or
3. have obtained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007;
   or
4. have obtained in the HKALE Grade E in AS Use of English.

Equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merits.
Applicants may be required to take a written test in English.
Applicants who do not meet the above requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE Business English Entry Test. There is a non-refundable charge of $200 for this 90-minute written test. Based on the test results, applicants will be placed in a Business English programme most suited to their levels.
The test results will be released in good time to enable successful applicants to enrol for the module(s) of their choice.

**$** HK$9,900 for 2 modules, 45 hours each

**D** 12 months

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000319/L3) Validity Period: 01 May 2022 - on-going

## Advanced Business Writing
### Programme Code: BENG3007

Advanced Business Writing aims to strengthen students' ability to:
- apply effective business writing principles in workplace contexts via different channels;
- practise internal company correspondence types such as emails, memos, minutes and reports;
- compose external business transactional correspondence such as replies to enquiries and complaints; and
- write business correspondence with varieties of language use.

**D** 15 weeks　**E中** English

## Advanced Business Speaking
### Programme Code: BENG3008

Advanced Business Speaking aims to prepare students to:
- use professional business vocabulary and appropriate expressions when communicating in workplace contexts;
- present online or in person effectively at business meetings and conferences;
- deliver presentations with clarity and impact; and
- speak with appropriate degrees of formality and varieties of language use.

**D** 15 weeks　**E中** English

## Certificate in Business English Usage
### Programme Code: EN023A

☎ 2975 5880　②

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate in Business English Usage programme aims to help students become more accurate and fluent when communicating in English in the modern workplace. Its goal is to equip students with essential business grammar, vocabulary and all-round language skills, so that they become capable of communicating with native and non-native speakers of English in common business settings. By gaining a greater confidence and a better command of business English grammar, vocabulary, receptive and productive skills, students will be prepared to further develop a higher level of business English proficiency upon completion of the programme. This programme targets working professionals who intend to build on an introductory level of English, so as to bolster their work performance in a business environment where English is the predominant medium of communication.

**R** Applicants shall:
1. hold a Certificate in General English (Foundation) with Merit (Credit) / Distinction, or a Certificate in General English (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
   or
2. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language;
   or
3. have obtained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007.

Equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.
Applicants may be required to take a written test in English.
Applicants who do not meet the above requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE Business English Entry Test. There is a non-refundable charge of $200 for this 90-minute written test. Based on the test results, applicants will be placed in a Business English programme most suited to their levels.
The test results will be released in good time to enable successful applicants to enrol for the programme of their choice.

**$** HK$8,000

**D** 12 months　**E中** English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 22/000318/L2) Validity Period: 01 May 2022 - on-going

## Business English Short Courses

### Business Grammar

S

Programme Code: BENG9004

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Business Grammar short course is designed for students who need to brush up their grammar skills and understanding of grammatical rules. Students develop their ability to identify and correct grammar errors with teacher feedback and consistent grammar review.

**R** Applicants should have a secondary 6 level of English language proficiency or equivalent.
* Before you enrol, please make sure that you meet the entry requirements. Failure in meeting the requirements would mean that you will not be able to study the course.

**$** HK$2,000

**D** 6 weeks E中 English

---

### The Fundamentals of Persuasive Business Writing

S

Programme Code: BENG9145

☎ 2975 5880

NEW

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

Persuasive business writing aims to convince readers to take a particular action or adopt a particular point of view. It is a way of communicating an idea in a manner that is compelling and convincing to readers. Writers use techniques such as evidence-based arguments, emotional appeals, and conversational tone to persuade readers to decide in favour of the writer's position. Persuasive writing is often used in marketing, advertising, public relations, fundraising, and other business communications where the writer wants to influence the readers' opinion or behaviour. This 18-hour short course will enlighten students' understanding of the discourse structures and word choice in persuasive business writing.

**$** HK$3,600

**D** 6 weeks E中 English

## English at Work Series

### English at Work - Email Writing (1)

S

Programme Code: BENG9003

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This practical 18-hour English course equips learners with the confidence and language skills needed to write effective emails in both formal and informal situations.

**R** Applicants should have a secondary 6 level of English language proficiency or equivalent.
* Before you enrol, please make sure that you meet the entry requirements. Failure in meeting the requirements would mean that you will not be able to study the course.

**$** HK$2,200

**D** 6 weeks E中 English

---

### English at Work - Impromptu Talk and Discussion

S

Programme Code: BENG9099

☎ 2975 5880

✉ jenna.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course focuses on Impromptu Talk and Discussion. It aims to develop oral communications skills that enable you to speak clearly and present ideas coherently.

**R** Applicants should have a secondary 6 level of English language proficiency or equivalent.
* Before you enrol, please make sure that you meet the entry requirements. Failure in meeting the requirements would mean that you will not be able to study the course.

**$** HK$2,200

**D** 6 weeks E中 English

## Exploring Literature Series

HKU SPACE offers a series of short English literature courses. These courses are open to all who are interested in English literature or literary studies.

For students who are preparing themselves for internationally-recognised programmes in English / English literature, participation in these short courses offers them exposures to the aesthetics of literature, nurtures their literary sentiment, and stimulates their criticism on literary works and other genres.

A series of short literary courses which are open to all but they will be of particular interest to part-time students who need more exposure and input to English Literature.

### The Bible as Literature

S

Programme Code: ELIT9097

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bible is a source of inspiration that has given birth to many great works of literature throughout the last 20 centuries; an understanding of the Book is therefore of paramount importance to students who are interested in literary studies. The aim of this course is to introduce students to the Bible as a literary work, as well as a collection of books written in different genres. It will begin with an introduction to the historical and geographical backgrounds of the Old and New Testaments; and will then focus on specific books and genres.

**R**
- Applicants are required to have reached the age of 18
- Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English, a willingness to participate in discussion and, above all, an interest in literature

**$** HK$2,900

**D** 15 hours E中 English

---

### Anton Chekov: Three Plays

S

Programme Code: ELIT9116

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

In this course, we will read three plays by the great 19th Century writer Anton Chekov.
Session 1: The Cherry Orchard
Session 2: Three Sisters
Session 3: Uncle Vanya

**R** Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English, a willingness to participate in discussion and, above all, an interest in literature.

**$** HK$1,850

**D** 9 hours E中 English

---

### An Introduction to Shakespearean Tragedies

S

Programme Code: ELIT9044

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course introduces some of Shakespeare's tragedies in an attempt to crystallise unifying ideas about his thoughts on the human condition as well as analyse and debate notions like sexuality, war, fear, women, identity, the tragic hero, body, space, stage, guilt, language, and madness through Shakespeare's literature. Tragedy works include Macbeth, Hamlet and King Lear.

**R** Applicants are required to have reached the age of 18.
Applicants are expected to have a good reading knowledge of English in order to enjoy the course.

**$** HK$2,900

**D** 15 hours E中 English

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# English
# 英文

## Reading Short Stories S
Programme Code: ELIT9100

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course explores the idea of storytelling through reading the works of some of the short story's most prominent writers. It deals with fundamental questions like: Why do people need to tell, read, write and listen to fictional stories? By examining the aesthetics as well as the politics of storytelling, the course aims at shedding some light on the different themes generated by narration and revealing the void that lies beneath man's sense of identity.

R Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English, a willingness to participate in discussion and, above all, an interest in literature.

$ HK$2,800

D 15 hours E中 English

## Reading Drama S
Programme Code: ELIT9089

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

From classical Greek drama to contemporary theatre, the stage has always been an integral part of the human experience. The course looks at selective moments in the history of drama in which certain playwrights benefited fully from the history of the genre and yet departed so radically from that history. Exploring the content as well as the form of their dramatic works provides key insights into some of the most important societal and cultural issues of both past and present.

R Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English, a willingness to participate in discussion and, above all, an interest in literature.

$ HK$3,800

D 21 hours E中 English

## Representations of Ethnicity S
Programme Code: ELIT9038

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course aims at examining the politicized nature of ethnic representations and how they affect social relations and the ethno-symbolic network. Investigating the links between media, society and culture, it falls into the following main themes: Silencing the Asiatic, the White/Black division, the Caribbean subaltern, the Arab and Muslim others, and the symbolic American other. Exploring forms, practices, and politics of representation, we will discuss the importance, as well as the futility, of representational ethnic struggles.

R Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English, a willingness to participate in discussion and, above all, an interest in literature.

$ HK$2,800

D 15 hours E中 English

## Biblical Narratives S
Programme Code: ELIT9105

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

In this course, we will focus on a few narrative genres in the Old Testament: biography, cycle stories, tragedy, and comedy.

R Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English, a willingness to participate in discussion and, above all, an interest in literature.

$ HK$1,250

D 6 hours E中 English

## Biblical Poetry S
Programme Code: ELIT9106

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

In this course, we will look at two poetic books in the Old Testament, as well as a number of Psalms.

R Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English, a willingness to participate in discussion and, above all, an interest in literature.

$ HK$1,250

D 6 hours E中 English

## Linguaskill – an online Cambridge English Language Proficiency Test

**Cambridge Assessment English - the University of Cambridge**
Cambridge Assessment English provides the world's leading range of English language qualifications for higher education institutions and business organisations. Linguaskill is one of them.

**Recognition**
Globally recognised by more than 20,000 leading universities, employers and governments, this test is a mark of excellence and give learners the skills they need to succeed.

**A Multi-level Test – English Proficiency Test**
Linguaskill is an online test to help you check your English proficiency levels. It tests all four language skills: reading and listening, speaking, and writing. https://www.cambridgeenglish.org/exams-and-tests/linguaskill/

**Test Options, Modules and Tested Skills**
The same test is used for all abilities. There are 2 test options:
- General – tests daily life English.
- Business – tests business English

**Linguaskill Tests in Hong Kong**
HKU SPACE is the first of the universities and affiliates in Hong Kong authorised to run Cambridge's Linguaskill Tests.

## Linguaskill General S
Programme Code: ZESC8010H

LINGUASKILL – THE CAMBRIDGE ENGLISH LANGUAGE BENCHMARK TEST
The Cambridge Assessment English offers a quick and convenient way of checking the English Language proficiency levels – the LINGUASKILL Tests.

## Linguaskill Business S
Programme Code: ZESC8010G

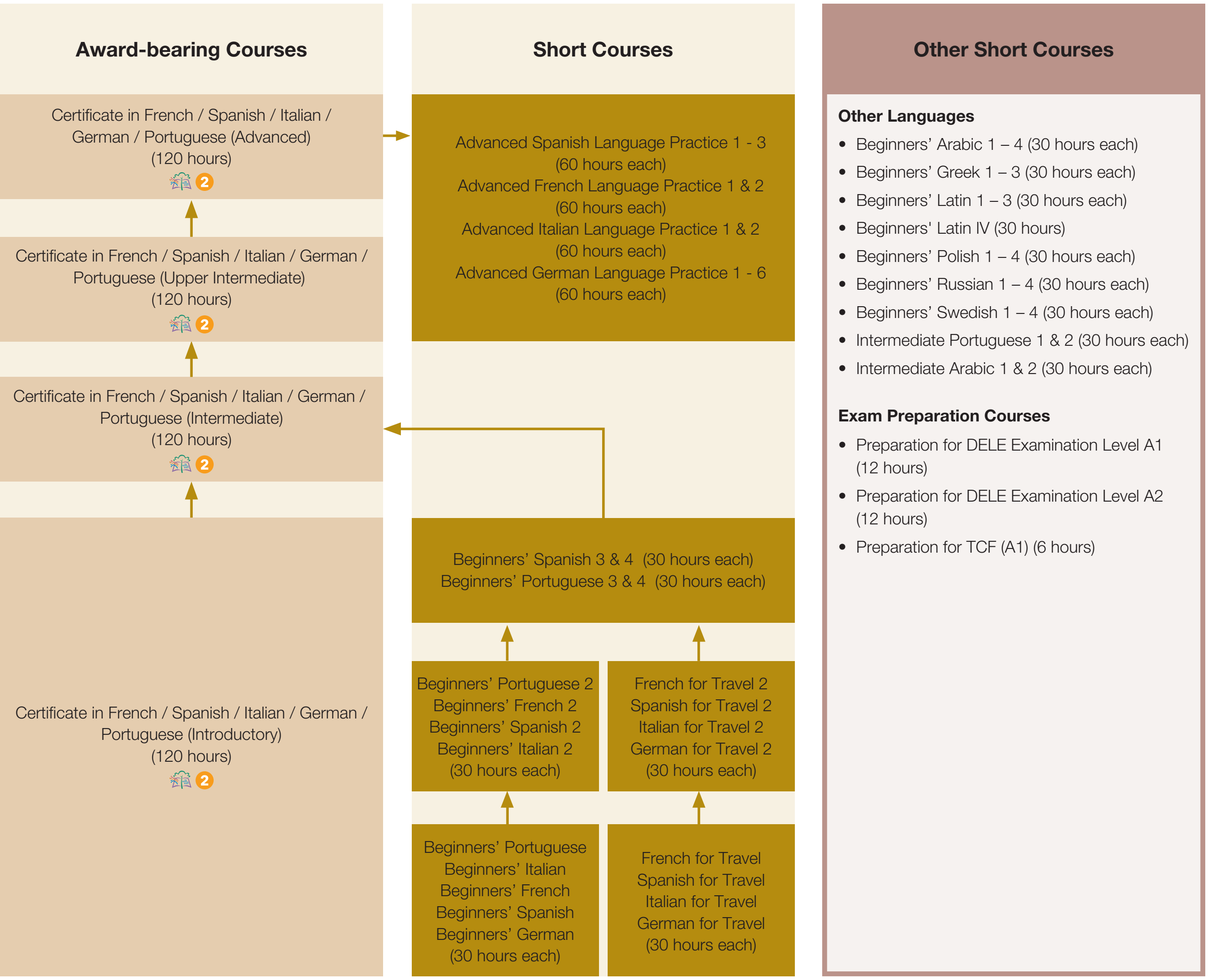
LINGUASKILL（領思）– 劍橋英語基準檢測
劍橋大學英語考評部為企業及機構提供了一種快速、便捷的方法來評估員工的英語水平 - LINGUASKILL（領思）檢測。

☎ 2975 5741 ✉ shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ HK$630 per test module
HK$1,200
(Bundled Test covering all 3 modules)

D 1.5 to 3 hours

# European Language Courses



## Award-bearing Courses

Certificate in French / Spanish / Italian / German / Portuguese (Advanced)
(120 hours)
②

Certificate in French / Spanish / Italian / German / Portuguese (Upper Intermediate)
(120 hours)
②

Certificate in French / Spanish / Italian / German / Portuguese (Intermediate)
(120 hours)
②

Certificate in French / Spanish / Italian / German / Portuguese (Introductory)
(120 hours)
②

## Short Courses

Advanced Spanish Language Practice 1 - 3
(60 hours each)
Advanced French Language Practice 1 & 2
(60 hours each)
Advanced Italian Language Practice 1 & 2
(60 hours each)
Advanced German Language Practice 1 - 6
(60 hours each)

Beginners' Spanish 3 & 4 (30 hours each)
Beginners' Portuguese 3 & 4 (30 hours each)

Beginners' Portuguese 2
Beginners' French 2
Beginners' Spanish 2
Beginners' Italian 2
(30 hours each)

French for Travel 2
Spanish for Travel 2
Italian for Travel 2
German for Travel 2
(30 hours each)

Beginners' Portuguese
Beginners' Italian
Beginners' French
Beginners' Spanish
Beginners' German
(30 hours each)

French for Travel
Spanish for Travel
Italian for Travel
German for Travel
(30 hours each)

## Other Short Courses

**Other Languages**

- Beginners' Arabic 1 – 4 (30 hours each)
- Beginners' Greek 1 – 3 (30 hours each)
- Beginners' Latin 1 – 3 (30 hours each)
- Beginners' Latin IV (30 hours)
- Beginners' Polish 1 – 4 (30 hours each)
- Beginners' Russian 1 – 4 (30 hours each)
- Beginners' Swedish 1 – 4 (30 hours each)
- Intermediate Portuguese 1 & 2 (30 hours each)
- Intermediate Arabic 1 & 2 (30 hours each)

**Exam Preparation Courses**

- Preparation for DELE Examination Level A1 (12 hours)
- Preparation for DELE Examination Level A2 (12 hours)
- Preparation for TCF (A1) (6 hours)

There are prerequisites for some courses; please attach a copy of relevant Certificate or Statement of Attendance from previous courses to your application.
In the absence of such evidence, applicants will be assessed through a phone interview in the target language. Please contact us for more information.

Award-bearing courses start twice per year (autumn & spring). They last 120 hours. The Class meets once a week in general.
Complete beginners start at Introductory level, then proceed to Intermediate, Upper Intermediate & Advanced.
Upon the completion of Certificate (Advanced), students can proceed to Advanced Language Practice 1.

Short courses offer a casual exposure to the language without examinations.
Courses for Advanced Language Practice are offered in autumn & spring while other short courses are offered in Oct, Jan & Apr.

Upon completion of Beginners' 4, students can proceed to Certificate (Intermediate) (120 hours).

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# European
# 歐洲語言

## Certificate in French (Introductory)
Programme Code: EU020A

☎ 2975 5695 ②

✉ euro.info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the language. It covers a range of everyday topics and situations and includes a balance of all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing), as well as practice on key grammar points, vocabulary and pronunciation relevant to the level. By the end of the programme, students should be able to understand and use basic everyday phrases to introduce themselves, ask and answer questions about personal details. They will also learn language to deal with everyday situations like shopping, eating out, talking about their jobs, families and interests.
This course covers the content of the A1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) no previous or little knowledge of the language,
and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**$** HK$9,150 **D** 40 weeks

**E中** French supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003520/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in French (Intermediate)
Programme Code: EU019A

☎ 2975 5695 ②

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in French (Introductory) or an equivalent programme of 110-130 hours. It enables students to consolidate their language foundation and build on their grammar. As a result, students will feel increasingly confident in their communicative ability. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about topics such as families and friends, leisure activities, food and drink, past and future situations. They should also be able to understand the main ideas when listening and reading. They can also write simple texts, e.g. postcards and emails.
This course covers the content of the A2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) i) obtained the Certificate in French (Introductory), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
ii) studied approximately 110-130 contact hours of French at a different institution
and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**$** HK$9,550 **D** 40 weeks

**E中** French supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003521/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in French (Upper Intermediate)
Programme Code: EU013A

☎ 2975 5695 ②

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in French (Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 230-250 hours. It continues to build upon the language already acquired, adding grammar and practising it in simple discussions, role-plays and group work, so that students can talk with confidence about the past, present and future. By the end of this programme, students should be able to express simple opinions and feelings in the language. They should also be able to read information from simple ads and to write texts on familiar topics using a range of verb tenses.
This course covers the content of the B1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have :
(a) i) obtained the Certificate in French (Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
ii) studied approximately 230-250 contact hours of French at a different institution
and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**$** HK$9,800 **D** 40 weeks

**E中** French supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003522/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Beginners' French Ⓢ
Programme Code: FREN9004

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for complete beginners. It aims to be a simple introduction giving participants a taste for the French language. There will be plenty of opportunities to listen and speak the language whilst learning the basics of French pronunciation grammar and vocabulary. The classroom atmosphere will be relaxed and supportive with practice in small groups using the latest interactive methodology. Topics include greetings, numbers, countries, nationalities, languages, talking about ones job and simple question and answer forms.

**R** No knowledge of French is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,350 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** French supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## French for Travel Ⓢ
Programme Code: FREN9002

☎ 2975 5681 60+

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for complete beginners who want to learn the language basics fast in a fun way. It's also a good way to get a taste of the language before committing to a longer course. The emphasis is on speaking and listening, rather than on grammar. Participants will see how a little language can go a long, long way. Some of the topics include introductions, numbers, telling the time, asking for the way, eating out, shopping, booking a hotel room & dealing with communication problems. There will be a relaxed & supportive learning environment. The course will not be exam-based.

**R** No knowledge of French is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,250 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** French supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Preparation for TCF (A1)
Programme Code: FREN9029

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course prepares students who are going to take the international French examination “Test de Connaissance du Français” (TCF) and aim at attaining the level A1. On the one hand, students will be more familiar with the format of the assessments which cover three compulsory sections, including:
- listening comprehension (Compréhension orale);
- mastery of language structure (Maîtrise des structures de la langue) and;
- reading comprehension (Compréhension écrite).

On the other hand, students can strengthen their confidence by attempting some sample questions which are carefully selected for the target level. Although speaking is not tested in the compulsory sections, interactive activities which involve speaking will be included in the training to help consolidate students’ learning.
For more details about the TCF and enrolment in the exam, please visit our website: https://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/test-de-connaissance-du-francais-tcf

**R**
- No specific entry requirement for this course. However, applicants should intend to apply for the “Test de Connaissance du Français” (TCF).
- Applicants should also be competent in English.

**$** HK$690 **D** 2 weeks

French supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

## Certificate in Spanish (Introductory)
Programme Code: EU006A

☎ 2975 5764 ②

✉ euro.info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the language. It covers a range of everyday topics and situations and includes a balance of all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing), as well as practice on key grammar points, vocabulary and pronunciation relevant to the level. By the end of the programme, students should be able to understand and use basic everyday phrases to introduce themselves, ask and answer questions about personal details. They will also learn language to deal with everyday situations like shopping, eating out, talking about their jobs, families and interests.
It is equivalent to A1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) no previous or little knowledge of the language,
and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**$** HK$9,150 **D** 40 weeks

Spanish supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003523/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in Spanish (Intermediate)
Programme Code: EU005A

☎ 2975 5764 ②

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Spanish (Introductory) or an equivalent programme of 110-130 hours. It enables students to consolidate language already learned and build on their grammar. As a result, students will feel increasingly confident in their communicative ability. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about topics such as families and friends, leisure activities, food and drink, past and future situations. They should also be able to understand the main ideas when listening and reading and write simple texts, e.g. postcards and emails.
It is equivalent to A2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) i) obtained the Certificate in Spanish (Introductory), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
ii) studied approximately 110-130 contact hours of Spanish at a different institution
and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE for further information.

**$** HK$9,550 **D** 40 weeks

Spanish supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003524/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in Spanish (Upper Intermediate)
Programme Code: EU014A

☎ 2975 5764 ②

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Spanish (Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 230-250 hours. It continues to build upon the language already acquired, adding grammar and practising it in simple discussions, role-plays and group work, so that students can talk with confidence about the past, present and future. By the end of this programme, students should be able to express simple opinions and feelings in the language. They should also be able to read information from simple ads and to write texts on familiar topics using a range of verb tenses.
It is equivalent to B1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) i) obtained the Certificate in Spanish (Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
ii) studied approximately 230-250 contact hours of Spanish at a different institution
and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE for further information.

**$** HK$10,100 **D** 40 weeks

Spanish supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003525/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in Spanish (Advanced)
Programme Code: EU017A

☎ 2975 5764 ②

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Spanish (Upper Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 350-370 hours. Students will practise speaking skills, expressing opinions on culture, sport, food & drink, current affairs, local events, holidays & the world today. They will read texts, comment in speaking & writing and listen to songs & recordings of native speakers. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk with fluency about everyday topics, write simple texts on topics of familiar interest, follow the main ideas when listening to clear speech or reading simple texts.
It is equivalent to B2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) i) obtained the Certificate in Spanish (Upper Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
ii) studied approximately 350-370 contact hours of Spanish at a different institution
and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE for further information.

**$** HK$10,100 **D** 40 weeks

Spanish supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003665/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# European
# 歐洲語言

## Beginners' Spanish
Programme Code: SPAN9002

S

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for complete beginners. It aims to be a simple introduction giving participants a taste for the Spanish language. There will be plenty of opportunities to listen and speak the language whilst learning the basics of Spanish pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary. The classroom atmosphere will be relaxed and supportive with practise is small groups using the latest interactive methodology. Topics include greetings, numbers, countries, nationalities, languages, talking about ones job, describing another person, asking and answering questions.

**R** No knowledge of Spanish is required though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,350 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** Spanish supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Spanish for Travel
Programme Code: SPAN9001

S

☎ 2975 5681

60+

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for complete beginners who want to learn the language basics fast in a fun way. It's also a good way to get a taste of the language before committing to a longer course. The emphasis is on speaking and listening, rather than on grammar. Participants will see how a little language can go a long, long way. Some of the topics include introductions, numbers, telling the time, asking for the way, eating out, shopping, booking a hotel room and dealing with communication problems. The language of instruction will be Spanish with a little English where necessary.

**R** No knowledge of Spanish is required though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,250 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** Spanish supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Preparation for DELE Examination Level A1
Programme Code: SPAN9030

S

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course offers students an opportunity to practise and familiar themselves with the external examinations for Spanish language DELE, which is organised at least twice per year in Hong Kong. It is the external examination required for the CEF reimbursement at the end of the Certificate in Spanish (Introductory). The highlights include:
- All-round practices emphasising the 4 skills evaluated in the official exam: writing, reading, listening and speaking.
- Experienced DELE examiner as the teacher
- Training on various question types
- Materials and course structure tailormade for DELE preparation

**R**
- No specific entry requirement for this course. However, applicants should intend to apply for the DELE Examination Level A1.
- Applicants should also be competent in English.

**$** HK$1,350 **D** 4 weeks

**E中** Spanish supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Preparation for DELE Examination Level A2
Programme Code: SPAN9011

S

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course offers students an opportunity to practise and get familiar with the external examinations for Spanish language DELE, organised at least twice per year in Hong Kong. This is the external benchmark examination required for CEF reimbursement. The highlights include:
- All-round practices emphasising the 4 skills evaluated in the official exam: writing, reading, listening and speaking.
- Experienced DELE examiner as the teacher
- Training on various question types
- Materials and course structure tailormade for DELE preparation

**R**
- No specific entry requirement for this course. However, applicants should be intended to apply for DELE Examination Level A2.
- Applicants should also be competent in English.

**$** HK$1,350 **D** 4 weeks

**E中** Spanish supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Certificate in German (Introductory)
Programme Code: EU002A

☎ 2975 5681

2

✉ euro.info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the language. It covers a range of everyday topics and situations and includes a balance of all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing), as well as practice on key grammar points, vocabulary and pronunciation relevant to the level. By the end of the programme, students should be able to understand and use basic everyday phrases to introduce themselves, ask and answer questions about personal details. They will also learn language to deal with everyday situations like shopping, eating out, talking about their jobs, families and interests.

The programme is equivalent to A1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
- no previous or little knowledge of the language; and
- sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**$** HK$9,150 **D** 40 weeks

**E中** German supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003518/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in German (Intermediate)
Programme Code: EU003A

☎ 2975 5681

2

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in German (Introductory) or an equivalent programme of 110-130 hours. It enables students to consolidate their language foundation and build on their grammar. As a result, students will feel increasingly confident in their communicative ability. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about topics such as families and friends, leisure activities, food and drink, past and future situations. They should also be able to understand the main ideas when listening and reading. They can also write simple texts, e.g. postcards and emails.

The programme is equivalent to A2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) obtained the Certificate in German (Introductory), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  (b) studied approximately 110-130 hours of German at a different institution; and
- sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.

In the absence of the evidence listed in (a) & (b), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**$** HK$9,550 **D** 40 weeks

**E中** German supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003519/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期

**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

## Certificate in German (Upper Intermediate)
Programme Code: EU001A

☎ 2975 5681 2

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in German (Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 230-250 hours. It continues to build upon the language already acquired, adding grammar and practising it in simple discussions, role-plays and group work, so that students can talk with confidence about the past, present and future. By the end of this programme, students should be able to express simple opinions and feelings in the language. They should also be able to read information from simple ads and to write texts on familiar topics using a range of verb tenses.
The programme is equivalent to B1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) i) obtained the Certificate in German (Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
ii) studied approximately 230-250 hours of German at a different institution; and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**$** HK$10,100 **D** 40 weeks

German supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003517/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Beginners' German S
Programme Code: GERM9025

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of the German language. The course will offer students a first taste of German, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The Student will practise the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Germany and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

**R** No knowledge of German is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,600 **D** 10 weeks

German supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## German for Travel S
Programme Code: GERM9001

☎ 2975 5681 60+

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for complete beginners who want to learn the basic of German fast in a fun way. It's also a good way to get a taste of the language before committing to a longer course. The emphasis is on speaking and listening, rather than on grammar. Participants will see how a little language can go a long, long way. Some of the topics include introductions, numbers, telling the time, asking for the way, eating out, shopping, booking a hotel room and dealing with communication problems. The language of instruction will be German with a little English where necessary.

**R** No knowledge of German is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,250 **D** 10 weeks

German supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Certificate in Italian (Introductory)
Programme Code: EU018A

☎ 2975 5681 2

✉ euro.info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the language. It covers a range of everyday topics and situations and includes a balance of all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing), as well as practice on key grammar points, vocabulary and pronunciation relevant to the level. By the end of the programme, students should be able to understand and use basic everyday phrases to introduce themselves, ask and answer questions about personal details. They will also learn language to deal with everyday situations like shopping, eating out, talking about their jobs, families and interests.
The programme is equivalent to A1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
- no previous or little knowledge of the language; and
- sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**$** HK$9,150 **D** 40 weeks

Italian supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003661/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in Italian (Intermediate)
Programme Code: EU009A

☎ 2975 5681 2

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Italian (Introductory) or an equivalent programme of 110-130 hours. It enables students to consolidate their language foundation and build on their grammar. As a result, students will feel increasingly confident in their communicative ability. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about topics such as families and friends, leisure activities, food and drink, past and future situations. They should also be able to understand the main ideas when listening and reading. They can also write simple texts, e.g. postcards and emails.
The programme is equivalent to A2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) obtained the Certificate in Italian (Introductory), awarded within the HKU System through HKU SPACE; or
(b) studied approximately 110-130 hours of Italian at a different institution; and sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
In the absence of the evidence listed in (a) & (b), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**$** HK$9,550 **D** 40 weeks

Italian supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003662/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

## Beginners' Italian S
Programme Code: ITAL9025

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of the Italian language. The course will offer students a first taste of Italian, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The students will practise the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Italy and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

**R** No knowledge of Italian is required though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,600 **D** 10 weeks

Italian supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# European
# 歐洲語言

## Italian for Travel
Programme Code: ITAL9001

**S**

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

This is designed for complete beginners who would like to get a taste of the Italian language quickly before a trip abroad or before committing to a longer course. It is a lively course with a focus on active speaking and listening. Participants will soon see how a little language can go a long way in situations abroad. Topics include: greetings, numbers, telling the time, asking the way, eating out, shopping, booking a hotel room and dealing with common communication problems. The classroom atmosphere will be relaxed and supportive with practice in small groups using up to date interactive methodology.

**R** No knowledge of Italian is required though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,250 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** Italian supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Certificate in Portuguese (Introductory)
Programme Code: EU023A

☎ 2975 5764

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

2

The programme aims to:
- Introduce students to simple phrases and sentences used in basic conversation, e.g.: introducing oneself, saying hello, reserving a hotel room, ordering food and drink, talking about your job, finding your way around town, talking about likes and dislikes and holidays.
- Give students the basic grammar and vocabulary needed for simple communication, e.g. present tense forms, adjectives, articles, basic modal verbs (e.g. poder and dever), and prepositions of place.
- Provide students with the techniques needed to listen with confidence to simplified, everyday dialogues when spoken clearly and slowly.
- Introduce students to some areas of Portuguese culture such as food and drink, greetings, festivals and places.
- Enable students to extract information from very simple written texts such as forms, menus and short, simplified articles. Also to write short simple postcards and fill in information on a form, e.g. hotel registration form.

On completion of the programme, students should be able to
1. in speaking, to use simple words and phrases to handle basic situations when travelling.
2. in writing, to produce very short simple texts, e.g. a postcard or form filling.
3. in listening, to demonstrate an understanding of the key ideas from very simple conversations when the language is slow and clear.
4. in reading, to extract key ideas from menus, forms and short, simplified texts on everyday topics.

**R** Applicants shall have:
(a) no previous or little knowledge of Portuguese,
and
(b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**$** HK$9,500 **D** 40 weeks

**E中** Portuguese supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 20/000263/L2) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2020 - on-going

## Certificate in Portuguese (Intermediate)
Programme Code: EU024A

☎ 2975 5764

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

2

The programme aims to:
- Increase students' confidence to deal with everyday spoken situations, e.g. talking about your home, talking about free time activities (e.g. food, sport and travel), discussing work and jobs and making simple phone conversations.
- Consolidate and build on the basic grammar learned in the first year, future and conditional tenses, past tenses, comparative and superlatives and gerund and participle.
- Enable students to write a short simple letter or email and to complete a simple curriculum vitae in a given format. Also to take down simple notes on a telephone conversation.
- Build students' confidence while listening so that they can demonstrate an understanding of the main point in short simple messages and everyday conversations, e.g. when listening to information about family, the local area and hobbies or when listening to basic information on the telephone.
- Introduce students to some important areas of Portuguese culture, e.g. culinary specialties, regions of Portugal and Portuguese-speaking countries, housing, industry (e.g. tourism and fashion).

On completion of the programme, students should be able to
1. in speaking, to handle common everyday situations such as talking about personal interests, home and work, when the language is clear and slow; also, to make simple phone conversations.
2. in writing, to write a short simple letter or email and to take down notes on a basic telephone conversation.
3. in listening, to follow the most important information from short and simple messages / everyday conversation and basic telephone conversations.
4. in reading, to find specific, information in simple texts such as information leaflets, recipes, timetables and advertisements, and to follow the main ideas in simplified articles, e.g. magazine-type and newspapers.

**R** Applicants shall have:
- (i) obtained the Certificate in Portuguese (Introductory), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  (ii) studied approximately 110-130 hours of Portuguese at a different institution; and
- sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
In the absence of the evidence listed in (1), students should contact HKU SPACE for further information.

**$** HK$9,550 **D** 40 weeks

**E中** Portuguese supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 21/000349/L2) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

## Beginners' Portuguese
Programme Code: OEUR9004

**S**

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for complete beginners. The course will give students a first taste of the language, focusing on several skills (oral communication, listening and basic grammar). Students will practise the language in an interactive class and will learn a little about the culture of Portuguese-speaking countries.

**R** No knowledge of Portuguese is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,650 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** Portuguese supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

## Beginners’ Latin S
### Programme Code: OEUR9001

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to cater for complete beginners who have an interest in the Latin language. The emphasis will be on developing a basic reading ability but with some oral work in addition. The course will also deal with cultural aspects of the ancient Latin-speaking world, their traditions and way of living. The course is not exam-based.

R No knowledge of Latin is required though applicants should be competent in English

$ HK$3,650 D 10 weeks

E中 Latin supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Beginners’ Greek S
### Programme Code: OEUR9011

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is suitable for anyone who would like to have a short introduction to the language and culture of Greece; whether they intend to use the language on a trip to Greece or are simply interested in learning more about this fascinating country and its heritage. It includes a balance of language of practice and information about the Greek culture. The course will be taught in an interactive fashion for efficient language practice, supplemented with images and authentic texts from Greece today.

R No knowledge of Greek is required. Applicants should be competent in English.

$ HK$3,650 D 10 weeks

E中 Greek supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Beginners’ Polish S
### Programme Code: OEUR9007

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Polish. The course will offer students a first taste of the language, with a focus on oral communication and basic grammar. The students will practice the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Poland and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

R No knowledge of Polish is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

$ HK$3,650 D 10 weeks

E中 Polish supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Beginners’ Russian S
### Programme Code: OEUR9014

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a course for people who have never studied Russian. The focus is on speaking and the atmosphere is relaxed. Participants will be given a first taste of the language and they learn some essential words and phrases to greet people, ask about nationality, count and order food and drink. They will also begin to learn the Russian alphabet. The course is not exam-based.

R No knowledge of Russian is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

$ HK$3,650 D 10 weeks

E中 Russian supplemented with a little English where necessary for explanation.

## Beginners' Swedish S
### Programme Code: OEUR9032

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of the Swedish language. The course will offer students a first taste of Swedish, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The students will practise the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Sweden and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.
Why Swedish?

- It’s a key to Scandinavian languages and Northern Europe
- Sweden is a one of the top 10 happiest countries along with some other Northern European countries
- Sweden is a mecca for interior design and fashion lovers
- Strong prominence around the world with different famous brands in various fields such as furniture and clothing.

R No knowledge of Swedish is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

$ HK$3,350 D 10 weeks

E中 Swedish supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

## DIY Swedish - Learning Swedish through Art S
### Programme Code: OEUR9031

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to let students learn some simple Swedish words and phrases through the process of simple art making (clay/ painting). Students can gain some exposure to the Swedish culture and design while having a first taste of the northern European language. They can bring home the DIY art products and add some Northern European flair to their home décor.
Why Swedish?

- It’s a key to Scandinavian languages and Northern Europe
- Sweden is a one of the top 10 happiest countries along with some other Northern European countries
- Sweden is a mecca for interior design and fashion lovers
- Strong prominence around the world with different famous brands in various fields such as furniture and clothing.

R No knowledge of Swedish is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

$ HK$900 D 2 weeks

E中 Swedish supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

## Online Beginners’ Finnish 1 S
### Programme Code: OEUR9035

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This real-time online course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Finnish. The course will offer students a first taste of the language, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The students will practise the language in an interactive way, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Finland and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.
Why Finnish?

- Finnish is one of the official languages of Finland as well as the European Union;
- This Uralic language can broaden your horizon and bring you a new world perspective;
- Finnish is easier than many other European languages with its gender neutrality, absence of future tense and straightforward pronunciation system;
- Finland has been the happiest country in the world since 2018, according to the World Happiness Reports;
- Finland features one of the best higher education systems in the world with nine universities ranking among the top 3%;
- Strong prominence around the world with different famous brands in various fields such as electronics and design.

R No knowledge of Finnish is required though applicants should be competent in English.

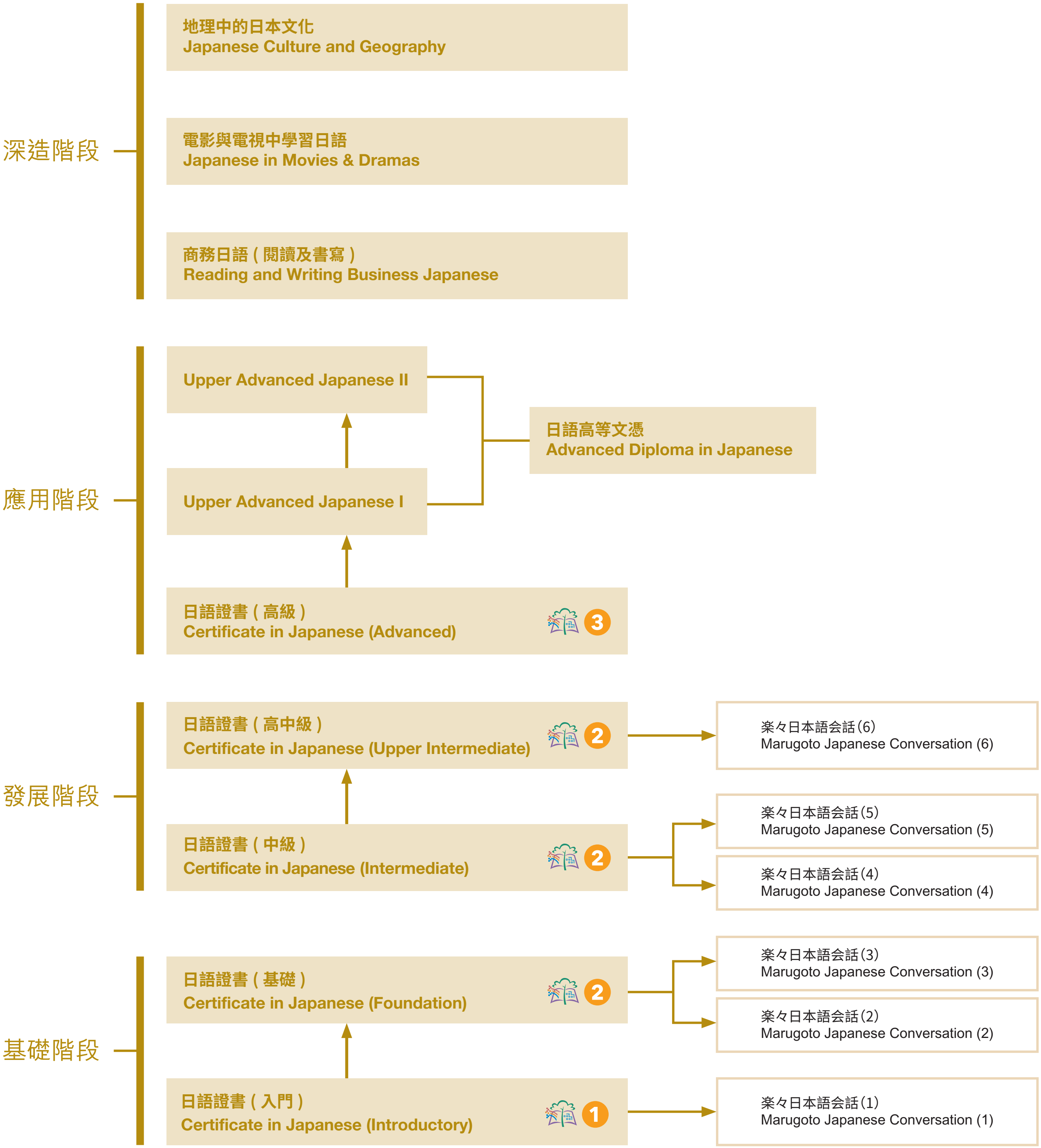
$ HK$3,350 D 10 weeks

E中 Finnish supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Japanese
# 日語

## 東方語言及研究 - 日語證書課程



深造階段

**地理中的日本文化**
**Japanese Culture and Geography**

**電影與電視中學習日語**
**Japanese in Movies & Dramas**

**商務日語 ( 閱讀及書寫 )**
**Reading and Writing Business Japanese**

應用階段

**Upper Advanced Japanese II**

**Upper Advanced Japanese I**

**日語高等文憑**
**Advanced Diploma in Japanese**

**日語證書 ( 高級 )**
**Certificate in Japanese (Advanced)** 3

發展階段

**日語證書 ( 高中級 )**
**Certificate in Japanese (Upper Intermediate)** 2

**日語證書 ( 中級 )**
**Certificate in Japanese (Intermediate)** 2

楽々日本語会話(6)
Marugoto Japanese Conversation (6)

楽々日本語会話(5)
Marugoto Japanese Conversation (5)

楽々日本語会話(4)
Marugoto Japanese Conversation (4)

基礎階段

**日語證書 ( 基礎 )**
**Certificate in Japanese (Foundation)** 2

**日語證書 ( 入門 )**
**Certificate in Japanese (Introductory)** 1

楽々日本語会話(3)
Marugoto Japanese Conversation (3)

楽々日本語会話(2)
Marugoto Japanese Conversation (2)

楽々日本語会話(1)
Marugoto Japanese Conversation (1)

**See legend on page 031** 圖像說明於第031頁

- R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017)
- $ Fee 學費
- D Duration 修業期
- E中 Medium of Instruction 教學語言
- Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
- E Exemption 豁免
- S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

## 日語證書課程

**【宗旨】**

日本是中國一衣帶水的鄰國，自古至今，兩國不斷往來互動。近半世紀來，日本更對包括香港在內的亞洲地區在經貿發展或文化交流上產生了深遠的影響。本學院開設日語證書及文憑課程，讓從事工商、文教等各業及喜愛日本文化之人士，提供學習和進修日語的機會，藉此了解日本文化，並促進中日友好，本課程藉有系統而具連貫性的學習，助修讀者加強講、聽、讀、寫的能力。

**【導師】**

所有日語課程均由資深導師教授，上課主要使用日語，適當輔以粵語、普通話或英語其中一種語言輔導。

**【E-Learning】**

- 日語E-Learning網上學習平台為本學科於2008 年3月開發的多元化網上學習系統，將先進的教育科技融入傳統面授教學，為學員提供課堂以外完善的學習支援。（本E-Learning 部份內容獲授權使用3A Network之教材。）
- 學員透過這學習平台，可隨時聽到純正的日語發音、溫習文法及學習日本文化。這個網頁是配合正規課堂以外的補充教材。同學可藉此預習和複習課程，以提升及鞏固日語能力。
- 新學員報名之後，開課前14天已可以使用E-Learning網上學習平台（soul2.hkuspace.hku.hk）。

**【升級及領取證書】**

學員必須符合以下條件，方可升級及獲發各級證書或文憑：

- 出席率達70%；
- 期末考試必須合格（合格分數為50%）。

**【注意時項】**

- 部分公眾假期需要上課。

## 日語證書（入門）
課程編號：JK023A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程由認識字母發音及日常生活上的問侯語開始，通過學習基本文法句型，訓練學員基本的講、聽、讀、寫的能力。

$ HK$6,800（學費只包括120小時的日語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。）

D 120小時

Q 資歷架構級別：1　資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000415/L1
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年6月1日 - 持續有效

## 日語證書（基礎）先修課程 S
課程編號：JAPN9024

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為日語證書(基礎)之預備班，是專為修讀日語60小時或以上的學員而設，同時為未能完成「日語入門」的學員提供一個進修機會，使他們合乎修讀「日語證書（基礎）」課程的要求。課程會複習基本詞彙和文法句型，強化學員講、聽、讀、寫的能力。學員考試成績合格可直接升讀「日語證書（基礎）」課程。

$ HK$4,000　　D 20個星期

## Executive Certificate in Chinese/Japanese and Japanese/Chinese Translation
課程編號：EP076A

☎ 3762 0820　　✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

「行政人員證書（中日/日中翻譯）」課程，為具高日語水平的人士培養中日/日中翻譯技能。此課程的翻譯教材會集中於三個範疇：商業實用文、出版及電影。學員亦可從各方面學習翻譯的基礎知識及透過討論及學習不同的翻譯文本，有助提升學員的日語能力。

$ HK$6,000　　D 4個月

## 日本語能力試驗N1對策班 S
課程編號：JAPN9016

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N1對策班是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

$ HK$3,400　　D 10個星期

## 日本語能力試驗N2對策班 S
課程編號：JAPN9007

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N2對策班分別是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

$ HK$3,400　　D 10個星期

## 日本語能力試驗N3對策班 S
課程編號：JAPN9022

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N3對策班分別是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

$ HK$3,400　　D 10個星期

## 日本語能力試驗N4對策班 S
課程編號：JAPN9005

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N4對策班分別是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

$ HK$3,200　　D 10個星期

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Japanese
# 日語

## 日本語能力試驗 N5 對策班
課程編號：JAPN9006

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N5 對策班分別是為期 10 星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

**$** HK$3,200　**D** 10 個星期

## 楽々日本語会話（1）
課程編號：JAPN9004

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

學院的 8 年制日語常規課程一直致力加強學生的聽、講、寫、讀四種能力。但因香港環境之限制，學生較少有會話的機會。故此，學院會將日語會話課程重新編寫，以“日本國際交流基金會”設定的 JF 標準，採用《Marugoto 日本的語言和文化》教材系列，通過每項“Can-do”學習目標，訓練語言溝通及跨文化理解兩大能力，藉此了解多元的日本文化。
JF 標準與 CEFR（歐洲語言共同參考框架）一致，分為 A1 至 C2 六個級別。課程特色是以『用日語能達成什麼目的』作為分級指標。學習目標以 JF 標準中的“Can-do”設定，從而制定出以實際交流為學習目的的學習進程。

**$** HK$3,300　**D** 15 個星期

## 楽々日本語会話（3）
課程編號：JAPN9008

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

學院的 8 年制日語常規課程一直致力加強學生的聽、講、寫、讀四種能力。但因香港環境之限制，學生較少有會話的機會。故此，學院會將日語會話課程重新編寫，以“日本國際交流基金會”設定的 JF 標準，採用《Marugoto 日本的語言和文化》教材系列，通過每項“Can-do”學習目標，訓練語言溝通及跨文化理解兩大能力，藉此了解多元的日本文化。
JF 標準與 CEFR（歐洲語言共同參考框架）一致，分為 A1 至 C2 六個級別。課程特色是以『用日語能達成什麼目的』作為分級指標。學習目標以 JF 標準中的“Can-do”設定，從而制定出以實際交流為學習目的的學習進程。

**$** HK$3,300　**D** 15 個星期

## 楽々日本語会話（5）
課程編號：JAPN9013

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

學院的 8 年制日語常規課程一直致力加強學生的聽、講、寫、讀四種能力。但因香港環境之限制，學生較少有會話的機會。故此，學院會將日語會話課程重新編寫，以“日本國際交流基金會”設定的 JF 標準，採用《Marugoto 日本的語言和文化》教材系列，通過每項“Can-do”學習目標，訓練語言溝通及跨文化理解兩大能力，藉此了解多元的日本文化。
JF 標準與 CEFR（歐洲語言共同參考框架）一致，分為 A1 至 C2 六個級別。課程特色是以『用日語能達成什麼目的』作為分級指標。學習目標以 JF 標準中的“Can-do”設定，從而制定出以實際交流為學習目的的學習進程。

**$** HK$3,300　**D** 15 個星期

## 日本花道 I
課程編號：JAPN9019

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

60+

日本花道源於室町時代，由佛前供花演變至今成為一藝術擺設。本課程集中介紹日本插花藝術的基本形式及風格，示範及指導插花藝術的技巧，讓學員由欣賞至實踐的過程中，感受獨有的日本傳統花道文化氣息。

**$** HK$3,300（另外學生需於課堂上繳付暫定約 HK$3,200 材料費）

**D** 10 個星期

## 日本花道 II
課程編號：JAPN9036

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

日本花道源於室町時代，由佛前供花演變至今成為一種藝術擺設。本課程承接「日本花道 I」課程，進一步介紹日本草月流插花藝術的形式及風格，並即場示範及指導插花藝術的技巧，讓學員在欣賞至實踐的過程中，感受獨有的日本傳統花道文化氣息。

**$** HK$3,500（另外學生需於課堂上繳付暫定約 HK$3,600 材料費）

**D** 10 個星期

## 亞洲語言網上課程系列

隨著網上教學日益普及，本院為配合不同學員的需要，特別開辦這 100% 在網上進行的語言學習，讓有興趣的學員多一個學習平台。
亞洲語言網上課程系列現主要有日語、韓語、泰語及普通話，透過學院的 SOUL 網上學習系統，以全網上形式教學。

### 網上日語入門 1
課程編號：JAPN9043

主要教授學生閱讀，書寫和發音日語假名和漢字字符，自我介紹，簡單的問候，並用簡單的日語句子描述時間，日期，地點和日常活動。完成課程後，學員可升讀「網上日語入門 2」。

**$** HK$3,300　**D** 共 20 講，60 小時

### 網上日語入門 2
課程編號：JAPN9044

主要學習基本的日語語法，詞彙和短語，以詢問和回答有關個人細節的問題，並談論諸如工作，家庭和興趣之類的日常話題。完成課程及考試合格後，學員可升讀面授課程「日語證書（基礎）」或「網上基礎日語 1」課程。

**$** HK$3,300　**D** 共 20 講，60 小時

### 網上基礎日語 1
課程編號：JAPN9045

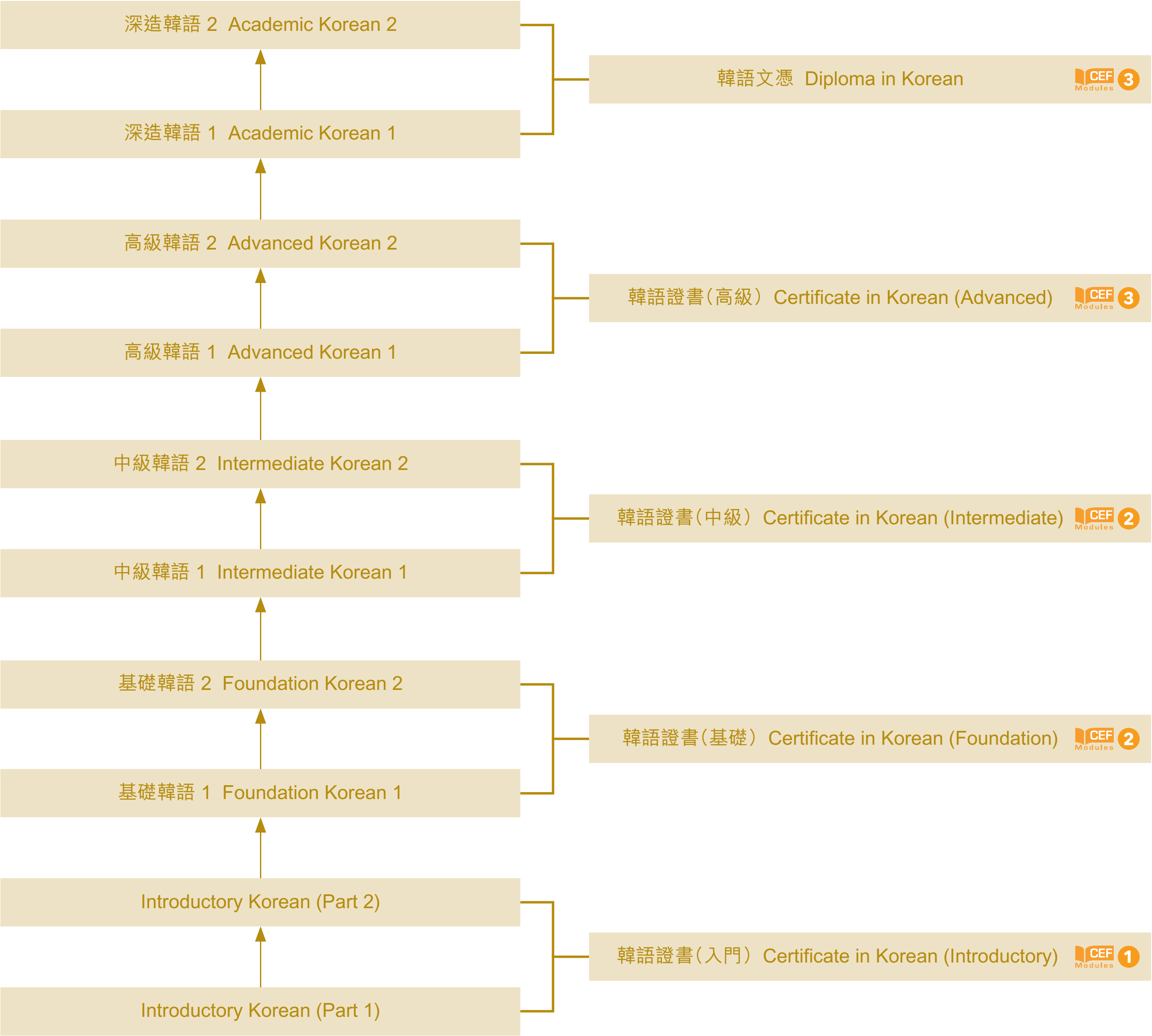
本課程是在「網上日語入門 1、2」的基礎上，進一步學習日語的基礎詞彙、句型和會話短句，並使用基礎日語表達自己的想法，以及與他人交換意見。完成此課程後，學員可升讀「網上基礎日語 2」。

**$** HK$3,600　**D** 共 20 講，60 小時

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

## 東方語言及研究 - 韓語證書課程



深造韓語 2 Academic Korean 2

深造韓語 1 Academic Korean 1

高級韓語 2 Advanced Korean 2

高級韓語 1 Advanced Korean 1

中級韓語 2 Intermediate Korean 2

中級韓語 1 Intermediate Korean 1

基礎韓語 2 Foundation Korean 2

基礎韓語 1 Foundation Korean 1

Introductory Korean (Part 2)

Introductory Korean (Part 1)

韓語文憑 Diploma in Korean CEF Modules 3

韓語證書（高級） Certificate in Korean (Advanced) CEF Modules 3

韓語證書（中級） Certificate in Korean (Intermediate) CEF Modules 2

韓語證書（基礎） Certificate in Korean (Foundation) CEF Modules 2

韓語證書（入門） Certificate in Korean (Introductory) CEF Modules 1

## 韓語證書課程

### 【宗旨】

近年韓劇、韓國電影及韓語歌曲流行一時。本院開設各級韓語課程，為對韓國語言及文化有興趣的人士提供進修機會。韓語課程分為「韓語入門」至「韓語文憑」五個階段，學員可按自己的程度報讀。各級課程均全面訓練學員聽、講、讀、寫的能力，由韓籍導師及留學韓國的本地導師教授。

### 【導師】

所有韓語課程均由資深導師教授，上課主要使用韓語，適當輔以粵語、普通話或英語其中一種語言。

### 【E-Learning】

- 韓語E-Learning網上學習平台為本學科於2014年開發的多元化網上學習系統，將先進的教育科技融入傳統面授教學，為學員提供課堂以外完善的學習支援。
- 學員透過這學習平台，可隨時溫習文法及學習韓國文化。這個網頁是配合正規課堂以外的補充教材。同學可藉此預習和複習課程，以提升及鞏固韓語能力。
- 新學員報名後，開課前14天已經可以使用E-Learning網上學習平台（soul2.hkuspace.hku.hk）。

### 【升級及領取證書】

學員必須符合以下條件，方可升級及獲發「成績合格通知書」或「證書」：
- 全期出席率達70%；
- 期末考試必須合格（合格分數為50%）；
- 全學期平均分達50%。

### 【注意時項】

- 部分公眾假期需要上課。

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Korean
# 韓語

## 韓語證書各級入學試

【入學試須知】

- 學員應先閱讀希望報讀之級別的教科書，以及其前學期之教科書以作參考；(教科書資料請瀏覽本院網站)
- 學員須繳付入學試費用HK$100，入學試以選擇題、填充及作文等形式舉行，約1小時；
- 已報考入學試之學員，不論有否收到收據(有的請帶同收據)，請準時出席當日考試，本院不另行通知。

## 韓語證書(入門)

### Introductory Korean (Part 1)

課程編號：KORE1001

本課程介紹韓國文字，教授簡單詞彙、基本文法及句型，讓學員能以簡單的韓語進行自我介紹、點餐、購物和問路等日常生活交流。同時，更讓學員透過韓語學習認識韓國文化。

### Introductory Korean (Part 2)

課程編號：KORE1002

本課程教授基本詞彙、文法及句型，讓學員能以簡單的韓語進行日常生活交流。教學內容包括介紹家庭成員、電話對答、購物、講述興趣、旅遊計劃和經驗等。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ 各HK$4,000(學費只包括54小時的韓語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與)

D 各18講、54小時，合計108小時

Q 資歷架構級別：1 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000414/L1
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年6月1日 - 持續有效

CEF Modules ①

## 韓語證書(基礎)

### 基礎韓語 1

課程編號：KORE2001

本課程教授基礎語彙、文法及句型(適當使用不同語體如平語、格式體、口語體等)，培養學員於日常運用基礎韓語作交流的能力。主要課題包括分享經驗、建議、面試及工作條件的討論、陳述對未來的想像和改變等。

### 基礎韓語 2

課程編號：KORE2002

本課程教授基礎語彙、文法及句型(如間接話法等)，培養學員於日常運用基礎韓語作交流的能力。主要課題包括進行預約、人物描寫、傳達資訊、針對購物的建議、對工作的利弊比較等。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ 各HK$4,100(學費只包括54小時的韓語語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。)

D 各18講、54小時，合計108小時

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000221/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年9月1日 - 持續有效

CEF Modules ②

## 韓語證書(中級)

### 中級韓語 1

課程編號：KORE2003

本課程通過充分運用中級詞彙及所學的文法，進一步提升學員聽、講、讀、寫的能力。本課程同時著重加強口語訓練，讓學員能使用韓語進行簡短發表。主要課題包括招待與訪問、説明問題、尋求幫助、傳遞情報和利用公共設施等。

### 中級韓語 2

課程編號：KORE2004

本課程通過充分運用中級詞彙及所學的文法，進一步提升學員聽、講、讀、寫的能力。本課程同時著重加強口語訓練，讓學員能使用韓語進行簡短發表。主要課題包括提供建議、提出請求、描述物件和狀態、推薦商品和講述計劃等。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ 各HK$4,300(學費只包括54小時的韓語語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。)

D 各18講、54小時，合計108小時

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/000520/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年9月1日 - 持續有效

CEF Modules ②

## 韓語證書(高級)

### 高級韓語 1

課程編號：KORE3001

本課程著重教授不同類型及題材的文章，讓學員運用韓語對文化、社會、時事等議題進行討論。教學內容包括使用格式體進行發表、提供意見、闡述及表達個人意見、説服別人和主持辯論活動等。

### 高級韓語 2

課程編號：KORE3002

本課程著重教授不同類型及題材的文章，讓學員運用韓語對文化、社會、時事等議題進行討論。教學內容包括俗語、回想和假設、講述感覺、尋求解決方法、比較、引用和附加説明等。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ 各HK$4,500(學費只包括54小時的韓語語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。)

D 各18講、54小時，合計108小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/000521/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年9月1日 - 持續有效

CEF Modules ③

## 韓語文憑

### 深造韓語 1

課程編號：KORE3003

本課程通過對各種主題進行反覆的聽、講、讀、寫訓練，讓學員瞭解學術文章的構造，使用韓語表達意見、説明理由、申述論據及參與討論和辯論等。

### 深造韓語 2

課程編號：KORE3004

本課程通過對各種主題進行反覆的聽、講、讀、寫訓練，讓學員能以韓語撰寫學術性文章、作專題發表及參與以韓國社會或文化為題的討論和辯論。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

$ 各HK$7,600（學費只包括100小時的韓語語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。）

D 各40講、100小時，合計200小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/002813/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年7月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：韓國文化入門）

課程編號：JK029A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程通過介紹韓國文化和習俗，加深學員對韓國社會日常生活的認識。課題涵蓋韓國的基本資訊，包括韓國社交禮儀、食物、韓國傳統及現代文化、韓國史、韓國教育制度等。

$ HK$4,500　　D 共25講，50小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000386/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年5月1日 - 持續有效

## 韓國語能力試驗（TOPIK）對策班（Level 3-4） S

課程編號：KORE9015

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本對策班是一個為期6堂的訓練課程，每堂3小時，適合學習韓語超過200小時的學員參加。本課程會著重加強學員聽、寫能力，同時鞏固中級文法及應試技巧，務求協助沒有TOPIK經驗的學員取得更佳成績。

$ HK$2,800　　D 共6講，18小時

## Preparatory Class for Test of Proficiency in Korean (TOPIK) - Level 5-6

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本對策班是一個為期8星期的訓練課程。每星期上課一次，每次3小時，由經驗豐富的導師主講。課程會著重加強學員聽、寫能力，同時鞏固韓語高級文法及應試技巧，務求協助參加韓國語能力試驗（TOPIK）的學員取得更佳成績。

$ HK$3,300　　D 8講24小時

## Advanced Korean Workshop I S

課程編號：KORE9021

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專門為已掌握高級韓語程度之學員而設，通過引用程度較深的文章，著重訓練學員的閱讀理解能力，使學員在解題及口頭表達上有更大的突破，增強應用韓語的信心。

R 曾修讀本院『高級韓語2』（Advanced Korean 2）學員；或
韓國語能力考試 (TOPIK) 4級合格者
曾修讀韓語400小時或以上人士修讀

$ HK$2,700　　D 共10講，25小時

## 亞洲語言網上課程系列

隨著網上教學日益普及，本院為配合不同學員的需要，特別開辦這 100% 在網上進行的語言學習，讓有興趣的學員多一個學習平台。
亞洲語言網上課程系列現主要有日語、韓語、泰語及普通話，透過學院的SOUL網上學習系統，以全網上形式教學。

### 網上韓語入門1 S

課程編號：KORE9028

主要教授基本韓國文字、詞彙、文法及句型，讓學員從「聽、講、寫、讀」四方面，能以簡單的韓語進行日常生活交流。完成課程後，合格學員可升讀「網上韓語入門2」。

$ HK$3,900　　D 共18講，54小時

### 網上韓語入門2 S

課程編號：KORE9029

主要教授基本詞彙、文法及句型，讓學員能以簡單的韓語進行日常生活交流。教學內容包括介紹家庭成員、電話對答、購物、講述興趣、旅遊計劃和經驗等。完成本課程後，學員可升讀「網上基礎韓語 1」 或通過「韓語證書（基礎）- 基礎韓語 1」入學試後，合格學員可升讀「基礎韓語 1」面授課程。

$ HK$3,900　　D 共18講，54小時

### 網上基礎韓語1 S

課程編號：KORE9032

課程主要教授基礎詞彙、文法和表達句，讓學員能夠講述旅遊經驗、聚會計畫、假期、工作和面試、生活變化等。課程也教授三種詞尾，包括口語格式體和非格式體、書面語陳述詞尾。完成課程後，學員可報讀「網上基礎韓語 2」。

$ HK$4,000　　D 共18講，54小時

☎ 3762 0820　　✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Other Languages
# 其他語言

## Online Beginners' Arabic 1 S
Programme Code: OEUR9034

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This real-time online course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Arabic. It offers students a first taste of the language, with a focus on oral communication and basic grammar. The students will practise the language in an interactive way, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of the Arabic-speaking world. The course is not exam-based and takes place via Zoom.
Why Arabic?
- A key to the world of over 20 countries in the Arabian Peninsula, the Middle East, and North Africa
- An eye-opener with a language system distinct from English and Chinese
- Expansion of your travel horizons in the Middle East and Africa
- Better career prospects and business opportunities with increasing China-Arab cooperation such as One Belt One Road and China-Arab States Summit
- Gaining insight about the beliefs and traditions of Islam, which is the second largest religion in the world and the first largest religion in the Arab countries

**R** No knowledge of Arabic is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,650 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** Arabic supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

## Beginners' Arabic S
Programme Code: OEUR9018

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Arabic. The course will offer students a first taste of the language, with a focus on oral communication and basic grammar. The students will practise the language in an interactive way, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of the Arabic-speaking world. The course is not exam-based.

**R** No previous knowledge of Arabic required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**$** HK$3,650 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** Arabic supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

## Beginners' Arabic 2 S
Programme Code: OEUR9019

☎ 2975 5681

✉ almond.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course continues on from Beginners´ Arabic. It uses the latest communicative methodology, giving participants plenty of opportunity to listen and speak the language whilst improving grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation at the same time. Topics include directions around town, transport, talking about food, time, daily routines and family. The students will keep practising the language in an interactive class environment, and at the same time will learn about the culture of the Arabic-speaking world. There will be a relaxed and supportive learning environment.

**R**
- Applicants should have completed Beginners Arabic at HKU SPACE OR studied around 30 hours of Arabic in any institution and provide a Certificate/ Statement of Attendance to demonstrate this.
- In the absence of such evidence, external applicants should contact us for further information. Some students may be interviewed to determine their proficiency level.

**$** HK$3,650 **D** 10 weeks

**E中** Arabic supplemented with a little English where absolutely necessary for explanation.

## 泰語（1） S
課程編號：THAI9001

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

泰國地理上與中國接近，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。本課程為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會，並由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。

**$** HK$3,600 **D** 45小時

## 泰語（2） S
課程編號：THAI9002

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

泰國地理上與中國接近，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。本院開設泰語課程為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會，並由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。在課堂上由導師派發教材。本課程為「泰語（1）」的延續課程，歡迎曾經修讀泰語45小時的人士報讀。

**$** HK$3,700 **D** 45小時

## 泰語（3） S
課程編號：THAI9003

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

泰國地理上與中國接壤，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。因此，本院開設泰語入門課程，為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會。本課程由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。在課堂中由導師派發教材。本課程為「泰語（2）」的延續課程，歡迎曾經修讀泰語90小時的人士報讀。

**$** HK$3,800 **D** 45小時

**See legend on page 031 圖像說明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017） **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期

**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
**有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk**

# Other Languages
# 其他語言

## 亞洲語言網上課程系列

隨著網上教學日益普及，本院為配合不同學員的需要，特別開辦這 100% 在網上進行的語言學習，讓有興趣的學員多一個學習平台。
亞洲語言網上課程系列現主要有日語、韓語、泰語及普通話，透過學院的 SOUL 網上學習系統，以全網上形式教學。

### 網上泰語 1
課程編號：THAI9005

本課程教學生閱讀，書寫和發音泰語元音，輔音（縮寫）和音調，以及泰語編號及其在日常生活中的常用文法。學員將學習基本的對話，如一般問候，自我介紹，簡單的價格，購物中的討價還價，食物點餐及問路等。完成課程後，學員可升讀「網上泰語 2」課程。

$ HK$3,500　　D 共18講，45小時

### 網上泰語 2
課程編號：THAI9006

本課程教學生閱讀，書寫和發音泰語元音，輔音（縮寫）和音調，以及泰語編號及其在日常生活中的常用文法。學員將學習基本的對話，如一般問候，自我介紹，簡單的價格，購物中的討價還價，食物點餐及問路等。完成課程後，學員可升讀「網上泰語 3」課程。

$ HK$3,600　　D 共18講，45小時

### 網上泰語 3
課程編號：THAI9007

本課程教學生閱讀，書寫和發音泰語元音，輔音（縮寫）和音調，以及泰語編號及其在日常生活中的常用文法。學員將學習基本的對話，如一般問候，自我介紹，簡單的價格，購物中的討價還價，食物點餐及問路等。完成課程後，學員可升讀「網上泰語 4」課程。

$ HK$3,700　　D 共18講，45小時

☎ 3762 0820　S
✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

## 旅遊越南語
課程編號：OOLA9001　S

☎ 3762 0820　60+
✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

越南近年為各國人士的熱門旅遊觀光地。有見及此，本院為有興趣到越南旅遊，及初接觸越南語的人士開辦越南語課程。

$ HK$4,200　　D 15個星期

## Basic Hindi Level 1
Programme Code: OOLA9002　S

☎ 3762 0820
✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 12-week course is designed for learners with no previous knowledge of Hindi and equips them with basic Hindi skills. Each session will include class input and interactive learning via various modes like role plays, simulations and presentations.

$ HK$4,200　　D 36 hours

## Basic Hindi Level 2
Programme Code: OOLA9009　S

☎ 3762 0820
✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 12-week course is designed to build up on the learnings of Basic Hindi Level 1. It is also suitable for students with elementary knowledge of Hindi who wish to gain more proficiency.

$ HK$4,400　　D 36 hours

## Basic Urdu Level 1
Programme Code: OOLA9010　S

☎ 3762 0820
✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course teaches basic Urdu to beginners for holiday or business travel. Participants will learn vocabulary and phrases that will help them communicate in situations such as meeting people, eating out, staying in a hotel and going shopping. They will also be introduced to the written Urdu but the emphasis will be on speaking and listening but not on grammar.

$ HK$4,200　　D 36 hours

# Translation
# 翻譯

## Postgraduate Diploma in Translation
Programme Code: TL001A

☎ 3762 0830　6
✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Diploma in Translation aims to nurture sensitivity to languages and help students understand the nature of translation work. It provides systematic training in translation for those who have a degree in any discipline other than translation. The programme contains 10 modules and students may exit the programme with a Postgraduate Certificate in Translation after successfully completing the first five modules.

R Applicants shall
1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in any discipline other than translation awarded by a recognized instituted or
   (b) hold the membership of the Chartered Institute of Linguistics (CIOL), and
   2. Pass an entry test.

$ HK$21,300 (for module 1-5)
HK$23,500 (for module 6-10)
Application Fee HK$150

D Module 1-5: 6 months
Module 6-10: 9 months

E中 Cantonese and English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/002909/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Law-Related Courses
# 法律相關課程

## Certificate for Module (PRC Consular Law and Practice)
Programme Code: LW029A

### Application Code: 2165-LW029A

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

Understanding PRC's consular practices in Hong Kong SAR and abroad is important particularly for practitioners in law, business, policy research and consultation, journalism and workers in international and non-government organisations.
This programme is designed by Dr Huang Zhenyu, who previously taught at China Foreign Affairs University and was once a visiting scholar with Stanford University. Dr Huang had also served in the PRC Ministry of Foreign Affairs for a long time.

$ HK$7,800 per programme (to be paid on notification of acceptance)
Application Fee: Free

D 30 hours

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000508/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - on-going

## 香港法概論 S
課程編號：COML9123

### Application Code: 2180-1918NW

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港作為國際通往中國的大門及國際金融中心，健全的法制是香港發展的基石。隨着香港與內地交往增多，接觸層面更為寬廣，聯繫更加緊密，本課程旨在協助居港的內地人了解香港法的理論及其應用，並引用大量日常應用例子及案例，以便同學更易了解及參考運用。

R 課程適合所有教育水平的學生，名額先到先得，額滿即止。

$ HK$1,800

D 15小時 E中 普通話

## Generative AI and Law (Online) S
Programme Code: PLES9048

### Application Code: 2165-2386NW

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

Unlock the limitless potential of the future by enrolling in "Generative AI and the Law" course, where you'll pioneer the intersection of artificial intelligence and legal expertise. Discover the transformative power of Generative AI in the legal field with our exciting course:

1. Learn the fundamentals and limitations of Generative AI, ensuring responsible and unbiased application.
2. Master automating legal research, document generation, and contract analysis, saving time and effort.
3. Harness the potential of Generative AI for effective client communication, marketing, case analysis, and persuasive legal writing.
4. Develop ethical awareness and quality control measures to navigate potential pitfalls and deliver exceptional legal services.

R There are no specific entry requirements, but students should have competence in English language given the language of instruction.

$ HK$600

D 3 hours E中 English

## Introduction to National Security Law (Online course) S
Programme Code: COML9122

### Application Code: 2185-1442NW

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ cherry.fung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Hong Kong national security law, officially the Law of the People's Republic of China on Safeguarding National Security in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, is a piece of national security legislation concerning Hong Kong. The National Security Law took effect at 11 pm on 30 June 2020 upon gazettal in the HKSAR. The National Security Law has 6 chapters and 66 articles, which criminalise four types of acts: secession, subversion, terrorist activities, and collusion with a foreign country or with external elements to endanger national security. This course aims to provide an accurate understanding of the relationship between the National Security Law and the Basic Law as well as the enforcement mechanisms to safeguard national security.

R There are no specific entry requirements, but students should have competence in English language given the language of instruction.

$ HK$800

D 4 hours E中 English

## Introduction to Space Law and Policy (Online) S
Programme Code: COML9116

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

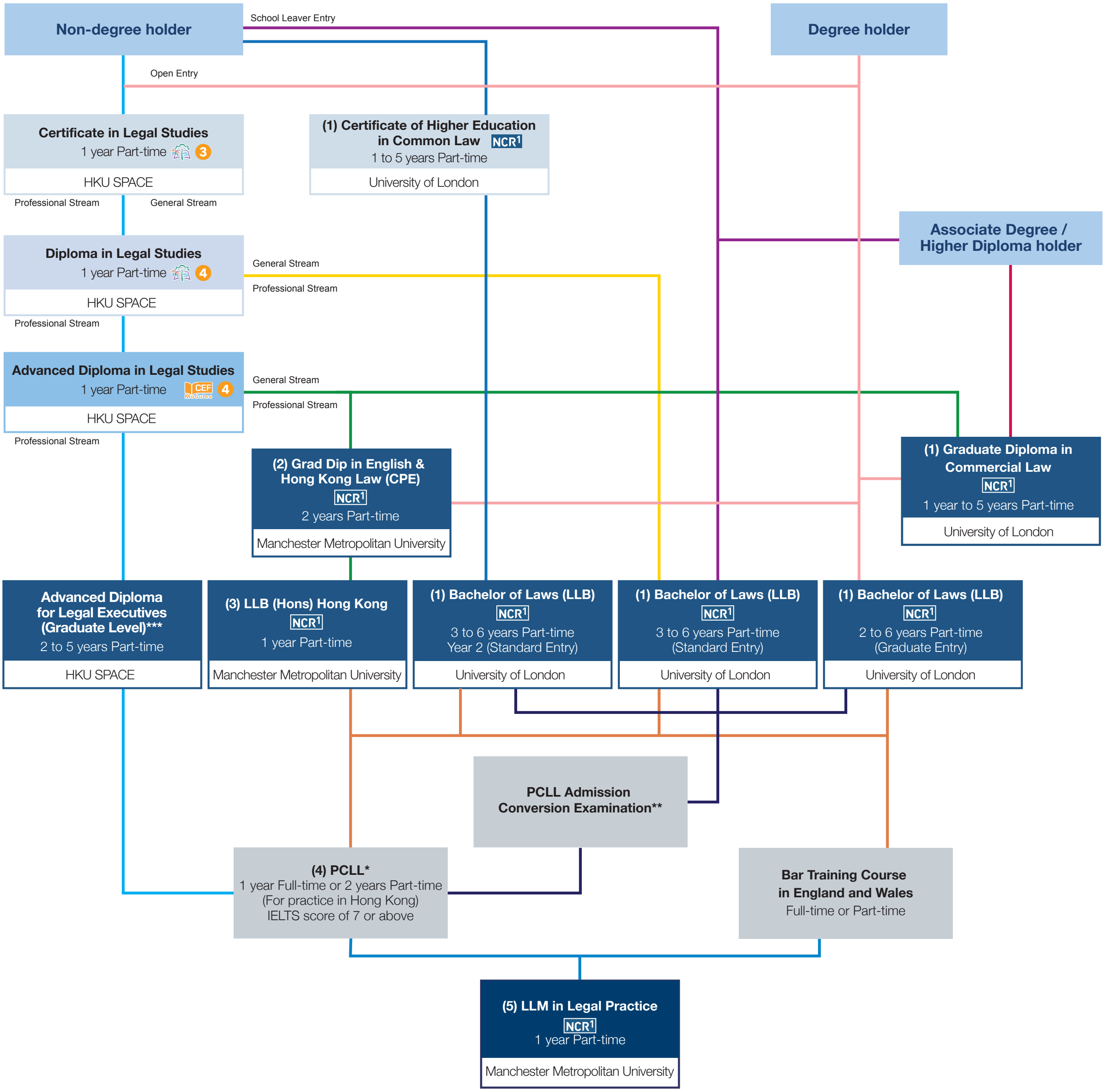
The main objective of this online course is to examine the role of international law in the regulation of outer space activities, particularly with the rapid commercialisation of outer space, and the increase in the number of state and non-state participants in outer space activities. The course will explore a variety of topics including the regulation of the use of outer space for peaceful (and non-peaceful) purposes, review the international legal framework governing space activities, exploitation of space natural resources, liability for damage caused by space activities, and legal ramifications of military and security activities in outer space.

R There are no specific entry requirements, but students should have competence in English language given the language of instruction.

$ HK$4,320

D 24 hours E中 English

## Academic and Professional Progression



**Non-degree holder**

School Leaver Entry

Open Entry

**Degree holder**

**Certificate in Legal Studies**
1 year Part-time ③
HKU SPACE

Professional Stream
General Stream

**(1) Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law** NCR1
1 to 5 years Part-time
University of London

**Associate Degree / Higher Diploma holder**

**Diploma in Legal Studies**
1 year Part-time ④
HKU SPACE

General Stream
Professional Stream

**Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies**
1 year Part-time CEF ④
HKU SPACE

General Stream
Professional Stream

**(1) Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law**
NCR1
1 year to 5 years Part-time
University of London

**(2) Grad Dip in English & Hong Kong Law (CPE)**
NCR1
2 years Part-time
Manchester Metropolitan University

**Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level)*****
2 to 5 years Part-time
HKU SPACE

**(3) LLB (Hons) Hong Kong**
NCR1
1 year Part-time
Manchester Metropolitan University

**(1) Bachelor of Laws (LLB)**
NCR1
3 to 6 years Part-time
Year 2 (Standard Entry)
University of London

**(1) Bachelor of Laws (LLB)**
NCR1
3 to 6 years Part-time
(Standard Entry)
University of London

**(1) Bachelor of Laws (LLB)**
NCR1
2 to 6 years Part-time
(Graduate Entry)
University of London

**PCLL Admission Conversion Examination****

**(4) PCLL***
1 year Full-time or 2 years Part-time
(For practice in Hong Kong)
IELTS score of 7 or above

**Bar Training Course in England and Wales**
Full-time or Part-time

**(5) LLM in Legal Practice**
NCR1
1 year Part-time
Manchester Metropolitan University

**After the HK PCLL or the UK's Professional Training Courses, students proceed to the trainee solicitorship or pupilage stage in order to qualify as a solicitor or barrister.**

| | |
|---|---|
| (1) LLB / GDCL / CertHE | Bachelor of Laws / Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law / Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law, University of London (Preparatory tuition offered by HKU SPACE) |
| (2) GDEHKL (CPE) | Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination) |
| (3) LLB (Hons) Hong Kong | Manchester Metropolitan University, for CPE holder only |
| (4) PCLL | Postgraduate Certificate in Laws |
| (5) LLM in Legal Practice | Master of Laws in Legal Practice, Manchester Metropolitan University |

* **Please visit the University of Hong Kong Law Faculty website for details of PCLL entry requirements: https://www.ple.hku.hk/**
** **See also http://www.pcea.com.hk, the website for the PCLL Conversion Examination.**
*** **Only for students from the Professional Stream of the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies and other Approved Legal Executive Courses.**

| | |
|---|---|
| NCR1 | This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。<br>It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。 |
| NCR2 | These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。<br>It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。 |
| NCR3 | The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。<br>It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。 |

# Professional Law Courses
# 專業法律課程

## Certificate in Legal Studies
Programme Code: LW014A

Application Code:
2165-2352AW Professional Stream
2175-1020AW General Stream

Certificate in Legal Studies is one of the best foundational core Hong Kong law programs, offering a starting point for those wishing to qualify as legal professionals (paralegal, legal executive, solicitor, and barristers). We built a program designed to give you the best possible start. With high exam pass rates, flexible exam schedule, a convenient course structure specially catering for students with busy jobs. More than 13,000 students have enrolled in Certificate in Legal Studies (CLS), this is the proven way to start your legal studies. Our former students include engineers, managers, CEOs, senior executives, professors, legal executives, and lawyers.

**$** Professional Stream: HK$39,000 per year (2023/24)
General Stream: HK$26,200 per year (2023/24)
Exam Fee: HK$800 per sitting

**D** approx. 1 year

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 07/001779/2) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Diploma in Legal Studies
Programme Code: LW010A

The Diploma in Legal Studies program is the continuation of the popular Certificate in Legal Studies. If you will soon finish (or have already finished) the Certificate in Legal Studies, you should continue to the Diploma in Legal Studies, which builds upon your knowledge in Certificate in Legal Studies opening up a wide variety of professional and academic opportunities in the legal field, including guaranteed entry to other popular advanced law courses.

**R** Certificate in Legal Studies

**$** HK$40,000 per year (2024/25)
Exam Fee: HK$800 per sitting

**D** approx. 1 year

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001780/3) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies
Programme Code: LW024A

This programme is useful for those wishing to learn about Hong Kong law for their career development. It also enables students on the Professional Stream to complete the process of qualifying as a legal executive. Students with no intention to complete the entire programme may enroll in any individual subject module.

**R** Diploma in Legal Studies

**$** HK$10,000 per module inclusive of exam fee (2024/25)

**D** 1 year

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001911/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

## Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level)
Programme Code: LW026A

Application Code: 2145-LW026A

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ florence.fong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level) (AdvDip for LE) is the only law programme that gives CREDIT FOR WORK EXPERIENCE, allowing candidates to FAST TRACK TO BECOMING A LAWYER via the Postgraduate Certificate in Laws (PCLL) programme without any need to study a law degree or similar qualification simply by also accumulating 3 years of law-related employment.

**R** Applicants should:

1. have completed an Approved Legal Executive Course at QF Level 4 or above which meets the requirements of the Law Societys Benchmarks for Legal Executive Courses;
AND
2. i) have obtained a pass in 5 subjects in HKCEE; or
   ii) have obtained in the HKDSE Examination a combination of results in 5 subjects of Level 2 in Senior Secondary subjects, "Attained" in Applied Learning ("ApL") subjects (subject to a maximum of 2 ApL subjects) and Grade E in Other Language subjects; or
   iii) have obtained other qualifications equivalent to those in (i) or (ii) above; or
   iv) have been in law-related employment in Hong Kong for 3 years;
AND
3. provide evidence of English proficiency unless their results in 2 i) or ii) have fulfilled the required level of English, as follows:
   a) a minimum grade of D in English language (Syllabus B) (or equivalent) in pre-2007 HKCEE, or
   b) a minimum Level 3 in English language from 2007 HKCEE onwards, or
   c) a minimum Level 3 in English language in HKDSE Examination since 2012, or
   d) a minimum overall score of 6 in IELTS (International English Language Testing System). or
   e) other equivalent evidence of English proficiency.

Candidates will normally first complete either HKU SPACE's ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN LEGAL STUDIES (PROFESSIONAL STREAM) [https://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/adls] or Higher Diploma for Legal Executives [https://hkuspace-plk.hku.hk/programme/detail/higher-diploma-for-legal-executives],* which are both recognised by the Law Society of Hong Kong and allow students who meet their criteria to qualify as Legal Executives. However, graduates of other approved legal executive courses may also be eligible for admission (please contact HKU SPACE for details).

Graduates of Approved Legal Executive Courses other than the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies (Professional Stream) programme must satisfy the Admissions Committee that they have completed Approved Legal Executive Courses at QF Level 4 or above and that this includes all the modules in the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies (Professional Stream) programme at an equivalent level. If necessary, the Admissions Committee may require such applicants to enroll on individual modules from the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies (Professional Stream) programme or equivalent short courses.

* Graduates of the Higher Diploma for Legal Executives must, in addition, complete a bridging course (offered by HKU SPACE) on Hong Kong Basic Law.

**$** From $10,200 to $12,200 per module **E中** English

**D** 2 years to 5 years

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000551/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

## Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination)

Programme Code: LW013A

### Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Application Code: 2245-LW013A

NCR$^1$

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ mmulaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (CPE) offers a unique—and—affordable—route towards legal practice in both Hong Kong and England & Wales. For more than 25 years, the programme has been one of the most popular pathways for degree holders in other disciplines to switch to a legal career, with large numbers of graduates now working as successful solicitors, barristers and, in some cases, even judges. Course fees are much lower than on many other part-time programmes in Hong Kong for students seeking a pathway to legal practice.

**R** Applicants should normally hold,or expect to be awarded in the current academic year, a degree in a non-law discipline or an acceptable degree equivalent. Students who have completed the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies offered by HKU SPACE (or who will complete the programme in this academic year) can also apply, even if they do not hold a university degree. Mature applicants aged 25 or above may also apply under some circumstances, even if they do not hold a university degree.

**$** HK$54,900 (for Year 1); Payable to HKU SPACE
£999 Registration fee / Examination fee (for Year 1); Payable to MMU
Application Fee: HK$200 and Administration Handling Fee: HK$300

**D** 2 years

English

## LLB (Hons) Hong Kong

Programme Code: LW015A

### Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Application Code: 2245-LW015A

NCR$^1$

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ mmulaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

This one year programme for HKU SPACE students leads to a British Bachelors of Law degree awarded by Manchester Metropolitan University, and allows students who started their studies on the MMU pathway to avoid all PCLL Conversion exams.

**R** The LLB (Hons) Hong Kong is for students who have completed the Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination) [http://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/cpe] taught at HKU SPACE and jointly run with and awarded by Manchester Metropolitan University.
Priority for admission is given to students who have completed the Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination) [http://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/cpe] at HKU SPACE. Applications will only be considered from students who have completed other Graduate Diploma in Law programmes if spaces are still available after giving first priority to HKU SPACE students.
Students who have previously studied this programme are not eligible for admission for a second time.

**$** HK$50,900 tuition fee and MMU Registration fee(2023/24)

**D** 1 year English

## LLM in Legal Practice [Top-up Award]

Programme Code: LW025A

### Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Application Code: 2170-LW025A

NCR$^1$

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ mmulaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

This part-time LLM is ideal for those with busy work schedules. Offered by Manchester Metropolitan University in partnership with HKU SPACE, the LLM in Legal Practice is a **cost-effective degree programme with CPD point recognition.**

**R** This LLM is offered exclusively to holders of the Postgraduate Certificate in Laws (PCLL), or those who have successfully completed the Legal Practice Course (LPC) or Bar Professional Training Course (BPTC).
Applicants will be considered and admitted based on satisfaction of the above entry requirements and on academic merit.

**$** HK$61,500 course fee and £950 MMU registration fee

**D** 1 year English

## Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law Preparation Courses (University of London)

S

Programme Code: SC522A

☎ 2520 4665

NCR$^1$

✉ pauline.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law (CertHE Common Law) is a qualification in its own right that also provides an entry route to degree study. The modules studied in the CertHE Common Law are the same as the Level 4 modules of the University of London LLB. Students must have registered through, and be studying at, a Teaching Centre Recognised by the University of London. HKU SPACE is one of the University of London Recognised Teaching Centres permitted to teach the CertHE Common law programme. The preparation courses cover all Level 4 compulsory modules.
Compulsory modules offered:
Legal System and Method (must register in your first year)
Contract law
Criminal Law
Public Law

**R** Entry requirements:
- be aged 18 or above on or before the date of programme registration and
- Pass the online admissions test devised by the University of London
- Pass an interview administered by HKU SPACE

**$** HK$36,500 (HKU SPACE preparation courses package covering TWO compulsory);
HK$73,000 (HKU SPACE preparation courses package covering FOUR compulsory modules);
Separate fees in sterling are payable to the University of London for registration and examinations

**D** 1 - 5 years

NCR$^1$ This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR$^2$ These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR$^3$ The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Professional Law Courses
# 專業法律課程

## Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law Preparation Courses (University of London)

S

Programme Code: SC494A

☎ 2520 4665

✉ pauline.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

It is a programme designed for you who wish to gain knowledge in aspects relevant to English commercial law and practice. It is a qualification in its own right and is suitable for students who are eligible for admission to the University of London LLB but do not wish to register for the full degree, or require a bridging qualification for entry into a postgraduate programme, or wish to enhance their existing qualifications. Preparation courses are offered to help candidates prepare for University of London Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law examinations. The preparation courses cover all compulsory and some optional modules.

TWO compulsory modules offered:
Contract law
Commercial law
TWO optional modules offered:
Company law
Intellectual Property Law

**R** University of London registration:
an acceptable Bachelor's or Associate degree;
an acceptable Master's degree (or any other appropriately accredited Level 7 award) provided this is at least 1 year full time in duration;
an acceptable Level 5 or Level 6 award (such as an HND or Graduate Certificate) provided this is at least 1 year full time in duration.

**$** HK$32,000 (per package including TWO compulsory and TWO optional modules)
Separate fees in sterling are payable to the University of London for registration and examinations

**D** Minimum 1 year

## Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses (University of London)

S

Programme Code: SC367A

☎ 2520 4665

✉ pauline.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

Preparation courses are designed for students taking University of London LLB examinations. The courses cover all compulsory and some optional modules.

Taught modules include:

| Module Code | Module Tittle |
|---|---|
| COML-9041NW | LL.B. – Legal System and Method |
| COML-9045NW | LL.B. – Public Law |
| COML-9044NW | LL.B. – Criminal Law |
| COML-9042NW | LL.B. – Contract Law |
| COML-9036NW | LL.B. – Tort Law |
| COML-9034NW | LL.B. – Equity & Trusts |
| COML-9038NW | LL.B. – Property Law |
| COML-9031NW | LL.B. – Jurisprudence & Legal Theory |
| COML-9025NW | LL.B. – Commercial Law |
| COML-9033NW | LL.B. – Company Law |

**R** University of London registration:
Graduate entry route: a degree in a non-law discipline
Standard entry route: 5 HKDSE Category A Subjects at Level "33+222"; or
2 A-level and 3 HKCEE (Grade A – C) passes or equivalent

**$** HK$10,300 (per module [Level 4] for single prep. course enrolment)
HK$9,300 (per module [Level 4] for enrolment in any 2 or more prep. courses in a single transaction)
HK$9,300 (per module [Tort Law, Property Law, Equity & Trusts and Jurisprudence and Legal Theory prep. course])
HK$8,800 (per module [Commercial Law and Company Law prep.course])
Separate fees in sterling are payable to the University of London for registration and examinations

**D** Minimum 2 – 3 years

## Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Revision Courses (University of London)

S

Programme Code: SC497A

☎ 2520 4665

✉ pauline.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

Revision courses for candidates sitting the University of London LL.B. / Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law examinations in May/June and October 2024. The emphasis is on examination technique, common examination topics and recent legal developments. Lectures focus largely on past examination questions and issues raised in chief examiners' reports. Classes are delivered mainly in short, one-week blocks by lecturers from the United Kingdom.

Taught modules include:

**Paper**
Legal System and Method
Public Law
Criminal Law
Contract Law
Tort Law
Equity and Trusts
Property Law
Jurisprudence and Legal Theory
Commercial Law
Company Law

**$** HK$3,400 per module

**D** 14 hours

## Online Preparatory Courses for PCLL Admission Conversion Examinations

S

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following courses aims at preparing candidates for taking the PCLL Admission Conversion Examinations. The courses will cover the syllabi of the subjects as prescribed by the PCLL Conversion Examination Board. Revision of past papers and examiner's reports will also form an important part of the courses.Taught modules include:

| Course Code | Course Title | Duration |
|---|---|---|
| COML-9112NW | Hong Kong Legal System | 18 hours |
| COML-9113NW | Hong Kong Constitutional Law | 24 hours |
| COML-9114NW | Commercial Law Part C | 21 hours |

**$** Online Hong Kong Legal System: HK$2,600
Online Hong Kong Constitutional Law: HK$3,200
Online Commercial Law Part C: HK$2,900

## Preparatory Courses for PCLL Admission Conversion Examination

S

Programme Code: SC369A

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following are the preparatory course we offer throughout the year for candidates intending to take the PCLL Admission Conversion Examinations.

Taught modules include:

| Course Code | Course Title | Duration |
|---|---|---|
| COML-9050NW | Hong Kong Land Law | 26.5 hours |

**$** Hong Kong Land Law: HK$5,150

## Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Employment and Inclusion

### Programme Code: LW027

Application Code: 2165-LW027 NEW

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The 7-module programme aims to develop students' competencies in the practice of disability inclusion in employment and workplace in line with the applicable universal principles, local policies and laws and best practices of diversity, equality and inclusion (DEI), which will ultimately help with the building of disability confidence and inclusion capacity in workplace.
Modules:
Understanding disability: perspectives and issues
Disability in law and policy
Universal design and reasonable adjustments in employment
Inclusive people management and development
In-house inclusion policy and procedures
Communication for disability equality and inclusion
Workshop on workplace disability inclusion

**R** Entry requirements:
Applicants shall hold a recognised university degree or an equivalent qualification.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is earned from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS;
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL;
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above.

**$** HK$36,000

**D** 18 months (max. 30 months) English

**Q** Level 6

## Postgraduate Diploma in Inclusive Education Leadership

### Programme Code: LW028

Application Code: 2165-LW028 NEW

☎ 2520 4665 ✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The 7-module programme aims to develop students' competencies in the practice of disability inclusion in school education in line with applicable universal principles, local policies and laws and good practices of inclusive education, which will ultimately help with the building of disability inclusion ethos and capacity in school and the efficacious implementation of the whole school approach of inclusive education.
Modules:
Understanding disability: perspectives and issues
Disability in law and policy
Universal design and reasonable adjustments in school education
Diversity management in teaching and learning
Inclusive curriculum, pedagogy, play and activities
Partnership and communication in disability inclusive school
Workshop on diversity management in school

**R** Entry requirements:
Applicants shall hold a recognised university degree or an equivalent qualification.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is earned from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS;
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL;
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above.

Applicants with school teaching experience are preferred.

**$** HK$36,000

**D** 18 months (max. 30 months) English

**Q** Level 6

## Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law

### Programme Code: AC052A

Application Code: 2145-AC052A CEF Modules 6

For programme details, please refer to p.044

## Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management

### Programme Code: AC024A

Application Code: 2150-AC024A CEF Modules 6

For programme details, please refer to p.075

## Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law

### Programme Code: FN017A

Application Code: 2145-FN017A CEF Modules 6

For programme details, please refer to p.054

## Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations

### Programme Code: FN078A

Application Code: 2135-FN078A CEF Modules 6

For programme details, please refer to p.063

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Professional Law Courses
# 專業法律課程

## Executive Diploma/Certificate in Legal Risk for Enterprise Risk Management
Programme Code: EP047A

### Application Code: 2180-EP047A

☎ 2520 4665　✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

Upon completion of the programme, students should be able to:
- identify key legal issues affecting banking and commercial practices in Hong Kong;
- gain an updated knowledge on commercial law in Hong Kong and Mainland China; and
- design and implement legal risk management plans to combat commercial crimes and money laundering activities

**$** HK$14,350 for the whole programme (2 modules); HK$7,350 per module
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 6 months to 8 months

## IELTS Preparation for Law Students and Legal Executives
Programme Code: PLES9045

### Application Code: 2170-1633NW

☎ 2520 4665　✉ cherry.fung@hkuspace.hku,hk

A minimum standard of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) test must be achieved as a requirement for admission to the PCLL. At present, the prescribed minimum IELTS overall band score is 7. This is a requirement of the Hong Kong Standing Committee on Legal Education and Training.

**R** This is an open-entry course on a first-come-first-served basis which is suitable for all students at all educational levels.

**$** HK$9,000 per programme

**D** 45 hours　E中 English

## Law School Advantage for Secondary School Students
Programme Code: COML9115

### Application Code: 2165-1279NW

☎ 2520 4665　✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a practical introduction to law for secondary school students, through classes in important law subjects, such as contracts, torts, and company law, visits to courts, and discussions of possible law career paths, and studying law abroad and locally. As stated in the title, this course aims to provide an advantage to these students by guiding them on the difficult decision of a career pathway in law, and provide students with an unbeatable advantage in selecting their desired careers ahead.

**R** Applicants should be aged 15 or above. All applicants who are below aged 18 are subject to approval by the School (including providing Parental Consent). There are no specific entry requirements but, given the language of instruction, students should have competence in English language.

**$** HK$5,000

**D** 30 hours　E中 English

## Law School Preparation Program (for future lawyers)
Programme Code: COML9120

### Application Code: 2180-1905NW

☎ 2520 4665　✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

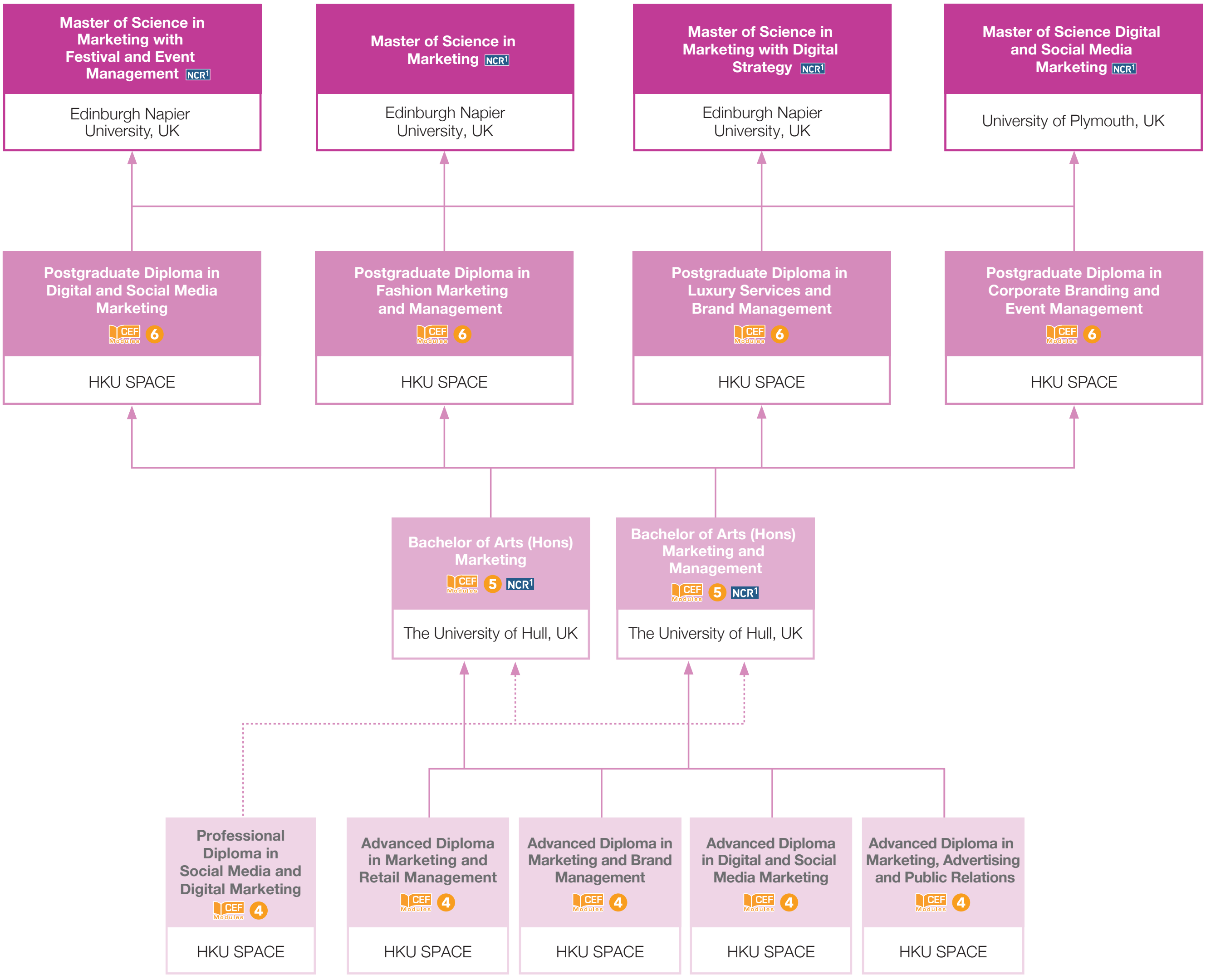
The Spring Law School will be taught by practicing lawyers which will immerse students in the theory and practice of law and to develop a roadmap for joining the legal profession. This course provides a gentle, yet practical introduction to law for secondary school students, through classes in important law subjects, such as torts and criminal law. Students will also be trained by practicing lawyers on advocacy and mooting. You will learn how to research, analyze, argue, and write like a lawyer. As the title suggests, the goal of the Spring Law School is to give students the best possible preparation for becoming future lawyers and an unrivaled edge in choosing their future careers and further studies.

**R** Applicants should be aged 15 or above. All applicants who are below aged 18 are subject to approval by the School (including providing Parental Consent). There are no specific entry requirements but, given the language of instruction, students should have competence in English language.

**$** HK$4,300

**D** 18 hours　E中 English

## Pathways in Marketing Studies



**Master of Science in Marketing with Festival and Event Management** NCR1
Edinburgh Napier University, UK

**Master of Science in Marketing** NCR1
Edinburgh Napier University, UK

**Master of Science in Marketing with Digital Strategy** NCR1
Edinburgh Napier University, UK

**Master of Science Digital and Social Media Marketing** NCR1
University of Plymouth, UK

**Postgraduate Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing** CEF Modules 6
HKU SPACE

**Postgraduate Diploma in Fashion Marketing and Management** CEF Modules 6
HKU SPACE

**Postgraduate Diploma in Luxury Services and Brand Management** CEF Modules 6
HKU SPACE

**Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Branding and Event Management** CEF Modules 6
HKU SPACE

**Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing** CEF Modules 5 NCR1
The University of Hull, UK

**Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management** CEF Modules 5 NCR1
The University of Hull, UK

**Professional Diploma in Social Media and Digital Marketing** CEF Modules 4
HKU SPACE

**Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Retail Management** CEF Modules 4
HKU SPACE

**Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Brand Management** CEF Modules 4
HKU SPACE

**Advanced Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing** CEF Modules 4
HKU SPACE

**Advanced Diploma in Marketing, Advertising and Public Relations** CEF Modules 4
HKU SPACE

← Direct articulation path ⇠ Eligible to apply (Bridging courses are required)

## Certificate for Module (Digital Reputation Management)

### Programme Code: MK095A

☎ 2867 8315 ✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Digital reputation management (DRM) is the practice of crafting strategies that shape or influence the public perception of an organisation, individual or other entity on the Internet. It helps drive public opinion about a business and its products and services.

$ HK$5,400 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

D 30 hours

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000837/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Integrated Marketing and Brand Communications)

### Programme Code: MK096A

☎ 2867 8315 ✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on the use of effective marketing communication tools to build a brand. It aims to design the brand elements and plan strategically its architecture, use marketing mix strategies appropriately to develop a brand or revitalise a brand for success.

$ HK$5,400 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

D 30 hours

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000838/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Digital and Social Media Marketing
# 數碼及社交媒體推廣

## Certificate for Module (Digital Branding and Experiential Marketing)
Programme Code: MK093A

☎ 2867 8499 / 2867 8493 ✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為學員講解中小企業如何使用新科技提升顧客的品牌體驗，了解在本地、中國內地及環球國際品牌的管理模式、評估及規劃品牌的市場定位，讓學員掌握在數碼時代塑造品牌和建立實用營銷及傳媒活動的策略。

**$** HK$7,800 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 23/000505/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Effective Digital Media Planning and Programmatic Advertising)
Programme Code: MK082A

☎ 2867 8499 / 2867 8493

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is developed to equip marketing executives and advertising industry practitioners especially digital media buyers and planners with professional credentials in digital media planning and programmatic advertising. It provides students with a solid foundation of knowledge in digital marketing ecosystem and digital media planning, buying and selling. The programme also prepares students for the examinations of the Interactive Advertising Bureau Digital Media Buying and Planning Certification and Digital Media Sales Certification.

**$** HK$9,350
Application Fee: HK$150 *(IAB members may enjoy application fee waiver. You may complete the application form and email it with copy of your academic qualifications to ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk)

**D** 40 hours E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001316/L4) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2021 - on-going

## Master of Science in Marketing with Digital Strategy
Programme Code: MK079A

### Edinburgh Napier University, UK

☎ 2867 8315 ✉ msc.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc in Marketing with Digital Strategy is a two-year part-time programme jointly offered by Edinburgh Napier University and HKU SPACE. The programme equips students with the digital skills and strategic marketing knowledge to meet current demand for people who can thrive in the digital business environment. Suitable for those with no previous marketing knowledge, this higher degree will increase students' employability, empowering students to have the confidence and knowledge to meet employers' present and future digital and marketing needs, and give students the advanced digital skills necessary to develop new business and marketing opportunities.

**R** APPLICANTS SHOULD HOLD:
- An undergraduate degree at Honours level from a recognised university; OR
- An undergraduate degree from a recognised university PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience; OR
- An appropriate professional qualification e.g. CIM Diploma in Marketing, HKU SPACE Diploma in Marketing awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience.

ENTRY AS AN AFFILIATE STUDENT:
If you do not meet the above requirements, but have five or more years of marketing experience, you may enter as an Affiliate Student. Your application will be reviewed individually and, if successful, will allow you to study the two modules in the first trimester of the programme, Principles and Practice of Marketing and Consumer Behavior, as an Affiliate Student. If you pass these modules, you will be able to proceed with the rest of the programme.

**$** HK$99,000 (payable in two instalments)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 24 months to 28 months E中 English

## MSc Digital and Social Media Marketing
Programme Code: MK078A

### University of Plymouth, UK

☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315 ✉ msc.digitalmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc Digital and Social Media Marketing programme is jointly offered by University of Plymouth and HKU SPACE.This programme will deliver a mix of new and best practice in contemporary digital and social media marketing, along with significant communications insight and strategic insight into the digital sector. This will benefit both business and non-business graduates who wants to move into a more digital role in their career and/or develop as digital marketing specialists.

**R** Applicants should have:
(a) a bachelor's degree, awarded by a recognized institution, of at least second-class honours;
OR
(b) a professional qualification recognized as equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.5 or above in the IELTS with a minimum of 5.5 in any element; or
ii. an overall score of 90 or above in the TOEFL iBT; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 4 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade C or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$118,000
(HK$21,720 to HK$31,120 per module; and subject to annual change without prior notice)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 18 months E中 English

## Postgraduate Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing
Programme Code: MK004A

☎ 2867 8315

✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Postgraduate Diploma is both vocationally and academically oriented to provide opportunities for marketing professionals and general business practitioners to upgrade their knowledge and skills in digital and social media marketing to cope with the challenges and dynamics of the changing market as well as to articulate to Masters degree programmes with credit exemption.

**R** Applicants shall:
a. (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; or
   (ii) hold relevant and recognized professional qualifications and have three years of relevant work experience.
and
b. provide evidence of English proficiency if they hold a professional qualification or their bachelor's degree is from an university where the teaching medium is not English, such as:
   i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
   ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL; or
   iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
   iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
   v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,700 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months to 24 months E中 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003365/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2014 - on-going

# Digital and Social Media Marketing
# 數碼及社交媒體推廣

## Advanced Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing
Programme Code: MK052A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Digital and social media revolution has transformed the marketing industry. The Advanced Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing is designed to equip you with the latest marketing knowledge and practices in digital, social media, mobile marketing, search engine optimization (SEO), search engine marketing (SEM), content and video marketing, market analytics, etc. The programme also prepares you for further education at degree level and career advancement.

**R** Applicants should
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,250 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months to max. 40 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/003663/L4) Validity Period: 17 Dec 2015 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Big Data and Artificial Intelligence Marketing)
Programme Code: MK083A

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to enhance the concepts and skills for modern marketers who wish to improve their job performances. Using real-world examples from various industries, participants will learn how big data and artificial intelligence transform marketers from reactive to proactive planners.

**$** HK$7,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000230/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Growth Hacking in Digital Marketing)
Programme Code: MK084A

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to enhance the concepts and skills for modern marketers who wish to improve their job performances. Participants will learn the concepts and tools of digital marketing, understand the successful cases in growth hacking marketing, and employ digital growth tools to maximize marketing performance.

**$** HK$7,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000231/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing Planning and Analytics)
Programme Code: MK088A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to provide students with the basic concepts and insights to the interconnected value of the core digital channels and the competence in developing a digital marketing plan to address the upcoming marketing challenges in the business.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,350
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 42 hours English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000705/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Digital and Social Media Marketing
Programme Code: EP120A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on the practical aspects of designing and planning a digital and social media marketing campaign, as part of the overall marketing strategy.

**$** HK$6,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 3 months

## 行政人員證書《社交媒體及數碼營銷分析》
課程編號：EP096A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with essential and fundamental knowledge in social media and digital marketing analytics. It also provides hands-on and practical techniques and tools for students to build both strategic mindsets on data strategy and develop practical skills in using digital and social media marketing analytics effectively.

**$** HK$6,750
報名費用： HK$200

**D** 1個月

# Digital and Social Media Marketing
# 數碼及社交媒體推廣

## Certificate for Module (E-commerce Operations)
Programme Code: MK085A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Online shopping significantly surged during the pandemic. It's important for online retailers to set up effective e-commerce operations which can directly improve its consumer experience and profitability. The programme is designed to provide students with basic knowledge about e-commerce operation and management including business concepts, business strategies and operations. It also equips students with the knowledge of e-commerce security and operations covering online payment setup, inventory management, logistics and order fulfillment.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,350
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000706/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Psychology of Advertising)
Programme Code: MK090A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to provide students with the basic knowledge to evaluate advertising from the perspective of psychology in attitude change.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,350
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 42 hours

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000708/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## 行政人員證書《數碼及內容營銷》
課程編號：EP069A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with knowledge on up-to-date digital, social media and content marketing strategies and tactics. It also provides hands-on and practical techniques and tools for students to build the essential skills and strategic mindset to bolster their brand in the digital age.

**$** HK$6,750
報名費用：HK$200

**D** 3個月

## Executive Certificate in Data-driven Creative Thinking for Marketers
Programme Code: EP134A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

In the digital economy nowadays, most successful marketers have strong data analytic skills and creativity which enable them to craft smart marketing strategies and innovative business solutions in the highly complex and competitive business environment. The programme "EXECUTIVE CERTIFICATE IN DATA-DRIVEN CREATIVE THINKING FOR MARKETERS" is designed to prepare marketers with data analytic skills and foster their creative thinking mindset. Marketers who are well-versed in data analytics and able to take it one step further to combine the insights from numbers and apply to creative problem solving will be highly sought after.

**$** HK$6,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 5 weeks

## 數碼營銷通路
課程編號：MKTG9188

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

此工作坊專為營銷及商業人員而設。本課程提供現時營銷行內不同之數碼媒體及技術之運用。

**$** HK$1,800
校友優惠 / 預早報名優惠：HK$1,600

**D** 1日

## 內容營銷
課程編號：MKTG9212

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

此工作坊專為營銷及商業人員而設，課程內容包括內容營銷策略基本步驟及運用。

**$** HK$1,800
校友優惠 / 預早報名優惠：HK$1,600

**D** 1日

## Big Data for Marketing Decisions
Programme Code: MKTG9194

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Leveraging on the massive amounts of data that businesses collect, marketers can make data-centric decisions to gain significant competitive advantage over their less agile competitors.

**$** HK$1,800
Alumni Rate/ Early Bird Rate : HK$1,600

**D** 1 day

## 搜索引擎優化
課程編號：MKTG9168

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

當用戶在搜索引擎搜尋某一個關鍵詞時，網站排得越前，才會令網站的曝光率增加，獲得更多流量，最終提升網站的宣傳力。透過瞭解搜索引擎原理，優化網站內容，學員能掌握搜索引擎優化手段，有助公司業務發展。

**$** HK$1,800
校友優惠 / 預早報名優惠：HK$1,600

**D** 1日

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求（P.017）
**$** Fee 學費
**D** Duration 修業期
Medium of Instruction 教學語言
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
**E** Exemption 豁免
**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 **hkuspace.hku.hk**

# Digital and Social Media Marketing
# 數碼及社交媒體推廣

## Facebook 營銷實戰 S
課程編號：MKTG9169

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

建立 FACEBOOK PAGE，相信大家並不陌生，但營銷人員往往未能充分掌握如何利用 FACEBOOK，作為品牌形象建立及接觸消費者的信息交流平台。此工作坊提供 FACEBOOK 營銷最新資訊，助學員掌握 FACEBOOK 營銷。

$ HK$1,800
校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK$1,600

D 1 日

## 移動營銷新面貌 S
課程編號：MKTG9170

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著移動裝置普及，移動營銷將會越來越重要。作為市場專才，必須掌握最新營銷趨勢。 透過此工作坊，學員將可瞭解移動營銷現況及趨勢，以及如何有效地將移動營銷融入整體營銷傳播策略。

$ HK$1,800
校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK$1,600

D 1 日

## 微信營銷實戰 S
課程編號：MKTG9189

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

如何使用微信平台作為有效的營銷工具。課程包括成功案例及整合營銷策略。

$ HK$1,800
校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK$1,600

D 1 日

## Google Analytics S
Programme Code: MKTG9200

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to enhance the skills and concepts for digital marketers who do not have web programming background. Participants will learn the Google Analytics (GA) setup, operation, and tools to perform data analysis, visualization, reporting, and gain insights from customer behaviour to enhance the effectiveness of digital marketing.

R Age 18 or above

$ HK$1,800
Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK$1,600

D 1 day

E中 Cantonese

## Google Ads Platform S
Programme Code: MKTG9208

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop is designed for people who advertise on the greater Google environment. Participants will learn to use Google Ads Platform to manage their advertisements on AdWords, YouTube, Google Display Network, and Gmail.

R Age 18 or above

$ HK$1,800
Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK$1,600

D 1 day

E中 English

## EDM Marketing S
Programme Code: MKTG9209

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

EDM marketing is the digital marketing strategy of sending emails to prospects and customers to acquire leads and generate sales. The workshop covers the process to build, optimize, and automate the email marketing funnel for a business.

$ HK$1,800
Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK$1,600

D 1 day

## Facebook Business Manager S
Programme Code: MKTG9207

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop is designed for people who need to manage Facebook pages. The Facebook Business Manager is the tool for setting up advertising campaigns, giving access to third parties and collaborators, and analyzing user behaviour.

R Age 18 or above

$ HK$1,800
Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK$1,600

D 1 day

E中 English

## LinkedIn Marketing S
Programme Code: MKTG9216

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop covers the fundamentals to build a company's brand in the number one social media platform for professionals - LinkedIn. The workshop is not focused on HR related matters but B2B marketing strategy, advertising, and thought leadership.

R Age 18 or above

$ HK$1,800
Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK$1,600

D 6 hours

E中 English

## Power Up 營銷工作坊：網紅及直播營銷致勝攻略
課程編號：MKTG9211

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Power Up 營銷工作坊 -- 幫助營銷人員和小企業老闆找到合適的營銷解決方案，並為COVID-19後經濟復甦作準備的一系列工作坊。

打響頭炮的是有關意見領袖營銷的課程。隨著KOC（關鍵意見消費者）的崛起，這種營銷方法亦得到更多的關注。越來越多品牌與社交媒體上的KOL/KOC合作為與其目標客戶產生共鳴。另外，隨著直播的日益普及，越來越多公司正在利用這些工具來製作有趣的內容，以直接與客戶互動。

$ HK$1,800
校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK$1,600

D 1 日

## Blockchain Technology for Digital Marketers S
Programme Code: MKTG9218

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop introduces the disruptive technology of blockchain to digital marketers. Implementing blockchain technology in marketing can provide the following value for your business and clients, including improved security and privacy, cheaper advertising, access to consumer data, and alternate payment systems.

$ HK$1,800
Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK$1,600

D 6 hours

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Marketing Communications and Branding
# 營銷傳播及品牌

## Certificate for Module (Corporate Event Management)
Programme Code: MK094A

☎ 2867 8315

✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides a comprehensive training in the corporate event world. Students will learn how to plan and manage all types of corporate events for the clients and the key corporate event planning components, from working out logistics to aligning events with company goals.

**R** Applicants should have:
(i) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution; OR
(ii) a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
(i) an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
(ii) a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
(iii) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
(iv) HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
(v) equivalent qualifications.
Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,400 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours　**E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000836/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

## 證書（單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊一）
課程編號：MK056A

☎ 2867 8499　✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提高銷售從業員在營銷談判和公司營銷的架構及控制的技巧及知識。

**$** HK$2,100　**D** 4個星期

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2　資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003531/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年11月4日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊二）
課程編號：MK057A

☎ 2867 8499　✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提高銷售從業員在營銷行政及管理方面的技巧及知識，讓學員了解客戶消費行為及顧客關係管理。

**$** HK$2,100　**D** 4個星期

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2　資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003531/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年11月4日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing and Public Relations)
Programme Code: MK097A

☎ 2867 8315　✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is about the concepts and processes involved in developing market-driven strategies and a coordinated marketing programme to deliver superior customer value via public relations. The module focuses what it means to be a public relations professional, how people learn about public relations, develop and hone their public relations skills.

**$** HK$5,900 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 39 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000839/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications
Programme Code: EE007A

### Application Code: 2045-EE007A

☎ 2975 5708　✉ wendy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to develop students to be professionals in the field of marketing communications so that they are able to employ appropriate instruments for delivering the most relevant message to the target audiences. They will be able to help company obtain long term benefits through efficient appropriation of the expenses. Both conceptual and tactical knowledge will be delivered to enable students to make decisions for solving daily business problems as well as to establish good conceptual background to face challenges in future.

**$** HK$7,5000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 15/003649/L6) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2015 - on-going

## Master of Science in Marketing
Programme Code: MK008A

### Edinburgh Napier University, UK

NCR$^1$

☎ 2867 8315　✉ msc.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc in Marketing is a two-year part-time programme jointly offered by Edinburgh Napier University and HKU SPACE since Year 2000. The programme aimed to equip students with the knowledge and intellectual capabilities to successfully develop a career in marketing management.

**R** Applicants should hold:
- An undergraduate degree at Honours level from a recognised university; OR
- An undergraduate degree from a recognised university PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience; OR
- An appropriate professional qualification e.g. CIM Diploma in Marketing, HKU SPACE Diploma in Marketing awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience.

Entry as an Affiliate Student　If you do not meet the above requirements, but have five or more years of marketing experience, you may enter as an Affiliate Student. Your application will be reviewed individually and, if successful, will allow you to study the two modules in the first trimester of the programme, Principles and Practice of Marketing and Consumer Behavior, as an Affiliate Student. If you pass these modules, you will be able to proceed with the rest of the programme.

**$** HK$99,000 (payable in two instalments)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 24 months to 28 months　**E中** English

# Marketing Communications and Branding
# 營銷傳播及品牌

## Master of Science in Marketing with Festival and Event Management
### Programme Code: MK026A

### Edinburgh Napier University, UK

NCR1

☎ 2867 8315 ✉ msc.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc in Marketing with Festival and Event Management is a two-year part-time programmes jointly offered by Edinburgh Napier University and HKU SPACE since Year 2010. Edinburgh Napier is based in one of the most important global destinations for tourism, festival and events. The Universitys postgraduate programmes were developed to support international tourism and event management development. The programmes aimed to equip students with the knowledge and intellectual capabilities to successfully develop a career in marketing, festival and event management.

**R** Applicants should hold:

- An undergraduate degree at Honours level from a recognised university; OR
- An undergraduate degree from a recognised university PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience; OR
- An appropriate professional qualification e.g. CIM Diploma in Marketing, HKU SPACE Diploma in Marketing awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience.

Entry as an Affiliate Student If you do not meet the above requirements, but have five or more years of marketing experience, you may enter as an Affiliate Student. Your application will be reviewed individually and, if successful, will allow you to study the two modules in the first trimester of the programme, Principles and Practice of Marketing and Consumer Behavior, as an Affiliate Student. If you pass these modules, you will be able to proceed with the rest of the programme.

**$** HK$99,000 (payable in two instalments)
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 24 months to 28 months E中 English

## Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Branding and Event Management
### Programme Code: MK066A

☎ 2867 8315

✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

CEF Modules 6

The programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of those who are currently working in corporate branding and/or event management or those who have aspirations in these areas.

**R** Applicants should have:

(i) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
(ii) a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,200 - 5,700
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years E中 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/000809/L6) Validity Period: 15 Aug 2017 - on-going

## Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management
### Programme Code: MK025A

### The University of Hull, UK

NCR1 CEF Modules 5

☎ 2910 7619 / 2867 8493 ✉ hull.mmg@hkuspace.hku.hk

The BA (Hons) Marketing and Management programme equips students with the latest marketing and management knowledge such as marketing communications, digital marketing, social media, brand management, strategic management, etc. It aims to uplift students' competitiveness and employability in job market. With professional training, students will be able to develop effective marketing and management strategies to solve business problems in competitive business environment.

**R** All applicants must satisfy the admission requirements of the University of Hull before they may be considered for selection. An applicant shall hold:

1. a Higher Diploma in Business (Marketing and Management/Sales, Marketing and Advertising/Marketing and Media) or an Associate of Business Administration or other equivalent qualifications awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE* with a GPA of 2.0 or above;
OR
2. a related Higher Diploma or Associate Degree offered by HKU SPACE or a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree from other tertiary institutions in the areas of marketing and/ or management which are recognised by The University of Hull.

Graduates of the HKU SPACE Higher Diploma and Associate Degree programmes recognised by University of Hull are considered to have met the English requirement. In other cases, applicants should have proof of English proficiency by having:

i) a Grade E in the Use of English in HKALE; or
ii) Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) Examination with minimum score of overall level 4 in English Language (with a minimum of level 3 in each skill), or
iii) IELTS with minimum score of overall 6.0 (with a minimum 5.5 in each skill), or
iv) Pearson Academic Test of English with minimum score of overall 54 (with a minimum 51 in each skill) or
v) recognised equivalent.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

* Applicants holding the above qualifications mentioned in 1) awarded within the HKU system through HKUSPACE recognised by The University of Hull are considered as having met its English proficiency requirement and are therefore not required to provide additional proof of English language proficiency.

**$** HK$12,500 per module
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 18 months E中 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg.: 15/002105/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2024

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Marketing Communications and Branding
# 營銷傳播及品牌

## Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing
Programme Code: MK023A

### The University of Hull, UK

NCR1 CEF Modules 5

☎ 2867 8493 / 2910 7619 ✉ hull.mmg@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides you with practical knowledge and vocational skills in marketing. You will be able to apply effective marketing strategies, digital and social media marketing techniques and persuasive communication tactics in different market environment and equipped with analytical skills and critical thinking ability. This programme will also help you to develop your critical thinking and analytical skills.

**R** All applicants must satisfy the admission requirements of the University of Hull before they may be considered for selection. An applicant shall hold:

1. a Higher Diploma in Business (Marketing and Management/Sales, Marketing and Advertising/Marketing and Media) or an Associate of Business Administration or other equivalent qualifications awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE* with a GPA of 2.0 or above;
   OR
2. a related Higher Diploma or Associate Degree offered by HKU SPACE or a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree from other tertiary institutions in the areas of marketing and/ or management which are recognised by The University of Hull.

Graduates of the HKU SPACE Higher Diploma and Associate Degree programmes recognised by The University of Hull are considered to have met the English requirement. In other cases, applicants should have proof of English proficiency by having:

i) a Grade E in the Use of English in HKALE; or
ii) Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) Examination with minimum score of overall level 4 in English Language (with a minimum of level 3 in each skill), or
iii) IELTS with minimum score of overall 6.0 (with a minimum 5.5 in each skill), or
iv) Pearson Academic Test of English with minimum score of overall 54 (with a minimum 51 in each skill) or
v) recognised equivalent.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

* Applicants holding the above qualifications mentioned in 1) awarded within the HKU system through HKUSPACE recognised by The University of Hull are considered as having met its English proficiency requirement and are therefore not required to provide additional proof of English language proficiency.

**$** HK$12,500 per module
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 18 months E中 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/002103/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2024

## Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Brand Management
Programme Code: MK002A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8316 / 2867 8493
✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides a firm foundation to equip you with knowledge and skills in developing brand strategies and managing brands in a multi-cultural market environment. It also prepares you for higher education at degree level and career advancement in brand management in a competitive market environment.

**R** Applicants should:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,250 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months to max. 40 months E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/001369/4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2009 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Marketing, Advertising and Public Relations
Programme Code: MK067C

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8316 / 2867 8493
✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The rapid development in digital technology and new social media massively reshaped the advertising industry and the public relations ('PR') practices and communications. This programme is a fast track to equip executives in marketing, advertising or PR with new knowledge and skills in digital advertising, psychology in advertising, social media, consumer behaviour, and multimedia writing, etc., in order to enhance their market competitiveness.

**R** Applicants should:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,250 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months to max. 40 months E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001283/L4) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2021 - on-going

## Professional Diploma in Social Media and Digital Marketing
Programme Code: MK037B

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2867 8499 / 2687 8471
✉ prof.mkt@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Professional Diploma in Social Media and Digital Marketing Programme is developed for individuals who want to equip with strategic understanding of core marketing knowledge and their applications. You will learn how to enhance brand experience and customer engagement through the analysis of market trend and customer journey, effective planning in multichannel marketing communications via integration of digital marketing, social media, basic Google analytics and public relations to handle marketing tasks to achieve the business goals. For those who come from non-marketing background but have to take up marketing responsibilities in their jobs, this programme will help you build up a solid foundation in marketing and turn your practical experience into tangible marketing qualifications.

**R** Applicants should:
- have gained in the HKDSE examination level 2 or above in 5 subjects including English language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; or
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; or
- have completed Diploma Yi Jin and with 2 years of relevant work experience; or
- be aged 21 or above and have 3 years of relevant work experience.

[Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.]
Applicants are required to provide the below doucments while appling the programme.

**$** HK$4,250 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000476/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

## Professional Diploma in Marketing for Pharmaceutical Industries
Programme Code: MK075A

☎ 2867 8499 / 3762 0096

✉ prof.mkt@hkuspace.hku.hk

The rapidly aging society in Hong Kong and the pharma landscape connectivity among Hong Kong, Taiwan and China have created significant business opportunities for pharmaceutical products and medical devices. To help marketing and sales executives of the pharmaceutical and medical device industries capture the growing business and face the fierce competition in the market, HKU SPACE has introduced the Professional Diploma in Marketing for Pharmaceutical Industries to equip them with a solid foundation of knowledge and skills for success in the field.

**R** Applicants should:
- A Diploma/ Advanced Diploma awarded by a recognized institution; or
- A Professional Certificate in Marketing awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or equivalent.

Applicants with a science background are preferred.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$4,150 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/001296/L4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2020 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Branding
Programme Code: EP089A

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of people who are currently working in public relations or those who have aspirations in this area. The programme provides students with knowledge in practical public relations techniques and tools to achieve the corporates branding goals and objectives.

**$** HK$7,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 month

## Certificate for Module (Shopper Relations and Customer Services)
Programme Code: MK087A

☎ 2867 8316 / 2867 8493

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to stress the importance of customer-centric service in retailing business and to develop students' knowledge and skills of customer services for retailers and shopping malls. They will also learn how to establish a long-term shopper relationship and enhance the shopping experience and satisfaction.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,350
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 42 hours English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000709/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Management Skills for Effective Manager)
Programme Code: MK089A

☎ 2867 8316 / 2867 8493

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to develop students with self-management, interpersonal management and team management skills and prepare them to perform the role of a marketing manager.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,350
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 33 hours English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000707/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Corporate Communications and Crisis Management)
Programme Code: MK091A

☎ 2867 8316 / 2867 8493

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to equip students with proficient corporate communication skills to communicate with stakeholders and the knowledge to develop a crisis management plan.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,350
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 42 hours English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000704/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Retail, Fashion and Luxury Brand Management
# 零售、時裝及奢侈品品牌管理

## Certificate for Module (Diamond Grading)
Programme Code: MK081A

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed for diamond traders, diamond experts, appraisers and graders, jewellers and designers, diamond and jewellery lovers, sales managers, and buyers. Students will study the 4C's: Carat, Colour, Clarity and Cut, and determine the quality and value of a stone. Students will also learn identification methods to detect the most common stimulants, and be able to operate the professional microscope and other gemological equipment appropriately.

**$** HK$28,000

**D** 58 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/001152/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Fashion Marketing and Management
Programme Code: MK071A

☎ 2867 8315

✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This postgraduate Diploma is designed to provide opportunities for marketing or retailing practitioners in the fashion business to develop the knowledge, international perspective and managerial skills required to enhance their company's competitiveness, innovative capabilities and brand reputation. This programme also helps students acquire analytical skills to pursue a career in the fashion business.

**R** Applicants shall:

a. (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; or
   (ii) hold relevant and recognized professional qualifications and have three years of relevant work experience.

and

b. provide evidence of English proficiency if they hold a professional qualification or their bachelor's degree is from an university where the teaching medium is not English, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,700 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months to 24 months — English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000659/L6) Validity Period: 20 May 2019 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Luxury Services and Brand Management
Programme Code: MK070A

☎ 2867 8315

✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Postgraduate Diploma is designed to provide opportunities for practitioners in the luxury goods and services business to develop the knowledge, international perspective and managerial skills required to enhance their company's competitiveness, innovative capabilities and brand reputation. This programme also helps students acquire analytical skills to pursue a career in the luxury business sector.

**R** Applicants shall:

a. (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; or
   (ii) hold relevant and recognized professional qualifications and have three years of relevant work experience.

and

b. provide evidence of English proficiency if they hold a professional qualification or their bachelor's degree is from an university where the teaching medium is not English, such as:

i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**$** HK$5,700 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 12 months to 24 months — English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000657/L6) Validity Period: 20 May 2019 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Retail Management
Programme Code: MK030A

☎ 2867 8316 / 2867 8493

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The rapid development in digitalization and multi-channel retailing has transformed the retail landscape. Total customer satisfaction has been redefined through personalized shopping experience via multi-channel retailing. Nowadays, customers may use more than one sales channels to shop. This part-time advanced diploma programme equips you with new retail management knowledge and skills for multichannel retailing through in-store, online, mobile retailing, etc.

**R** Applicants should

- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,250 per module
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months to max. 40 months — English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/001367/4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2009 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Retail Management and Operations)

Programme Code: MK073A

☎ 2867 8316 / 2867 8493

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the key management operations in retail business to prepare them for day-to-day retail operations.

**R** Applicants shall:
1) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects; or
2) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; or
3) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; or
4) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; or
5) hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; or
6) be at least 21 of age with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,350

**D** 4 months

E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/001093/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing for Omnichannel Retailing)

Programme Code: MK086A

☎ 2867 8316 / 2867 8493

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to examine the behavioural intention of digital consumers and to examine the omnichannel retailing strategy for omnichannel retailing business to enhance the consumer experience.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects;OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 subject, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
- hold a certificate in the marketing, business or related discipline; OR
- be aged at least 21 with 3 years of relevant work experience.

**$** HK$4,350
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 42 hours

E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000710/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (High Horology)

Programme Code: MK076A

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed for enthusiastic beginners who are interested to discover and learn about the fine watchmaking industry. It requires no specific background knowledge of the industry. Students will be introduced to the fine watchmaking industry, the stories behind fine watches along with the technical particularities and craftsmanship skills surrounding their creation.

**$** HK$9,800

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/000097/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

## 證書（單元 ：奢侈品市場及投資）

課程編號：MK092A

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程透過了解奢侈品的歷史、文化及市場分析，讓學員明白各類奢侈品的特色和品牌，分析其收藏價值、行業趨勢和前瞻。透過教授相關的知識和實例分享，學員能夠因應家族辦公室的高端客戶需要，策劃更佳的奢侈品買賣和投資。

**R** 申請人應持有副學士學位／高級文憑或同等學歷。
申請人如持有其他同等學歷；或21歲以上及擁有三年理財及財富管理相關工作經驗者，學院將會作個別考慮。

**$** HK$7,500
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 30小時

E中 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000237/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

## High Horology Certification Programme

Programme Code: MKTG9179

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to discover and deepen understand of the fine watchmaking industry, prepare to enter the watch and jewellery industry and get the FHH Watch Advisor Certification recognition and become a true watch connoisseur.

**$** HK$8,500

**D** 1 month

## High Horology Specialist Certification Programme

Programme Code: MKTG9202

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The High Horology Specialist Certification Programme is the second level certification offered by FHH. It is targeting at the fine watchmaking enthusiasts and/or practitioners who are also holders of the first level FHH certification (Watch Essentials or Watch Advisor).

**$** HK$8,900

**D** 1 month

## Executive Workshop “Rise and Fall of Gemstones”

Programme Code: MKTG9215

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is an overview of the commercial environment of the jewellery industry through the historical stories of gemstones. Participants will learn the historical factors that cause the rise and fall of gemstones like diamond, ruby, sapphire, emeralds, and more. Knowing these history and stories would help participants understand why some origins and/or trade names cost more than the others. In a broad level, participants would appreciate the dig-to-wear cycle of major gemstones.

**$** HK$4,200
Group Rate : HK$3,600 (Group of 2 or above)

**D** 9 hours

E中 Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

# Retail, Fashion and Luxury Brand Management
# 零售、時裝及奢侈品品牌管理

## Executive Workshop “Art Market, Trading, and Collectibles”
Programme Code: MKTG9213

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Technology not only creates more possibilities for artists, but it also brings tremendous opportunities for the art industry including the art market. For Hong Kong, despite the challenges faced by the territory in the past two years, Hong Kong has now overtaken London as the second-biggest contemporary art auction market in the world after New York. ArtTech is therefore a blue ocean that poses great potential for Hong Kong to flourish and thrive in the global art scene.

$ HK$4,200
Group Rate: HK$3,600 (Group of 2 or above)

D 9 hours

## 行政人員證書《珠寶營銷》
課程編號：EP127A

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員珠寶行業的專業營銷理論及實踐知識。課程內容包括寶石學，行業宏觀營商環境，奢侈品消費者行為學，客戶關係管理，品牌策略，及商業運營分析。

$ HK$7,300
早鳥優惠/二人同行優惠：HK$7,000
報名費用：HK$150

D 2個月

## Certificate for Module (Fashion Retail Buying)
Programme Code: MK077A

☎ 2867 8313

✉ ws.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to enhance the skills for those working in the fashion industry in the areas of retailing, buying and/or merchandising. Participants will learn the structure of the global fashion market, trend research, buying functions, range planning, sales analysis and profit management.

$ HK$6,500
Application Fee: HK$150

D 30 hours

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000098/L5) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

可累積學分
靈活性高
微證書
MICROCREDENTIALS
持續進修基金
個人化

## Postgraduate Diploma in Adult Training and Vocational Education
Programme Code: ED005A

Application Code: 2180-ED005A 6

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to become effective programme planners, and trainers in adult and vocational education institutions, teachers of post-secondary education colleges, as well as human development personnel in corporations and businesses.

This programme is suitable for Trainers in commerce, industry and public sectors; Teachers in vocational, technical, professional, community and adult education; Personnel involved in programme management, administration and human resources development. The course is open to applicants without prior teaching or training experience.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelors degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency.

**$** HK$43,000
Application Fee: HK$200

**D** 14 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 15/002617/L6) Validity Period: 27 Aug 2015 - on-going

## 園藝治療與生命教育培訓證書
課程編號：ED009A

報名代碼：2235-ED009A 3

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

教育局鼓勵學校通過不同校本活動，加強現時的生命教育，並鼓勵中小學及大專進行生命教育課。本課程旨在結合園藝治療與生命教育的理論知識與實務操作，讓學員瞭解園藝治療在生命教育的作用。完成課程後，學員能夠將園藝治療技巧應用在生命教育，掌握設計園藝治療和生命教育活動的策略、操作與應用之技能要求。

**R** 申請人應該：
- 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文科及英國語文科考獲第2級；或
- 香港中學會考中國語文科及英國語文科考獲第2級；或
- 具同等學歷。

申請人若持有其他資歷，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$10,800（不包括材料費約2,000元）
報名費：HK$150

**D** 10個月 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/001001/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年12月1日 - 持續有效

## Research Methodology in Education and Social Sciences
S

Programme Code: GENE9005

Application Code: 2180-1542NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course is designed for teachers, students, educational and social sciences professionals who intend to accomplish a research project or to study a course that requires research skills. It aims to enable participants to acquire the knowledge and expertise required for conducting research and writing research proposals and reports. The participants will learn to identify the knowledge gap, define the research problem, frame the research question, review relevant literature, choose a suitable research design (qualitative, quantitative, or mixed-methods), collect quantitative and qualitative data, analyse them and evaluate their validity and reliability. Finally, the course will enable the participant to write the research proposal and also report the research findings in discipline-specific genres by using academic language in order that their research could contribute to knowledge creation and development.

**$** HK$2,800

**D** 6 weeks English

## Teaching and Learning English Writing for Academic Purposes
S

Programme Code: ENLT9040

Application Code: 2165-2362NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for teachers and students who have to teach or produce advanced written texts for academic, professional or research purposes. The focus is on using product-focused, process-oriented and genre-based approaches to generate plain English texts that conform to academic and discipline-oriented standards in terms of genre conventions, rhetorical structures and discoursal features. The instructor will demonstrate how to deconstruct and analyse model texts, journal articles and research papers in diverse contexts, invoke analytical thinking skills and develop effective instructional strategies on writing pedagogy. Participants will receive constructive feedback and suggestions on their writing products.

**$** HK$2,850

**D** 25 hours English

## Teaching and Learning English as a Second Language in Hong Kong
S

Programme Code: ENLT9008

Application Code: 2170-1583NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for teachers and learners who want to acquire and enhance their knowledge and skills in teaching and learning ESL/EFL in the local context of Hong Kong. The participants will learn how to identify learners' goals, needs, and their individual cognitive and affective learning problems. The course will discuss effective ways to help students of different age groups and language competences to acquire listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. It will introduce Second Language Acquisition theories, pedagogical approaches, instructional designs and classroom strategies for teaching and learning ESL/EFL through task-based learning, communicative teaching and content-language integrated approaches.

**$** HK$2,350

**D** 5 weeks English

## Practical English Grammar for Teachers and Second Language Learners
S

Programme Code: ENLT9011

Application Code: 2175-1780NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Grammar is the basic framework and foundation for learning English as a second or foreign language. Without knowing the rules of grammar, using English language to communicate meanings precisely and concisely would be challenging. This course makes grammar learning much simpler and easier for learners of different age groups and language competencies by using traditional and innovative methods of "Prescriptive and Functional Grammar". It will enable ESL/EFL teachers and students to construct English sentences accurately and fluently and communicate meanings efficiently and effectively. Applying grammatical rules correctly facilitates communications, creates meaningful texts and powerful rhetoric for academic and professional purposes.

**$** HK$2,350

**D** 5 weeks English

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Education
# 教育

## Understanding Outcome-based Assessment S
Programme Code: GENE9009

### Application Code: 2175-1788NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region has launched the Qualifications Framework (QF) since 2008. It aims to help Hong Kong people to set clear goals and directions for continuous learning to obtain quality-assured qualifications. In the long run, it will help to enhance the overall quality and competitiveness of the local workforce. The QF covers academic, vocational and continuing education sectors. The main characteristic of QF is the adoption of outcome-based approach.

Outcome-based approaches is simple and straightforward - improvement and enhancement in student learning and teaching quality. This course aims to provide a forum for QF Programme designers and tutors to gain a deeper understanding about outcome-based assessment and to exchange their experience gained in the actual assessment process.

$ HK$1,080

D 3 weeks E中 English

## STEM 專才教育教師研習坊 S
課程編號：GENE9011

### 報名代碼：2165-2171NW

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

研習坊旨在培訓中小學及大專教師，以及企業培訓師掌握STEM 教育，並分享相關教學資源，適合任何科目的老師，以及對STEM 有興趣的人士報讀。

內容包括：
（一） STEM 教育目標、策略及未來發展
（二） 如何開展STEM 教學，啟發學生創意和探究專題
（三） STEAM 活動及成功個案分享
（四） 分享STEAM教學資源（例如：編程教育及AI教育）

$ HK$1,150

D 3個星期 E中 粵語輔以英文

## 創客教育工作坊 S
課程編號：GENE9025

### 報名代碼：2175-1995NW

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

創客教育（Maker Education）集合創新教育、體驗學習、跨科專題研究等多元學習。學員將體驗創客教育中「動手做」和「創造實物」。課程適合任何科目的老師，以及對STEM 教育有興趣的人士。

內容包括：
（一） 創客教育的課程設計、教學技巧和如何銜接現有科目
（二） 創客空間體驗，包括：
  - 3D繪圖和打印
  - 電子電路設計
  - 編程技巧（Arduino 及 micro:bit）
  - 設計如何融合STEAM教學中

$ HK$1,500（課程提供材料）

D 3個星期 E中 粵語輔以英文

## 中西舞蹈與創意教學法 S
課程編號：GENE9045

### 報名代碼：2175-2001NW

60+

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

工作坊旨在讓學員認識中西舞蹈與創意教學，內容介紹中國舞蹈之古典舞（手眼步動作）和豐富的民間民族舞（漢蒙藏）的動律與風格，以及西方德國拉班創意教學（身體、動律、形態、時間、空間）概念和知識，從而啟發學員對近代中西歌舞藝術之身體動律的學與教。課堂學員會進行簡單動作和基本律動，由淺入深認識中西舞蹈與創意教學概念及技巧。課程基本體驗中國舞蹈及西方創意教學，提升動律藝術之應用、鑒賞、學與教等能力。課程適合不同舞蹈程度的人士，亦歡迎初學舞蹈者。

$ HK$5,200

D 8個星期 E中 粵語

## 藝術教育工作坊（經典樂舞與保健養生） S
課程編號：GENE9047

### 報名代碼：2175-2005NW

60+

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

工作坊糅合中國舞、現代舞與芭蕾舞的元素，結合西方音樂與東方武術太極的樂舞藝術，帶領學員以簡單動作和基本律動，由淺入深領略中華經典及樂舞養生藝術。無論是初學者，或有舞蹈根基的人士，均增益不同年齡和程度的學習者，推動德、智、體、群、美的五育發展，讓你從愉快律動中，掌握音樂、舞蹈、藝術、教育和文化。

$ HK$5,200

D 8個星期 E中 粵語

## 視覺（空間）藝術教育 S
課程編號：GENE9017

### 報名代碼：2185-1427NW

60+

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程參考中小學〈視覺藝術科〉課程指引，並延伸到空間藝術教學。空間藝術是透過視覺平面和立體的設計，探索學校、家庭和公共空間三種常見的空間藝術。學員透過不同物品的顏色、形狀、設計與擺設，認識視覺空間藝術，從而感受人與空間美之互動。課程打破抽象的藝術框架與教學方式，化成美的欣賞與體驗，進而探討空間藝術課程的教育與賞析。

$ HK$2,100

D 6個星期 E中 粵語輔以英文

## 視覺藝術教學研習坊 S
課程編號：GENE9067

### 報名代碼：2235-1036NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

視覺藝術是教育局八個學習領域中重點科目，涵蓋中小學。本課程主要加強視覺藝術教育的研習，增進視藝科教學的知識、技能、價值與態度。內容包括視覺藝術創作及視覺藝術評賞、行政管理、教材設計、創意教室、新思維跨科協作及活動、駐校藝術家及藝術推廣，走進社區和藝術博物館等，務求拉闊學員的美感教育新視野。學員修畢課程，可獲頒發HKU SPACE「修讀證明書」，亦可申請香港美術教育協會（HKSEA）「視覺藝術教學研習坊」證書。

$ HK$2,500

D 4日 E中 粵語輔以英文

## 小學視覺藝術科綜合教學法
課程編號：GENE9019

報名代碼：2170-1578NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以小學「視覺藝術科課程」為藍本，加入了視藝科和跨科合作的構思，精進學員對視藝科的教學技巧及課程設計，啟發教學新思維，並有助培養學童對視藝科的興趣，提升創造力和審美能力。課程參考新思維設計教案，有助優化個人的教學，並可將課堂的製成品用於日後的教學，或活動中展示。

$ HK$2,350（課堂提供畫具及材料）

D 8日 粵語

## 小學數學科教學技巧
課程編號：GENE9026

☎ 2508 8867

✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

根據教育局數學科修訂課程指引，由2019/20學年開始，將分階段推行「小學數學修訂課程」。本課程將揭示新、舊課程的分別與特色，透過深入淺出的分析及舉例，協助教師掌握新修訂課程的精髓，啟發教師創新的教學思維，從而優化個人的教學技巧，並促進學生愉快有效學習數學。課程適合老師和家長修讀。

$ HK$950

D 3個星期 粵語

## 學童數多酷教學法（速成班）
課程編號：GENE9020

報名代碼：2185-1486NW

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

數多酷（Sudoku）又稱「數獨」，已成為全球老少咸宜的教育益智遊戲，能訓練邏輯推理及科學創意，深受學界歡迎。「全港少年數多酷大賽」（包括幼兒及小學生）為科學節首創活動，已歷六屆；前後參加小學及幼稚園近百間，並創三歲半神童奪獎的世界紀錄。
有香港「數多酷」教父之稱的曹宏威教授，將以四字碼簡明導玩法，配合度身教材授課，適合不同程度人士。課程完成後除獲本院「修讀証明書」外，還可獲曹教授簽名的「數多酷研習社」証書。課程適合教師和社工，以及對「數多酷」有興趣的人士。

$ HK$805

D 2個星期 粵語輔以英文

## 校董專業發展培訓課程
課程編號：GENE9053

報名代碼：2250-1057NW

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

政府推行校本管理，讓主要持份者參與校政決策，而校董會角色是帶領學校持續發展和改進。課程旨在協助校董或領導掌握管理的要訣，以達至事半功倍之效，從而滿足教育局的校董培訓指標。內容包括了解校本管理、法律財務、危機處理、STEM教育、價值教育與人事管理等，務求讓學員掌握教育發展的新趨勢。課程適合校董、準校董、教師、教育管理者、家長，以及關心教育等人士修讀。學員修畢課程，可獲頒發HKU SPACE「修讀証明書」，亦可申請香港校董學會「校董專業發展培訓課程」證書。

$ HK$2,500

D 6日 粵語

## 筆跡分析提升學與教
課程編號：GENE9043

報名代碼：2175-1987NW

60+

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

人類的筆跡與繪畫，都蘊藏著玄機，等待你我去發現，包括人的個性天賦、思想模式、學習傾向、情緒智能、人際關係等奧妙。工作坊主要通過學童「筆跡」與「圖畫」的解碼，從中了解他們的個性特質、情緒變化和多元潛能，進而提供學與教的策略建議，有助學童愉快學習成長。課程適合教師、社工、家長或筆跡研究有興趣的人士。

$ HK$1,850

D 4個星期 粵語

## 生命教練
課程編號：GENE9015

報名代碼：2175-1769NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

如何為人生規劃？人生教練屬教育、心理和行為發展的範疇，促進專業成長及個人成功，邁向人生理想境界。人生教練流行世界各地近20年，完善一套教練學系統模式，有助專業發展和個人成功，助人自助，創造美好未來。課程介紹《人生教練學》的原理及技巧，以及角色扮演和體驗「教練學」於生活上和工作中。

$ HK$1,550

D 5個星期 粵語

## LEGO® 積木遊戲治療訓練工作坊
課程編號：GENE9046

報名代碼：2185-1521NW

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

積木遊戲治療（LEGO®- Based Therapy）是透過砌磚作為媒介的遊戲治療（Play Therapy），讓兒童通過特定角色建構模型（Collaborative Building）。學員將初步掌握LEGO®- Based Therapy，如何在多種遊戲及活動中提升學童的多種智能及能力，包括專注力、創造力、溝通力（語言及非語言包括眼神接觸、打招呼及禮貌用語，又如多謝、唔該等）、解難、輪替、分享、妥協和協作，繼而透過小組創作（Freestyle Building），進一步提升學童的社交、表達和團隊合作能力。

$ HK$2,800

D 6個星期 粵語

## 生命教育@和諧粉彩｜療心卡
課程編號：GENE9039

報名代碼：2175-1094NW

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「和諧粉彩」（Pastel Nagomi Art）由日本細谷典克先生於2003年創立。日文Nagomi意即「和」，有和諧之意。它奇特處是不僅繪畫也能畫出燃亮內心與亮麗他人的療癒畫作，有效釋放情緒。工作坊旨在讓學員掌握「和諧粉彩」及療心卡的操作與排陣技巧，進而應用於生命教育課程中。導師通過「和諧粉彩」及療心卡揭示人生的意義，從而喚起個人重塑生命的價值、提升智慧、抗逆力和意志，助己助人。

$ HK$1,980

D 2日12小時 粵語

---

NCR[1] This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR[2] These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR[3] The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Education
# 教育

## 生命教育@園藝治療 S
課程編號：GENE9016

**報名代碼：2180-1194NW**

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

工作坊旨在讓學員體驗園藝治療，從中了解園藝治療在生命教育中的作用。學員會掌握園藝治療的技巧、操作與應用，並透過了解植物與生命的關係，喚起人重塑生命的價值，從而提升智慧、抗逆力和意志，助己助人。

工作坊亦有助舒緩師生、家長及上班一族的生活緊張（例如焦慮、恐懼和抑鬱等），並將學習約11個治療處方，讓學員得以實踐生命影響生命。歡迎教師、社工及有興趣人士報讀。

$ HK$1,980（材料費全包）

D 2日 E中 粵語

## 桌遊治療與諮商輔導課程 S
課程編號：GENE9044

**報名代碼：2235-1114NW**

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

桌遊（亦稱 Board Games）治療是遊戲治療的一種，主要從遊戲中的角色扮演、談判、協商、交易、擬定策略等技巧，進而開展心理輔導、情緒治療、生涯規劃和社交訓練。

課程結合不同桌遊及心靈卡等工具，讓學員掌握桌遊治療、心理輔導的技巧，並體驗心理諮商輔導的應用操作。桌遊治療可應用在個人和小組，以及多個年齡層（包括兒童、青少年、成人及長者）。

$ HK$2,100

D 2日 E中 粵語

## 全人教育：多元智能學習 S
課程編號：CAPE9004

**報名代碼：2180-1546NW** 60+

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「全人教育」(Holistic Education）能啟發學生熱愛生命、尊重他人及嚮往學習，以高階思維（Higher Order Thinking）方法去思考人生價值和生存意義，在成長過程和體驗生活中培養出尊重、關懷和接納別人等正確觀念。

本課程協助家長、教師和社工了解「全人教育」的概念、理論和實踐方法，進而提昇兒童和青少年的多元智能及多種商數 Multiple Intelligences and Various Quotients（IQ, EQ , PQ, CQ, AQ 及 SQ），促進德智體群美靈的平衡發展，使孩子們成長、成功、成器及成才，擁有更大能耐去應付各類學習及專業需求和適應社會發展。

$ HK$1,200

D 4個星期 E中 粵語輔以英語

## 華德福教育實踐工作坊 S
課程編號：CAPE9003

**報名代碼：2185-1343NW**

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

華德福教育認為，孩童透過建立生活「節奏與重複」的韻律，有助發展專注與自控，學習的意志和主動，從而提升自理能力。

課程協助老師、家長及社工更恰當地培育孩子，如何為孩子建立生命的節奏規律；介紹歌謠、故事、手工等活動對孩童內在需要和安全感所發揮作用；認識孩童不同階段的特質，建構滋養他們感官的生活環境。

$ HK$2,250

D 6個星期 E中 粵語

## 蒙特梭利工作坊 S
課程編號：CAPE9002

**報名代碼：2165-2359NW**

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

意大利教育家蒙特梭利的教育方法已超過一百年，當中有很多國際名人都是蒙特梭利學校的畢業生。這教育法一直被受教育界推崇及廣泛流傳，原因是蒙氏曾研發出一系列具系統、趣味及益智性的教具，能使8個月大的嬰幼兒可以開始為自己選擇教具，並從「工作」、「玩樂」中獲得知識。課程適合家長、教師、社工及對蒙特梭利教學有興趣的人士報讀。

$ HK$2,250

D 6個星期 E中 粵語

## 蒙特梭利綜合教學法 S
課程編號：CAPE9006

**報名代碼：2175-1927NW**

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

蒙特梭利教育在《學習的革命》中被譽為世上「最好的教育思想」及「一流的幼兒教育」。她重視教學環境的準備，教學工作者的良好精神面貌，並設計富意義的學習課程。課程因應發現兒童需要而設計，包括日常生活、感官、語文、數學及自然人文等綜合教育，有助培養學童的正向品格、專注力、智力和自發學習，以及愛大自然的情感。

R 建議報讀學員先完成「蒙特梭利工作坊」或相關基礎課程。

$ HK$1,680

D 4日 E中 粵語輔以英文

## 創意寫作教學研習班 S
課程編號：GENE9048

**報名代碼：2185-1431NW**

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在突破傳統寫作教學，培養教師掌握古今詩詞歌賦的書寫、學習與傳授，自創新中發掘執筆樂趣，教學相長，從而促進學生愉快寫作。課程涵蓋近體格律詩詞、童謠、現代詩、小品、散文、實用公函與文化評論等多種體裁，透過賞析解讀繪畫、文學名篇、字辭建構方法與施教技巧，推動創新思維，達致創意寫作等愉快目的。

$ HK$2,400

D 6個星期 E中 粵語

## 社會科學研究方法 S
課程編號：GENE9032

**報名代碼：2190-1268NW**

☎ 2508 8867 ✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

社會科學包括社會、經濟、政治、法律、教育、心理、語言、文化及社會工作等學科。本課程使計劃及進行學術研究的學員了解不同類型的社會科學研究原理、目的、概念、問題和道德規範，搜集適合資料及作質量分析的技巧，檢索及選用合適的文獻，判斷資料內容的真確和可靠性，通過質與量的研究，撰寫內容和結構恰當的學術文章／報告／論文，並協助學員開展及制訂研究計劃。導師將為每名學員的研究個案提供專業意見。

$ HK$2,800

D 6個星期 E中 粵語輔以英文

# Education
# 教育

## 價值教育與批判思考訓練工作坊 Ⓢ
課程編號：GENE9051

報名代碼：2180-1852NW

☎ 2975 5685
✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程通過影視作品與日常生活作例子，進行價值批判和理性思考訓練。課程講授感受、感觀、價值、知識和教育的關係，建構意義事實及真假的影響，不同道德與法律的理性基礎和原則，理性分析道德與價值，探討美感與藝術的多元價值，現實與道德的價值觀。課程取材於生活，易於掌握，生動有趣，達致活學活用。

$ HK$1,650

D 5個星期
粵語

## 正向教育@培育社交情緒學習與資優潛能 Ⓢ
課程編號：GENE9074

報名代碼：2175-1925NW

☎ 2508 8867
✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程推廣正向教育，並採用其中EAR高效引導方程式「Enjoy享受」、「Appreciate欣賞」、「Reflect 反思」三大策略，培育資優及提升正向社交情緒學習能力。EAR實用性高，帶動正向思維，達到生活和工作上，與他人協作共處，更得心應手。EAR適用於各界別，尤其教育工作者、社工、培訓師和活動助理等，從系統設計、高質量，至帶領多種活動，達致啟迪、培育參與者發揮多元潛能的愉快體驗。

$ HK$1,500

D 4星期
粵語

## 特殊教育文憑
課程編號：ED002A

報名代碼：2165-ED002A

☎ 2508 8867
✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk

教育局實施特殊教育政策的主要目標，是鼓勵有特殊教育需要的兒童盡量在普通學校接受教育。本文憑課程特別為各級教師、學校行政人員、家長及相關行業人士（社工、教學助理）提供相關的支援及培訓。

R 香港中學文憑考試獲 5 科第 2 級（包括中國語文科及英國語文科）；或中學會考考獲 5 科合格包括英文及中文科，現從事支援或照顧有特殊學習需要學童的專業人士。取錄優先次序為中、小學教師、學校社工、幼師/教學助理/言語治療師、家長。

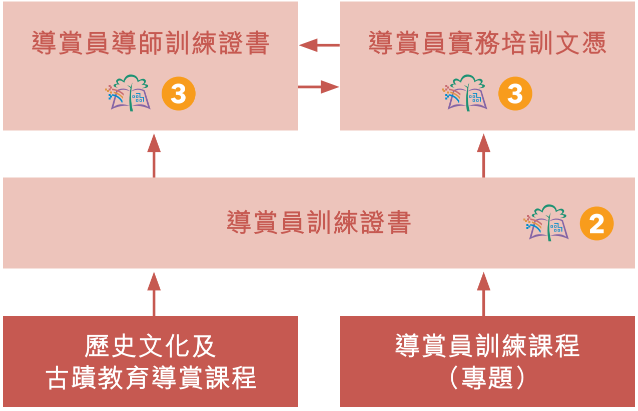
$ 註冊費：HK$400
全期學費：HK$23,200
報名費：HK$150

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/001651/3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年10月25日 - 持續有效

| 名稱 | 課程編號 | 報名代碼 | 課時 | 課程費用 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **特殊教育（讀寫障礙）基礎證書（單元1）** | SPED2002 | 2165-ED006A | 60小時 | HK$6,400 |
| **認識及支援專注力不足及過度活躍學童（單元2）** | SPED3001 | 2165-ED006A | 42小時 | HK$4,200 |
| **認識及支援資優學童（單元3）** | SPED3002 | 2165-ED006A | 42小時 | HK$4,200 |
| **認識及支援自閉症譜系障礙學童（單元4）** | SPED3003 | 2165-ED006A | 42小時 | HK$4,200 |
| **聽覺健康及支援聽覺受損學童（單元5）** | SPED3005 | 2165-ED006A | 30小時 | HK$4,200 |

# Education (Docent Training)
# 教育（導賞員訓練）

## 導賞員訓練系列
今日香港坊間對導賞員需求殷切，課程除了講授導賞知識外，包括歷史文化、古蹟保育、地質生態、藝術科學及博物館等知識，還要掌握領隊與導賞技巧。課程有授課、考察和戶外導賞，適合教育工作者、領隊、導遊、社工及長者報讀。其中，不同導賞課程，設不同學費優惠，例如部分課程獲「CEF持續進修基金資助」（可退還最多80%學費）、「旅遊行業發展基金」(資助70%學費)，亦有「年長學員優惠」（60歲以上可享8折學費優惠）。同時，課程可作「導遊持續專業進修計劃」（C部份）進修時數，亦可作「香港導賞員學會」和部分教育機構的CPD進修時數。詳情可瀏覽課程網頁。


導賞員導師訓練證書 ③

導賞員實務培訓文憑 ③

導賞員訓練證書 ②

歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程

導賞員訓練課程（專題）

## 導賞員訓練證書
課程編號：ED007A

報名代碼：2180-ED007A ②

☎ 2975 5685
✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在提升學員的導賞綜合技能，包括導賞知識、導賞員態度和導賞技能等綜合技能。學員將通過多個導賞點的學習、資料處理及知識整合，進而認識香港的歷史文化、古蹟保育、地質生態、非遺與藝術，以及博物館導賞。課程設實地考察、導賞觀摩和實習交流，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員。

R （1） 完成香港中學課程；或
（2） 完成香港高中課程；或
（3） 持有本院頒發導賞短期課程的學歷證明。
現從事導賞員、教師、導遊、領隊等專業人士，或修讀藝術、歷史、文學、導賞員等科目將先考慮。申請人若持有相關導賞經驗，並獲得機構或僱主推薦，學院將按個別情況考慮。

$ HK$9,970
報名費用：HK$150

D 6個月
粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000143/L2
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Education (Docent Training)
# 教育（導賞員訓練）

## 導賞員實務培訓文憑
課程編號：ED010A
報名代碼：2250-ED010A

☎ 2975 5685　✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程屬「導賞員訓練證書」的進階課程，旨在鞏固及提升學員對歷史文化自然風俗與博物館導賞的知識、態度和技能。由自然生態、出土文物、考古歷史、文化風俗到博物館展示，導賞員需配合策展人及合作機構進行導賞。導賞員需掌握敍事探究及導賞技巧，提供多元化的導賞活動。課程設觀摩交流和實習活動。

**R** 申請人必須：
甲）1. 於香港中學會考中國語文科考獲第2級；或
　　2. 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文科考獲第2級；或
　　3. 具同等學歷。
及
乙）1. 完成由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的導賞員訓練證書；或
　　2. 取得香港大學專業進修學院或其他機構導賞課程培訓時數達20小時，並曾擔任本地導賞員/教師/領隊/導遊達1年以上的工作證明。
申請人若持有相關導賞經驗，並獲得機構或僱主推薦，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**$** HK$24,000
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 20個月　粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：22/001000/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年12月1日 - 持續有效

## 導賞員導師訓練證書
課程編號：ED008A
報名代碼：2245-ED008A

☎ 2975 5685　✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程屬「導賞員訓練證書」的進階課程。課程目標除鞏固及提升學員的導賞知識、態度和技能外，還須進行規劃路線，進一步了解香港的多元導賞活動的特色，還需有系統地教授帶團知識和導賞技能。課程設考察、參觀、實習等導賞活動，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員導師。

**R** 申請人必須：（須乎合其中一點）
（甲） 1. 已持有學位證書人士；或
　　2. 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文科考獲第2級或以上；或
　　3. 同等學歷。
及
（乙） 1. 完成由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的導賞員訓練證書；或
　　2. 取得香港大學專業進修學院或其他機構導賞課程的學歷證明合共60小時進修時數；或
　　3. 取得香港大學專業進修學院或其他機構導賞課程培訓時數達25小時，並曾擔任本地導賞員/教師/領隊/導遊達1年以上的工作證明。
（申請人若持有其他資格，學院將按個別情況考慮）

**$** HK$9,970
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 6個月　粵語輔以英文

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000144/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程
課程編號：GENE9010

報名代碼：2155-2150NW　60+

☎ 2975 5685　✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

今日坊間對教育導賞員需求殷切。課程旨在讓學員深入認識香港歷史文化及古蹟教育，並了解導賞員的工作，以備從事有關行業。課程附設免費專題導賞活動，適合教師、社工、導遊及有興趣的人士報讀。

內容包括：
- 中西式建築導賞
- 各區文化歷史及保育
- 博物館教育導賞
- 生態古蹟教育導賞
- 地質環境教育導賞
- 闡明導賞員的工作

**$** HK$1,900

**D** 8星期20小時　粵語輔以英文

## 媒體藝術教育導賞員訓練
課程編號：GENE9052

報名代碼：2180-1886NW

☎ 2975 5685　✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程側重媒體藝術導賞，從影視媒體藝術作品中，如何教育鑑賞媒體藝術的教育功能，包括鑑賞經典世界影視媒體、導賞作品與文學原作的關係、改編作品的視角和思考、導賞經典作品的藝術語言特色，通過導賞認識影視媒體作品的種類、風格、創作和藝術價值等特色，從中揭示媒體藝術的社會價值與教育價值。

**$** HK$1,850

**D** 6日共18小時　粵語

## 導賞員訓練課程〈中式建築．吉祥圖案〉
課程編號：GENE9012

報名代碼：2180-1892NW　60+

☎ 2975 5685　✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、生態古蹟教育及博物館教育導賞，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察/實習課，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員，進而從事教育導賞的相關活動。
本課程旨在讓學員進一步了解香港的中式建築、吉祥裝飾圖案、中式園林風格，並到元朗屏山文物徑等戶外考察及實習。

**$** HK$900

**D** 3星期共10小時　粵語輔以英文

## 導賞員訓練課程〈西式建築．教堂解碼〉
課程編號：GENE9021

報名代碼：2160-1129NW　60+

☎ 2975 5685　✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練課程系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、生態古蹟教育及博物館教育導賞，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察/實習課，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員，進而從事教育導賞的相關活動。
本課程是〈歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程〉（西式建築）的延伸，旨在讓學員進一步了解香港西式建築的多元風格和教堂符號，並進行戶外考察。

**$** HK$980

**D** 10小時　粵語輔以英文

## 國史教育導賞員訓練：歷史文化考察
課程編號：GENE9042

報名代碼：2185-1439NW

☎ 2975 5685　✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

歷史發展象徵國族的延續，包括歷史和各種文化。課程旨在秉承北宋橫渠先生（張載）「為天地立心，為生民立命，為往聖繼絕學，為萬世開太平」之精神，宏揚中華歷史及文化。
課程配合學校和坊間推動歷史及文化活動，並由專家分享歷史導賞和實地學習的意義。修畢課程，除可獲「HKU SPACE修讀証明書」外，還獲「國史教育中心（香港）證書」。

**$** HK$1,350

**D** 12小時　粵語

## 導賞員訓練課程〈生態古蹟教育・九龍區〉 S

課程編號：GENE9014

報名代碼：2185-1087NW 60+

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練課程系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、生態古蹟教育及博物館教育導賞，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員，進而從事教育導賞的相關活動。

本課程旨在讓學員進一步了解九龍的生態及歷史文化，以魔鬼山和鯉魚門為重點，並進行戶外考察。

$ HK$820

D 3星期共9小時

## 導賞員訓練課程〈通古識港・大埔區〉 S

課程編號：GENE9031

報名代碼：2185-1083NW 60+

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、地質生態及古蹟保育，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察/實習課，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員。

本課程旨在讓學員了解早期「新界」原居民在大埔的活動，查考英軍佔領進駐新界後在區內推行的各項設施，以及探索區內的歷史文化及建築，並設一天戶外考察。

$ HK$980

D 3星期共10小時 粵語輔以英文

## 導賞員訓練課程〈通古識港・屯門區〉 S

課程編號：GENE9013

報名代碼：2185-1079NW 60+

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練課程系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、生態古蹟教育及博物館教育導賞，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察/實習課，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員，進而從事教育導賞的相關活動。

本課程是〈歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程〉（屯門區），旨在讓學員一起探索屯門早期考古發掘與香港史的關係，進而深入認識屯門的歷史變遷，獨特宗教文化，並欣賞屯門的中西建築。課程有面授、戶外考察及實習等多元學習模式。

$ HK$820

D 3星期共9小時 粵語輔以英文

## 活動司儀及禮儀研習坊 S

課程編號：GENE9050

報名代碼：2165-2174NW

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在提昇學員的口才、表達技巧、演説能力，加上得體的社交禮儀，務求內外溝通處於優勢，令您給人留下美好的印象。課程讓學員掌握司儀主持和導賞員的禮儀技巧、溝通技巧、社交禮儀、活動編程、餐桌禮儀、導賞禮儀，有助增強學員的內在及外在的表達力，助您成為一位出色的司儀主持、導賞員及禮儀培訓師。適合教師、社工、領隊、導遊和欲提升演説能力的人士。

$ HK$2,200

D 2日工作坊 - 共15小時 粵語

## 青少年導賞員訓練課程 S

課程編號：GENE9068

報名代碼：2235-1144NW

☎ 2975 5685 ✉ monita.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在加強有志成為青少年導賞員的認識。課程內容涵蓋多元導賞，包括認識香港各區的文化歷史、古蹟保育、自然生態及博物館導賞等基礎知識，進而掌握導賞員導賞技巧，了解成為社區導賞員的必備條件，課程將設一課戶外導賞(博物館或社區導賞)，並鼓勵學員參與導賞員推廣計劃，豐富其他學習經歷，增強自信心，有助提升溝通能力和領導才能。

R 申請人需年滿15歲或以上

$ HK$1,980

D 18小時 粵語輔以英文

# Media & Communication
# 媒體及傳播學

## Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communication
### Programme Code: MC010A

Application Code: 2180-MC010A 6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to help students keep abreast of the contemporary concepts and practices of public relations and corporate communication.
With the multidisciplinary curriculum, students is exposed to the up-to-date knowledge of strategic planning, skills of influencing stakeholders, knowhow of managing crisis and reputation, as well as the many various communication challenges any for-profit, non-for-profit or government organization is facing today.

**R** Applicants shall:
1) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and have 3 years of relevant work experience; or
2) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English and Chinese Language and have 8 years of relevant work experience; or
3) have gained in the HKCEE grade D in 3 subjects, and Level 3 in English Language and Chinese Language and have 10 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants holding a bachelor degree must provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$39,860 per programme (To be paid in two instalments. Admin charge applies to course withdrawal.)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** Around 1 year and 6 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/000167/6) Validity Period: 28 Mar 2009 - on-going

## Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication
### Programme Code: MC009A

Application Code: 2180-MC009A 6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication focuses to link up students' conceptual thinking with hands-on processes for managing the key areas of contemporary public relations, corporate communication and media relations. Students will be equipped with updated knowledge and knowhow to analyse, plan, formulate and design practical and innovative solutions that help address the Public Relations, Corporate Communication or Media Relations challenges that organizations are facing nowadays. By influencing and building up mutual relationships with key stakeholders such as media professionals, customers and community, the organization will effectively achieve their business and brand goals.

**R** Applicants shall:
1) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and have 3 years of relevant work experience; or
2) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English and Chinese Language and have 8 years of relevant work experience; or
3) have gained in the HKCEE grade D in 3 subjects, and Level 3 in English Language and Chinese Language and have 10 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants holding a bachelor degree must provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$19,930 per programme (Admin charge applies to course withdrawal.)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** Around 9 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000610/L6) Validity Period: 20 Jun 2023 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Digital and Social Media Communication
### Programme Code: MC006B

Application Code: 2180-MC006B 6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to offer an interdisciplinary exploration of the contemporary development in the social media and digital communication in the local and global contexts.
The programme examines the impacts and applications of social media in influencing corporate communication, advertising, public relations, entertainment and commerce. It focuses on developing the students' imaginative and analytical abilities as well as the communication and practical skills across diverse platforms and environments. It challenges and encourages students to extend and explore their professional practices and become innovative and resourceful leaders in the rapidly evolving media and communication industries.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university;
If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL,or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other equivalent qualification(s) and at least 5 years of relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit. They must also satisfy the English requirement listed above.

**$** HK$41,200 per programme (paid in two instalments. Admin charge apply to course withdrawal.)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** Around 12 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/001085/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communication
### Programme Code: MC029A

Application Code: 2180-MC029A 4

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to equip students with the practical knowledge and concepts of the public relations and corporate communication. Students will be equipped with the skills to analyse, plan, design and implement the relevant campaigns, events and messages that help address the critical organizational objectives. The programme also examines the communicative practices in the corporate environment, including strategic planning, online and offline corporate branding, media relations, community engagement, issues and crisis communication.

**R** Requirement:
1. a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
   b) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
   c) have gained in HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects

AND
2. possess 5 years of work experience

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$28,840 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** Around 12 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000181/L4) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2021 - on-going

**See legend on page 031 圖像説明於第031頁**

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017) **$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期
**E中** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 hkuspace.hku.hk

## Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication
Programme Code: MC018A

### Application Code: 2170-MC018A
3

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to develop students with knowledge of the public relations industry, and the basic idea underlining corporate communication. Students will be equipped with the skills to analyse, plan and implement PR and corporate brand communication campaigns and events that help achieve organizational goals. Students will examine how to build mutual relationships with key stakeholders such as employees, media and community leaders for addressing unique communication challenges. Students will also be trained with English and Chinese PR writing skills in typical publicity materials.

**R** Applicants shall:
I) a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
   b) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language;
AND
II) possess 2 years of work experience
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$15,240
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 6 months English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000494/L3) Validity Period: 10 Apr 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Public Affairs and Political PR)
Programme Code: MC039A

### Application Code: 2180-MC039A
6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the principles and concepts of communication in the government relations areas. The threats and issues in the political and non-political contexts, the management of the key stakeholders such as political actors, policy-makers, opinion leaders and the strategies, planning & implementation of a political PR campaign will be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall:
1) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and have 3 years of relevant work experience; or
2) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English and Chinese Language and have 8 years of relevant work experience; or
3) have gained in the HKCEE grade D in 3 subjects, and Level 3 in English Language and Chinese Language and have 10 years of relevant work experience.
Applicants holding a bachelor degree must provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000624/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2023 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Crisis and Reputation Management)
Programme Code: MC040A

### Application Code: 2180-MC040A
6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to prepare students with the theories and practice of crisis management, from identification of crisis to the crisis communication. Key areas such as the crisis audit, the crisis cycle, the strategies and practice for dealing with crisis through corporate communication will be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall:
1) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and have 3 years of relevant work experience; or
2) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English and Chinese Language and have 8 years of relevant work experience; or
3) have gained in the HKCEE grade D in 3 subjects, and Level 3 in English Language and Chinese Language and have 10 years of relevant work experience.
Applicants holding a bachelor degree must provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000623/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2023 - on-going

## Foundation Certificate in English PR Writing and Presentation
Programme Code: MC022A

### Application Code: 2180-MC022A
2

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is a PR course. It aims to equip students with knowledge and skills of English public relations writing for organizational media, such as newsletter, corporate report, website, blog, brochure and speechwriting. Students will learn the principles of effective writing and tips for persuasive presentation, such as public speech, in English.

**R** Applicants shall:
(i) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language; or
(ii) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language.
Preference will be given to those who have worked in communication or related fields.
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will also be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$9,380

**D** 13 weeks English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 19/001058/L2) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2019 - on-going

## Certificate in Sustainable Communities
Programme Code: CS050A

### Application Code: 2190-CS050A
3

☎ 3762 0868
3917 4767
✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk
ruralsd@hku.hk

With theories, practices and real-life case studies, this programme provides students with the basic knowledge and skills in sustaining cultural landscape asset, including ecology, sustainable agriculture, community engagement and partnerships between different stakeholders and sectors.

**D** 10 months

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 18/000784/L3) Validity Period: 11 Sep 2018 - on-going

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Media & Communication
# 媒體及傳播學

## 紀錄片製作證書
課程編號：MC004A

報名代碼：2180-MC004A

☎ 3762 0868　✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

紀錄片是一種獨特的藝術形式，除了記錄各類型的個人及社會活動，亦讓製作人表達其願景及對事物的獨特見解。紀錄片無論在記錄歷史、洞察世情及喚起民眾關心各項社會議題等方面都有重要的意義及貢獻。課程教授紀錄片的歷史和傳統，以及紀錄片製作的基礎知識。學員透過觀賞及討論各類型的紀錄片，學習各項製作知識及技巧。

**R** 申請人應該：
（一）於香港中學會考考獲3科E級及中國語文科和英國語文科考獲第2級或以上的成績*；或
（二）於香港中學文憑考試考獲五科第2級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科及英國語文科）；或
（三）成功完成毅進文憑#課程。
申請人若持有其他同等資格，學院將按表個別情況考慮。申請人或須參加面試及筆試。

**$** HK$13,900
報名費用：HK$150

**D** 33日　**E中** 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3　資歷名冊登記號碼：15/000097/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年1月26日 - 持續有效

## 社交網絡新趨勢及營銷計劃
課程編號：MEDS9001

報名代碼：2180-1267NW

☎ 3762 0868　✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

不爭的事，網絡社交媒體的崛起，大大改變了人與人，機構與受眾的溝通模式。網絡社交已成為生活的一部份，同時也對公關及企業傳訊，以致商業營銷模式帶來了新的衝擊及機會。本課程旨在透過探索網絡社交媒體的發展趨勢，啟發學員如何善用網絡社交媒體以作為新時代的公關，企業傳訊以致營銷方法。

**$** HK$1,390

**D** 5日　**E中** 粵語輔以英語

## 微電影大故事
課程編號：FILM9001

報名代碼：2180-1270W

☎ 3762 0868　✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

微電影已發展及轉變成新一代重要的行銷工具。本課程旨在探索戲劇的元素、角色人物性格、劇本結構和對話，讓學員瞭解怎樣利用影像帶出故事，以及如何把品牌精神與價值融入故事之中。學員將透過導師講解、研究劇本及影視作品，以及自行寫作，從而掌握微電影的創作技巧。

**R** 劇本創作初學者

**$** HK$2,370

**D** 10日　**E中** 粵語輔以英語

## Progression Path for Culture, Communication and Media programmes

**Postgraduate Diploma in Media and Cultural Critique** CEF Modules 6

awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE

↑

**BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations** NCR[1]
**(Duration: 14 months) OR**
**Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media Production** NCR[1]
**[leading to the award Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media Production (Creative Content)]**
**(Duration: 24 months) OR**
**BA (Hons) Contemporary Media Cultures** NCR[1]
**(Duration: 24 months; Full-time)**

awarded by UK universities*

↑

**Advanced Diploma in Communication and Culture** CEF Modules 4
**(Duration: 20 months)**

awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE

* BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations awarded by Edinburgh Napier University; Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media Production (Creative Content) awarded by University of the West of England, Bristol; BA (Hons) Contemporary Media Cultures awarded by University of the Arts London.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Media and Cultural Critique
Programme Code: DP012A

Application Code: 2045-DP012A

☎ 2910 7607　✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Diploma in Media and Cultural Critique programme aims to develop students' critical understanding of media and cultural institutions, ideologies and policies and their relationships with social and economic reality. This programme provides a grounding in the media and then visual, socio-cultural and economic content, and makes it possible for graduates to further study in media and cultural studies, creative industries, media management and advertising.

**R** Applicants should
1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution;
or
(b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution;
and
(ii) have two years of recognised professional experience;
AND
2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$39,000 per programme
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 7 months　**E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 10/000058/6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2010 - on-going

## BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations

Programme Code: MC014A

### Edinburgh Napier University, UK

Application Code: 2170-MC014A NCR1

☎ 3762 0061 / 2910 7613 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Committed first and foremost to producing effective and reflective practitioners, this programme is contemporary and cutting edge, focusing on providing students with the knowledge both theoretically and practically to have a successful career in advertising, corporate/organisational communication, media relations, branding, employee communication, and PR. Students will develop an excellent understanding of communication, advertising and PR principles. Working both on their own and as part of a team, students will also gain transferable skills and develop their confidence in presenting work and ideas to their peers, lecturers and professionals in the industry.

**R** Applicants shall

1.1 hold an Associate Degree* in the area of Arts (e.g. Communication Studies, Media and Cultural Studies, Advertising and Creative Media, Corporate Communications and Management), or Applied Social Sciences (e.g. Public Relations and Journalism) with a minimum GPA of 2.0; or

1.2 hold a Higher Diploma* in the area of Communication Studies, Media and Cultural Studies, Corporate Communications and Management or Public Relations and Journalism with a minimum GPA of 2.0.

AND

2. Graduates of HKU SPACE Associate Degree/Higher Diploma awards, or an equivalent qualification from a recongised institution, are normally regarded as demonstrating the required English Proficiency. In other cases, IELTS 6.0 is required.
3. Applicants with other qualifications (or partial completion from a recognized tertiary institution/a private university) that are fitting preparation for this programme can also apply.

* These may include, for example, Associate of Arts; Higher Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communications; Associate Degree/Higher Diploma in Business Administration; Higher Diploma in Translation and Interpretation; Associate of Applied Social Sciences in Communication, Public Relations and Journalism; and Associate Degree/Higher Diploma in Event Management/Tourism.

Sub-degree graduates without relevant academic background can still apply. They might be required to take one additional course (HK$2,800).

**$** HK$83,000 (in 3 instalments);
HK$83,800 (with bridging module fee for students without strong media/marketing/PR background)

**D** 14 months English

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media Production

Programme Code: MC016C

### University of the West of England, Bristol, UK

Application Code: 2145-MC016C NCR1

☎ 3762 0061/ 2910 7613 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The BA (Hons) Media Production programme will enable students to develop skills, knowledge and understanding in media production across all media platforms as well as digital media production skills. It will give students a broad understanding and engagement of the dynamics of the creative economy and the role of media in society and the economy at a global level, to prepare students to create pathways towards employment as creative professionals in a range of contexts from digital media production companies to online storytelling.

**R** Applicants shall:

1a. hold an Associate Degree in areas of advertising and creative media/creative studies/film, television and digital media studies/cinema and television studies/creative communication/creative digital media/media communication/media production/media and cultural studies; or an Associate of Applied Social Sciences in Communication, Public Relations and Journalism.

OR

1b. hold a Higher Diploma in areas of new media and communication, design, visual arts and culture, visual communication, digital and creative media, and film/TV studies.

AND

2. demonstrate English proficiency with an overall IELTS score of 6 with a minimum of 5.5 in each sub-test.

Graduates of HKU SPACE Associate Degree/Higher Diploma, or those with an equivalent qualification from a recognised institution, are normally regarded as having demonstrated the required English proficiency.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$132,000 per programme (in 6 instatments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 24 months English

## Advanced Diploma in Communication and Culture

Programme Code: MC015A

### Application Code: 2170-MC015A

CEF Modules 4

☎ 2910 7613 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of communication and culture with an emphasis on media and cultural studies. More specifically, it trains the students to be critical consumers and ethical communicators through discussions that allow them to understand the power of both mediated and non-mediated communication in specific cultural contexts. The programme also addresses how existing and emerging forms of new media construct identities and shape lives by examining the relationship between communication and cultures.

**R** Applicants shall:

1. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
2. have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects including Use of English; OR
3. have gained in the HKALE Grade E in Use of English, and have 2 years of relevant work experience in the communication or cultural industry; OR
4. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience in the communication or cultural industry; OR
5. have a diploma in communication studies, cultural studies, media studies or language studies from a recognised institution, OR
6. be a mature student of at least 21 years of age by the start date of the programme and have at least 2 years of work experience.

Applicants must be able to demonstrate a good command of English, in particular in writing and reading. They may be required to attend an English written test if necessary. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

(Note: Students who barely meet the English Language requirement of the programme (HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language, HKALE Grade E in Use of English, or HKCEE Grade E in English Language) are required to take the additional practical English writing course in the first trimester of the programme.)

**$** HK$38,000 (HK$7,600 per installment (5 installments in total))
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 20 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 18/000891/L4) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2019 - on-going

## 數碼品牌傳播（高中應用學習）證書

課程編號：MC030A

### 報名代碼：MC030A

☎ 2910 7638 / 3762 0061 ✉ mandy.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在培養學生對品牌傳播的理解，以及使用數碼媒體來實現品牌目標的技能。本課程通過實務作業、專題研習、寫作報告、口頭滙報、測驗，讓學生了解並掌握專業品牌傳播的寫作技巧、數碼攝影和視頻製作及編輯原理，設計適當的傳播策略，以有效建立一個獨特的品牌形象。

**R** 基本入學要求
申請人必須為修讀課程發展會建議的高中課程的中四學生。

**D** 2年 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001390/L3
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年1月1日 - 2026年12月31日

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Media & Communication
# 媒體及傳播學

## Certificate for Module (Science Communication)
Programme Code: MC024A

### Application Code: 2170-MC024A

☎ 29107607 / 2910 7627 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to give students an understanding of the methodologies and issues in engaging the public in science. It aims to explore the role played by culture and media in science communication and discuss ways to deliver content and utilise technology and digital media to facilitate effective communication of science to different audiences.

**R** Applicants should
(a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Sciences, Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution;
or
(b) (i) hold an Associate Degree or Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution in the same areas listed in (a);
and
(ii) have at least four years of recognised professional experience;
Applicants with either (a) or (b) qualifications awarded by institutions where English is not the medium of instruction should obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0) or equivalent
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 30 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000705/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2020 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Analysing Media and Culture)
Programme Code: DP102B

### Application Code: 2245-DP102B

☎ 29107607 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

The main objective of this programme is to introduce students to the dominant perspectives in media and cultural studies, and thus to help them develop the study of media and cultural institutions, ideologies and policies as part of social and economic reality. At the core of the programme is a set of selected scholarly readings that will provide students with an opportunity to review and criticise contesting theories and approaches to the understanding of media and cultural systems and contents in the academic field. The readings and class discussions will be synthesised through a number of presentations and written assignments.

**$** HK$10,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000502/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Researching Media and Culture)
Programme Code: DP101A

### Application Code: 2245-DP101A

☎ 29107607 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

Through a combination of lectures, tutorials and student presentations, this programme enables students to define methodological terms, concepts, and processes in media and cultural studies. This helps students make critical judgments on researches commonly used in media and cultural industries, and to design and apply research methodologies to research on media messages, media production and consumption. The programme also aims to equip students with the independent research skills they will need to flourish in academic and vocational contexts, and to carry out basic research in order to produce a piece of academic writing.

**$** HK$10,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000080/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Media and Popular Culture)
Programme Code: DP109A

### Application Code: 2170-DP109A

☎ 2910 7607 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme will focus on key debates on popular culture and cultural consumption in relation to the media. Issues of pleasure, politics, meaning and value will be raised in connection with a range of cultural forms. Situated historically in the twentieth century, the programme analyses the development of mass culture as a socio-economic form, and as a term emerging in relation to other media forms, such as Hollywood movies, television programmes, music, art, print and new media. A range of theoretical perspectives will inform the analysis. The consumption of popular culture is addressed through recent ethnographic and qualitative work on audiences.

**R** Applicants should
1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
(b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
(ii) have two years of recognised professional experience;
and
2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$10,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000088/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (New Media)
Programme Code: DP107A

### Application Code: 2170-DP107A

☎ 2910 7607 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

The main objective of this programme is to introduce students to the key theories, thinking and debates surrounding new media studies. This programme will also contextualise the social functions and cultural meanings of digital/ new media technologies and their changes in different social and historical environments. The programme will encourage students to explore different forms of new media experiences and participations, and equip students with practical digital media production skills by designing, producing and publishing creative new media projects.

**R** Applicants should
1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
(b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
(ii) have two years of recognised professional experience;
and
2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$10,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000086/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Digital Media Literacy)
Programme Code: DP105B

### Application Code: 2170-DP105B

☎ 2910 7607 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

In this mediated network society, use of media increasingly becomes an essential part of people's everyday life. The media are therefore strategically employed as pedagogical tool by the teaching profession. This programme purposes to critically review the historical and contemporary development of media as a pedagogical tool. By evaluating different forms of media content, it applies principles and concepts related to media literacy for instructional and teaching purposes. The programme equips students with media professional knowledge with a view to assessing teaching effectiveness of media literacy classes.

**$** HK$10,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000503/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Visualising Cultures)
Programme Code: DP103A

### Application Code: 2170-DP103A

☎ 2910 7607 ✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to introduce students to the key meanings and structures of visual culture and thus help them investigate the ways in which cultural meanings are articulated, interpreted and communicated through different forms of visual-cultural practices, such as films, photographs, advertisements and museum displays etc. This programme will also introduce a range of visual research methods and media production techniques which develop students' capacities in both analysing and creating visual-oriented projects.

**R** Applicants should
1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
   (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
   (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience;

and

2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$10,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 36 hours E中 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000082/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

## Corporate Communication
Programme Code: COMM9005

### Application Code: 2170-1510NW

☎ 3762 0061 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The driving questions for this course are: how, when, and why an organisation communicates with its public? This course provides an overview of the strategy and practice of corporation communication. Core communication and management principles, as well as critical research are discussed in the context of specific cases. The content will cover communication to both internal and external audiences. The fundamental distinctions between the methods and means of communication will be addressed and principles of integrated communication strategy discussed.

**R** Applicants shall
1.1 hold an Associate Degree* in the area of Arts (e.g. Communication Studies, Media and Cultural Studies, Advertising and Creative Media, Corporate Communications and Management), or Applied Social Sciences (e.g. Public Relations and Journalism) with a minimum GPA of 2.0; or
1.2 hold a Higher Diploma* in the area of Communication Studies, Media and Cultural Studies, Corporate Communications and Management or Public Relations and Journalism with a minimum GPA of 2.0.

AND

2. Graduates of HKU SPACE Associate Degree/Higher Diploma awards, or an equivalent qualification from a recognised institution, are normally regarded as demonstrating the required English Proficiency. In other cases, IELTS 6.0 is required.
3. Applicants with other qualifications (or partial completion from a recognized tertiary institution/a private university) that are fitting preparation for this programme can also apply.

* These may include, for example, Associate of Arts; Higher Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communications; Associate Degree/Higher Diploma in Business Administration; Higher Diploma in Translation and Interpretation; Associate of Applied Social Sciences in Communication, Public Relations and Journalism; and Associate Degree/Higher Diploma in Event Management/Tourism.

**$** HK$2,800

**D** 3 months E中 English

## KOL 速成班
課程編號：COMM9111

☎ 29107613 ✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以實踐為重，由香港大學專業進修學院教學人員和業界人士擔任導師，旨在通過教學和實踐，訓練學員的說話和表達能力，並教導拍攝、錄影和直播技巧，讓學員可以了解和掌握個人品牌製作和管理的知識。

**$** HK$1,800 **D** 15小時

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Political Sciences and Public Administration
# 政治及公共行政

## Political Sciences and Public Administration Series

The Political and Public Administration Course Series includes nine face-to-face Certificate for Modules (30 hours each) courses. In addition to university lecturers, secondary school teachers, parents, and ordinary citizens who are interested in Chinese Politics, Hong Kong Politics, Governance in Greater China: Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau, Wars and Rebellions in Late Qing Dynasty, The Second Sino-Japanese War 1931-1945, Hong Kong in the Second World War 1941-1945, China's Foreign Policy and Relations, Introduction to Governance and Public Administration, and Political Psychology are all welcomed to enrol in these courses.

## Certificate for Module (Political Psychology)
### Programme Code: MC035A

### Application Code: 2180-MC035A

6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims at introducing students to the psychological origins of political behaviours and the dynamics of political change and development. The essential elements of political psychology with topics including personality and politics, the study of political leaders, social identity and attitudes, the political psychology of groups, voting behaviours, the media and public opinion, the political psychology of race and ethnicity, the political psychology of nationalism, the psychology of political extremism, and the political psychology of international conflicts and security, including the question of deterrence, will be examined.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E中** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000907/L6) Validity Period: 26 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (China's Foreign Policy and Relations)
### Programme Code: MC037A

### Application Code: 2180-MC037A

6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims at introducing to students the strategies of Chinese foreign policy. Topics include the continuities and changes in Chinese foreign policy from the Mao Zedong to the post-Mao era, the Chinese leadership priorities, China's role in the world economy, military relations and culture, and Chinese national security policies. China's relations with the United States, Beijing-Taipei relations, China's relations with Korea and Japan, China's relations with Russia and North Korea, China's relations with Southeast Asian and the Pacific Islands, China's relations with Australia and New Zealand, China's relations with African states, and China's relations with the Middle East and Latin America, will be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E中** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000909/L6) Validity Period: 26 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Introduction to Governance and Public Administration)
### Programme Code: MC036A

### Application Code: 2180-MC036A

6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme applies various topics with country cases to study comparative politics. Its focus is to study state institutions and policy process from a global and comparative perspective to explain similarities and differences of different policy systems and developmental changes among them. This programme aims to equip students with knowledge of the nature and function of political frameworks with topics including power and authority; classifications of government; political culture, political parties, interest groups, electoral systems, voting, legislature, executive, the court, the military, political change, public policy, and international politics. A variety of countries will be used as case studies, including the United Kingdom, France, Canada, Germany, Japan, Russia, Cuba, India, China, the two Koreas, Kenya and Nigeria.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E中** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000908/L6) Validity Period: 26 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Wars and Rebellions in Late Qing Dynasty)
### Programme Code: MC032A

### Application Code: 2180-MC032A

6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The study of wars and rebellions in the Qing dynasty is important for students to explore how China during the nineteenth century was invaded and humiliated by foreign powers and how dynastic decline resulted in the downfall of the Qing regime. This programme aims at studying the dynamics of wars and rebellions in China under the Qing dynasty, focusing on the causes, the processes, impacts and the implications of these wars and rebellions from a historical perspective. The military dynamics of wars and rebellions and their political consequences on the Qing dynasty will be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E中** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000908/L6) Validity Period: 26 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (The Second Sino-Japanese War 1931-1945)

Programme Code: MC033A

Application Code: 2180-MC033A 6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

War studies are historically, socially and politically significant from an interdisciplinary perspective. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge of The Second Sino-Japanese War from 1931 to 1945, by examining the past geopolitical conflicts and inter-state power struggles, in which their triggers, features, impact will be identified and analysed, The main events, the crucial stages and the victory of the war will be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours E中 English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg No.: 22/000882/L6 Validity Period: 11 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Hong Kong in the Second World War 1941-1945)

Programme Code: MC034A

Application Code: 2180-MC034A 6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

War studies are historically, socially and politically significant from an interdisciplinary perspective. The battle of Hong Kong in December 1941 was also militarily, historically and politically significant. Through the study of the battle of Hong Kong and its details and impacts from a historical perspective, and examination and visits of the military sites in Hong Kong, this programme aims at equipping students with the knowledge of the painful experience as well as the endurance of ordinary citizens during the Japanese occupation period, and inspiring students to understand Chinese history in a deeper way.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours E中 English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg No.: 22/000883/L6) Validity Period: 11 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Chinese Politics)

Programme Code: MC026A

Application Code: 2180-MC026A 6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for learners who would like to better understand Chinese politics, by exploring and examining the political culture and key issues of the country, including the historical background of the Chinese political system, the roles of the party and the state, the style of political leadership, the forms of popular participation and Chinese foreign policy. The focus of this programme is on political change. The political thoughts of Mao Zedong and other Chinese leaders, notably Deng Xiaoping and Xi Jinping, will be examined.

**R** Applicants shall:
a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution;
OR
b) i. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 5 subjects, and Level 3 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
ii. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
iii. have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 AL subject(s) or 2 AS subject(s);
AND
possess at least 5 years of work experience;
For (a) applicants whose degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English), they must provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800

**D** 30 hours E中 English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000056/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Politics)

Programme Code: MC027A

Application Code: 2180-MC027A 6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for learners who would like to investigate and discuss the contemporary politics of Hong Kong after its sovereignty change from Britain to China on July 1, 1997. Special areas include Beijing's policy towards Hong Kong and how the development of the political parties, interest groups, the rise of localism, and the international concerns about Hong Kong affect the local politics. The roles of the Chief Executive, the Legislative and the local District Councils in Hong Kong's political development and governance will also be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall:
a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution;
OR
b) i. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 5 subjects, and Level 3 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
ii. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
iii. have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 AL subject(s) or 2 AS subject(s);
AND
possess at least 5 years of work experience;
For (a) applicants whose degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English), they must provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800

**D** 30 hours E中 English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000057/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
**NCR2** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
**NCR3** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Political Sciences and Public Administration
# 政治及公共行政

## Certificate for Module (Governance in Greater China: Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau)
Programme Code: MC028A

Application Code: 2180-MC028A 6

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The objective of this programme is to introduce to students the key issues shaping governance and politics in Greater China, which includes Mainland China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. The inter-connectedness among the governing institutions, political leadership, economic development and economic integration will be discussed. Other topics include ideological differences, social identity, law and order, cross-border crime control, intergovernmental relations, and the politics of planning and infrastructure development are also covered.

**R** Applicants shall:
a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution;
OR
b) i. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 5 subjects, and Level 3 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
ii. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
iii. have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 AL subject(s) or 2 AS subject(s);
AND
possess at least 5 years of work experience;
For (a) applicants whose degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English), they must provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
v. equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,800

**D** 30 hours **E中** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000058/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Strategic Communication in Public Policy and Election Campaign
Programme Code: EP094A

Application Code: 2180-EP094A

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme explores government campaigns and elections; learning their purpose and significance; and observing the impact that they have on the Hong Kong political system.
Students will also learn how to deal with the challenges facing most of the political campaigns such as how to persuade people (perhaps voters, opinion leaders and governmental decision makers, etc) through effective communication to join the politician's side; how to get his/her supporters to do what he/she need them to do; how to mitigate the opposition; and how to finance the effort.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(b) hold an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience; or
(c) be mature students holding relevant professional qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 40 hours **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Executive Certificate in Political PR and Social Media Communication
Programme Code: EP095A

Application Code: 2180-EP095A

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offers an introduction to political and social media communication, a preeminently practical activity to inform, influence and legitimize decisions of domestic politics. The programme is practical-oriented. After an introduction that discusses historical aspects of communication and public relations in politics, the programme looks at fundamental themes of political communication, such as agenda setting, framing, and branding.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
(b) hold an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience; or
(c) be mature students holding relevant professional qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,500 per programme (Admin charge applies to course withdrawal.)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 40 hours **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Senior Executive Diploma in Political Leadership
Programme Code: EP099A

Application Code: 2245-EP099A

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

In order to improve the quality of governance in Hong Kong, it is important to first improve the quality of the politicians. This executive programme is a specialized course commissioned by the Path of Democracy, which aims to train and develop young political leaders to meet the needs and unique political situation in Hong Kong.

**R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
- be mature students holding recognized professional qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit. Shortlisted candidates will be invited to attend an interview during the admission process. Interview invitations will be sent to the email address provided in the application.
NOTE:
English will generally be the medium of instruction, supplemented with Cantonese when necessary. Applicants are expected to be proficient and expressive in English.

**$** HK$29,500

**D** about 10 months **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences

Programme Code: CS058A

### Application Code: 2180-CS058A

☎ 2975 5865 / 2975 5655

✉ emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk
ella.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with a broad-based social sciences training for personal and career development, and a general understanding of the discipline of counselling / psychology and better prepare them for advanced studies in the related disciplines.

The Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences consists of 2 streams, i.e. Counselling and Psychology. Students who choose the Counselling stream will be awarded an Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Counselling) upon successful completion of the programme. Those who choose the Psychology stream will be awarded an Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology) upon successful completion of the programme.

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language, Chinese Language, Mathematics, Liberal Studies and 1 elective subject; and have 3 years of work experience; or
(b) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language*; and have 3 years of work experience; or
(c) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects; or
(d) be aged at least 25 years and with 3 years of work experience.
* With effect from 2007, HKU SPACE recognises Grade E previously awarded for Chinese Language and English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) at HKCEE as an acceptable alternative to Level 2 in these two subjects at HKCEE.
Applicant may be invited to attend an interview on a case-by-case basis.
Applicants should have good command of reading and written English and Chinese.

**$** HK$54,600 (to be paid in 2 installments)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years

E中 English

**Q** Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology)
Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000707/4) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Counselling)
Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000706/4) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

## Advanced Certificate in Counselling

Programme Code: CS029A

### Application Code: 2180-CS029A

4

☎ 2975 5655

✉ ella.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Would you like to use the skills of counselling to advance your career? Would you like to learn more about yourself?

The Advanced Certificate in Counselling provides a comprehensive overview of the theories and techniques in counselling. We have supported many graduates of this course to pursue master's degree in psychology/counselling in Hong Kong and overseas.

Some of the topics that you will learn in this course includes, 1) Introduction to Counselling, 2) Non-verbal and verbal communication skills in Counselling, 3) different approaches to counselling. The modules will provide you with a general understanding of the discipline and better prepare you for advanced studies in counselling and other related disciplines.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
1) an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma or an Advanced Diploma in any discipline awarded by a recognized institution; or
2) an equivalent qualification.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$19,800 per programme (to be paid in 1 instalment)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year to 3 years

E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 10/000874/4) Validity Period: 12 Oct 2010 - on-going

## Advanced Certificate in Psychology

Programme Code: CS004A

### Application Code: 2180-CS004A

4

☎ 2975 5865

✉ emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Would you like to be a psychologist? Would you like to learn more about yourself? The Advanced Certificate in Psychology provides a comprehensive overview of the scientific study of thought and behaviours, We have supported many graduates of this course to pursue masters degree in psychology/counselling in Hong Kong and the rest of the world.

Some of the topics that you will learn in this course includes, 1) how people from different cultures react differently in negotiation, 2) how typical-developing children and children with learning difficulties learn differently, 3) the nature and definition of psychology. The modules will provide you with a general understanding of the discipline and better prepare you for advanced studies in psychology and other related disciplines.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
1) an Associate Degree, Higher Diploma, Advanced Diploma ; or
2) an equivalent qualifications.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.
Applicants should be able to read & write in both English and Chinese.
* All applicants are subject to screening and final approval by the programme team.

**$** HK$19,800 (to be paid in 1 instalment)
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 1 year to 3 years

E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 12/000143/4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2012 - on-going

## Advanced Certificate in Life Coaching

Programme Code: CS032A

### Application Code: 2190-CS032A

4

☎ 2975 5657

✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for those who wish to apply life coaching skills in a variety of roles so that they can support the people they work with to achieve their life goals or for self-development. It is intended as a introductory as well as intermediate course for students to pursue continued development in area of life coaching.

**R** Applicants shall hold:
a. An associate degree, high diploma or advanced diploma, or equivalent;
AND
b. be aged 21 or above with at least two years experience in a supervisory role.
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$19,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 7 months

E中 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/000098/L4) Validity Period: 26 Jan 2015 - on-going

# Psychology & Counselling
# 心理學及輔導

## Certificate in Cognitive Psychology
Programme Code: CS048A

### Application Code: 2170-CS048A

3

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programmeprovides the basic knowledge of cognitive psychology, cognitive science and machine learning to individuals who want to pursue their further studies in the areas of psychology (general), cognitive science, neuroscience, and cognitive psychology at universities. The programme will introduce the students to the conceptual framework for cognitive psychology and the basis for neuroscience. On completion, students can further their studies in the fields of psychology, cognitive science, biological psychology, quantitative psychology, big data analytics, intelligence, or other related disciplines in bachelor's or postgraduate's programmes. (Note: This is an introductory level programme, so no programming background is required.)

**R** Applicants shall:
(a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language, Chinese Language, Mathematics, Liberal Studies and 1 elective subject; and have 3 years of work experience; or
(b) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; and have 3 years of work experience; or
(c) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects

**$** HK$10,300
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 7 months **E中** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 18/000255/L3) Validity Period: 01 May 2018 - on-going

## Certificate in Positive Psychology
Programme Code: CS049A

### Application Code: 2260-CS049A

3

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate in Positive Psychology programme provides an introduction to the core concepts and fundamental principles of positive psychology, including its philosophical approach and its practical applications. Throughout the programme, students explore the research and practice that make up the foundation of positive psychology. The implementation of positive psychology based exercises may contribute to positive mental wellness, increasing psychological assets and resourcefulness.

**$** HK$13,000
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 8 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 18/000759/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2018 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Mindfulness-based Psychotherapy)
Programme Code: CS053A

### Application Code: 2165-CS053A

6

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme enables mental health practitioners to gain practical knowledge about the foundations, the basic philosophies, history of development and research evidence of Mindfulness-based Psychotherapy and its effectiveness. It integrates the mindfulness paradigm into mental health and explores ways to incorporate mindfulness into therapeutic work for clients with mental health concerns. By learning specific skills in Mindfulness-based Cognitive Therapy and Mindfulness-based Psychotherapy, it promotes continuous professional development of students to apply this evidence-based intervention appropriately for helping people with different mental health issues. Finally, it allows reflective practice on the benefits and limitations of this approach and ethical concerns and risk management in its application.

**R** Applicants shall:
- Hold a professional qualification in mental or physical healthcare; or
- Have a bachelor's degree or above in relevant disciplines of education, psychology, social work or counselling.

Applicants with other acceptable qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**$** HK$12,200

**D** 5 months **E中** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/001408/L6) Validity Period: 13 Dec 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Psychology of Life in the New Normal)
Programme Code: CS057A

### Application Code: 2160-CS057A

☎ 2975 5655 ✉ ella.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

With the COVID-19 outbreak, we have transformed into totally different lifestyles in "the New Normal". This module is a timely attempt to address the pressing concerns of people in surviving and finding optimal equilibrium states of psychological wellbeing in achieving the new work-life balance and wellness in the post-COVID recovery. It empowers individuals, especially parents and teachers and carers who are interested with new positioning and discoveries in the digital lives' mode as manifested in remote working and other new paradigms. This new adventure enables students to discover their strengths and weaknesses, virtues, and vices, as well as their hopes and despairs among these circumstances with the application of psychological theories of resilience and adaptability.

**R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects, including English Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 5 subjects, including Level 2 or above in English Language; or
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent; or
- be aged 21 years and above with 3 years of work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**$** HK$7,200

**D** 40 hours **E中** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000454/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2023 - on-going

## Executive Certificate in Applied Psychology
Programme Code: EP014A

### Application Code: 2555-EP014A

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Applied psychology is the use of theory and findings in psychology to solve practical problems in important areas of the human environment, including education, health, the workplace, and so on. This programme is designed to help participants apply cutting-edge theory to real-world situations. It is made up of different registered psychologists and other related specialists to deliver a powerful curriculum that explores a range of human behaviors, including how to motivate individuals and organizations, how to assess and improve performance and how to pursue healthy lives.

**$** HK$8,200 per programme

**D** 6 months **E中** Cantonese, suppl with English

## Introduction to Counselling

Programme Code: COUN9001

Application Code: 2180-1258NW

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides basic theories and practice in counselling. Students will learn communication and interpersonal skills, ethical issues in counselling, developmental issues, basic counselling micro-skills, assessment and therapeutic approaches in counselling.

$ HK$3,450

D 10 weeks Cantonese

## 精神健康急救及脱身法課程

課程編號：SOSW9029

報名代碼：2190-1153NW

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

這項急救訓練，於2004年透過香港心理衛生會由澳洲引入香港，概念等同危機處理。此外，由實務經驗所見，急救員的安全也是十分重要；因此這課程加入〈應急及脱身法〉的訓練，讓接受此訓練的人士可提升其應急水準外、也能關注自身的安全及介入狀態。當有緊急事故發生，讓曾接受這訓練的人士可在醫生或專業人員到達前，懂得如何處理精神狀態異常的人士，也可保障及關注自身的安全及精神健康。

$ HK$2,110

D 2個星期 粵語輔以英語

## 心理學導論（一）

課程編號：PSYC9019

報名代碼：2165-2161NW 60+

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

心理學是一門研究人類思想與行為的社會科學，研究範圍廣大，分支繁多，既是一門理論學科，也是一門應用學科。本課程旨在介紹心理學各範疇的理論，讓學員對心理學有初步入門認識。內容包括基本心理學概念、各重要門派理論、研究方法、認知發展、學習論、記憶與遺忘、生理與心理的關係、思想與語言發展等。

$ HK$2,200

D 8個星期 粵語

## 心理學導論（二）

課程編號：PSYC9003

報名代碼：2175-1862NW 60+

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將介紹一些心理學的理論和應用，讓學員對心理學有初步入門認識。內容包括知覺與感知性格發展和評估、情緒、動機、社會性行為、壓力及處理、和異常行為等。
*學員毋須先完成〈心理學導論（一）〉才報讀此課程。兩課程並沒有先後次序之分。

$ HK$2,200

D 8個星期 粵語

## 異常心理學導論

課程編號：PSYC9004

報名代碼：2180-1847NW 60+

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

異常心理學乃心理學範疇內眾多分支中重要的一環。隨着科學化的研究及臨床的體驗，我們對異常行為有更深入的瞭解和認識，而『異常』的涵義也隨文明的演進而改變。

$ HK$2,250

D 11個星期 粵語

## 教育心理學導論

課程編號：PSYC9023

報名代碼：2185-1418NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程嘗試運用成長心理學及教育心理學的角度出發，探討教育的目的，過程與作用．並附以最新的研究發展作為參考。

$ HK$2,350

D 6個星期 粵語輔以英語

## 正向心理學－啟發潛能及心理素質之道

課程編號：PSYC9005

報名代碼：2165-2063NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

正向心理學近年對於「快樂之道」及「啟發潛能及改善心理素質」作出大量研究。
本課程重點講解此方面心理學之理念及研究結果，導師也會分享正向心理在生活和工作上之應用，以助參加者了解及發揮個人正面之心理素質，做個開心快樂人。

$ HK$1,450

D 6個星期 粵語

## 組織心理學

課程編號：PSYC9013

報名代碼：2180-1236NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

組織心理學是一門強調以人為中心，協調組織/企業中的人際關係，改善組織/企業的環境和條件，從而實現組織/企業的目標，達到個人和組織共同發展的學科。本課程理論與實踐並重，一方面會分享正規心理學的研究成果，另一方面會探討如何將研究成果應用於組織/企業當中。參與者更有機會共同討論和解決自身組織/企業所面對的相關問題。

$ HK$1,400

D 6個星期 粵語

## Consumer Psychology

Programme Code: PSYC9037

Application Code: 2180-1880NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course explores how our thoughts, attitudes, emotions and perceptions influence how people make decisions when they buy. It provides an opportunity to gain a better scientific understanding of cognitive, affective and behavioural responses to products and services from a consumer perspective, including the influence of technological, economic, societal and environmental concerns.

$ HK$2,700

D 6 weeks English

# Psychology & Counselling
# 心理學及輔導

### Occupational Health Psychology
Programme Code: PSYC9049 S

Application Code: 2175-1575NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Occupational Health Psychology, also known as OHP, is an interdisciplinary study in the field of psychology where much of the emphasis is placed on improving the safety and well-being of employees in the workplace through application of psychotherapeutic principles and behavioral change. OHP can help the employee address specific emotional or work-related wellness issues. The purpose of this short course is to provide participants with opportunities to become more aware of and to understand the concepts of occupational health psychology in the Hong Kong contexts.

$ HK$3,000

D 20 hours E中 English

### Exploring the Applications of Psychology
Programme Code: PSYC9021 S

Application Code: 2175-1761NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Psychology is the study of human's behaviour, performance, and mental operations. It also refers to the application of the knowledge, which can be used to understand social phenomenon, treat mental health problems, and improve education, employment, and relationships, etc. The subject lies at the intersection of applied, educational, and theoretical science.

The objectives of this short course are (1) to introduce participants to the field of psychology; (2) to describe how various psychological approaches contribute to our understanding of everyday life settings; and (3) to apply the knowledge from these studies to our own personal and professional lives.

$ HK$2,800

D 6 weeks E中 English

### 動機式訪談法：基本訓練工作坊
課程編號：PSYC9012 S

報名代碼：2180-1870NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

動機式訪談法（MOTIVATIONAL INTERVIEWING；簡稱MI）是目前具實證的輔導方法之一。透過系統性的晤談方法，引導案主解決有關改變的矛盾心態，消除抗拒改變的因素，並促進自我探索及提升內在改變動機，幫助案主做出積極的、正向的改變。

$ HK$2,200

D 6個星期 E中 粵語

### 身心語言程式學（NLP）與情緒處理的藝術
課程編號：PSYC9015 S

報名代碼：2180-1240NW 60+

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

今日的社會充滿著不同的壓力及轉變，我們生活其中，情緒很容易受到影響，怪不得抑鬱症越來越普遍，甚至會成為第二大殺手。因此，有效處理情緒是十分重要的。身心語言程式學（Neuro-Linguistic Programming，簡稱NLP）是一門很實用及日漸普及的學問，它融合了腦神經學，心理學及語言學等理論，被公認為一種極之有效而快捷的個人改進技巧。

$ HK$1,500

D 6個星期 E中 粵語

### 夢境分析入門
課程編號：PSYC9047 S

報名代碼：2185-1334NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

「日有所思，夜有所夢」是真的嗎？
夢的內容是否能夠預測未來？
夢境是否會成真？
這些問題將會在本課程逐一解答。
夢境分析看似一門深不可測的學問，但其實它並非一種虛無飄渺的占卜工具。本課程會由淺入深，從心理學角度出發，以理論為基礎，輔以個案分享、小組討論、以及遊戲等互動方式，讓學員輕鬆掌握解夢的基本技巧，從而更深入地認識自己及他人的內心世界。

$ HK$2,800

D 6個星期 E中 粵語輔以英語

### 繪畫心理分析工作坊
課程編號：PSYC9057 S

報名代碼：2175-1961NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

繪畫分析是輔導員常用的技巧。其用途廣泛，如建立關係、了解個案心理狀況、分析性格、表達及處理情緒等。

$ HK$2,800 D 6個星期

### 兒童情緒智商教練學
課程編號：PSYC9007 S

報名代碼：2185-1337NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是特別為兒童教育工作者及家長而設計。學員將學習如何運用教練學去引導孩子認識自己，養成積極主動的學習態度及提升自我情緒的管理能力。課程以互動性的學習模式進行，首先了解情緒對自己個人發展的重要性，並學習運用教練的模式及技巧，啟發兒童情緒智商（Emotional Intelligence; EQ）的正確發展。

$ HK$2,200

D 6個星期 E中 粵語

### 正向親職心理學（幼兒篇）
課程編號：PSYC9035 S

報名代碼：2170-1421NW

☎ 2975 5657 ✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程會透過心理學引導學員了解管與教，以及如何在日常生活中採用最合適和有效的家長管教方法去配合子女在不同成長階段的需要。
適合0-6歲兒童之家長/照顧者及提倡和指導「家長」的教育工作者（如：社工、老師）報讀。

$ HK$2,000

D 6個星期 E中 粵語

## 正向親職心理學（學童篇） S

課程編號：PSYC9041

報名代碼：2185-1420NW

☎ 2975 5657　✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在將正向心理學理論和研究應用在家教、子女培育及親子關係等方面。培養家長正向的管教方法，同時透過靜觀（Mindfulness）練習，紓緩家長管教子女的身心壓力。課程以講課、個案分享和日常生活實例等互動方式進行以加深學員對相關理論及實踐方法的了解。適合7 - 12 歲兒童之家長/照顧者及提倡和指導「家長」的教育工作者（如：社工、老師）報讀。

$ HK$2,000

D 6個星期　粵語輔以英語

## 遊戲治療 - 家長工作坊 S

課程編號：PSYC9053

報名代碼：2175-1766NW

☎ 2975 5657　✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

父母與子女的關係是世上獨有的，甚至是不能被代替的。遊戲治療大師Garry L. Landreth說過「遊戲是孩子自然的語言」，如家長願意全心投入和子女遊戲，這份珍貴的陪伴定 能建立起彼此信任和親密的親子關係。家長認識“兒童為本遊戲治療”的理念，原則和技巧，能促進親子互動，從中可以建立孩子健康情緒和健全人格。

$ HK$2,800

D 6個星期　粵語輔以英語

## 生涯規劃（親子篇） S

課程編號：PSYC9058

報名代碼：2180-1247NW

☎ 2975 5657　✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以經驗學習法為主軸，透過個案討論、角色扮演，輔以生涯規劃的理論，讓家 長學習一些生涯規劃的技巧，有效地與孩子溝通，並與他們一同規劃生涯。

$ HK$2,300

D 5個星期　粵語輔以英語

## 靜觀入門課程 S

課程編號：PSYC9063

報名代碼：2170-1834NW

☎ 2975 5657　✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程參考牛津大學靜觀中心的三堂精華課程，讓學員能輕鬆掌握靜觀技巧和練習，釋放生活上所面對的壓力，舒減焦慮，達致身心更健康。

$ HK$1,000

D 3個星期　粵語

## 人本領導學系列 S

### 高效溝通工作坊

課程編號：PSYC9059
報名代碼：2175-1979NW

本課程介紹高效溝通的三個元素：語言結構，聲調運用和身體語言表達。讓學生能夠運用 高效溝通的技巧，理解溝通對象的情緒狀態，促進和諧的人際關係。

$ HK$2,500

### 身心語言程式學和正向心理導向

課程編號：PSYC9060
報名代碼：2185-1478NW

本課程以人性化領導為主軸，運用 NLP 及正向心理學的理論基礎和技巧，介紹以人為本的 導向作管理和領導。讓學生能夠學習「以目標為本的管理，亦能凝聚人心的領導」，達成自我卓越和凝聚人心的領導狀態。

$ HK$2,500

### 遊戲化培訓

課程編號：PSYC9061
報名代碼：2185-1480NW

本課程介紹各類新一代的培訓技巧 – 遊戲化(Gamification)，例如小組互動學習，讓學生從 遊戲中體驗，導師在回饋中傳授理論和應用，讓學生在輕鬆的氣氛下學習，達到高效的培訓效果。

$ HK$2,500

### 引導式教練工作坊

課程編號：PSYC9062
報名代碼：2180-2004NW

本課程為有意於職場上提升領導力，以及希望提升引導技巧的人士介紹引導式教練技巧，運用介入工具，例如圖像、故事、遊戲來促進受導者作出反思及頓悟新思維，讓過程更互動有趣。

$ HK$2,500

☎ 2975 5657　✉ sophie.yys.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

D 6個星期　粵語

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。
NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Social Sciences
# 社會科學

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Social Sciences
Programme Code: CS038A

### Edinburgh Napier University, UK
NCR[1]

Application Code: 2245-CS038A

☎ 2508 8862 ✉ priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a part-time degree programme offered locally by Edinburgh Napier University (ENU) in collaboration with HKU SPACE. It offers students an opportunity to study different social science disciplines such as psychology, sociology, cultural geography and politics, which enable them to develop a detailed understanding of, and the research skills to investigate, the social world, relationships within it and the social forces that act on us all. This knowledge and specialist skills will be particularly useful to employers across all sectors.

**R** An applicant shall:

1. hold an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma/ an Advanced Diploma in Social Sciences/ Applied Social Sciences such as General Social Sciences, Sociology, Psychology, Criminal Justice, Youth or Social Services, etc. with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0;

AND

2. demonstrate English proficiency by having a minimum overall score of 6.0 on the IELTS or 550 on the TOEFL.

Graduates of HKU SPACE Associate Degree/ Higher Diploma/ Advanced Diploma, or graduates from a recognised institution where the normal medium of instruction is English, are normally regarded as having demonstrated the required English proficiency if they have obtained grade “C” or higher in the English course(s) of their respective Associate Degree/ Higher Diploma/ Advanced Diploma programmes.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications in a related social science discipline such as psychology, sociology, guidance and counselling, social welfare, legal studies, public policy and administration, etc. will also be considered. Applicants who hold qualifications that do not include sociology and psychology themes and an appropriate research methods module shall be required to undertake the following preparatory modules in advance of admittance to the Edinburgh Napier programme: “Introduction to Sociology”, “Introduction to Psychology” and “Introduction to Social Research Methods” offered by HKU SPACE.

**$** HK$20,200 per instalment (Total 6 instalments in 2 years)
** Fees are reviewed annually and are subject to change without prior notice.
Application Fee: HK$150

**D** 2 years **E中** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000029/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - 31 Aug 2025

## Principles and Practice of Negotiation Skills
Programme Code: SOSW9001

Application Code: 2170-1840NW

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to enable participants to develop a systematic approach to negotiation tactics and negotiating skills that help persons in crisis with self-destructive thoughts and emotions, alleviate people from potentially explosive situations, such as threatening complaints, suicidal and locked-in cases.

The course is particularly relevant and useful for junior social workers, headmasters and teachers, human resources managers, security guards, and disciplinary forces members.

**$** HK$2,110

**D** 6 weeks **E中** Cantonese

## 優勢演説
課程編號：SOSW9002

報名代碼：2185-1536NW

☎ 3762 0868 ✉ media_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

演説不盡是「表演」加上「説話」，更重要是要「演活應説的話」，以打動你的聽眾。

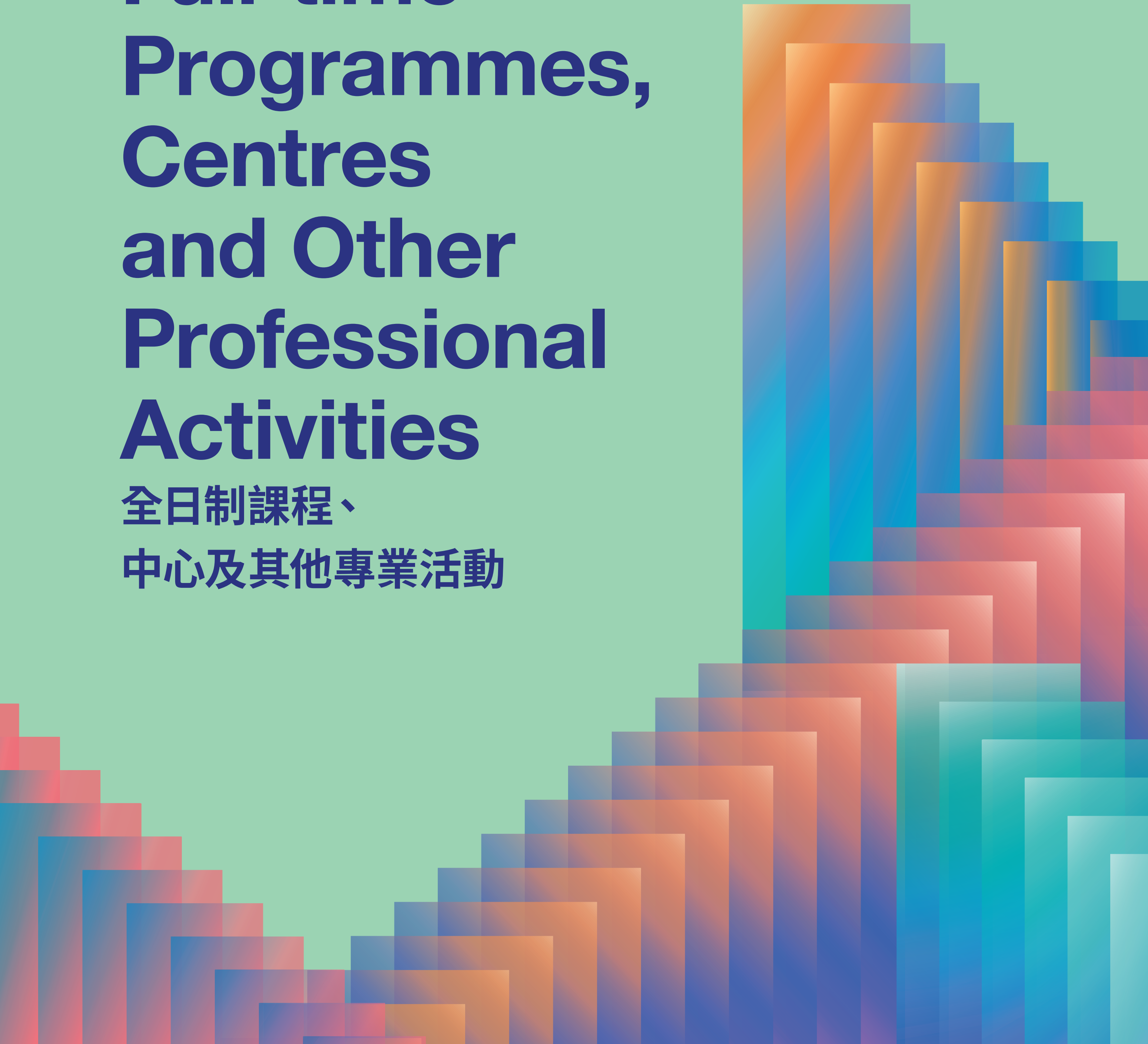
**$** HK$1,185

**D** 4個星期 **E中** 粵語

# 3

# Full-time Programmes, Centres and Other Professional Activities

## 全日制課程、中心及其他專業活動



# 3

# Full-time Programmes, Centres and Other Professional Activities

# 全日制課程、中心及其他專業活動

Full-time Programmes
全日制課程

Our Partners
學院夥伴

University of London Programmes
倫敦大學課程

University of Leicester Programmes
萊斯特大學課程

Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning
何超蕸教與學中心

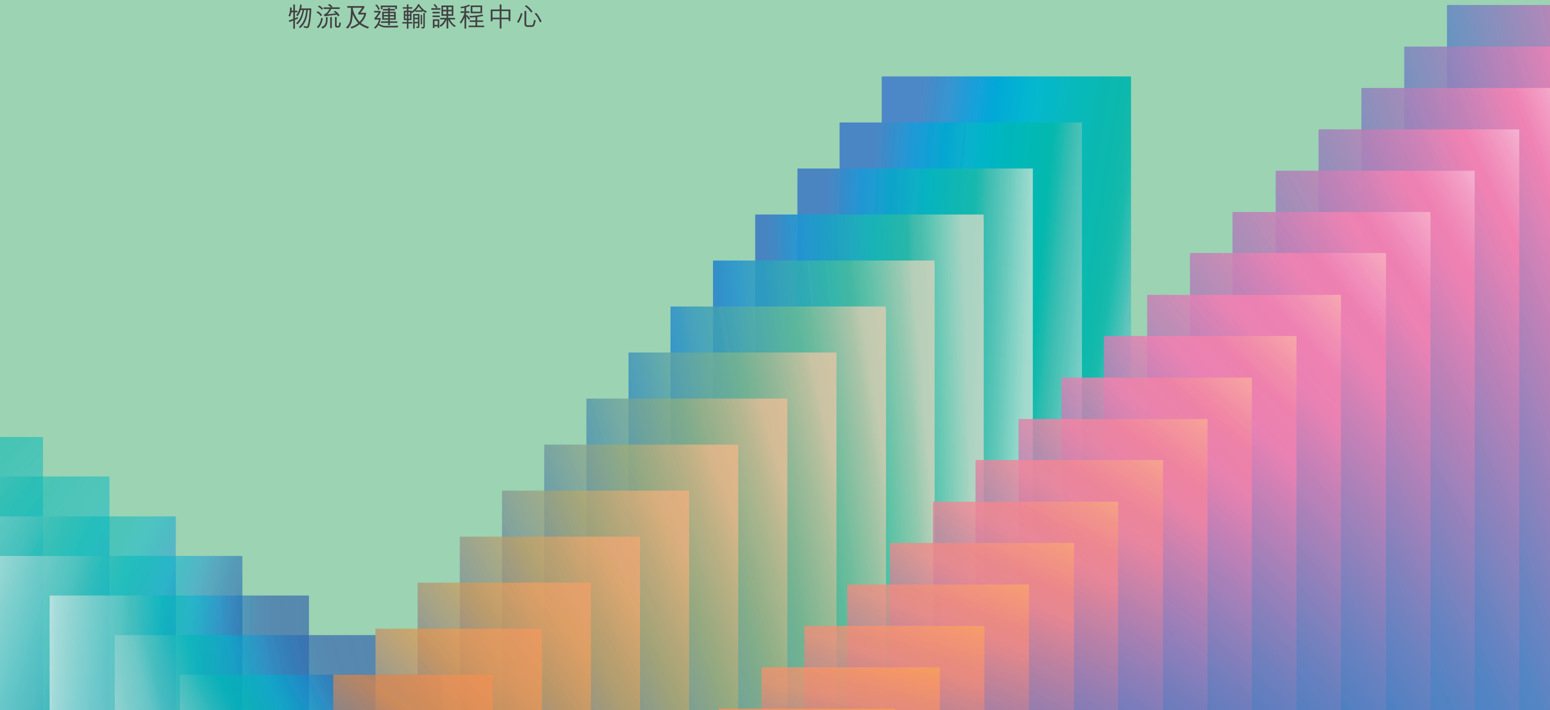
Centre for Logistics and Transport
物流及運輸課程中心

LEAD Academy
企業發展學院

Clinics
中醫、營養學教研中心

HKU SPACE Alumni & Foundation
香港大學專業進修學院校友會及基金

Enrolment Form
報名表格



HKUSPACE Community College 香港大學附屬學院

**The HKU SPACE Community College** was established in 2000 to provide professional and diversified higher education for the Hong Kong society and to provide holistic education for secondary school leavers to prepare them for further studies. The College offers a diversified range of programmes in two main categories: the broad-based associate degree (two-year full-time) and diploma in foundation studies (one-year full-time), and the specialized professionally-oriented higher diploma (two-year full-time).

Since 2000, over 29,300 students and graduates of the College have been admitted by local or overseas bachelor's degree programmes, in which over 15,200 were admitted to UGC-funded full-time degree programmes including almost 5,000 enrolled in The University of Hong Kong.

**香港大學附屬學院**於2000年成立，致力為香港社會提供專業及多元化的高等教育，並為中學畢業生提供廣闊的升學渠道。學院所提供的多元化課程主要分為以下兩大類：著重通識教育和基礎專業培訓的副學士課程（兩年全日制）和基礎專上教育文憑課程（一年全日制），以及重視專門學科技能培訓的高級文憑課程（兩年全日制）。

自2000年起，學院已有超過15,200名學生/畢業生成功升讀本地大學教育資助委員會資助全日制學士學位課程，當中接近5,000名學生升讀香港大學；學院開辦以來成功升讀學位課程總人數逾29,300人。

**Programmes for 2024/25*　　2024/25年度課程***

**Arts and Humanities 文學及人文**

AD **Arts in Languages and Humanities 文學（語言及人文學科）**
- Bilingual Communication 雙語傳意研究
- Chinese Language, Literature and Culture 中國語言、文學及文化
- English Studies 英文及英語文學研究
- Humanities 人文學科
- Japanese Studies 日本語及日本文化
- Korean Studies 韓語及韓國文化

HD **Architectural Studies 建築學**

HD **Chinese for Professional Communication 中文專業傳意**

HD **Interior Design 室內設計**

HD **Visual Communication 視像傳意**

**English 英文**

AD **Arts in English Language and Literature 文學(英國語言及文學)**

HD **Translation and Interpretation 翻譯及傳譯**

**Economics and Business 經濟及商學**

AD **Business Administration 工商管理**
- Accounting 會計學
- Finance 財務學
- Management 管理學
- Marketing 市場學

AD **Economics 經濟學**

HD **Business 商業學**
- Economics 經濟學
- Financial Services 財務學

HD **Global Supply Chain Management 環球供應鏈管理**

HD **Marketing 市場學**
- Marketing and Advertising 市場學及廣告
- Marketing and Management 市場學及管理

**Engineering and Technology 工程及科技**

AD **Engineering 工程學**
- Computer Engineering 計算機工程學
- Computer Science 計算機科學
- Electronic Engineering 電子工程學

HD **Airline and Airport Services 航空公司及機場服務**

HD **Aviation Studies 航空學**

HD **Aviation and Piloting 航空及飛行**

HD **Data Science 數據科學**

HD **eSports 電子競技**

HD **Engineering 工程學**
- Building Services Engineering 屋宇設備工程
- Electronic and Information Engineering 電子及資訊工程
- Electrical Engineering 電機工程
- Mechanical Engineering 機械工程

HD **Geotechnical Engineering 土力工程**

HD **Information Security 資訊保安**

HD **Information Technology 資訊科技**
- Computing and Data Science 計算機及數據科學
- Networking and Information Security 網絡工程及資訊保安

HD **New Media and Communication 新媒體與傳播**

**Mathematics and Science 數學及科學**

AD **Biomedical Sciences 生物醫學科學**

AD **Chinese Medicine 中醫學**

AD **Nursing Studies 護理學**

HD **Nutrition and Food Management 營養及食品管理**

AD **Science 理學**
- Biological Science 生物科學
- Chemistry 化學
- Earth and Environmental Sciences 地球與環境科學
- Environmental Management 環境管理學
- Physics 物理學
- Statistics 統計學

HD **Dental Hygiene 牙科衛生護理**

HD **Healthcare and Health Plan Administration 醫護與健保行政**

**Social Sciences 社會科學**

AD **Arts in Legal Studies 文學（法律學）**

AD **Arts in Media, Cultural and Creative Studies 文學（媒體、文化及創意）**
- Advertising and Communications 廣告及傳意
- Creative Media and Industries 創意媒體及產業
- Media and Cultural Studies 媒體及文化研究
- Music 音樂

AD **Social Sciences 社會科學**
- Government and International Studies 政府及國際研究
- Psychology and Wellness 心理及全人健康
- Social Welfare and Social Administration 社會福利及社會行政
- Sociology 社會學

AD **Geography 地理**

HD **Legal Executive 法律行政人員**

HD **Library and Information Management 圖書館及資訊管理**
- Library Management 圖書館管理
- Information Management 資訊管理

HD **Public Relations and Corporate Communications 公關及企業傳訊**

DFS **Diploma in Foundation Studies 基礎專上教育文憑課程**

For programme details, please visit:
有關課程詳細資料，請瀏覽：http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cc

☎ 3416 6338
✆ 9539 9849
📠 2305 5315
📍 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon
九龍九龍灣宏開道28號
✉ ccadmissions@hkuspace.hku.hk
🖱 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cc

---

* Information updated as of October 2023. The College reserves the rights to make final amendments to the programmes offered in 2024/25.
資料更新截至2023年10月。學院保留修訂2024/25學年課程之最終權利。

# Full-time Programmes
# 全日制課程

HKUSPACE Stanley Ho Community College PO LEUNG KUK
香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院

The HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) was established in 2005, under a Joint Venture Agreement between the HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU SPACE) and Po Leung Kuk (PLK), with the aim of providing high quality tertiary education opportunities. Since its inception, the College has developed into a well-accepted institution providing quality sub-degree education.

The College has received a donation from deceased businessman and philanthropist Dr. Stanley Ho, to support its teaching and learning activities, and the whole person development of our students. In appreciation of Dr. Ho's contribution and generosity, the College has been officially renamed as "HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC)" in 2015.

Riding on the proven success and accomplishments in the past years, the College achieved a milestone in 2021 in developing as an awarding body of academic qualifications at the sub-degree level. HPSHCC currently offers 19 sub-degree programmes of multiple disciplines leading to awards within The University of Hong Kong system through HKU SPACE or awards of HPSHCC. The programmes cover a range of areas to cater for the diverse interests of young people. They aim to equip them with the necessary skills and knowledge for their academic and career advancement. Since its establishment, the College has over 16,000 graduates. It has provided platform for articulation to undergraduate studies with over 70% progression in recent years.

在2005年，香港大學專業進修學院(HKU SPACE)與保良局合辦香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院(HPSHCC)，致力提供優質的專上教育。成立至今，書院已發展為廣獲認受的社區書院，為中學畢業生提供優秀的副學位課程，提升學生學術水平。

承蒙已故慈善家何鴻燊博士慷慨捐款，贊助書院發展教育事宜。為感謝何博士對書院和教育事業的支持，書院於2015年正式改名為「香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院」(簡稱港大保良何鴻燊社區書院，或HPSHCC)。

憑着過往多年的發展與成就，書院於2021年正式成為具有頒授副學位資格的專上學院，為書院將來持續發展奠下重要的里程碑。書院現時開辦19個不同專業範疇的副學位課程，畢業生可按香港大學體制，經HKU SPACE頒授副學位，或由港大保良何鴻燊社區書院直接頒授副學位。書院的課程選擇涵蓋多個領域，為擁有不同興趣的青少年裝備相應的專業技能和知識，達成其升學及事業夢想。自書院成立以來，已有超過16,000名畢業生，近年更有逾七成畢業生經由書院提供的升學階梯，成功升讀學士學位課程。

**Programmes offered in 2024/25:**
**2024/25學年開辦的課程：**

## Associate Degree Programmes 副學士課程(2-year兩年制)

**Applied Social Sciences 應用社會科學**

- Communication, Public Relations and Journalism 傳理、公關及新聞
- Criminal Justice and Law Enforcement 刑事司法及執法
- Psychology 心理學
- Youth and Social Services 青年與社會服務

## Higher Diploma Programmes 高級文憑課程(2-year兩年制)

**Business 商業學**

- Accounting 會計學
  In Year 2, students will choose one of the following study themes:
  同學於二年級時，可選擇下列其中一個專修主題：
  - Accounting Studies 會計學
  - Accounting and Banking 會計及銀行學
  - Accounting and Financial Planning 會計及財務策劃學
- Business Management 商業管理學
  In Year 2, students will choose one of the following study themes:
  同學於二年級時，可選擇下列其中一個專修主題：
  - Management Studies 管理學
  - Management and Psychology 管理及心理學
  - Human Resource Management 人力資源管理學
  - Management with Business Law 管理及商業法律學
  - Management and e-Commerce 管理及電子商務學

**Food & Nutrition 食品及營養**

- Food Health and Business Management 食品健康及商業管理學* SSSDP
- Food Science and Safety 食物科學及食品安全
- Nutrition and Food Management 營養及食品管理

**Health & Health Care 護理及保健**

- Applied Health and Rehabilitation Care 應用健康及康復護理
- Health and Social Care 社康照顧* SSSDP
- Medical and Health Products Management 醫療及保健產品管理* SSSDP

**Hotel, Tourism & Hospitality 酒店、旅遊及款待** SSSDP

- Hotel Management 酒店管理*
- Tourism and Events Management 旅遊、會展及節目管理*
- Tourism and Hospitality Management 旅遊及酒店管理*

**Real Estate 房地產**

- Surveying and Property Management 測量及物業管理

**Information Technology 資訊科技**

- Applied Intelligent Technologies 應用智能科技

**Sport & Recreation 體育及康樂** SSSDP

- Sport Coaching and Sport Performance 運動教練學及運動表現*
- Sport and Recreation Management 體育及康樂管理*

## Diploma in College Foundation Studies Programme 基礎專上教育文憑課程(1-year一年制)

For programme details, please visit our College website.
有關課程詳盡資料，請瀏覽書院網頁。

* The programme is subsidised under the Study Subsidy Scheme for Designated Professions/Sectors (SSSDP). Local students enroll and being offered the subsidised places will pay a reduced tuition fee net of subsidy. Details can be found on our College website.

* 課程已獲納入「指定專業/界別課程資助計劃」(SSSDP)，獲資助的本地學生每年只需繳交扣除資助後的學費。詳情請瀏覽書院網頁。

☎ 3923 7000
📠 3923 7111
f hpshcc
✉ enquiry@hkuspace-plk.hku.hk
🖱 hkuspace-plk.hku.hk
◎ hpshccig
📍 66 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong
香港銅鑼灣禮頓道66號

HKU SPACE
INTERNATIONAL COLLEGE
香港大學專業進修學院
國際學院

**HKU SPACE International College**
**Full-time Undergraduate Programmes**

With the motto "Education with a Global Vision", HKU SPACE International College was established in 2003 to offer full-time undergraduate programmes to sub-degree holders. In the past 21 years, over 9,000 graduates have obtained a bachelor's degree through the College. Full-time media and business programmes at year-one entry-level have been made available for HKDSE/IB graduates.

In 2024/25, the College is offering more than 20 full-time undergraduate programmes between a duration of 10 and 36 months. All programmes are delivered in collaboration with universities in the UK and Australia.

**香港大學專業進修學院國際學院**
**全日制學士學位課程**

香港大學專業進修學院國際學院恪守「學拓瀛寰」的辦學理念，自2003年起開辦全日制學士學位課程，致力為副學位畢業生提供多元升學途徑。過去21年，超過9,000名畢業生已透過學院取得國際學士學位。學院更為香港中學文憑試（HKDSE）及國際文憑（IB）畢業生提供三年制學位課程。

學院於2024/25學年繼續與英國及澳洲大學合作，開辦20多個為期10至36個月的全日制學士學位課程。

☎ 2910 7555
✉ ic@hkuspace.hku.hk
http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ic
6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Admiralty, Hong Kong

**Undergraduate Programmes（學士學位課程）**

**Edinburgh Napier University**
- BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations NCR1
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Social Sciences ▲ NCR1

**University of Hull**
- Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing ▲ NCR1
- Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management ▲ NCR1

**London College of Communication, University of the Arts London**
- BA (Hons) Contemporary Media Cultures HKDSE NCR1

**University of London Programmes**
*Academic Direction: London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE)*
- BSc Accounting and Finance ▲ HKDSE NCR1
- BSc Finance ▲ HKDSE NCR1
- BSc Business and Management ▲ HKDSE NCR1
- BSc Economics and Management ▲ HKDSE NCR1

**Middlesex University London**
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Graphic Design NCR1
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Interior Architecture NCR1

**University of Northumbria at Newcastle**
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Management ▲ NCR1
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Sport Coaching ▲ NCR1

**University of Plymouth**
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management ▲ NCR1
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Hospitality Management ▲ NCR1
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Cruise) ▲ NCR1
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management ▲ NCR1
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Events Management ▲ NCR1

**Swinburne University of Technology**
- Bachelor of Aviation Management ▲ NCR1

**University of the West of England, Bristol**
- BA (Hons) Media Production[#] NCR1

**Ulster University**
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Food and Nutrition NCR1

[#] Leading to the award of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media Production (Creative Content)

---

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.

HKDSE HKDSE Graduates are eligible to apply for Year 1 entry to this programme.

▲ This programme is accredited by Hong Kong Council for Accreditation of Academic and Vocational Qualifications (HKCAAVQ). For details of QF Level, QR Registration Number and Validity Period of the programmes, please visit http://www.hkqr.gov.hk.

* Information updated as of October 2023. Please visit the IC website for the latest programme information.

# OUR PARTNERS
## 學院夥伴

Awarding Body
UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

Academic Direction
LSE THE LONDON SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

Academic Direction
Goldsmiths UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

Queen Mary University of London

UNIVERSITY OF LEICESTER

ual: university of the arts london

Edinburgh Napier UNIVERSITY

Manchester Metropolitan University

Ulster University

UNIVERSITY OF HULL

UNIVERSITY OF PLYMOUTH

In partnership with
Middlesex University London

UNIVERSITY of GREENWICH

University of Sunderland

Northumbria University NEWCASTLE

UWE Bristol University of the West of England

GCU Glasgow Caledonian University
University for the Common Good

THE UNIVERSITY OF MELBOURNE

SWIN BUR NE SWINBURNE UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY

Charles Sturt University

HKU SPACE was the first to offer transnational education (TNE) by working with well-known overseas partners to provide their qualifications in Hong Kong. By 1964, HKU SPACE was working with the University of London and offering the first full-time LLB programme in Hong Kong, marking a milestone in our School's internationalisation.

Recently, we have developed a series of strategic partnerships with our overseas partners. In addition to undergraduate programmes, we also work with partners to offer overseas master and doctorate programmes in Hong Kong. Up to now, there are some 20 academic partners providing around 80 programmes ranging from business, marketing, accounting and finance, to architecture, information studies, aviation, social science, and sports. These programmes are studied by around 4,000 students.

香港大學專業進修學院是最早為香港市民提供於本港就讀海外知名大學跨國教育課程的專上院校。早於1964年，學院與倫敦大學合辦首個全日制法律學士學位課程，奠下學院國際化的里程碑。

時至今日，學院已經與不少海外院校建立策略夥伴關係。除本科課程外，我們亦與夥伴合辦碩士及博士課程。學院現時與約20個學術夥伴合辦接近80個課程，包括商業、市場推廣、會計及金融、建築、資訊學、航空、社會科學及體育等，共有約4,000名學生。

Awarding Body

**UNIVERSITY OF LONDON**

## HKU SPACE is a University of London Recognised Teaching Centre and Admissions Office in Hong Kong

### University of London and HKU SPACE

HKU SPACE has had close cooperation with the University of London for over 60 years. For the past 30 years, HKU SPACE has acted as the University of London (Admissions Office) in Hong Kong. This provides a one-stop service for application and registration, and for admitting undergraduate students directly to the University of London programmes when candidates fulfil the stated entrance requirements. This service is provided to all applicants whether or not they are HKU SPACE students.

### Quality and Standards

Academic direction is provided by the world-class Member Institutions of the University of London. These Member Institutions include:

- UCL
- London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE)
- King's College London
- Queen Mary, University of London
- Birkbeck, University of London
- Royal Holloway, University of London
- SOAS
- Goldsmiths, University of London

The Member Institutions develop the syllabuses, prepare the study materials and are responsible for the assessment of students. This means that students benefit from the academic rigour and leading-edge research undertaken by the Member Institutions. It also ensures that the standard of award made to all students is maintained at the same level as the standard of award made to students studying physically at one of the Member Institutions of the University of London.

### Awards

On successfully satisfying all the examiners' requirements, students are awarded a University of London degree. The final diploma they receive shows they were registered with the University of London and awarded a University of London degree. It also gives the name of the Member Institution that conducted the examinations.

HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre
Room 313, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
☎ 3761 1122 📠 2527 0489
✉ londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk
🌐 https://hkuspace.hku.hk/londonu

## HKU SPACE Preparatory Courses

(Enrolments are on a first-come, first-served basis.)

| Programmes | Flexible Study Period & Study Mode (Full-time / Part-time) |
|---|---|
| **UNDERGRADUATE** | |
| ***Economics, Management, Finance and the Social Sciences (EMFSS)*** | |
| **BSc Accounting and Finance** NCR[1]<br>*[#] HKQF Level 5*<br>*Reg. No.: 13/000446/L5*<br>*(Full-time & Part-time)*<br>*Validity Period: 1 Sept 2013 – 31 Aug 2026* | 2 – 6 years<br>(Full-time / Part-time) |
| **BSc Business and Management** NCR[1]<br>*[#] HKQF Level 5*<br>*Reg. No.: 14/000003/L5*<br>*(Full-time & Part-time)*<br>*Validity Period: 1 Sept 2014 – 31 Aug 2026* | |
| **BSc Economics and Management** NCR[1]<br>*[#] HKQF Level 5*<br>*Reg. No.: 13/000312/L5*<br>*(Full-time & Part-time)*<br>*Validity Period: 1 Sept 2012 – 31 Aug 2026* | |
| **BSc Finance** NCR[1]<br>*[#] HKQF Level 5*<br>*Reg. No.: 23/000462/L5*<br>*(Full-time & Part-time)*<br>*Validity Period: 1 Sept 2023 - 31 Aug 2026* | |
| **BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence)** NCR[1] | 3 – 6 years<br>(Part-time) |
| **Bachelor of Laws (LLB)** NCR[1] | 2 – 6 years<br>(Part-time) |
| **Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law** NCR[1] | 1 – 5 years<br>(Part-time) |
| **Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law** NCR[1] | 1 – 5 years<br>(Part-time) |
| **POSTGRADUATE** | |
| **Global MBA** NCR[1] | 1 – 5 years<br>(Part-time) |
| **MSc Professional Accountancy** NCR[1] | 6 months – 5 years<br>(Part-time) |

Hong Kong Qualifications Framework (HKQF)

[#] These courses have been listed on the Qualifications Register (QR) of Hong Kong. Full-time students are eligible to apply for financial assistance and loans from the Government. These qualifications are recognised as equivalent to Local University degrees by the Hong Kong Government.

NCR[1] This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR[2] These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR[3] The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# University of London Programmes
# 倫敦大學課程

## General Entrance Requirements

Bachelor Degrees

- 5 HKDSE Category A subjects at Level '33 (including English Language) + 222'; *or*
- 2 AL Grade E + 3 OL Grade C / HKCEE Grade E; *or*
- International Baccalaureate Diploma; *or*
- HKU SPACE Associate Degree / Higher Diploma / Advanced Diploma / Higher Certificate; *or*
- Associate Degree / Higher Diploma from a recognised awarding institution in Hong Kong.

*Course specific requirements such as competence in English language and Mathematics may be required in certain programmes.*

## Flexible Study Period

Bachelor Degrees: 2 – 6 years

- Students registered with the University of London as graduate entrants OR those with exemptions from 3 – 4 courses may complete the programme in 2 years.
- Students should only attend the examinations when they are sufficiently prepared to do so. Examinations are held every year via the local examination centre.

## Flexible Study Mode

- Students, without going to UK, can study for a University of London qualification in Hong Kong by attending the preparatory courses offered by HKU SPACE in either the full-time or the part-time mode. Alternatively, studying independently is also available for the BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence), Bachelor of Laws (LLB), Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law and Master programmes.
- Learning resources provided by the University of London may include:
  - ✓ Module Guides
  - ✓ Statute Books *(on specified courses)*
  - ✓ University of London Online Library
  - ✓ Virtual Learning Environment
    - i. Past Examination Papers
    - ii. Self-testing Activities
    - iii. Latest News and Updates
    - iv. Student Discussion Forums

## Fees

The application fee for University of London programmes is £107 (2023/24). Fees are subject to annual review. A schedule of the fees is listed on the University of London website: https://london.ac.uk/fees.

## Examinations

Registration does not constitute entry to the examination. Only registered students may apply to sit for examinations via the student portal of the University of London and / or the local examination centre. Students should only attend the examinations when they are sufficiently prepared to do so.

## Deadlines

Applications: 1 April / 1 October
Registrations: 1 May / 1 November
Enrolment in HKU SPACE Preparatory Courses: First-come-first-served

*Remarks:*
*Please visit https://hkuspace.hku.hk/londonu for details of the BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence) and Master programmes.*

# University of Leicester Programmes
# 萊斯特大學課程

- The University of Leicester is a leading UK university committed to international excellence through the creation of world changing research and high quality, inspirational teaching.
- The University of Leicester is ranked 22nd in the UK and 163rd in the world out of over 1,000 institutions (Times Higher Education 2023 World University Rankings).
- The University of Leicester is ranked top 30 in the UK for research (2021 Research Excellence Framework); ranking 2nd in Clinical Medicine, 5th in Archaeology, 2nd in Sports Science, 2nd in History and 3rd in Museum Studies.
- The University of Leicester is ranked in the top 10 of UK universities that produce the most CEOs, according to research conducted by Emolument.

### Distance and Online Learning with the University of Leicester

- The University of Leicester has over 30 years' experience of offering high quality distance and online learning courses. Over 40,000 students have graduated from the University of Leicester distance and online learning courses.
- As a major provider of distance and online learning courses, the University of Leicester combines high quality teaching with a vast choice of subjects and consistent value for money.
- The University of Leicester's courses are internationally renowned and students come from 170 culturally diverse countries, many of whom are supported by the extensive network of partners across the world.

### University of Leicester and HKU SPACE

- HKU SPACE has collaborated with the University of Leicester to provide learning and administrative support to a wide range of Doctor, Master and Bachelor degrees programmes. Academic disciplines include Business Administration, Finance, Human Resource Management, Marketing and Museum Studies.
- HKU SPACE provides a one-stop service for admission to the distance and online learning courses of the University of Leicester. These services are offered for the convenience of all Hong Kong applicants whether or not they are HKU SPACE students.

| Programmes | Study Period |
|---|---|
| **Business and Management Programme** | |
| Master of Business Administration NCR1 | 2.5 – 5 years |
| **Human Resource Management Programmes** | |
| Doctor of Social Science NCR1 | 4-6 years |
| MSc in Human Resource Management and Training NCR1 | 2 years |
| BSc in Human Resource Management NCR1 | 41-44 months |
| **Museum Studies Programmes** | |
| Master of Arts in Museum Studies NCR1 | 2 years |
| Master of Science in Museum Studies NCR1 | |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies NCR1 | 1.5 years |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Museum Studies NCR1 | 8.5 months |

☎ 3761 1121
✉ leicester@hkuspace.hku.hk
🖱 https://hkuspace.hku.hk/leicesteru/

NCR1 This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR2 These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR3 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning

The Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning was established in August 2018, and named after Ms. Maisy Ho BBS to honour her generous donation to HKU SPACE. The vision of the centre is to become a leading teaching and learning centre for professional and continuous education in Hong Kong by enhancing the pedagogical and technological skills and knowledge of the teachers at HKU SPACE and providing them with carefully curated induction training and professional development activities. The Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning also endeavours to develop discipline-specific pedagogy that targets both young adults (full-time learners) and working adults (part-time learners) through consultation with teaching practitioners of different disciplines, local and international professionals and academia. The centre also promotes good teaching and learning practices at HKU SPACE by reinforcing and enhancing its current quality assurance framework and process.

In its goal to become a leading teaching and learning centre for professional education, the Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning organises conferences and a variety of talks, seminars and workshops. It also hosts a website which provides downloadable reference materials and recorded talks and lectures for teachers at HKU SPACE, both full-time and part-time. The centre is also actively involved in the Programme Outcome Assessment exercise to enhance the current quality assurance process at HKU SPACE. Additionally, the centre administers the Outstanding Teacher Award each year in recognition of the efforts of exemplary teachers.

## 何超蕸教與學中心

何超蕸教與學中心於二零一八年八月正式成立，為了表彰何超蕸女士BBS對香港大學專業進修學院的慷慨捐贈，本中心遂以何女士之名稱命名。本中心的願景是成為香港專業和持續教育界別裡一流的教與學中心，改善本學院教師的教學方法，增強教師的教學科技知識與運用，與及精心策劃教師入職培訓和專業發展活動。本中心透過與不同學科的教學工作者、本地和國際專業人員和學術界分享及交流，以年輕人（全日制學習者）和在職成年人（兼讀制學習者）為對象，設計針對特定學科需要的教學法。本中心亦透過加強和完善現有的學術質素保證架構和程序，來促進香港大學專業進修學院的優質教與學體驗。

為了成為在專業教育裡一流的教與學中心，何超蕸教與學中心舉辦會議及各種講座、研討會和工作坊，並設立網站為本學院的全職和兼職教師提供可下載的參考資料和錄製的講座。本中心積極參與課程成效評核工作，以加強本學院現有的學術質素保證程序。本中心亦舉辦年度「傑出教師獎」以表彰和獎勵優秀的教師。

## Centre for Logistics and Transport

The logistics and transport industries are vital to the economy of Hong Kong. The Centre for Logistics and Transport was established with the aim of providing training and development for students and professionals, while maintaining close links with the industry to understand their requirements and sustain continuous growth. The Centre collaborates closely with professional bodies in organising conferences, seminars, forums and visits, and offers advisory/consultancy services to the logistics and transport industries. The Centre has been appointed by the Secretary for Education to be the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Assessment Agency for the Logistics industry as well as Import and Export industry under HKQF with effect from March 2017 and September 2018 respectively.

**Head**
Dr Dorothy T. F. Chan

## 物流及運輸課程中心

運輸及物流業對本港的經濟至關重要。學院成立物流及運輸課程中心，旨在為業界培訓專業人才，並與業界保持緊密聯繫，以配合其需求並使行業得以持續發展。本中心與業內的專業團體經常合作舉辦研討會、講座、論壇及參觀活動，同時為業界提供諮詢及顧問服務。 物流及運輸課程中心獲教育局局長委任為資歷架構下的物流業及進出口業「過往資歷認可」評估機構，分別於2017年3月及2018年9月起為業界提供評估服務。

**總監**
陳阮德徽博士

☎ 2975 5882
📠 2508 6403
✉ ky.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

# LEAD Academy
# 企業發展學院

## LEAD Academy

The LEAD Academy, established by HKU SPACE in 2023, is dedicated to providing high-quality and cutting-edge courses to executives and businesses in Hong Kong and around the world.

## Main Course Categories

- Customized Training in Hong Kong: Tailored programmes and visits for businesses and government departments, covering AI, Fintech, Innovation Management, Healthcare, Education, Administration, Smart Cities, Cultural Arts, and more.
- Study Tours: Provide annual tailor-made programmes for universities during holidays. These programmes aim to broaden participants' horizons, deepen their understanding of cutting-edge expertise, foster innovative thinking and a global perspective, and enhance leadership capabilities and personal growth.
- International Academic Exchange Tours: Collaborating with renowned institutions worldwide, such as Harvard, MIT, Stanford, Cambridge, Waseda, NUS, and Hebrew University, helping participants and overseas scholars and experts to conduct face-to-face learning and interaction, and gaining insights from global best practices.

## Past Tailor-made Courses

- Greater Bay Area Development
- Law and Public Policy
- Business Environment and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Cooperation
- Grassroot Governance and Development
- Hong Kong Logistics Center Construction
- Medical and Life Sciences
- Humanistic Literacy and Educational Exploration
- HKU Residential Hall Culture and Experience
- Hong Kong International Financial Investment Elite Programme
- Business Environment Development and Business Integration
- AI and Future Technologies
- Media and Creative Thinking
- Educational Innovation Management
- Culture, Art and Drama Performance

## 企業發展學院

企業發展學院是HKU SPACE於2023年新設立的學院，致力于為香港以至全球的行政人員和企業提供高質量及前沿的課程。

## 課程主要範疇

- 定制赴港培訓：根據各地企業或政府部門的具體需要，提供專屬課程以及參與交流活動，內容涵蓋人工智能、金融科技、管理創新、醫療、教育、行政管理、智慧城市、文化藝術以及其他領域。
- 研學團：每年暑假和寒假為高校提供定制化課程，旨在幫助學員增長見聞，了解最前沿的專業知識，培養創新思維，拓展國際視野，鑄就領導能力，獲得個人成長。
- 海外學術與實踐交流團：學院與海外知名學府如哈佛大學、麻省理工學院、史丹福大學、劍橋大學、早稻田大學、新加坡國立大學和以色列希伯來大學等合作，為學員提供與海外學者及專家進行面對面學習和互動的機會，使其將國際先進經驗和理念融入個人實踐中。

## 往期專題課程

- 粵港澳大灣區建設
- 法學與公共政策
- 營商環境與深港合作
- 社區基層治理及發展
- 香港物流中心建設
- 醫學與生命科學
- 人文素養與教育探究
- 香港大學舍堂文化及體驗
- 香港國際金融投資菁英計畫
- 營商環境打造與商業融合發展
- 人工智能與未來科技
- 傳媒與創意思維
- 教育創新管理
- 文化藝術與戲劇表演

☎ 2867 8404

✉ leadacedemy@hkuspace.hku.hk

🖱 https://hkuspace.hku.hk/interest/
leadership-enhancement-and-development

📍 九龍荔枝角道888號南商金融創新中心12樓

HKUSPACE
中醫臨床中心及中藥房

## Chinese Medicine Clinics and Pharmacy

The Chinese Medicine Clinics and Pharmacy at HKU SPACE has a long history dating back to 1998, establishing a solid reputation in the community and training many famous Chinese Medicine practitioners. We are devoted to implementing Chinese Medicine's philosophy and providing one-stop TCM medical, high-quality, and professional services, together with the provision of our finest quality herbs and granules.

Our services include General TCM Consultation, Acupuncture Consultation, Foot Reflexology and Comprehensive TCM Treatment. Our experienced clinical team comprises Chinese Medicine experts and practitioners, who are all registered in the Chinese Medicine Council of Hong Kong. Our medical records, prescriptions, and herbal stocks are managed electronically to reach the TCM standardization.

The Chinese Medicine Clinics and Pharmacy provide the Chinese Medicine granules to make it convenient for you.

We are also committed to teaching in Chinese Medicine, with clinical training provided to students who are currently studying in the Chinese Medicine Programmes.

## Admiralty

**Chinese Medicine Clinic (General Consultation)**
☎ 3761 1188

**Pharmacy**
☎ 3761 1222
📍 Units 50 – 53, 2/F, Admiralty Centre, Admiralty, Hong Kong
(Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)

**Chinese Medicine Master Practitioners' Clinic**
**Acupuncture Centre**
☎ 3761 1199
📍 Unit 5, 2/F, Admiralty Centre, Admiralty, Hong Kong
(Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)

**Opening Hours (Please book in advance)**
Monday - Saturday: 10:00 am – 8:00 pm
Closed on Public Holidays

All CM Clinics and Pharmacy are open for traineeship.

**Consultation Fee (Not Including Medication. The Medication Fee is HK $ 90 or Above Per Dosage)**
Premium Consultation (Clinic Head, Principal Lecturer and Associate Professor or above): $400
General Consultation (Experienced and Senior CM Practitioner): $320
Acupuncture Consultation: $480
Auricular/Cupping Therapy: $200
Foot Reflexology Treatment: $680
Comprehensive TCM Treatment: $780

## 是中醫館，也是中藥房。

香港大學專業進修學院中醫臨床中心及中藥房成立於1998年，是一所歷史悠久，並在社區中享負盛名的中醫診療中心，位於金鐘港鐵站上蓋，交通便利。本中心弘揚「專病專治，大醫精誠」的中醫傳統及精神，配合社會對中醫服務的需求，為市民大眾提供一站式專業中醫診療服務。當中包括全科診症、針灸專科、綜合治療及足底反射治療等，優秀的中醫藥團隊均獲香港中醫藥管理委員會認可，由多位具專業水平、資歷深厚，並擁有豐富臨床經驗的中醫專家、教授及中醫師組成。

本中心的中醫病歷、中藥處方及中藥庫存均循著中醫藥規範化的途徑採取電子化管理。而中藥方面則品種齊全，質素上乘，本中心致力嚴格監控藥品質量，嚴選優質地道藥材及引入顆粒沖劑，以解決上班一族煎藥的煩惱。

本學院除了提供優質及專業的中醫診療服務外，同時致力推動中醫藥的教研及發展，並培訓了許多著名的中醫師，也為現正修讀中醫藥課程的學生提供見習機會。

## 金鐘

**中醫臨床中心（全科門診）**
☎ 3761 1188

**中藥房**
☎ 3761 1222
📍 香港金鐘海富中心2樓50 – 53室
（港鐵金鐘站A出口）

**名醫館**
**針灸中心**
☎ 3761 1199
📍 香港金鐘海富中心2樓5室
（港鐵金鐘站A出口）

**診症時間（敬請預約）**
星期一至六：上午10時至下午8時
公眾假期休息

以上中醫臨床中心及中藥房均有學生在旁見習。

**診症收費（藥費另計，每劑 HK$90 起）**
特需全科門診（臨床中心主任、主講師及副教授以上）：$400
全科門診（資深及高級中醫師）：$320
針灸門診：$480
耳穴/拔罐療法：$200
足部反射治療：$680
綜合治療科：$780

# Clinics
# 中醫、營養學教研中心

## Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research

The HKU SPACE **Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research** first opened in March 2001 and provides nutrition consultations to the general public. Our experienced dietitians are able to offer dietary advice in a range of areas including balanced diet and healthy eating, weight management, dietary management of diabetes, cholesterol-lowering diets etc. to people of all ages.

## Types of Services

### Individual Nutrition Consultation

Individualised tailor-made advice will be given for health conscious individuals (adult or child), with or without health conditions, to improve dietary and lifestyle pattern to optimise health status.

Our dietitians will

- evaluate your weight and body composition
- review your diet
- provide tailored dietary advice, and menu plans
- provide solutions to barriers encountered in follow-up sessions

### Nutrition Workshops

Learning in groups offers perfect opportunities to interact and gain support from your peers through discussion and sharing. Our dietitians and other trained professionals will provide you with professional advice and practical tips to overcome common barriers in improving your diet and maximise your exercise performance.

### Other Services

- Nutrition Therapy and Health Check Plans

Appointment and enquiries: 3761 1008

Address: Room 403, 4/F., Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Fortress Hill MTR station, Exit B).

* Discounts are offered to HKU SPACE/HKU staff and students with valid student cards and HKU SPACE ALUMNI members.

Every effort has been made to ensure the contents of this prospectus are correct and up-to-date at the time of printing. HKU SPACE Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research reserves the right to update the contents of the Prospectus at any time without further notice and this prospectus does not form part of a contract between the patient and the Clinic. Please contact the Clinic to get the most up-to-date information.

☎ 3761 1008

✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

🌐 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/dietetic-clinic

## 營養學治療及教研中心

營養學治療及教研中心於 2001年3月開辦，由註冊營養師主理，為公眾提供飲食及營養諮詢服務。

## 服務範圍

### 個別營養諮詢

為關注健康的成年人或兒童提供飲食建議 (包括健康人仕及有各種健康問題的人士)，以改善飲食和生活模式來提升健康質素。

註冊營養師諮詢包括

- 測量體重及肌肉脂肪比率
- 分析飲食模式
- 提供個別的飲食建議及餐單
- 跟進會面時，調整餐單及提供飲食問題的解決方法

### 營養小組/工作坊

透過小組討論和分享，學員互相學習。註冊營養師及其他專業人士會提供專業的建議和實用的小貼士，以助你解決在改善飲食習慣和提升運動表現時所遇到的困難。

### 其他服務

- 營養治療及健康檢查計劃

預約及查詢詳情：3761 1008

地址：香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心4樓403室
（港鐵炮台山站 B 出口）

* 香港大學專業進修學院／香港大學職員及學生（須持有效學生證）及香港大學專業進修學院 校友會會員可獲折扣優惠。

課程手冊的內容為印刷時準確的資料，惟香港大學專業進修學院營養學治療及教研中心保留隨時更新內容的權利而不作另行通知。故此手冊內容並不構成求診人與治療及教研中心之間的契約。如需查詢最新資訊，請與本中心聯絡。

☎ 3761 1008

✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

🌐 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/dietetic-clinic

HKUSPACE
營養學治療及教研中心
Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research

# HKU SPACE Alumni & Foundation
# 香港大學專業進修學院校友會及基金

HKUSPACE ALUMNI
香港大學專業進修學院校友會

With the motto of "We Learn to Serve", HKU SPACE ALUMNI was inaugurated on 27 June 2004. It is dedicated to the building of active and lifelong relationships amongst alumni members and between the School and the ALUMNI, whilst contributing to the promotion of adult education and lifestyle enrichment for the whole community.

## Membership and registration

There are two types of membership:

- Free for Ordinary Membership
- HK$1,000 for Life Membership

Current students are entitled to ordinary membership automatically following the launch of the Lifelong Learner Card in early 2007. They can apply for life membership to enjoy extra exclusive alumni services and benefits. Staff and past students of HKU SPACE are also welcome to join the ALUMNI as ordinary or life members. The ALUMNI organizes talks, networking activities and events for alumni regularly. For member registration and details on services and benefits, please visit the ALUMNI website at http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk.

The HKU SPACE ALUMNI is going to celebrate its 20th Anniversary in 2024. The celebratory activities kicked off with the Alumni Week, featuring a range of engaging talks, visit and a series of other exciting activities organized by Subject Alumni Groups. One of the most highlights of the anniversary celebrations will be Gala Dinner, uniting alumni, faculty, staff, and distinguished guests in a commemoration of this significant milestone.

## HKU SPACE Foundation

In order to increase the support to HKU SPACE full-time students who are in financial needs, the "HKU SPACE Bursary Fund" was set up. The Fund aims to relieve the financial pressure of our full-time students. With the support of the Fund, students can fully focus on studying to pursue their study goals, regain their confidence, excel in academic achievement and eventually articulate back to University.

Through the first two years of University-mode elementary undergraduate education offered by the Community College, students who missed out on articulation will be well equipped for a brighter future.

### Your donations could make a difference

HKU SPACE is a completely self-financing institution and does not receive subsidies from the government. Out of the 7,800 full-time sub-degree students at our school in 2022/23, around 2,500 students required government financial assistance, out of which 444 are from families receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.

Many a mickle makes a muckle. Every dollar you give will make a difference to the development of the well-being of our younger generation.

### Ways to make a difference

Support from corporations and individuals are both welcome. For information about how you can help, please contact the Institutional Advancement Unit at 2910 7680 or email foundation@hkuspace.hku.hk

20TH ANNIVERSARY
HKU SPACE ALUMNI
香港大學專業進修學院
校友會二十週年

香港大學專業進修學院校友會於2004年6月27日正式成立，校友會致力在會員之間建立良好關係，加強會員與學院的聯繫，並向各界人士推廣終身學習及「學以為人」的精神，讓會員活出更豐盛之人生，為社會作出貢獻。

## 會籍及登記

校友會會籍分為以下兩類：

- 普通會籍，免註冊費
- 永久會籍，註冊費為港幣1,000元正

自2007年初學院全面推出「終身學員證」開始，學院的註冊學生均自動成為校友會普通會籍會員，校友亦可申請永久會籍，專享額外校友服務及優惠。學院的教職員及舊生亦歡迎申請成為校友會會員。校友會除了為校友舉辦講座及聯誼活動外，會員更可享有旅遊、飲食及優悠生活的優惠。如欲登記成為校友會會員及查詢優惠詳情，請瀏覽校友會網頁：http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk。

2024年是香港大學專業進修學院校友會成立的20週年，為了慶祝這個重要的里程碑，我們將會舉辦一系列的慶祝活動，包括校友週期間的精彩講座及參觀活動、以及校友組織舉辦的一系列精彩活動。當中以慶祝晚宴為最大重點，屆時將匯聚校友、教職員工和傑出嘉賓，共同紀念這一重要里程碑。

## 香港大學專業進修學院基金

為讓更多經濟上有需要的香港大學專業進修學院全日制學生受惠及得到援助，學院成立了「香港大學專業進修學院助學金」。基金之成立旨在紓緩全日制學生的財政壓力。受惠的學生得到助學金的支持，便可專心學習，達成其學習目標，發揮所長。

透過兩年以大學學習模式為藍本的校園生活，香港大學附屬學院的學生將打下堅實基礎，發揮個人所長及創造光明的未來。

### 己立立人　福澤社群

香港大學專業進修學院是一所自負盈虧的專上院校，學院於2022/23年度的7,800名全日制學生中，大約2,500名學生需要申請領取政府資助，並有444名學生來自綜援家庭。

積少成多，集腋成裘。您的每一分捐助，都會為學生帶來不一樣的人生，讓他們得以實踐理想，貢獻社會。

### 捐助途徑

「香港大學專業進修學院基金」歡迎個人及商業機構的慷慨捐助。捐助形式多樣化，歡迎向傳訊及拓展部查詢有關資料（電話：2910 7680；電郵：foundation@hkuspace.hku.hk）。

**HKUSPACE**
香港大學專業進修學院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education

December 2023

# Application for Enrolment Form 報名表 **SF26**

**For Office Use** 由本學院填寫

Receipt No. 收據編號：________________

☐ Admitted 取錄 ☐ Rejected 不取錄 ☐ Waiting List 後補名單

Please complete all relevant parts in BLOCK LETTERS and with BLACK PEN. Local past students/Lifelong Learner Card holders without any change in personal particulars are required to complete Part I only (for applying to a general/short course) and Part I & III (for applying to an award-bearing or professional programme).H.K.I.D. card or passport number is required for student record purposes. Local applicants for award-bearing programmes are required to present their H.K.I.D./passport for verification if applying in person or attach a copy of their H.K.I.D. or passport if applying by post. For non-local applicants for all courses/programmes, as their visa/entry permit status may be subject to changes from time to time, and if they select to apply in person, are required to have their H.K.I.D. (if issued) and passport/visa documents photocopied by learning centre staff to facilitate verification. Non-local applicants applying by post are required to attach a copy of their H.K.I.D. (if issued) and passport/visa documents.

請用黑色原子筆以正楷填寫有關部分。本地舊生或持有終身學員證人士，如沒更改個人資料，只需填寫甲部（申請短期及興趣課程者）或甲及丙部（申請學歷頒授及專業課程者）。申請人必須填寫香港身分證或護照號碼以作學員記錄之用。學歷頒授及專業課程的本地申請人，如親身報名，須出示身分證/護照以核實身分；如以郵遞方式報名，則須附以身分證或護照副本以供本學院核對之用。基於其簽證/入境通行證狀況可能不時有所改變，所有課程的非本地申請人若選擇親身報名，教學中心職員會為其香港身分證（如曾獲發）及護照/簽證文件作影印記錄，以供核實用途。非本地申請人如以郵遞方式報名，須附以香港身分證（如曾獲發）及護照/簽證文件副本以供本學院核對之用。

## Part I 甲部：Application Details 報讀課程資料（Applicable to both NEW and PAST students 新生及舊生適用）

| Application Code 報名代碼 | Programme/Course Title 課程名稱 | Currency 貨幣 | Fee 費用 |
|---|---|---|---|
| – | | | |
| – | | | |
| – | | | |
| – | | | |

**Title** 稱謂 ☐ Mr 先生 ☐ Ms 女士

Student Name in English and Chinese (Name as appeared on H.K.I.D. card or passport) 英文及中文姓名（香港身分證或護照上的姓名）

Given Names 英文名字

Family Name 英文姓氏

Name in Chinese 中文姓名

Mobile Phone 流動電話 ________________

H.K.I.D./Passport No. 香港身分證/護照號碼

Holders of H.K.I.D card must fill in their H.K.I.D No. 香港身分證持有人必須填寫香港身分證號碼

HKU SPACE Student No. (If any) 學生證號碼（如有）

Permanent HK Resident 香港永久性居民 ☐ Yes 是 ☐ No 否

(If 'No', see Notes to Non-local Applicants)（如填寫「否」，請細閱非本地申請人注意事項）

Nationality 國籍 ________________

## Part II 乙部：Other Personal Particulars 其他個人資料

(Applicable only to NEW students or PAST students who have an update on their personal information 新生或需要更改個人資料之舊生適用)

Email Address 電郵地址 ________________

Date of Birth 出生日期 Day 日 Month 月 Year 年

Correspondence Address 通訊地址 ☐ Residential 住址 ☐ Business 公司

Room/Flat 室 Floor 樓 Block, Building 座，大廈

Estate, Street/Road 屋苑，街道

District (e.g. Wan Chai, Kwun Tong, etc.) 地區（如灣仔、觀塘）

☐ HK 香港 ☐ KLN 九龍 ☐ NT 新界

**Emergency Contact Person** 緊急聯絡人

In case of emergency, we may need to contact your family or friend. Please suggest. 如遇上緊急事故，我們或需聯絡你的家人或朋友，請提供聯絡人資料。

Contact Person 聯絡人 ________________ Phone 電話 ________________

For applicants not holding
a Lifelong Learner Card
適用於未持有終身學員證之申請人

Please affix a recent colour photo
(in plain background) of
the applicant for producing
the Lifelong Learner Card.
請貼上申請人之彩色近照一張
（照片背景必須無任何裝飾）
以作印製終身學員證用途

45mm x 55mm

Name 姓名 ________________

Contact No. 聯絡電話 ________________

Programme/Course No. 課程編號 ________________

Please continue to next page
請繼續填寫下頁 →

Please complete this part 請填妥本欄

Name 姓名
Address 地址

## Part III 丙部：Qualifications & Employment 學歷及就業資料

( Applicable for applying to an award-bearing or professional programme 申請學歷頒授及專業課程適用 )

**Qualifications 學歷** ( In chronological order 請順序列出 )

Please state qualifications relevant to the programme/course entry requirements you are applying for, and attach proof of qualifications specified in the requirements of the individual programme/course.

請填寫申請報讀課程所需的學歷，並根據個別課程需要，另附學歷證明。

| Examination/Awarding Institution<br>考試/頒授學歷機構 | Subject/Degree Awarded<br>學科/獲頒授學位 | Grade<br>成績 | Date of Award<br>頒授日期 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

**Employment 就業資料** ( In chronological order 請順序列出 )

Please state your current employment, and your past working experience relevant to the programme/course entry requirements you are applying for, and attach proof of qualifications specified in the requirements of the individual programme/course.

請填寫現職及與申請報讀課程有關的過往工作經驗，並根據個別課程需要，另附證明。

| Name of Company<br>機構名稱 | Position<br>職位 | Full-time/Part-time<br>全職/兼職 | Date (From/To)<br>日期 ( 由/至 ) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

## Part IV 丁部：Other Relevant Information 其他相關資料

( Applicable to NEW students or PAST students who have an update 新生或需更新其他相關資料之舊生適用 )

### HKU SPACE Alumni 香港大學專業進修學院校友

All new enrolled students in the School will automatically receive a lifelong learner card which serves as the student card. It also confers eligibility to become an alumnus of HKU SPACE. If you DO NOT WISH to be an alumnus, please check this box. ☐

本學院的註冊學生將自動獲發終身學員證為學生證。持證人可成為香港大學專業進修學院校友。如　閣下不想成為校友，請在方格內填上剔號。□

### Equal Opportunities for Learning at HKU SPACE 香港大學專業進修學院的平等學習機會

The School supports equal opportunity and strongly opposes discrimination/harassment. The document, "Studying in HKU SPACE" is available from the school Prospectus/ Website and sets out such policy more fully.

It is the School policy to offer equal opportunities to all applicants with or without disabilities. To enable us to meet the needs of all students, you are invited to indicate on this form whether you require any special assistance. If you do need such assistance, the School may approach you subsequently to obtain further details so as to facilitate our planning and assess how best we can help you.

學院支持平等機會並强烈反對歧視/騷擾行為。在課程手冊/網頁刊載的【學在HKU SPACE】進一步闡述有關政策。

學院的方針就是為所有人士提供平等的學習機會。為了配合學生的需要，請在此報名表上説明你是否需要特殊的幫助。如有需要，學院將聯絡　閣下，以獲取更多相關資料及提供更完善的服務。

Special assistance required 是否需要特殊的幫助

Yes 是 ☐ (if you check yes, you agree to give us further information on your special needs and consent to our further processing of your data 如選擇需要，閣下 同意提供進一步詳情及同意學院處理相關資料)

No 否 ☐

### Statement on Collection of Personal Data 收集個人資料聲明

1. It is necessary for applicants to supply their personal data and to provide all the information requested in the application documents, as otherwise the School may be unable to process and consider their applications.
2. The personal data provided to the school in this form will be used for processing your application for admission, and for registration, academic and administrative communication, alumni management and contacts, research, statistical and marketing (including direct marketing) purposes. The data will be solely handled by HKU SPACE staff but may be transferred to an authorised third party providing services to the School in relation to the above purposes and prescribed purposes as allowed by the law from time to time.
3. When the processing and consideration of all the applications for a particular programme have been completed: (a) the application papers of unsuccessful candidates will be destroyed (if you have indicated to receive our promotional materials in Paragraph 6 then your contact details and opt-in consent would be retained for such purposes); and (b) the application papers of successful candidates will serve as part of the applicant's official student records and will be handled by HKU SPACE staff or by staff of an authorised third party providing services to the School in relation to the stated purposes. In all such circumstances, please be assured that any personal information you supply will be kept strictly confidential. Personal data collected arising from any payment for this application may be retained as statutorily required and for processing refund, if necessary.
4. Upon enrolment, applicants will be required to submit a recent colour photo for student identification purpose.
5. The School will send urgent messages to students via Short Message Services (SMS) and supplement by other means such as email (if the need arises). It is therefore important that the mobile phone number and email address that the applicant provides are accurate. Any change should be reported to the School immediately. Those who have genuine difficulty in receiving urgent messages via SMS should contact the programme teams for separate arrangements.

#### *Use of Personal Data related to Direct Marketing*

6. From time to time, the School will send the latest updates and promotional materials to applicants/students and alumni on the availability of the programmes and courses. This will also include seminars and events, discounts and offers, clinics and other services and fund-raising initiatives. Occasionally information from our parent University and fellow HKU subsidiaries may also be sent. Various communication channels will be employed such as direct-mail, email, mobile phone and other forms of social media, by using your personal data (including, but without limitation to, your name, contact details and other information collected in your profile such as the programme(s) you enrolled, your graduation year etc). You always have the right to make subsequent changes on your choice of receiving further marketing materials by sending a written unsubscribe request (by email or by post) to the School at any time.

   **If you DO NOT WISH to receive our latest updates and promotional materials through the communication channels as stated above, including discounts and offers from time to time, please check this box.** ☐

   From time to time, the alumni office will send the latest updates to alumni members on the alumni events, privileges and offers, volunteering activities, and networking opportunities to you. Various communication channels such as direct-mail, email and mobile phone and other forms of social media, by using your personal data (including, but without limitation to, your name, contact details and other information collected in your profile such as the programme(s) you enrolled, your enrolment year etc). You always have the right to make subsequent changes on your choice if receiving further information for alumni by sending a written unsubscribe request (by email or by post) to the ALUMNI at any time.

   **If you DO NOT WISH to receive our latest updates and promotional materials through the communication channels as stated above, including discounts and offers from time to time, please check this box.** ☐
7. Under the provisions of the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance, applicants have the right to request the School to ascertain whether it holds your personal data, to be given a copy, and to apply for correction of the data, if deemed incorrect. Applications for access to personal data should be made by using a special request form and on payment of a fee. Such applications for access to information should be addressed to the Data Protection Officer, HKU SPACE (please quote "Data Access Request"). For general requests of personal data amendment, please fill out the "Application Form for Personal Data Amendment" and submit it to HKU SPACE.
8. For details on the School's policy on personal data (privacy), please refer to the School Prospectus or Website (http://hkuspace.hku.hk/policy-statement/privacy-policy).
9. HKU SPACE, being part of the University of Hong Kong, the Personal Information Collection Statement and the Supplement in relation to the General Data Protection Regulation of the University also apply where applicable and can be accessed from http://www.aal.hku.hk/admissions/documents/pics.pdf and https://admissions.hku.hk/tpg/sites/default/files/GDPRPrivacyNotice_ApplicantsandStudents.pdf. Being in partnership with other overseas Universities, it also endeavours to comply to their laws and regulations as far as practicable. However, the School is obliged to maintain part of the students' records in perpetuity for reasons stated in this PIC.

1. 申請人必須提供其個人資料及課程申請所需資料，否則本學院將不能有效處理其申請。
2. 在法律許可情況下，個人資料將會作入學申請、註冊、有關學術及行政通訊、校友事務及聯絡、研究、統計、市場分析及推廣（包括直接銷售）等用途。只有香港大學專業進修學院職員才能處理有關資料，但亦可能會轉移到為學院提供有關服務的委託人處理。
3. 完成報名程序及課程註冊後，申請人如不獲取錄，其個人資料將會被銷毀（如申請人於以下第 6 項表明願意接收學院的推廣訊息，申請人的聯絡資料及同意接收學院推廣訊息的記錄將保留作此等用途），獲取錄者的個人資料將會被留作學生記錄，只有香港大學專業進修學院職員或為學院提供有關服務的委託人才能處理有關檔案，而　閣下提供的所有個人資料將絕對保密。報名付款時所收集的個人資料，則循法例規定留作相關用途，以及退款處理之用（如需要）。
4. 如獲取錄，申請人需呈交彩色近照一張以作學生證明之用。
5. 在緊急情況下，學院將向學生發放電話短訊，或在有需要時附以其他方式，如電子郵件，以作通知。請準確填寫有關資料以便聯絡。如有任何更改，請儘快向學院提出更新。如　閣下對接收電話短訊通知遇有困難，請聯絡課程組，以便作適當安排。

#### *個人資料用作直接銷售*

6. 申請人提供的個人資料（包括姓名、聯絡方法及其他資料如曾報讀的課程、畢業年份等）將用作與學院溝通渠道，學院將透過信件、電子郵件、流動電話和其他社交媒體等為申請人、學員和校友送上學院的最新課程資料及推廣訊息，這些資訊亦將包括學院講座及活動、折扣優惠、診所服務及籌款活動等，當中亦可能包括香港大學或其附屬機構的不定期資訊。　閣下可隨時以書面或電郵方式向學院申明是否願意繼續接收有關資訊。

   **如不欲收到任何透過上述渠道發出的資訊，包括折扣優惠，請在方格內填上剔號。** □

   申請人提供的個人資料（包括姓名、聯絡方法及其他資料如曾報讀的課程、畢業年份等）將用作與校友會溝通渠道，校友會將透過信件、電子郵件、流動電話和社交媒體等為學員和校友送上校友會的最新資訊及推廣訊息，如校友會講座及活動、校友會會員尊享優惠、義工活動及校友聯誼等。 閣下可隨時以書面或電郵方式向校友會申明是否願意繼續接收有關資訊。

   **如不欲收到任何透過上述渠道發出的資訊，包括折扣優惠，請在方格內填上剔號。** □
7. 根據個人資料（私隱）條例，申請人有權知悉學院有否保留其個人資料，同時亦可查閱、索取及更改其個人資料。申請人如欲查閱其個人資料，請填妥指定表格並交回本學院個人資料私隱主任（請註明"查閱資料要求"）。本學院將會酌情收取行政費用。如欲更改一般個人資料，請填妥「申請更改個人資料表格」並交回本學院。
8. 如欲了解本學院私隱政策的詳情，請參閱本學院的課程手冊或網頁 (http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/policy-statement/privacy-policy)。
9. 本學院作為香港大學的一部分，大學的收集個人資料聲明及有關於通用數據保障條例之附加內容亦適用於本學院，詳情請參閱 http://www.aal.hku.hk/admissions/documents/pics.pdf 及 https://admissions.hku.hk/tpg/sites/default/files/GDPRPrivacyNotice_ApplicantsandStudents.pdf（只提供英文版本）。 學院亦與海外院校合作，在可行範圍內當遵從當地法律及條例處理相關個人資料，但學院仍需依循本院收集個人資料目的，保留某些項目作為永久學生記錄。

## General Notes to Applicants 一般注意事項

1. Enrolment can be done in person at or by post (specifying “Programme/Course Application”) to any of the School’s Enrolment Centres by completing this application form and submitting it with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents.
2. Fees paid by crossed cheque or bank draft should be made payable to “HKU SPACE”.
3. If the programme/course is starting within five working days, application by post is not recommended to avoid any delays. Applicants are advised to enrol in person at HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres and avoid making cheque payment under this circumstance.
4. If admission is on a first come, first served basis and if you do not hear from us before the course starts, you may assume that your application has been accepted, and should attend the course as scheduled.
5. If admission is by selection, the official receipt is not a guarantee that your application has been accepted. We will inform you of the result as soon as possible after the closing date for application. Unsuccessful applicants will be given a refund of programme/course fee if already paid.
6. If you are applying to/have enrolled for more than one programme/course with HKU SPACE, please check to ensure that there are no scheduling conflicts before submitting your application form.
7. If you do not know the teaching venue within 3 days of the starting date of the course, please check with the relevant programme team.
8. Course fees paid are not refundable except as statutorily provided or under very exceptional circumstances (e.g. course cancellation due to insufficient enrolment).
9. Please refer to the HKU SPACE Prospectus and the official website for full details of enrolment procedures for HKU SPACE Programmes.

1. 報讀課程，請填妥報名表格，連同報名費/學費以及所需證明文件，親往學院各報名中心或以郵遞方式(註明「報讀課程」)呈交。
2. 如以劃線支票或銀行本票付款，抬頭請書名「香港大學專業進修學院」。
3. 如報讀課程將在五個工作天內開課，為免郵遞延誤報名程序，建議申請人親身到學院報名中心報名，並避免使用支票付款。
4. 以「先到先得」方式獲取錄的學生，可自行依照課程手冊或學院網頁所列的時間到有關地點上課。除特殊情況外，學院將不作另行通告。
5. 如須甄選入學，則正式收據並不可作為 閣下已獲取錄的證明。學院將在截止報名日期後儘快通知申請者是否獲得取錄。落選的申請人將獲退還已繳交的學費。
6. 如打算/已經在學院報讀多於一個課程或以上，請細閱各個課程的上課時間地點，以免上課時間重疊。
7. 如在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與課程組聯絡。
8. 除特殊情況（例如課程因報名人數不足而被取消）及法例規定外，一切已繳費用，概不退還。
9. 有關香港大學專業進修學院的入學程序及詳情，請參閱香港大學專業進修學院的課程手冊及官方網頁。

## Notes to Non-local Applicants 非本地申請人注意事項

To study in Hong Kong, all non-local applicants are required to obtain a student visa issued by the Immigration Department of the HKSAR Government, except for those admitted to Hong Kong as dependants, who do not need prior approval before taking up full-time and part-time studies. Non-local applicants issued with a valid employment visa also do not need prior approval to pursue part-time studies. It is the responsibility of individual applicants to make appropriate visa arrangements. Admission to a HKU SPACE academic programme/course does not guarantee the issue of a student visa. Applicants may wish to note that part-time courses are not considered by the Immigration Department for visa purposes except for self-financed, part-time locally accredited taught postgraduate programmes awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

非本地申請人必須持有由香港特區政府入境事務處所簽發的學生簽證方可入讀本院，申請人入學前須辦妥有關手續。惟以受養人士身分獲批准來港者，毋須經事先批准，可修讀全日制及兼讀制課程。而獲發有效工作簽證之非本地申請人毋須事前批准，亦可修讀兼讀制課程。獲香港大學專業進修學院課程取錄並不代表能成功獲發有關學生簽證。除自資並經本地評審，而有關學銜按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒發的兼讀制深造修讀課程外，兼讀制課程暫不在入境處考慮批發簽證之列。

## Declaration 聲明

1. I declare that all information given in this application form and the attached documents are, to the best of my knowledge, accurate and complete.
2. I authorise the School to obtain, and the relevant authorities to release, any information about my qualifications and/or employment as required for my application.
3. I consent that if registered, I will conform to the Statutes and Regulations of the University and the rules of the School.
4. I have noted, understood and agree to the contents of the above notes, Statement on Collection of Personal Data and HKU SPACE policy on personal data (privacy).

1. 本人聲明本申請表及隨附文件所載一切資料，依本人所知均屬正確，並無遺漏。
2. 本人授權香港大學專業進修學院向相關機構查閱有關本人申請課程所列出的學歷及專業資格。
3. 本人同意如本人註冊入學，當遵守大學及學院的規例。
4. 本人已細閱、明白並同意以上注意事項、收集個人資料聲明及有關香港大學專業進修學院在處理個人資料（私隱）的守則。

Signature 簽署 ______________________________ Date 日期 ______________________________

HKU SPACE is a non-profit making University company limited by guarantee 香港大學專業進修學院乃非牟利擔保有限公司

For Office Use Only 只供內部使用
Receipt No. 收據編號：____________________

## Part V 戊部：Survey 問卷調查

To help us understand your learning needs, please answer the following questions. Please note that the information you provide may be used to assist the School's research in continuing education. This part of the form is optional.

為使本學院了解學員的學習需要，請填妥以下問卷。你所提供的資料，可能作為本學院對持續教育研究之用。學員可根據個人意願決定填寫與否。

Please tick the appropriate boxes. 請在適當方格加上 ✓號。

**1. Your highest education level achieved** 你的最高學歷程度：**(Please select ONE only** 請選擇其中一項 **)**

1.001 ☐ Below Secondary 5 (HKCEE) 中五（香港中學會考）以下
1.002 ☐ Secondary 5 (HKCEE) or equivalent 中五（香港中學會考）或同等程度
1.003 ☐ Secondary 6 – 7 (HKAL) or equivalent 中六 – 中七（香港高級程度會考）或同等程度
1.004 ☐ Secondary 6 (HKDSE) or equivalent 中六（香港中學文憑）或同等程度
1.005 ☐ Associate degree / sub-degree / certificate / diploma 副學士 / 副學位或非學位證書 / 文憑
1.006 ☐ Bachelor’s degree 學士學位
1.007 ☐ Postgraduate certificate / Postgraduate diploma 深造證書 / 深造文憑
1.008 ☐ Master’s degree 碩士學位
1.009 ☐ Doctorate degree 博士學位

**2. What are the most important factors for your choosing of the present course at HKU SPACE?** 你選擇在香港大學專業進修學院修讀此課程，最重要的因素是什麼？
**Please select the THREE most important factors and rank them from “1” to “3”, with “1” as the most important.** 請選擇 **3** 個最重要因素並以 **1** 至 **3** 排列，以 **1** 為最重要。

2.001 ☐ Good reputation of the institution 機構有良好聲譽
2.002 ☐ A variety of courses to choose 有多種課程可供選擇
2.003 ☐ High academic quality of the courses 課程的學術質素高
2.004 ☐ Qualification awarded are widely recognised 學歷被社會廣泛承認
2.005 ☐ Good quality of teaching staff 導師質素高
2.006 ☐ Good teaching and learning facilities 教學設備完善
2.007 ☐ Convenient locations of learning centres 上課地點方便
2.008 ☐ Reasonable course fees 學費合理
2.009 ☐ Others 其他 (Please specify 請列明：____________________ )

**3. Which channel(s) do you usually receive information on continuing education?** 你通常透過以下哪個渠道獲得有關持續教育的資訊？ **(You can choose MORE THAN ONE** 可作多項選擇 **)**

3.001 ☐ School website & School eDirect Mail (eDM) 學院網站 / 學院電子郵件
3.002 ☐ School prospectus / programme brochure 學院課程手冊 / 課程單張
3.003 ☐ TV / radio advertising 電視 / 電台廣告
3.004 ☐ Newspaper / magazine advertising 報章 / 雜誌廣告
3.005 ☐ Transport / outdoor advertising 公共交通工具 / 戶外廣告
3.006 ☐ Internet advertising 網站廣告
3.007 ☐ Mobile advertising 流動電話廣告
3.008 ☐ eDirect Mail (eDM) 電子郵件
3.009 ☐ Keyword search (SEM) 關鍵字搜尋
3.010 ☐ Seminar / Exhibition / School Open Day 講座 / 展覽 / 開放日
3.011 ☐ From the organisation currently working at 從現職機構獲得資訊
3.012 ☐ Office building 商業大廈派發點
3.013 ☐ From friends / relatives 親朋推介
3.014 ☐ Others 其他 (Please specify 請列明：____________________ )

**4. Profession** 行業： **(You can choose MORE THAN ONE** 可作多項選擇 **)**

4.001 ☐ Accounting / Auditing 會計、核數
4.002 ☐ Administration / Secretarial / General Management 行政、秘書、一般管理工作
4.003 ☐ Advertising / Sales and Marketing / Customer Services 廣告、營銷及市場推廣、顧客服務
4.004 ☐ Architectural / Building & Construction / Project Engineering / City Planning 建築、建造、項目工程、城市規劃
4.005 ☐ Art / Creative / Design 藝術、創意行業、設計
4.006 ☐ Banking / Finance / Investment / Insurance 銀行、金融、投資、保險
4.007 ☐ Business Management 商業管理
4.008 ☐ Chinese Medicine 中醫藥
4.009 ☐ Community / Social Services 社會服務
4.010 ☐ Computer Science / Information Technology (IT) 電腦、資訊科技
4.011 ☐ Education 教育
4.012 ☐ Engineering / Machinery 工程、機械
4.013 ☐ Entertainment / Recreation / Sports 娛樂、康樂、體育管理
4.014 ☐ Environmental Sciences 環境科學
4.015 ☐ Food and Beverage 餐飲
4.016 ☐ Government / Public Utilities 政府部門、公共機構
4.017 ☐ Hospitality and Tourism 款客服務、旅遊
4.018 ☐ Housing / Property Management / Real Estate 樓宇、物業管理、地產
4.019 ☐ Human Resource / Training 人事、培訓
4.020 ☐ Legal 法律
4.021 ☐ Library Management 圖書管理
4.022 ☐ Logistics / Transportation 物流、運輸交通
4.023 ☐ Manufacturing 製造業
4.024 ☐ Media / Communications / Public Relations / Publishing / Translation 媒體、傳訊、公關、出版、翻譯
4.025 ☐ Medical / Health Care / Nutrition / Beauty 醫療、保健、營養、美容
4.026 ☐ Merchandising / Purchasing / Trading 採購、貿易
4.027 ☐ Retail / Wholesale 零售、批發
4.028 ☐ Science and Technology 科學及科技
4.029 ☐ Telecommunications 電訊
4.030 ☐ Others 其他 (Please specify 請列明：____________________ )

**5. What are your area(s) of interest?** 你對以下哪些課程範疇感興趣？ **(You can choose MORE THAN ONE** 可作多項選擇 **)**

5.001 ☐ Accounting and Finance 會計及金融
5.002 ☐ Architecture, Environment and Housing 建築、房屋及建造環境
5.003 ☐ Arts, Design and Culture 藝術、設計及文化
5.004 ☐ Aviation, Transport and Logistics 航空、交通及物流
5.005 ☐ Business and Management 商業及管理
5.006 ☐ Chinese Medicine 中醫學
5.007 ☐ Computing and Data Science 電腦運算及數據科學
5.008 ☐ Engineering and Science 工程及科學
5.009 ☐ Executive Education 行政人員專業課程
5.010 ☐ Healthcare, Sport and Wellness 健康護理、體育及健康
5.011 ☐ Hospitality, Tourism and Events 款客、旅遊及活動
5.012 ☐ Languages 語言
5.013 ☐ Law 法律
5.014 ☐ Leadership Enhancement and Development 企業發展
5.015 ☐ Marketing 市場營銷學
5.016 ☐ Social Sciences 社會科學
5.017 ☐ Others 其他 (Please specify 請註明：____________________ )

**6. Is your employer giving you financial support towards the course you have applied for?** 你的僱主是否贊助你修讀本課程？

6.001 ☐ Yes 是
6.002 ☐ No 否

**7. Monthly personal income** 個人每月收入：

7.001 ☐ $0 - $9,999
7.002 ☐ $10,000 - $14,999
7.003 ☐ $15,000 - $19,999
7.004 ☐ $20,000 - $29,999
7.005 ☐ $30,000 - $39,999
7.006 ☐ $40,000 - $ 49,999
7.007 ☐ $50,000 or above 或以上

**End 問卷完**

**Thanks 謝謝**

# Guideline on Filling in the “Application Code” in the Application for Enrolment SF26 Form
# 填寫 SF26 報名表內「報名代碼」指引

To apply for a programme, please copy the application code of your intended programme/course selection to the application for enrolment form. You may find it under the programme/course title, or inside the programme/course blurb.

申請報讀課程，請找出課程對應的報名代碼，並填寫於報名表內。報名代碼會因應不同情況，載於課程名稱的下方或在課程資料內。

## Type I : Application for a Single Short Course
## 第一類 ： 報讀某個短期課程

(Hint: the application code is under the course title)
( 提示：報名代碼顯示於課程名稱之下 )

### 時裝繪圖初階
課程編號：DESF9002

**報名代碼：1355-1454NW**

☎ 3762 0082　　✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹時裝設計手繪圖的技巧，教授學員繪畫頭及人體，並以不同媒介去表達時裝設計的概念。

R 適合初學者
$ HK$2,160
D 共8講
🕒 逢周三，7:00pm – 10:00pm
港島東分校1301室
吳青海，MA *PolyU HK*
粵語，輔以英文教材
! 名額：24人

| 開課日期 | 15年11月18日 |
|---|---|

## Type II : Application for a Single Award-bearing Programme
## 第二類 ： 報讀某個學術課程

(Hint: the application code is under the programme title)
( 提示：報名代碼顯示於課程名稱之下 )

### Advanced Certificate in Life Coaching
Programme Code: CS032A

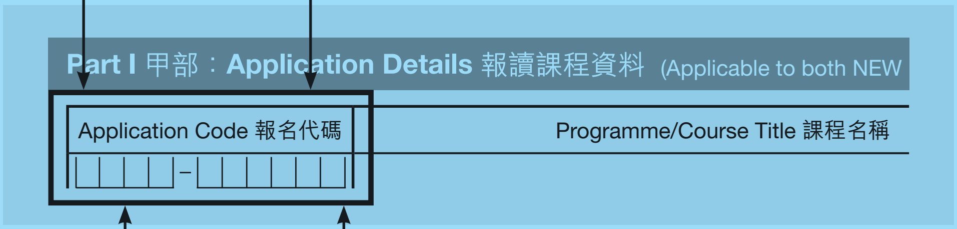
**Application Code: 1245-CS032A**

☎ 2975 5655　　✉ karina@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is specially designed for those who are interested in acquiring knowledge in the key areas of counselling. The modules will provide students with a general understanding of the discipline and training in basic counselling skills.

R
- A recognised bachelor’s degree in any discipline; or
- An associate degree, higher diploma or advanced diploma; or
- An equivalent sub-degree award with some working experience.

$ HK$15,000; Application fee: HK$150 (Non-refundable)
D 1.5 years minimum, 3 years maximum
🕒 Tue and Thur, 6:45pm – 9:45pm; Sat, 2:00pm – 6:00pm
English supplemented with Cantonese



**Part I** 甲部：**Application Details** 報讀課程資料 (Applicable to both NEW

| Application Code 報名代碼 | Programme/Course Title 課程名稱 |
|---|---|
| ☐☐☐☐–☐☐☐☐☐☐ | |

### 日語入門
課程編號：JAPN9003

☎ 3762 0820　　✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku

本課程由認識字母發音及日常生活上的客套話開始，通過學習基本名詞句、形容詞
學前五天，請到報名處先繳付課本費用及取回收據，憑收據可在首四節課堂內領取

$ HK$4,800　　D 共40講，120小時

! 學員請在上課前5天先購買課本，詳情請瀏覽學院網站(關鍵字:日語入門)，或到各報名中心

香港區

| 報名代碼 | 日期／時間 |
|---|---|
| **1340-1234NW** | 逢周一，6:45pm – 9:45pm |
| **1340-1456NW** | 逢周二，6:45pm – 9:45pm |
| **1340-1459NW** | 逢周三，6:45pm – 9:45pm |

## Type III : Multiple Classes Available under a Programme / Course
## 第三類 ： 課程下有多於一個班別

(Hint: select the application code beside the class)
( 提示：選擇在班別旁的報名代碼 )

### Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology
Programme Code: HS005A

☎ 2975 5878　　✉ judy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to enable degree holders without a background in biochemistry/physiology to undertake the BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition (HS 37-805-00)/PgD/MSc in Human Nutrition (HS 37-803-00) offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Ulster. This programme is also one of the bridging courses required by non-degree holders who wish to enter the BSc (Hons) in Human Nutrition Programme and the final year BSc (Hons) in Food and Nutrition programme at Ulster University, UK.

Taught modules include:

| | |
|---|---|
| **1345-1965AW** | Basic Human Physiology |
| **1345-1562AW** | Principles of Human Biochemistry |
| **1350-1892AW** | Laboratory Practical in Human Biochemistry and Physiology |

## Type IV : Application for a Course under a Programme
## 第四類 ： 報讀課程下的某個科目

(Hint: select the application code beside the course title)
( 提示：選擇在科目名稱旁的報名代碼 )

# Follow us!

“共你學習
不停步”

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| HKU SPACE<br>香港大學專業進修學院 | hku_hkuspace | HKU SPACE | HKUSPACEOfficial |
| Facebook | Instagram | LinkedIn | YouTube |

LIKE SHARE SUBSCRIBE

Every effort has been made to ensure the contents of this Prospectus are correct at the time of printing. HKU SPACE reserves the right to update the contents of the Prospectus at any time without notice and this Prospectus does not form part of a contract between the students and the School. Informaiton in the HKU SPACE website is the most up-to-date version and supersedes the printed Prospectus, wherever applicable.

課程手冊的內容為印刷時最準確的資料，惟香港大學專業進修學院保留隨時更新課程手冊內容的權利而不作另行通知。故此課程手冊的內容並不構成學員與學院之間的契約。於學院網站刊登的課程內容為最新版本，若與印刷本有任何分別，應以網上版本為準。

hkuspace.hku.hk
enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk
☎ 3762 6262
HKU SPACE

Units A & B, 12/F,
United Centre, 95 Queensway,
Hong Kong
香港金鐘道95號統一中心
12樓A & B室

HKUSPACE
香港大學專業進修學院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education

10 years+
同心展關懷
caringorganisation®
Awarded by The Hong Kong Council of Social Service
香港社會服務聯會頒發

Accredited Institution
ASIIN
2022-2028

HKU SPACE was awarded the ASIIN Institutional Accreditation seal for its quality management in teaching and learning.

HKU SPACE is a non-profit making University company limited by guarantee
香港大學專業進修學院乃非牟利擔保有限公司